

MAJORISTA INFORMÀTIC

# JORPA

*newside & innovation*

## CATALOGO PRINCIPAL

**DATALOGIC**  
AUTOMATIC DATA CAPTURE

**Honeywell**

**MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS**  
Mobile Solutions Channel Partner

**Getac**

**METAPACE**

**EPSON**  
EXCEED YOUR VISION

**CITIZEN**  
Micro HumanTech

**ZEBRA**  
TECHNOLOGIES  
SEE MORE. DO MORE.

**GLANCEIRON**

**Colormetrics**

**elo** TOUCH SOLUTIONS

**hp**

**NCR**

**Panasonic**  
ideas for life

**Addimat**  
Votre partenaire au buffet

**ID**  
IDENTIVE

**PROMAG**<sup>TM</sup>

**ratio tec**<sup>®</sup>  
We support retail







# NEW IN THIS ISSUE

## Datalogic

- Gryphon I GD4400: 2D imager with integrated presentation stand
- Gryphon I GM4400: Powerful radio version in the 2D imaging range
- PowerScan PBT8300: Industrial scanner with 90 m Bluetooth range
- Magellan 800i: Counter-top presentation scanner with EAS capability
- Rhino: New generation of vehicle terminals from Datalogic



## Honeywell

- Voyager 1202g: New-generation Bluetooth laser scanner
- Dolphin 99EX/GX: Extremely robust handheld for logistics, also available with ergonomic handle
- Dolphin 7800: Powerful EDA with extensive communication features
- Tecton: High-quality handheld terminal that even resists chemicals



## Motorola

- DS457: 1D, 2D and DPM fix-mount scanner
- LI4278: Wireless linear imager with aggressive scanning performance
- DS3508-ER: Robust industrial scanner with CMOS imager



## Getac

- X500: Fully-rugged outdoor notebook with Intel i Core power



## Metapace

- K-4: Ultra compact cash drawer for even the most crowded checkout
- T-4: Compact direct thermal receipt printer with a small price tag



## Epson

- TM-i Series: Platform-independent printers with intelligent Cloud interface



## Citizen

- CL-S400: Powerful direct thermal printer for tickets and large labels



## Glancetron

- GT8-USB: Compact secondary monitor with complete integration via USB
- Glancetron 22: Elegant 55.9 cm touch screen with excellent picture quality



## Zebra

- ZXP3: Robust desktop card printer for fast and professional results
- ZXP8: Thermal retransfer printer for professional cards with photo quality
- QLn220/320: Compact mobile thermal label printer with LC display
- ZT-Series: New generation of high-performing, affordable midrange label printers



## Elo

- E Series: Very affordable and elegant all-in-one touchcomputer
- C-Series: All-in-one touchcomputer in sleek, robust widescreen format
- Elo1919LM: Medical version of the proven 1919L widescreen touchmonitors
- CM Series: HD widescreen touchcomputer with healthcare certification



## Colometrics

- P2000: Reliable all-in-one POS system with bezel-free design and aluminium housing



## HP

- HP rp7 Retail System: individually configurable all-in-one touch system for POS and hospitality
- HP Scanners: New, more powerful imagers for perfect integration with HP systems



## Promag

- UR110: Contactless data capture device with customisable design



**DATALOGIC**  
AUTOMATIC DATA CAPTURE

**Honeywell**

**MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS**  
Mobile Solutions Channel Partner

**Getac**

**METAPACE**

**EPSON®**  
EXCEED YOUR VISION

**CITIZEN**  
Micro HumanTech

**ZEBRA**  
TECHNOLOGIES  
SEE MORE. DO MORE.

**GLANCEIRON**

**Colometrics**

**elo** TOUCH SOLUTIONS

**hp**

**NCR**

**Panasonic**  
ideas for life

**Addimat**  
Ihr Partner am Buffet

**ID**  
IDENTIVE

**PROMAG™**

**ratio tec®**  
We support retail



## Solutions for Automatic Data Capture

- Personal Shopping •
- High Performance Scanning / Loss Prevention •
- General Purpose and Industrial Bar Code Readers •
- Mobile Computers and Vehicle Mount Terminals •
- OEM Modules for Self-Service Applications •



**Get more information now!**

[www.adc.datalogic.com](http://www.adc.datalogic.com)



# **DATALOGIC**

## **AUTOMATIC DATA CAPTURE**

**Datalogic is Europe's largest manufacturer of bar code scanning devices, mobile terminals, RFID systems and sensors for industrial automation. The company distinguishes itself through innovative solutions for the manufacturing industry, transport, as well as trade and logistics.**

Romano Volta founded the company in 1972 and began production of photoelectric sensors for automation. When bar code technology emerged at the end of the 70s, Datalogic was among the first to see its potential. The company started to develop bar code scanning devices and eventually became the premier manufacturer for data collection hardware in Europe. Excellent workmanship and outstanding product design quickly convinced customers in industry, production and trade.

Nowadays, Datalogic, headquartered in Bologna, Italy, employs more than 2,000 employees in over thirty countries. Datalogic has been quoted on the Italian stock market since 2001 and achieved a turnover of 379 billion euros in 2008.

Awarded with more than 850 patents, Datalogic continually invests in research and development. Over 300 engineers are working on new technologies and products in the research centres.

With subsidiaries in more than 30 countries and more than 1,000 partners worldwide, Datalogic has international operations and delivers its products to leading companies from all branches.

Clearly an advantage is Datalogic's wide range of scanning hardware. From simple touch readers for retail via extremely robust high-performance imager scanners for logistics and industrial applications to portable and rugged WLAN terminals that run Windows CE: when it comes to automatic identification, you'll find a professional solution for every application within the Datalogic product range. Robust vehicle terminals offer you a wide range of applications in logistics and shipping.



# The Art of the Code



## Introduction

Welcome to Datalogic Scanning's The Art of the Code, a reference tool created for both bar code beginners and IT veterans alike. We will be your guide as we embark on a tour designed to provide you with essential information about bar code data capture technology to bring back to your business – whatever it may be.

By completing this tour, you will:

- Understand different bar code symbologies and their applications
- Be able to determine the right symbology for your business / application
- Decide which printing technique will be right for your selected symbology

Before beginning the tour, let's take a moment for a brief history lesson.

## The Beep Heard Around the World

On June 26, 1974 at a Marsh Supermarket in Troy, Ohio USA, a clerk passed the UPC bar code on a 10 Pak of Wrigley's chewing gum over the scan window of a Datalogic Model A bar code scanner.

Datalogic made history that day by producing the first commercial bar code scan, and the now infamous good-read 'beep'.

This first 'beep' signaled the beginning of the automatic data capture industry.

Since its first scan, the bar code has revolutionized the retail industry and caused rapid adoption of bar code technology to improve productivity and advance inventory management while, at the same time, reducing pricing errors and the physical strain on cashiers.

The same benefits have been realized upstream through the supply chain, from the factory floor to the retail outlet, while also creating huge waves in other industries such as manufacturing, healthcare, finance and entertainment.

## Bar Coding 101

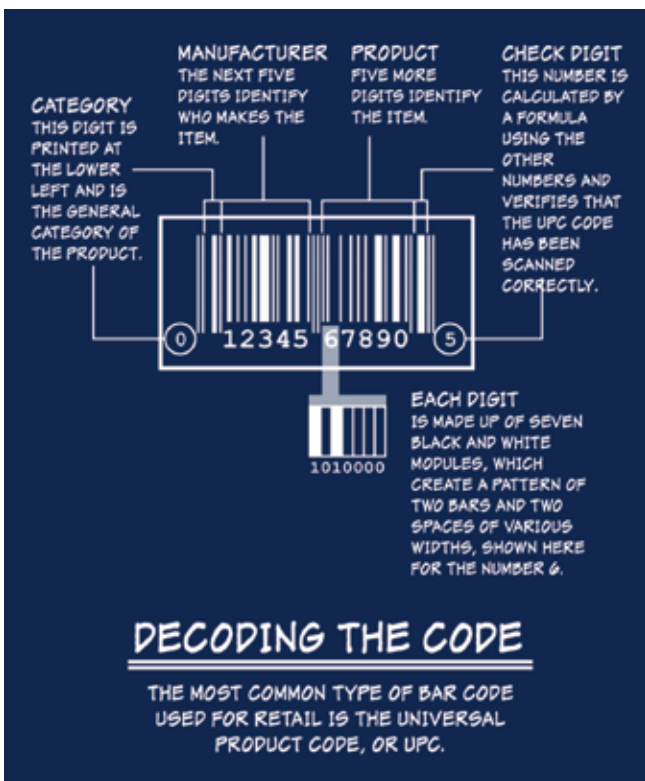
A bar code symbology is best described as an 'optical Morse code'; a series of black bars and white spaces of varying widths printed on labels to uniquely identify items. The information encoded in the bar code is decoded by a scanner, which measures reflected light and interprets the code into numbers and letters that are passed on to a computer.

Simple, right?

There are many commercial programs available for encoding data into a bar code. Most are fairly easy to use for activities such as building text strings into certain types of bar codes or printing a series of incremental numbers. Decoding the bar code and passing the data along to where it is needed is more complicated. Sophisticated scanners and support software, however, have made this relatively easy since the hardest part (decoding) is completed by the scanner, not the user.

The primary benefit bar codes provide is rapid, simple, and accurate reading and transmission of data for items that need to be tracked or managed. Since bar code labels are easily affixed or can be directly printed onto virtually any material (i.e. mailing tubes, envelopes, boxes, cans, bottles, packages, books and more), they are the most cost-effective and accurate solution for capturing data.

When bar codes are used on a widespread public basis, such as printed on an internationally sold item, it is important to register the symbology in order to protect the data, especially from product / code copiers. However, if the bar code is for 'in-house' use it does not need to be registered. An example could be a patient's unique bar code obtained during hospital admittance and used throughout the duration of their stay. Registering a bar code is a simple process that can be performed through third party online sites or through bar code global organizations such as GS1.





## Automatic Identification

Bar code data collection is part of a broader category called Automatic Identification, or Auto ID. Auto ID encompasses the automatic recognition, decoding, processing, transmission and recording of data. This is most commonly achieved through printers, scanners and software by reading the information encoded in the bar code and using databases and supporting software to automatically identify and make use of the resulting data. In effect, Auto ID turns data into useful information.

**Think of it this way:** Anyone can read the 'human readable' numbers printed under a bar code at the grocery store - this is called 'data'. The scanner and associated point-of-sale (POS) terminal, POS software and lookup tables, however, provide the item description and price - this is called 'information', or data that has meaning to the people using it.

The emergence of Auto ID solutions has significantly increased the speed, efficiency and accuracy of data collection and entry. The early applications of bar code scanning such as retail POS checkout, item tracking and inventory management have been expanded to more advanced applications in more industries such as: time and attendance, work-in-process, quality control, sorting, order entry, document tracking, shipping and receiving, controlling access to secure areas - even tracking and identifying farm animals!

These expanded systems have measurably increased productivity by linking production, warehousing, distribution, sales and service

to management information systems on a batch or real-time basis. Consequently, opportunities to improve operational efficiencies and customer responsiveness have developed for retailers, transportation and package delivery companies, manufacturers, wholesale distributors and service providers.

New bar code symbologies are enabling users to respond to the requirements of 'chain of custody' tracking, the ability to identify where something came from and every step of progression along the way. For example, blood banks need bar codes to track and identify the blood donor, the collector, the site of collection, the test lab where the blood went to, where it was stored, and finally, where the blood was sent. Another example is customer loyalty cards at grocery stores. Auto ID is making it possible for retailers to target specific customers with coupons and special discounts or rewards; a capability long dreamed of, and only now, being realized.



## Data Collection is Essential

### Imagine this...

A child falls seriously ill with E. coli in Traverse City, Michigan USA. Investigators from the State Health Department search the child's home and find an empty meat container in the garbage. The investigator pulls out a bar code scanner, reads the label into a laptop and quickly identifies not only what store sold the item, but the packing house where the meat originated. A quick phone call results in items being pulled off the shelves in half a dozen stores in the area and FDA inspectors are sent to the packing house.

**The Result?** No other sick children, quick corrective action and consumer confidence in the food industry. This is a fictional scenario, but fast, accurate data collection makes such a story possible.

Similar to this story, data collection is solving major concerns in product safety and security as industries are faced with new regulations or product issues. This can be noted with new laws issued by the FDA, which require all businesses to track their entire chain of custody as a result of global health concerns such as mad cow disease, salmonella and contaminants in medicines. A modern data collection system using bar codes can easily ensure that businesses are meeting these safety standards.

The need for data collection also extends into healthcare, where bar codes are being used for to update and track a patient's electronic medical records (EMR) and prescriptions. By using a bar code based system, medical facilities can quickly and accurately update EMRs, instead of relying on a doctor's hard-to-read handwritten notes for patient safety.

## Reasons Why Bar Codes Exist Today

It might be hard to conceive of going back to the days before bar codes. Imagine having to wait in line while a cashier looks up and types in each item by hand! Aside from retail, how many other ways are our lives impacted by bar codes? Think about that the next time you board an airplane, send or receive an overnight package, clip a coupon, or hand your driver license to a police officer. There are thousands of places where bar codes play an invisible role in every facet of our daily lives!

Today any business that buys, sells, ships or manufactures products can gain operational efficiencies and competitive strength through the application of bar code technologies. Bar codes and the related technologies can also improve operations in healthcare, package delivery, maintenance and customer service. By using bar codes as a solution, you may gain the following benefits:

• **Fast and Reliable Data Collection:** A bar code scanner can record data significantly faster with better accuracy than a skilled typist can. In fact, bar codes have 10,000 times better accuracy than manual data entry, which creates an average of one error in 300 keystrokes. For industries such as healthcare or manufacturing, these mistakes could be life threatening and damaging to any business.

• **Reduced Costs and Losses:** Reduced labor costs and losses from data entry errors are the most obvious benefits of bar code data collection. For example, if an employee makes an error on an invoice in the customer's favor, the error may not be discovered. In most companies, it does not take many data entry errors to amount to a great deal of lost revenue. Using bar codes to keep a tight handle on inventory is also a great method to reduce inventory and save on capitol costs.

• **Better Management and Decision Making:** Managerial decision making often occurs as a result of automated data collection. A bar code system can easily collect information that would otherwise be difficult or impossible to gather. By collecting data automatically, managers will benefit greatly from real-time information. With more information, they can make faster, fully informed decisions and respond quickly to new opportunities.

# Bar Code Basics

## The International Bar Code Gallery

Now that you are convinced of the vast capabilities, applications and benefits that bar codes provide, let us begin the tour of symbologies! As we take you through the different exhibits, you will notice there are dozens of different types of bar code symbologies. Each symbology has its strengths and weaknesses and was designed for specific industries, applications and needs. Many symbologies are preserved for historical or commercial reasons, while others have definite technical advantages.

For those interested in a quick overview, an outline next to each code will take you through the following key points:

- **Character Set/Size:** All symbologies have some limitations on the number (size) and type of characters that can be encoded (set). Bar codes can encode numeric only, alphabetical only or alphanumeric character sets. The values of these digits are determined by standards managed by GS1, Global Standards One, formerly known as the Uniform Code Council (UCC) in North America and EAN International in the rest of the

world. GS1 is now the single worldwide origination point for UPC and EAN numbers.

- **Fault Tolerance:** Some symbologies are more fault tolerant than others, which means the symbology will be less affected by damage to the printed code. Generally, those with better readability are more fault tolerant. It is important to always test bar codes by subjecting them to some abuse and making sure the equipment will still read them, especially if you print your own bar codes.

- **Application:** Since all bar codes are created with a unique intended purpose, the selection of a bar code symbology is an important and often complex process. This section will describe the industries or applications that best fit the different symbologies to help you choose the right bar code for your business.

**Ready for the tour? Let's begin!**

## Linear Symbologies

One-Dimensional (1D) bar code symbologies encode data along the length of the bar code (left and right), rather than in the height (up and down). If you draw a line through a bar code, you will see the single dimension. This is how a laser scanner works when it reads a 1D symbol. The height of the

bar code just helps the scanner 'find' the label. Technically, the 1D symbol could be 1/8 inch high and still decode, as long as the operator could align the scan line to the symbol.

## EAN / UPC (Universal Product Code)

The EAN/UPC bar code is the most commonly recognized symbology and identifies most consumer items in the world.

When a product number is assigned to an item, a unique EAN/UPC bar code is created for each of the millions of products manufactured around the world. During their evolution, the UCC mandated a 2005 Sunrise date by which time all systems had to be upgraded to scan both variable length company prefixes and product numbers in EAN/UPC codes.

EAN/UPC bar codes consist of characters with two bars and two spaces each. As a multi-width symbology, each bar or space can be one of four widths. Traditionally, EAN/UPC bar codes contain information about the manufacturer and product code. These bar codes also require a check character digit and allows two or five digit supplemental numbers.

The EAN/UPC bar code can exist in the following four formats...

### EAN - 13



**Character Set:** Numeric only  
**Character Size:** 13 fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** International retail and grocery standard (Europe)

EAN-13 is a numeric only bar code that is very similar to its United States counterpart, UPC-A. Similar to UPC-A, EAN-13 has two 'six-digit' halves and can only encode a relatively small amount of data. EAN-13 differs from UPC-A by being able to encode one additional character and the first two digits of the code identify a specific country. Furthermore, the first digit in this code, which is encoded in the "parity" of the left half of the label, cannot be "0".

### UPC - A



**Character Set:** Numeric only  
**Character Size:** 12 fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Retail and grocery standard (United States)

Likewise, the UPC-A is very similar to its European counterpart, EAN-13. UPC-A is a numeric only bar code, whose first digit is the number system character followed by a five-digit manufacturer number, a five-digit product number and a check character. Due to its limited encoding capabilities, UPC-A is primarily used in retail environment where highly detailed data is not vital to the business.

### EAN - 8



**Character Set:** Numeric only  
**Character Size:** 8 fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Small packages in retail (Europe)

EAN-8 is composed of two 'flag digits', five 'data digits' (assigned by the Country Coding Authority), and one 'check digit'. This numeric only code is commonly used for marketing small retail items sold in Europe due to the limited character size and set of the code.

### UPC - E

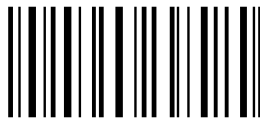


**Character Set:** Numeric only  
**Character Size:** 6 fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Small packages in retail (United States)

UPC-E is a compressed bar code with an implied number system of '0'. This code is also well suited for small items due to the limited encoding possibilities, similar to its European counterpart, EAN-8.



## Code 128



12345678

**Character Set:** Alphanumeric (uppercase/lowercase), punctuation, controls

**Character Size:** Any

**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** Best for full ASCII character set

Code 128 is best known for its generic code availability, compact size and diverse encoding capabilities. Code 128's full ASCII character set can be encoded without double characters, which means two code characters are not required to represent letters, like Code 39. If the bar code has

four or more consecutive numbers, the numbers are encoded in double-density mode, which means the two characters are encoded into one character position.

Code 128 also has five special, non-data function characters, which set reader parameters or return parameters. Code 128 has three different character-code subsets, where two of its forms are for error checking, which make it a very stable bar code. Like EAN/UPC, the individual bars and spaces can be multi-width, versus being just wide and or just narrow such as in Code 39.

## Code 39



12345678

**Character Set:** Alphanumeric (uppercase only), punctuation

**Character Size:** Limited by reader

**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** Military, government

Code 39 (Code 3 of 9) is the most common bar code used for custom applications. Its popularity is driven from its ability to support alphanumeric characters and punctuation as well as its ability to support any number of characters that the reader can scan. This ability makes it a very flexible

code for the user, especially for government and military applications where codes should have fewer limitations. Code 39 can also be read by almost any bar code reader in its default configuration, which saves installation and set-up time.

Code 39, a binary or 'two-width' bar code, is one of the oldest of modern bar codes. These bar codes are also self-checking and are not prone to substitution errors. Generally, Code 39 does not require a check character, but it is recommended.

## Extended Code 39 (Code 39 Full ASCII)



12345678

Extended Code 39, a derivative of Code 39, is a symbology that uses combinations of two standard Code 39 characters for every character in the ASCII character set (0-127). Extended Code 39 allows for

special characters, such as lowercase letters and control characters (i.e. a Carriage Return (CR), Line Feed (LF), ACK, BEL or unprintable ASCII

characters) at the expense of size. Generally, the more special characters that are used, the longer the bar code will become.

Most bar code readers in their default configuration will not read Extended Code 39. If you want to use this symbology, you will need to configure the reader. If you need to read both uppercase and lowercase, Code 128 is the better choice.

## GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional



(01) 0 0614141 00001 2

**Character Set:** Numeric only

**Character Size:** 14 fixed-length

**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** GTIN in small format

Formerly known as RSS-14, this relatively new symbology is a fixed length code with a built in check digit designed to encode a GTIN (Global Trade Identification Number). The symbology was designed to encode information in a smaller space than the traditional UPC-A/EAN-13 labels. Like UPC/EAN and Code 128, GS1 DataBar uses multi-width bars and spaces to encode characters. Most modern scanners are now capable of decoding GS1 DataBar codes, but some older equipment does not. This symbology can be stacked to create GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional Codes, described in the 'Stacked' section of this document.

## GS1 DataBar Expanded



(01) 0 0614141 00001 2

**Character Set:** Numeric only

**Character Size:** Variable-length

**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** GTIN, applications in ID fields

An extension of the GS1 DataBar symbology, GS1 DataBar Expanded was designed to encode Application Identifiers (AI) with the data (similar to GS1-128). Application Identifiers are fields within the bar code data that mean specific things to specific applications (programs running on a computer). For example, a combination of numbers in a specific location of the bar code may indicate the country of origin, or manufacture date, or carton/container number, etc. This symbol allows users to encode detailed information about the product as per the GS1 specifications. For example, this code could be used to include a product GTIN, use-by date, and manufacturer and/or supplier data. Like GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional code, GS1 DataBar Expanded can be stacked or combined with other codes to create composite codes or coupons.

## Interleaved 2 of 5



12345678

**Character Set:** Numeric only

**Character Size:** Variable-length

**Fault Tolerance:** Moderate

**Application:** Dense numeric codes

The Interleaved 2 of 5 bar code, also known as ITF, is a unique because it only encodes an even number of digits. If an odd number of digits are necessary, a leading zero is added. Since the ITF bar code is prone to substitution errors, a check character is always recommended. This code is used primarily in warehouse and distribution systems. It is a denser, more compact variant of Standard 2 of 5 symbology.

## Bar Code Basics

### GS1 -128



(01) 19421123456011

**Character Set:** Alphanumeric  
**Character Size:** Variable-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** Many uses in supply chain; lots, containers, batches, retail.

Formerly known as UCC/EAN-128, GS1-128 code is a special version of the C128 symbology, which encodes the user data and also the context or meaning of the data as defined by the UCC/EAN-128 standard. This is done by encoding the values for one or more Application Identifiers (AIs) as defined by the EAN/UCC-128 standard. The AIs tell the application

what the data means; if the data is a shipping container number, expiration date, product weight, size, or many other possible values.

The standard describes a large number of two or four digit AIs that have specific meanings. In addition, the structure of a UCC/EAN-128 bar code is very specific; it contains a C128 start character, a 'Function Code' 1 character, the AI, the data packet (length depends on the AI) and the C128 check character. It is important to note that this bar code is not really a separate symbology, but just a C128 label with a very specific data format. A bar code scanner that is configured to read C128 labels can read UCC/EAN-128 labels without modification.

### Code 93



12 345678

**Character Set:** Alphanumeric (uppercase/lowercase), punctuation  
**Character Size:** Variable-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** Higher density than Code 39

Code 93 is a compressed version of Code 39 and Extended Code 39. Code 93 supports the same characters as Code 39, but in a smaller character width and is secured with two required check characters.

### MSI / Plessey



12 345678

**Character Set:** Numeric only  
**Character Size:** 3 to 16 fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** Grocery

The MSI/Plessey bar code is generally used in grocery stores for shelf labels or in environments with significant wear and tear. The MSI/Plessey bar code requires a check character, which can be generated in several different ways. Designed in the 1970's, this symbology has been replaced by more modern codes for most of its original applications.

### Codabar



12 345678

**Character Set:** Numeric, punctuation  
**Character Size:** 6 (punctuation characters) variable-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Library

The Codabar is a unique bar code, capable of encoding numeric characters, up to six punctuation characters (i.e. -\$/+. ) and spaces. There are also four special 'start and stop characters', which include A, B, C and D. Naturally, Codabar is a popular symbology for encoding dollar figures and mathematical figures with its ability to encode punctuation. It is also a self-checking bar code.

### Code 32



34567890

**Character Set:** Numeric only  
**Character Size:** 8 digit (plus one check character) fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** Pharmaceutical industry (Italy)

Code 32 is a bar code with limited applications as it was designed to encode pharmaceutical products in Italy. Since this symbology is used only in Italy, many scanners do not decode Code 32 by default and require programming to enable decoding.

## 2D Stacked Symbologies

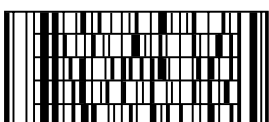
Two-Dimensional (2D) bar code symbologies contain information in both the X and Y axis of the symbol. In other words, there is different data encoded in the horizontal and vertical dimensions of the code. To properly decode the data, a scanner must read the entire symbol, in both dimensions simultaneously. This can be done by sweeping the scan line (in the case of a laser or linear imaging scanner) over the symbol, or by using a 2D array equipped scanner, which acts as a camera.

Since the data can be stored in two dimensions, 2D bar code symbologies allow vast amounts of data to be stored. A great example of potential data

storage of these codes is that of a 2D code no larger than a standard UPC bar code that can contain the entire Gettysburg Address, a document consisting of 246 words.

There are two kinds of 2D bar code symbologies: stacked codes and matrix codes. Stacked codes consist of multiple layers of linear bar codes and matrix codes encode data using cells within a matrix.

### Codablock F



**Character Set:** Numeric only  
**Character Size:** Up to 5,450 characters variable-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Healthcare

Codablock F is an extension of the Code 128 symbology and provides encoding for the full ASCII table. Codablock F allows a Code 128 label to be cut into pieces and stacked, which makes it perfect for environments that need a more compact format. A Codablock F label can have from 2 to 44 rows with 4 to 62 characters per row, thus encoding up to 5450 numeric characters. Now that's a lot of data!



## PDF 417



**Character Set:** Alphanumeric (uppercase/lowercase), punctuation, controls

**Character Size:** Variable-length

**Fault Tolerance:** High

**Application:** Driver licenses, transportation, inventory management, government

The PDF417 (Portable Data File) bar code is a stacked linear bar code that consists of 3 to 90 rows, each of which is like a small linear bar code. The PDF417 is capable of linking other bar codes scanned in sequence, which

allows more data to be stored. It also has user-specific dimensions. This lets the user decide how wide the narrowest vertical bar (X dimension) and the height/quantity of the rows (Y dimension). The PDF417 bar code has a Public domain format, which means that anyone can implement systems using this code without a license.

PDF417 can be used in many applications in differing environments, such as a substitution for paper boarding passes. The PDF417 is the standard bar code selected by the airline industry's Bar Coded Boarding Pass standard (BCBP) as the official symbology, and by the Department of Homeland Security in the United States for machine readable zone technology for RealID compliant driver licenses.

## GS1 DataBar™

Emerging as the replacement for the restrictive and continuously limiting EAN/UPC codes, GS1 DataBar has been approved for marking trade items in the retail supply chain. GS1 DataBar is a family of linear 1D and stacked 2D bar codes. It is a more compact symbology than UPC/ EAN and it has the capability of encoding much more information.

GS1, the global retail standards-setting organization formerly known as EAN International and Uniform Code Council, set January 1, 2010 as the sunrise mandate for global adoption of this new bar code type. As of 2010, all manufacturers around the world have the option of marking their packages with GS1 DataBar codes as an alternative, or update, to the EAN/UPC bar codes still used today.

Retailers must be ready to scan these packages at the point-of-sale, on the shelf, in the stockroom and elsewhere within their logistics systems. This change is a critical step that enables future standards improvements for several important retail applications, such as coupons and marking of fresh foods.

For a complete discussion of GS1 DataBar, see the Additional Resources section at the end of this book to download the Datalogic Scanning White Paper 'GS1 DataBar 2010 Sunrise: An Explanation from a Retailer's Perspective'.

## GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional      GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked



**Character Set:** Numeric  
**Character Size:** 14 fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Grocery (Produce)

A variant of GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional code, the stacked version uses the same data character set and size. The stacked version was created to provide a compact way to mark small items, specifically produce. Most people are now familiar with this bar code on apples, bananas, and other produce items; however, not all stores are currently reading these bar codes on produce. In this version, there are only two rows containing the data with a separator pattern between the two data rows. This narrow separator contains no data, but helps the scanner decode the two parts.



**Character Set:** Numeric  
**Character Size:** Variable-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Coupons

This variant of GS1 DataBar Expanded contains the same data and format as the Expanded version, but allows stacking of the code to make it more compact, in terms of being narrower and higher. This bar code can have anywhere from 2 to 11 rows, each up to 20 segments long. The most common use for this symbology is currently for coupons, but it can be used anywhere. Similar to the Stacked Omnidirectional version, the data rows are separated by a narrow non-data row.

## Code 49      Code 16 K



**Character Set:** Alphanumeric  
**Character Size:** Up to 49 alphanumeric characters or 81 numeric characters  
**Fault Tolerance:** High

The Code 49 bar code is a multiple-row bar code that can encode the full ASCII character set below ASCII 128. The characters in this code are encoded into two to eight rows, where each row is divided by a separator bar. The top and bottom of the symbol also have separator bars that extend to the ends of the minimum quiet zones.

All characters are encoded in double-density mode, or that two characters are encoded into one character width, making the size of the bar code smaller. For example, sequences of five digits are represented as three code characters. Code 49 bar codes also have three forms of error detection. Parity is checked for each character to ensure each row contains a check character as the last row character. Two to three check characters are always attached to the end of the bar code.



**Character Set:** Alphanumeric  
**Character Size:** Up to 77 full ASCII characters or 154 numeric characters  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Healthcare

The Code 16K bar code is a multiple-row bar code that was created to resolve Code 49's memory problems for encoding and decoding tables and algorithms. Code 16K bar codes can encode the full ASCII character set below ASCII 128 and uses existing UPC and Code 128 character set patterns, where characters are encoded into 2 to 16 rows. Each row is divided by a separator bar. The top and bottom of the symbol also have separator bars that extend to the ends of the minimum quiet zones.

Code 16K is similar to Code 128 as a choice can be made between three subsets of Code 16K directly or you can choose Code 16K Auto for auto switching mode. When choosing Code 16K Auto, it is important to note that if the bar code has four or more consecutive numbers, the numbers are encoded in double-density mode.

## Bar Code Basics

### Composite Bar Codes



Composite bar codes, a special type of stacked bar code, consists of a linear part and a 2D part. The linear portion can be either EAN-13, EAN-8, UPC-A, GS1-128, or GS1 DataBar. Above the linear code is the 2D portion, which is a form of PDF417 (including a variant called Micro PDF417). The linear portion contains the usual product code, while the 2D portion may contain additional data, like the expiration date or manufacturer information. The linear component is generally readable by any scanner, but the 2D portion may require an advanced decoder. Special characters within the 2D portion prevent a scanner from reading the 2D component without reading the linear code.

### 2D Matrix Symbologies

Another form of a 2D symbology is called a 'matrix code'. Some define a matrix code as simply a 'code' rather than a 'bar code' because the data elements aren't simply bars and spaces. For simplicity, most still refer to such 2D symbols as bar codes.

In a matrix code, the data is encoded in black elements within the symbol and each element is the same size. At first glance, these bar codes look a little like a cross-word puzzle.

There are many benefits to using a matrix code such as the ability to encode a lot of data in a small space, high readability, resistance to poor quality printing/damage to the label and support of the full ASCII character set, with some able to encode Kanji characters. On the downside, it requires a 2D imager rather than a laser scanner to read them.

### Data Matrix



**Character Set:** Alphanumeric, Uppercase/Lowercase Letters, Punctuation, Controls  
**Character Size:** Up to 2,335 characters fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Marking small items, printed on labels and letters, industrial engineering for marketing components

Data Matrix code, a 2D matrix bar code, consists of black and white cells arranged in either a square or a rectangular pattern. The code has two solid dark edges in an 'L' shape, used as a 'finder pattern'. It also has alternating dark and light patterns on the other two edges, which is used to identify the location and number of rows and columns, called a 'timing pattern.' Inside these borders are rows and columns of cells encoding information. As more data is encoded in the symbol, the number of cells (rows and columns) will increase.

Data Matrix can encode up to 3116 numeric digits per symbol. Error correction codes are added to increase symbol strength, which ensures the code can still be read despite damage. Data Matrix codes can be quickly read, and because the data is encoded in the center of the cell, it is highly immune to printing errors such as ink spread. Data Matrix is an infinitely scalable code, with commercial applications as small as 300 micrometers and as large as a 1 meter squared.

### QR Code



**Character Set:** Alphanumeric, Uppercase/Lowercase Letters, Punctuation, Controls. Includes Kanji characters  
**Character Size:** Up to 7,000 numeric characters or 4,296 alpha characters variable-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Automobile manufacturing, mobile phone codes

Named QR for 'Quick Response,' QR Codes are square codes that can be quickly read due to their design. QR Codes are square symbols, containing three distinctive 'finder' squares embedded in three corners of the symbol. A fourth smaller alignment square is near the lower right corner of the symbol. When read by a QR-enabled reader linked to a browser, the code can direct a user to a web site. The QR code also has a variant symbology known as the Micro QR Code, which can hold 35 characters in a small space.

QR Codes were invented in 1994 by Denso-Wave in Japan to support the automobile manufacturing industry. Despite its trademark, the format is open, which allows royalty-free use of the symbology. Today, QR Codes are still widely used in Japan for many applications including encoding URLs in signs and publications.

### Aztec Code

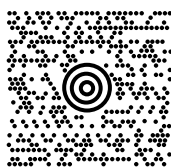


**Character Set:** Alphanumeric, Uppercase/Lowercase Letters, Punctuation, Controls  
**Character Size:** 3000 characters  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Part marketing in manufacturing, large capacity for small items, transportation and logistics and government

Aztec Codes are general purpose bar codes that were formally published by AIM International in the fall of 1997 after being created by Welch Allyn Inc. Despite its patent, the code has been released to the public domain. With a square shape and a distinctive concentric square pattern (bullseye) in the center, Aztec Codes can be thought of in two basic formats: A compact symbol will display a 2-ring bullseye and the full range symbol will display a 3-ring bullseye.

Together, the two formats create a sequence of 33 distinct symbol sizes. This enables the Aztec Code to encode small to large amounts of data, despite its small size (13 to 3832 numeric characters or 12 to 3067 alpha characters). The Aztec character set includes the entire ASCII and extended-ASCII set (character 0 – 255). The symbology utilizes a Reed-Solomon error correction technique, with user-selectable levels of security.

### Maxicode



**Character Set:** Alphanumeric, Uppercase/Lowercase Letters, Punctuation, Controls  
**Character Size:** 93 alphanumeric characters or 138 numeric characters fixed-length  
**Fault Tolerance:** High  
**Application:** Sorting, tracking

Designed with the intention of encoding postal information, Maxicode is a unique bar code array of hexagonal dots, rather than rectangular bars, and distinctive center target of concentric circles. Although Maxicode encodes far less data than other matrix codes, it has the perfect amount of data store for encoding most package addressing.

Maxicode was developed by United Parcel Service of America, Inc. (UPS) and since has been adopted by AIM and ANSI as the suggested symbology for product sorting and tracking. Although this is a widely used code, creating properly formatted Maxicode labels for use in the UPS system is complex because of the application-specific requirements of the UPS system.

## Postal Codes



Postal Code symbologies are another type of bar code symbology that cannot be described as purely a 2D or a 1D linear bar code, but somewhere in between. Typically, these codes do not contain data in the bar and space width, but instead, in the position and height of the bars.

There are nearly as many different Postal Codes in the world as there are countries, where each has developed codes to suit their needs. In recent time, however, there has recently been some movement toward

standardization. Some Postal Codes, such as China Post and Italian Post, are variants of standard 1D bar codes. In the US, the old POSTNET and PLANET codes are being replaced by a code called Intelligent Mail Bar code (IMB), which allows more data to be encoded than the old codes.

The majority of postal codes are numeric only, but some do encode letter characters as well. For example, the UK's Royal Mail 4 State Customer Code (RM4SCC) was the first postal code to use a 4-state system, which in their case is used to encode alphanumeric data. IMB, UPU (Universal Postal Union), Japanese Post, and Australia's Post Address Bar code are implementations of a 4-state bar code.

## Creating Bar Codes

### Preprinted Bar Codes

Using preprinted labels is the most economical way to get high-quality bar codes. This solution is not very flexible because the information in the bar codes must be determined in advance. Preprinted bar codes are used where very durable, high-quality labels are necessary to withstand the environment (such as on a fork truck pallet), or where high-volume packaging or labeling is done.

There are several companies that can print stickers, pallet tags, item tags, or other types of very high quality bar code labels to identify a particular item as unique. Tags can be printed in any required sequence on a variety of media, even reflective medial for extra long range applications. This solution works very well when bar codes can be assigned beforehand. Randomly numbered bar codes can be accommodated with the extra

step of manually associating the bar code data with a record in a database as a control number.

**Direct Part Marking** is a method of encoding machine readable data in the form of a bar code directly on the part with no label, tag, or packaging. Typical methods for marking include laser etching the data into the surface of the part, dot peen impact marking, or engraving the markings into the mold or tooling that makes the part. This type of mark is inherently difficult to scan because the contrast between light and dark areas is very low. Specialized readers with sophisticated illumination schemes are needed to read these codes. These marks are more permanent than adhesive labels, but if the surface becomes contaminated with dirt or grease, the marks may become unreadable.

Origin	Typical Use	Benefits	Limitations
Printed on Packaging	Retail	Economical	Lack of control
Stickers, Print on Demand	Retail, Manufacturing, Supply Chain	Flexible, inexpensive	Not permanent
Tags	Supply Chain	Durable, selection of media	Inappropriate for item level marking
Direct Part Marking	Manufacturing	Free	Difficult to read

## Printed On - Demand Bar Codes

When the bar code must contain information that is only available at the time the bar code is generated, it is common to use an industrial printer to generate the bar code. This is common occurrence in manufacturing when a serial number is created for a specific work piece or in healthcare when a new patient is admitted to the hospital.

On-demand bar codes can be produced in small quantities for less money than preprinted bar codes and in less time. They can be printed with dedicated bar code printers that produce very rugged bar codes. Dedicated printers come in several varieties, including thermal and thermal transfer. The best can produce bar codes that are not bothered by acids, rain, sunlight or similar factors. These printers can easily produce a single tag or sticker and remove the label backing automatically.

Laser and Ink Jet Printers can also be used to generate on-demand bar codes. The bar codes they print are comparable to those printed on dedicated label printers. In fact, the print quality is almost as good as on preprinted bar codes. The downside is that laser printers are not as rugged as dedicated label printers and only print a full sheet of labels at a time.

Avery™ and Costar™ make small, thermal label printers that can print bar codes. These printers work well for occasional use but may not be the best choice for high-volume printing.



## Mobile Bar Codes

**Mobile Ticketing:** a process whereby customers can order, purchase and obtain tickets from any location and at any time using a mobile device

**Mobile Marketing:** the use of a mobile device (cell phone, PDA or smart phone) as a new means of marketing communication, promotion or advertising

Bar codes are not always printed. In fact, printed bar codes are becoming less of a demand in the retail and entertainment industry with the introduction of mobile marketing and mobile ticketing, where an electronic bar code is sent to a consumer's mobile device via a SMS (Short Message Service) / MMS (Multimedia Messaging Service) message. A text message is the simplistic form of a mobile ticket, coupon, loyalty card, etc. that can be sent on any type of mobile phone and is currently a preferred method in many countries.

Mobile Marketing has become a widely accepted means of communication with over 3 billion active mobile phone users worldwide. This form of marketing opens up two-way communication channels for companies to directly engage with customers with fewer costs than ever before.

Utilizing electronic bar codes is simple. As you've already learned, 2D codes have the ability to store more information in equal or less space; thus, these codes are often chosen for mobile ticketing and mobile marketing applications. Once a symbology is selected and the program is defined, engaging with customers is easy.

To sign up for a marketing offer to purchase a ticket, customers simply send an SMS message containing a short code to a service number and a return message will be sent back containing the mobile offer or ticket and a unique bar code symbology. With mobile marketing, customers have instant access to the promotion or can store their loyalty card information in their mobile device without the chance of losing or forgetting it, a common reason for low participation.



# Datalogic Product Overview

## Handheld Scanner Retail



Product	Gryphon I 4100	Gryphon L 4300	Gryphon I 4400 2D
Description	Page 21	Page 22	Page 22
<b>Specifications</b>			
Sensor	CCD	Laser	Wide VGA camera
Dimensions	181x71x100 mm	181x71x100 mm	181x71x100 mm
Weight	169 g	169 g	195 g
Case material	ABS + polycarbonate	ABS + polycarbonate	ABS + polycarbonate
<b>Performance</b>			
Light Source	LED 630 - 670 nm	630 - 680 nm VLD	650 nm VLD
Max. Resolution	0.076 mm / 3 mils	0.102 mm / 4 mils	0.077 mm / 3 mils
Scan rate	325 scans/sec.	100 scans/sec.	-
Print contrast ratio	15 %	25 %	25 %
Reading range	Max. 800 mm	Max. 690 mm	Max. 400 mm
Decoding capability	All common 1D bar codes	All common 1D bar codes	All common 1D and 2D bar codes
Reading indicators	Green Spot, LED, beeper	Green Spot, LED, beeper	Green Spot, LED, beeper
Reading mode	Linear	Linear	bmp, jpeg, tiff
Graphic formats			
<b>Programming</b>			
Manual		Programming bar codes	
Automatic	S/W commands	S/W commands	S/W commands
Configuration	Windows	Windows	Windows
Interfaces	RS232, IBM 46XX, USB, KBW, Wand	RS232, IBM 46XX, USB, KBW, Wand	RS232, IBM 46XX, USB, KBW, Wand
<b>Power supply</b>			
Power Supply/Consumption	4.75 to 5.25 VDC	4.75 to 5.25 VDC	4.2 to 5.25 VDC
<b>Environmental</b>			
Operating temp.	0 to 55 °C	0 to 55 °C	0 to 50 °C
Storage temp.	-20 to 70 °C	-20 to 70 °C	-20 to 70 °C
Humidity (non-condensing)	0 to 90 %	5 to 90 %	5 to 90 %
Drop resistance	1.8 m to concrete	1.8 m to concrete	1.8 m to concrete
Protection	IP52	IP52	IP52
<b>Options</b>	Available as Bluetooth, radio and healthcare versions	-	Available as Bluetooth, radio and healthcare versions
<b>Target groups</b>	Retail, distribution, manufacturing, healthcare, public sector	Retail, distribution, manufacturing, finance	Retail, distribution, manufacturing, healthcare, public sector



**Now available as special 1D/2D Healthcare Version see Pages 21/41**



Touch light 65/90	Heron	QuickScan L	QuickScan Mobile	QuickScan I
Page 23	Page 24	Page 24	Page 25	Page 25
CCD (2,048 pixels)	CCD (2,048 pixels)	Laser	CCD (2,048 pixels)	CCD (2,048 pixels)
164x77.5x63 mm-T65 175x100x80 mm-T90	153x152x68 mm	170x71x67 mm	171x90x68 mm	170 x 71 x 66mm
160 g / 190 g	160 g w/o cable	128 g	189 g	121.9g
ABS	ABS + Polycarbonate	ABS + Polycarbonate	ABS + Polycarbonate	ABS + Polycarbonate
Visible red LED	Visible red LED	650nm vis. red Diode	LED Array	Visible red LED
0.10 mm/0.13 mm	0.10 mm	0.10 mm	0.10 mm	0.102 mm
256 scans/sec.	256 scans/sec.	100 scans / sec.	235 scans/sec.	270 scans/sec.
min. 15%	min. 15%	min. 30%	min. 20%	min. 15%
63 / 80 mm	max. 210 mm	max. 270 mm	max. 270 mm	max. 650 mm
All common 1D bar codes	All common 1D bar codes	All common 1D bar codes	All common 1D bar codes	All common 1D bar codes
LED, beeper	LED, spot, beeper	LED, buzzer	LED, spot, buzzer	LED, spot, buzzer
Linear	Linear	Linear	Linear	Linear
Programming bar codes				
S/W commands	S/W commands	-	S/W commands	S/W commands
Win configuration	Win configuration	-	Win configuration	Win configuration
USB, RS232, Wedge, Pen	USB	USB, RS232, Wedge, IBM	USB, RS232, Wedge, Wand	USB, RS232, Wedge, Wand
5 VDC ± 5%, Directly (USB, Wedge, Pen) or via an ext. PSU (RS232) / 150 mA max.	5VDC ±5%; Max: 180 mA, operating: 155 mA, sleep mode: 120 uA, USB: 350 uA	5 VDC ±10% 100 mA @ 5VDC	5 VDC ± 5% Max. 4 W	5 VDC ±10% 100 mA @ 5VDC
0 to 55 °C	0 °C to 55 °C	0° to 50°C	0 to 40°C	0° to 50°C
-20 to 70 °C	-20 °C to 70 °C	-20° to 40 °C	-20 to 70°C	-40° to 70° C
90% non-condensing	90% non-condensing	95% non-condensing	90% non-condensing	95% non-condensing
1.2 m to concrete	1.8 m to concrete	1.5 m to concrete	1.5 m to concrete	1.5 m to concrete
IP30	IP30	IP42	IP30	IP42
Pro version	-	-	Mobile version: 433 MHz or Bluetooth	-
Retail	Retail, Public Sector	Retail, Public Sector, Banking Finance, Healthcare	Retail, Banking Finance, Public Sector, Healthcare	Retail, Banking Finance, Healthcare, Public Sector

# Datalogic Product Overview

## Handheld Scanner Industry



Product	PowerScan 7100	PowerScan 8300	PowerScan 8500
Description	Page 26	Page 27	Page 28
<b>Specifications</b>			
Sensor	CCD	Laser	Imaging-sensor
Dimensions	203x76x114 mm	207x114x69 mm	207x114x81 mm
Weight	280 g	295 g	295 g
Case material	ABS + polycarbonate	ABS + polycarbonate	ABS + polycarbonate
<b>Performance</b>			
Light Source	LED array 630 - 670 nm	LED array 630 - 670 nm	LED array 630 - 670 nm
Max. Resolution	0.076 mm / 3 mils	0.076 mm / 3 mils	0.051 mm / 2 mils (HD)
Scan rate	390 scans/sec.	35 scans/sec.	-
Print contrast ratio	15 %	15 %	15 %
Reading range		Max. 340 cm	Max. 36,5 cm
Decoding capability	all common 1D bar codes, max. 530 cm	all common 1D bar codes	all common 1D and 2D bar codes
Reading indicators	Green Spot, LED, beeper	3GL, beeper	3GL, beeper
Reading mode	Linear	Linear	jpeg, tiff
Graphic formats			
<b>Programming</b>			
Manual		Programming bar codes	
Automatic		S/W commands	
Configuration		Windows	
Interfaces	RS232, IBM 46XX, USB, KBW, Wand	RS232, USB, KBW, Wand	RS232, USB, KBW, Wand
<b>Power supply</b>			
Power Supply/Consumption	4 to 14 VDC	5 to 30 VDC	5 to 30 VDC
<b>Environmental</b>			
Operating temp.	-30 to 50 °C	-30 to 50 °C	-10 to 55 °C
Storage temp.	-40 to 70 °C	-30 to 50 °C	-20 to 70 °C
Humidity (non-condensing)	5 to 95 %	0 to 95 %	0 to 95 %
Drop resistance	2.0 m to concrete	2.0 m to concrete	2.0 m to concrete
Protection	IP65	IP65 with display / IP64 without display	IP65 with Display / IP64 without Display
<b>Options</b>			
	With or without aiming device; available as Bluetooth version	Various optics; available as Bluetooth and radio versions and with display	Various optics; available as radio version and with display
<b>Target groups</b>			
	Retail, Distribution. Manufacturing, Public Sector	Manufacturing, industry, distribution, public sector	Manufacturing, industry, distribution, public sector

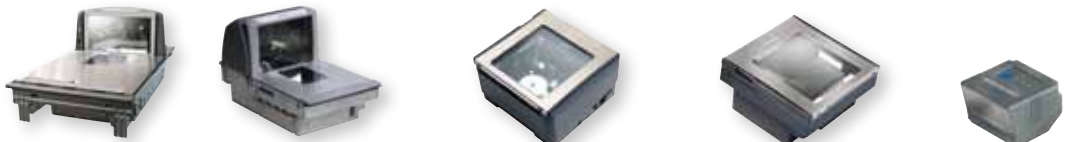


## Presentation Scanner



Product	Magellan 800i	Magellan 1100i	Magellan 1400i	Magellan 2200	Magellan 3200VSI
Description	Page 29	Page 29	Page 29	Page 32	Page 32
Dimensions	15.1 x 7.6 x 10.9cm	8.4 x 7.1 x 9.4cm	18.0 x 8.1 x 9.7cm	15 x 15 x 9cm	15.2 x 15.2 x 8.2 cm
Temperature	0 to 40 °C / -40 to 70 °C	0°C to 40°C / -40°C to 70°C	0°C to 40°C / -40°C to 70°C	10°C to 40°C / -40°C to 70°C	0°C to 40°C / -40°C to 70°C
Sensor	Imager	Imager	Imager	Laser (18 lines)	Imager
Scanrotation	-	-	-	6,000 RPM	-
Reading distance	max. 15.2 cm	max. 17.7cm	max. 22.9cm	max. 15.2 cm	max. 14 cm
Readable Bar codes	all common 1D bar codes, 2D optional	all common 1D bar codes, 2D optional	all common 1D and 2D codes	all common 1D codes	all common 1D bar codes, 2D optional
Power Supply	5 VDC (+/- 10%)	4.5 - 14.0VDC	5.0 - 14.0VDC	90-265 VAC, 47-63 Hz	90-265 VAC, 47-63 Hz,
Interfaces	USB, RS232	USB, KBW, RS232, IBM 46xx	USB, KBW, RS232, IBM 46xx, RS485	RS232, IBM 46XX, IBM USB, USB, keyboard wedge	USB, KBW, RS232, IBM 46xx
Options	EAS	EAS	EAS	Powered RS232 Aux-Port	EAS
Certifications	EN55022, EN55024, EN60950-1	IEC 60825 Class 1 LED	IEC 60825 Class 1 LED	EN 55022-B (EU); electric: EN60 950 (TÜV EU)	
Laser Safety	-	-	-	CDRH class IIa (USA/Canada), EN 60825-1 class 1 (EU), IEC 60825-1 class 1 (International)	
Target groups	Retail, Point-of-Sale, ticketing	Retail, Point-of-Sale	Retail, Point-of-Sale	Retail, Point-of-Sale, discounter	

## Stationary Scanner



Product	Magellan 8300/8400	Magellan 8500Xt	Magellan 2300	Magellan 3300HSi	Gryphon GFS 4100
Description	Page 30	Page 31	Page 32	Page 32	Page 29
Dimensions	13.0x35.6x10.2cm	18x30x13 cm	15x15 x10cm	15.2x15.2x 8.7cm	3.9 x 5.8 x 5.7 cm
Temperature	Operating: 10°C to 40°C, storage: -40°C to 70°C			0°C to 40°C / -40°C to 70°C	0 to 50 °C / -25 to 50 °C
Scan lines	52	64	20	Imager	Linear imager
Scanrotation	4.500 RPM	6,000 RPM		-	-
Reading distance	max. 15.2 cm		max. 15.2 cm	max. 10.2 cm	max. 60 cm
Readable Bar codes	Linear/linearer GS1/ Expanded Stacked; Stacked; Stacked Omnidirectional		all common 1D codes	all common 1D bar codes, 2D optional	all common 1D bar codes
Power Supply	100-250 VAC, 50-60 Hz 7 Watt (operation), 8 Watt (max.), 4 Watt (standby)	100-250 VAC, 50-60 Hz 17 Watt (operation), 9 Watt (max.), 4 Watt (standby)	90-265 VAC, 47-63 Hz 4.0 Watt (operation), 9.6 Watt (maximum), 2.5 Watt (standby)	90-265 VAC, 47-63 Hz, 8.75 Watt (operation)	5 VDC (+/- 5%)
Interfaces	IBM 46xx, KBW, USB, EAS, RS232		RS232, IBM 46XX, IBM USB, USB, keyboard wedge	USB, KBW, RS232, IBM 46xx	RS232, USB
Options	Scale		Powered RS232 Aux-Port	EAS	-
Certifications	EN 55022-B (EU); electric: EN60 950 (TÜV EU)			EN 60825-1 Class 1 LED; IEC 60825-1 Class 1 LED Product	IEC 60825-1 class 1
Laser Safety	CDRH class IIa (USA/Kanada), EN 60825-1 Klasse 1 (EU), IEC 60825-1 class 1 (International)			-	-
Target groups	Retail, Point-of-Sale, discounter			Retail, Point-of-Sale	Ticket reading, self service kiosks, laboratories, etc.

# Datalogic Product Overview

## Mobile Data Collection



Product	Memor	Skorpio/Skorpio-Gun	Kyman
Description	Page 35	Page 36	Page 37
<b>Characteristics</b>			
Dimensions	152x55x40 mm	196x77x33 mm	240x92x55 mm
Weight	230 g (incl. battery)	310-360 g (incl. battery)	540-570 g (incl. battery)
Display	64K colour display, 240 x 320 pixel, 5.6cm (2.2") diagonal, backlight, touch screen	64K colour display, 240 x 320 pixels, 7.1cm (2.8 Zoll) diagonal, backlight, touch screen	64K colour display, 240 x 320 pixels, 9.7cm (3.8 Zoll) diagonal, backlight, touch screen
Keyboard	23 rubber keys, 5-position joystick, backlit keyboard	38 rubber keys	53 or 36 rubber keys with backlight
Operating Temp.	0°C to +50°C	-10 °C to +50 °C	-20°C – +50°C
Storage Temp.	-10°C to +65°C	-20 °C to +70 °C	-20°C – +70°C
Drop Resistance	1.2m onto concrete	1.5m onto concrete	1.5m onto concrete
Industrial Protection	IP54	IP64	IP64
<b>Performance</b>			
Operating System	Windows CE 5.0, Mobile 6.1	Windows CE 5.0	Windows Mobile 6.0/CE 5.0
Processor	IntelXScale 624 MHz	IntelXScale 312/520 MHz	IntelXScale 400 MHz
RAM / Flash	128MB / 256MB	128 MB/128 MB	64 MB/128 MB
Expansion-Slots	SD	Mini SD- and CF slots	Mini SD- and CF-Slots
Interfaces	RS232, USB 1.1	RS232, USB 1.1	RS232, USB 1.1
<b>Data collection</b>			
Local Area Network	Wi-Fi: IEEE 802.11b/g (Option) int. antenna; Frequency 2.4-2.5 GHz	Wi-Fi: IEEE 802.11b/g (option) int. antenna. Frequency 2.4-2.5 GHz	Wi-Fi: IEEE 802.11b/g (Option) int. antenna; Frequency 2.4-2.5 GHz
Wide Area Network	-	-	-
Personal Area Network	Bluetooth antenna: internal	Bluetooth antenna: internal	Bluetooth antenna: internal
<b>Power Management</b>			
Power Supply	Removable battery pack with rechargeable Li-Ion batteries; 3,7 V 1100/2200 mAh (3,6/7,2 Watt)	Removable battery pack with rechargeable Li-Ion batteries; 3,7 V 2,100 mAh (7,8 Watt-hours)	Removable battery pack with rechargeable Li-Ion batteries; 7,4 V 2200 mAh (16,3 Watt)
<b>Laser Characteristics</b>			
Scanning rate	104 ± 12 scans/sec.	104 ± 12 scans/sec	35 ± 5 scans/sec.
Depth of Field	5 to 90 cm	5 to 90 cm	3 to 70/15 to 380 cm (XLR)
Bar Codes	EAN/UPC, Code 39, 2/5 Codes, Plessey, Codabar, Code 128, EAN128, MSI, Code 93, Code 11	EAN/UPC, Code 39, 2/5 Codes, Plessey, Codabar, Code 128, EAN128, MSI, Code 93, Code 11	EAN/UPC, Code 39, 2/5 Codes, Plessey, Codabar, Code 128, EAN128, MSI, Code 93, Code 11
Laser Classification	VLD - Klasse II EN	VLD - Class II EN	VLD - Class II EN
<b>Special Characteristics</b>	Klasse I LED Product Optional available with 2D imager	Pistol Grip	-
<b>Target groups</b>	Retail In-Store, events	Mobility, field service, nursing service, inventory	Logistics



elf	Falcon X3
Page 38	Page 38
157x81x42 mm	225x88x55mm
415 - 440g	626 - 699g
64K colour display, 640x480 pixel, backlight, touch screen	64K colour display, 640x480 pixel, backlight, touch screen
27/46 keys numeric/qwerty	29/52 key numeric/alpha-numeric
-10° to +50°C	-10° to 50 °C
-20 ° to +70 °C	-40° to 70 °C
1,5m on concrete	1,8m on concrete
IP64	IP64
Windows Mobile 6.5/CE 6.0	Windows Mobile 6.5/CE 6.0
Xscale PXA310@624MHz	Xscale PXA310@624MHz
256/256MB	256/256MB
Micro SD with SDHC	Micro SD with SDHC
Micro USB 2.0	Micro USB 2.0
Summit IEEE 802.11 a/b/g	Summit IEEE 802.11 a/b/g
UMTS, HSDPA, GPRS, EDGE	-
Bluetooth Class 2 w. DER	Bluetooth Class 2 w. DER
Removable battery pack with rechargeable Li-ion batteries; 3.7 V 3000/5000 mAh (11.10/18.50 Watt hours)	Removable battery pack with rechargeable Li-ion batteries; 3.7 V 5000 mAh (18.5 Watt hours)
140 scans / 60 Frames/sec	40 scans / 60 frames/sec.
5 to 64 cm	8 to 380 cm
UPC, EAN, Int. 2/5, Codabar, Code 39/93/128, MSI, PDF417, Micro PDF, DataMatrix, QR, GS1 Databar, Aztec, Maxicode, POSTNET/KIX Code, RM, RM-4SCC, USPS 4CB, UPU FICS,	PDF417, Micro PDF, Datamatrix, QR Code, Micro QR, Maxicode, Aztec, Postnet, KIX Code, RM, Intelligent Mail and UPU FICS, GS1 Databar, EAN/UPC, Code 39/93/128, Int. 2/5, Codabar, EAN 128, MSI, ISBT 128
VLD - Class 2	VLD - Class 2
GPS, RF-ID, 3MP Cam., Pistol Grip	3MP Cam, Pistol Grip
Retail In-Store, events	Stock, logistics

## Vehicle Terminals



Product	Rhino
<b>Description</b>	Page 42
<b>Characteristics</b>	
Dimensions	273 x 234 x 52 mm (66 mm at connectors)
Weight	2.5 kg (without mount)
Display	26.4 cm (10.4") LCD, 640 x 480 pixels, contrast 300:1, 400 cd/m <sup>2</sup> , with backlight and resistive touch panel (anti glare)
Keyboard	Power On/Off (with LED), UP/Down
Operating Temp.	-10° to +50°C -30° to +60°C (optional)
Storage Temp.	-30 to +70 °C
Schock / Vibration	MIL-STD 810F
Industrial Protection	IP65
<b>Performance</b>	
Operating System	Microsoft Windows Embedded CE 6.0 R3
Processor	Marvell XScale PXA270 @ 520 MHz
RAM / Flash	128 MB/128 MB
Expansion-Slots	1x Compact Flash type I/II (not available if 802.11 radio installed) 1x SD HD memory
Interfaces	2x RS232 (5 V or 12 V power supply for external handheld scanner), 2x USB (host)
<b>Data collection</b>	
Local Area Network	WLAN (802.11 b/g) Ethernet 10/100 MB (optional) Bluetooth (optional)
<b>Power Management</b>	
Power Supply	10 V-60 VDC internal, fully isolated power supply
<b>Option</b>	External keyboard (ABCD or QWERTY), also combined with handheld scanner
<b>Target groups</b>	Warehousing, freezer and tough outdoor environments, manufacturing industry



## Datalogic Gryphon

- One of the best-selling POS scanners – Datalogic's most successful scanner series
- Astonishing top performance for all applications
- Available for 1D and 2D bar codes
- Mobile or Bluetooth versions: up to 30 m operating range
- Special anti-microbial versions for the healthcare industry
- 2D version: omni-directional – scans bar codes from any position
- All interfaces in one device: USB, RS232 and keyboard wedge

Datalogic has developed the Gryphon scanner series in order to offer high scanning performance combined with ergonomic design and unrivalled durability. These outstanding characteristics and various application possibilities always make the Gryphon series scanners the right solution for both retail and industry. The Gryphon scanners not only easily read all standard bar codes, but also low resolution or damaged bar codes.

These high-performance scanners by Datalogic come in three different versions in order to be ready for almost any possible application in retail, warehouses, and logistics: as a 1D laser scanner, a 1D linear imager or a 2D imager. You can order the Gryphon either as wired or wireless versions (with Bluetooth technology) with up to 30 metres operating range.

Its excellent optics allows scanning of all standard bar codes at a maximum distance of 47 cm with an enormous depth of field. It also reads bar codes from monitors and mobile phone displays easily. Its resolution of 752x480 pixels not only helps users scan bar codes, but is also good for special camera applications like signature or ID card scans. With such high resolution and special decoder software, even badly printed, dirty or torn bar codes are scanned without delay.

Hospitals and doctors' offices will especially profit from the versions specifically developed for the healthcare industry. The anti-microbial coating prevents the spread of germs, thereby protecting personnel who come in direct contact with patients. Additionally, these rugged models can withstand ritual cleanings with strong disinfectants.

With omni-directional scanning, the ergonomics and speed are further increased with the 2D version when compared to normal hand-held scanners. All bar codes are read from a great distance at any angle – complicated scanner alignments can be omitted. Its patented intelligent Motionix technology recognizes the scanner's position and automatically switches between handheld and presentation modes. A unique four-spot laser targeting system allows immediate intuitive targeting of the bar codes, even with multiple codes on a single label.

The Datalogic patented Green Spot makes instant read acknowledgment possible: instead of an acoustic signal, users can choose to be alerted by a clearly visible green spot on the bar code itself. Naturally, this technology is especially useful in particularly dark or noisy environments.



Very useful is the multi-interface that is integrated in all Gryphon versions: serial, USB, keyboard wedge and light pen interfaces are all integrated into a single scanner. All you need to do is order the correct cable for your system.



Using the wireless versions Gryphon GM and GBT is even easier, as the Bluetooth and radio models are highly reliable. They scan in all relevant places possible anytime: the scanners immediately submit bar code data to the base station at an operating range of 30 metres. Beyond the operating range, the scanner saves the data. As soon as the user re-enters the operating range, the device automatically transfers all the data.

For extended operating time, a powerful rechargeable battery is integrated into the grip of the portable Gryphon models. It is not necessary to remove this battery from the device – simply put it onto the base station to recharge it automatically. The battery charging and data transfer station also serves as a practical stand, a convenient feature for usage as a presentation scanner. An overview of additional batteries and chargers or other accessories for all Datalogic scanners can be found on page 33.

The high quality of design and workmanship of the Gryphon series does not only show excellent physical characteristics (e.g. operating temperature: 0-50° C), but also a long warranty period of up to five years. The sturdy housing offers an effective rubber guard on all sides that help the device withstand even repeated drops to concrete.

No matter if used in workshops, management, POS, production or small warehouses: If you offer customers Gryphon scanners, they will get completely professional devices with unequalled scanning performance, operational comfort and workmanship.

### Specifications

- | Specifications   | Item number |
|--|-------------|
| • Gryphon I GD4130, 1D, multi-IF, black                            | dlgrisw     |
| • Gryphon L GD4330, 1D, multi-IF, black                            | dlgrd43sw   |
| • Gryphon I GD4430, 2D, SR, multi-IF, kit (USB), black dlgr4430usw |             |
| • More standard models on request                                  |             |
| • <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>                                |             |
| • Required connection cables                                       | see page 33 |
| • Cradle for Gryphon Mobile  | see page 33 |

## Datalogic Gryphon I GD4100



- **Linear imager for commerce, offices, hospitals**
- **Reads all 1D and GS1 data bar codes with high resolution of up to 3 mils**
- **Top read rate (325 decodes/sec.)**
- **Wide scan angle (42°) for large codes**
- **All interface types in one device: USB, RS232 and keyboard wedge; EAS deactivation optional**

The new wired Gryphon I Linear Imager offers sophisticated scanning and decoding performance for multiple areas of application. It is specifically designed for use in commerce and offices, hospitals, pharmacies, light industry, warehouse logistics and production facilities.

Its wide scan angle of 42° enables you to read very large codes. Its improved decoding performance (325 decodes per second) increases output, accelerating reading performance of illegible or damaged codes. These features combined with high resolution of up to 3 mils, make the Gryphon I your extremely powerful solution for data collection. It is naturally equipped with the «Green Spot», patented by Datalogic, which is a positive reading confirmation directly on the code. The modern housing of the Gryphon I, its reduced weight and smaller size combined with conformity to the IP42 standard make this system a reliable, ergonomic solution, which can be operated comfortably and has highly developed scanning performance.

### Specifications

- Gryphon I, KBW, RS232, USB, light grey
- Gryphon I, KBW, RS232, USB, dark grey
- More interfaces and kits on demand

### Item number

dlgri  
dlgrisw

## Datalogic Gryphon I GM4100



- **Wireless linear imager for retail and light industry**
- **Up to 30 m operating range using wireless transmission (433 MHz)**
- **Fast scanning at 325 scans/sec.**
- **Scanning memory for up to 1,200 codes when used outside of operating range**

The new linear imager Gryphon I GM4100 extends Datalogic's premium line with a high-performance wireless version. This robust handheld scanner is especially suited for applications in retail and light industry, as it offers unlimited mobility and guarantees efficient and productive bar code scanning.

Equipped with the same scanning specifications as the wired Gryphon I, the M version transmits scanned data at 433 MHz. The integrated memory saves up to 1,200 codes, even when used out of communication range. In addition to simple point-to-point applications, the GM4100 is also capable of complex network operations.

The patented 2-position stand is a freehand station and charger in one. Using its integrated lithium-ion battery, you can scan up to 50,000 codes per charge. In order to increase mobile scanning efficiency even further, an optional version with display and a keypad with three keys is available. The user can use this for active host communication.

### Specifications

- Gryphon I GM4100, KBW, RS232, USB, light grey
- Gryphon I GM4100, KBW, RS232, USB, dark grey
- More interfaces and Kits on demand
- **To be ordered in any case:**
- Cradle for Gryphon I Mobile

### Item number

dlgri41  
dlgri41w  
see page 33

## Datalogic Gryphon I GBT4100



- **Linear imager for commerce, office, hospitals**
- **Mobile use through Bluetooth technology**
- **Reads all 1D and GS1 DataBar codes with high resolution (up to 3 mils)**
- **Top scanning rate at 325 decodings/sec.**
- **All connection types in one device: USB, RS232 and keyboard wedge**

For flexible operating conditions in commerce and offices, hospitals, chemists', light industry, warehouse logistics and production facilities, we offer the professional performance of the Gryphon series, also as a portable version with Bluetooth technology (class 2). The scanner communicates with its cradle at a distance of up to 30 metres using the point-to-point mode. Optionally, in point-to-multipoint mode, it is able to connect with up to seven Bluetooth devices and any compatible Bluetooth access point, while the integrated batch mode allows mobile data collection of up to 1,200 codes. These are automatically transmitted as soon as the scanner comes within the range of the base station again.

A rate of 325 scans per second not only increases the throughput, but also speeds up scanning of difficult to read or damaged codes. Its high resolution of up to 3 mils as well as a reading range of over one metre distance are further characteristics that make the Gryphon BT extremely powerful. The patented «Green Spot» increases ergonomics by notifying the user visually when a code is successfully scanned.

### Specifications

- Gryphon BT, KBW, white
- Gryphon BT, KBW, black

### Item number

dlgrbtk  
dlgrbtusw

## Datalogic Gryphon I healthcare series



- **Powerful 1D and 2D handheld imagers for the healthcare industry**
- **Wired, wireless and Bluetooth versions**
- **Cleanser-resistant housing: easy to clean**
- **4-point targeting dot (4400-HC) as well as Green Spot scan confirmation**

The Gryphon imagers 4100-HC and 4400-HC are the first Datalogic models which have been specially developed for operation in the healthcare industry, as well as in sensitive environments like the food industry and in chemical production. The cleanser-resistant housing is coated with anti-bacterial SANITIZED additives, to stand up to aggressive daily cleansings.

This series offers all the advantages and product trademarks of standard Gryphon scanners. The powerful scan engine guarantees extremely fast data capture of 1D and GS1 bar codes, or 2D codes, even from a greater distance. High productivity and intuitive handling are ensured by their large motion tolerance, targeting and Datalogic's patented Green Spot technology. Depending on the area of operation, choose between a wired model, a wireless variant and the version with Bluetooth technology. The latter keeps you the most flexible, has a 30m range and can save up to 1200 codes in batch mode. The 2D imager can also be used as a camera for special applications, such as for reading signatures, for identification or prescriptions. Naturally, thanks to its multi-interface you have all standard interfaces in one device at your disposal, making a connection to an existing system even easier for you.

### Specifications

- Gryphon I GD4130-HC, multi-IF, white

### Item number

dlgr4130hc

## Datalogic Gryphon L GD4300

- Professional bar code laser pistol for commerce, office and light industry
- Reads all linear and GS1 DataBar codes
- Up to 65 cm reading range at 100 scans/sec.
- High performance and ergonomics: smallest and lightest scanner in its class
- All connection types in one device: USB, RS232 and keyboard wedge



With the Gryphon Laser, Datalogic offers the ideal solution for retail, office automation and light industrial applications, in which short to very large scanning distance requirements are met (max. 65 cm; Code 39 @ 20 mil). The laser scanner also easily reads especially small codes of 4 mils with a scanning angle of up to 47°.

As one of the lightest and smallest laser scanners in its class, the laser pistol meets the familiar high performance standards of the Gryphon family with flying colours: all 1D and GS1 DataBar codes are scanned at high speed (100 scans per second) and ergonomics – the scanner confirms a successful scan with the patented »Green Spot«. The laser withstands drops of up to 1.8 m without damage, while the manufacturer's warranty of 5 years along with the IP54 protection provides high reliability. The integrated multi-interface ensures simple connection via RS232, USB and keyboard wedge. IBM and USB POS interfaces are also available and enormously expand the range of applications.

### Specifications

- Gryphon laser, KBW, white
- Gryphon laser, USB, white

### Item number

dlgrlk  
dlgrlu

## Datalogic Gryphon I GD4400

- Professional 2D scanner with Motionix motion sensing technology for automatic handheld/stand mode switching
- Flexible implementation thanks to its built-in tiltable stand
- Target aimer and 4-dot aimer for exact scanning; improved illumination technology
- Patented Datalogic »Green Spot« reading confirmation



The Gryphon I GD4400 is at the top of its class of handheld scanners. Its omni-directional reading range, allowing it to capture all common 1D and 2D as well as postal and stacked codes, and its newest motion sensing technology are its highly convincing features. The Datalogic Motionix technology reacts to all movement and the condition of the scanner, switching automatically between handheld or stand mode. Thanks to its built-in tiltable stand (depending on version), it can bend to your liking. The all-in-one imager can be used at any stand angle and for individual scanning needs; its simplistic handling will impress you in any environment.

The practical and highly visible 4-dot aimer shows you the precise reading zone, thereby eliminating unintentional scans. With its central target aimer, you scan a clearly defined area from lists. Its patented »Green Spot«, plus a noticeable beep, confirm the scan both visually and acoustically. Its image capture ensures reliable document scanning, including signatures. Via its multi-interface, integration into any application is child's play.

### Specifications

- Gryphon I GD4430, 2D, SR, multi-IF, kit (USB), white dlgrl4430u
- Gryphon I GD4430-B, 2D, SR, multi-IF, kit (USB), black dlgrl4430busw

### Item number

## Datalogic Gryphon I GBT4400

- Mobile 2D imager for highest demands in retail and light industry
- High-speed scan engine, providing quick capture of 1D, 2D and stacked codes, as well as pictures
- Ideal for ticket-shop applications - able to read from monitors and displays
- Bluetooth data transmission: great operation range up to 30 m



With the Gryphon I GBT4400 2D imager, Datalogic provides a multi-use area imager that meets the scanning requirements of a large bandwidth of applications, such as retail, the processing industry, data processing, entertainment, healthcare and transportation. Thanks to its strong decoding ability and processor power, it omnidirectionally reads 1D, 2D and stacked codes, capturing images and documents without loss of speed; and, if needed, it scans from displays and monitor screens.

Using Bluetooth 2.0 radio technology, its operation range reaches 30 m around its base station (not included in standard delivery) and offers users impressive flexibility with real-time data transfer. Outside this range area, the scanner switches automatically to batch mode and can store up to 1,200 codes, which are transferred by simply pressing a button when connection is re-established with the access point. Professional qualities, such as the Green Spot read confirmation, 4-dot aiming light and innovative Motionix motion sensor, which enables automatic switching between handheld and presentation modes, ensure dynamic ergonomics and intuitive handling.

### Specifications

- Gryphon GBT4400, 2D, multi-IF, white
- Gryphon GBT4400, 2D, multi-IF, black

### Item number

dlgr4400  
dlgr4400sw

## Datalogic Gryphon I GM4400

- Wireless version of the powerful Gryphon 4400 2D imager family
- Reads 1D and 2D bar codes quickly and reliably, even from monitors
- Wide radius of 30 m at a frequency of 433 MHz
- Battery operation for up to 60,000 scans; memory for 1,200 scans



The Gryphon I GM4400 completes Datalogic's family of Gryphon 2D imagers. This model transfers data wirelessly, making it an extremely flexible device in nearly all work areas. It also has a powerful scan engine, making it suitable for use in retail, for inventory, in light industry, for maintenance or in the healthcare sector. It reads 1D and 2D codes omnidirectionally, plus it captures images and documents, even from monitors.

The Gryphon I GM4400 has a working radius of 30 m via a 433 MHz frequency. Outside of this range, the Gryphon saves up to 1,200 bar codes and transfers them as soon as the scanner re-enters the receiving range. Additionally, this device boasts an impressive reading operation of 60,000 scans. It also is very ergonomic with intuitive features such as: 4-dot aimer, advanced motion tolerance, Green Spot scanning confirmation and Motionix motion-sensing technology. When the Gryphon is placed on the cradle, it switches to a powerful presentation scanner with a high reading rate. Another practical feature is that you can use the existing GM4100 accessories after performing a simple update.

### Specifications

- Gryphon GM4400, 2D, multi-IF, black
- Gryphon GM4400, 2D, kit (USB), black

### Item number

dlgrm4400sw  
dlgrm4400usw



## Datalogic Gryphon I 4400-HC

- **Powerful handheld imager designed for the healthcare sector**
- **Disinfectant-ready housing with anti-microbial additives**
- **Omnidirectional reading of all 1D, 2D, post and stacked codes**
- **Choice of cable-bound or wireless Bluetooth (30 m) versions**



The scanners from Datalogic's healthcare family are engineered specifically to fulfil the diverse requirements in the healthcare sector. Therefore, the Gryphon I 4400-HC ideally fits into demanding laboratory and hospital environments. Its sturdy special housing contains anti-microbial additives that prevent germs from spreading. It also resists daily cleaning with harsh disinfectants. The scanner is highly reliable and able to read the whole range of bar codes at high speed and omnidirectionally, even from mobile devices or monitor screens. The device easily performs as a handheld or presentation scanner and automatically switches between both modes using the Motionix motion sensing technology. In addition to bar code scanning, it can be used as a camera for special tasks, such as the capture of signatures and documents. With its high motion tolerance, aiming functionality and Datalogic's patented Green Spot, the scanner's handling is highly intuitive and increases productivity. Depending on the application area, you can choose between cable-bound and Bluetooth wireless versions. The Bluetooth model offers great flexibility thanks to 30 m radio range and storage of 1200 codes in batch mode.

## Datalogic Note Tester

- **Stand for Gryphon with clever additional functions**
- **Integrated counterfeit note detector for bank notes and identity cards**
- **UV technology for secure protection against counterfeit money**
- **High cost savings and space-savings due to unneeded additional peripheral devices**



Each year millions in counterfeit money are taken out of circulation, which also avoids damage these could cause to commerce and the respective companies. Counterfeit money testers are used in numerous formats and with diverse technologies in order to counter these problems. Although indispensable, they are often very expensive and require significant space.

Avoid additional costs for peripheral devices and meet space needs efficiently by using Gryphon cradles with integrated counterfeit money detector. These optional devices guarantee not only high performance when working with the scanner, but also prevent counterfeit money from coming into circulation from the outset. Whether checking bank notes, credentials, or ID cards, the luminous LEDs instantly present every relevant UV characteristic. Although counterfeiters are also continuously using better methods, even beginners can use tester to easily and quickly identify counterfeit money.

### Specifications

### Item number

- Gryphon I GBT4430-HC, BT, 2D, BT, multi-IF, kit (USB) dlgr4430hck
- Gryphon I GD4430-HC, 2D, multi-IF, kit (USB) dlgr4430hck

### Specifications

### Item number

- Counterfeit Note Detector

dlgruv

## Datalogic Touch

- **Professional bar code scanner with excellent performance and ergonomics (256 scans per second)**
- **Versions with 65 and 90 mm scanning range available**
- **Two interface versions: keyboard wedge and RS232 or USB, or Pro version with multi-interface**
- **Integrated Puzzle Solver technology – automatic combination of multiple scans**



The Datalogic Touch 65/90 CCD contact readers are perfect for cost-effective solutions that require best scanning capabilities and high reliability. The Touch 65/90 is a complete all-in-one solution for retail, management, warehouses or workshops. Tailored to the explicit requirements of you, they are available in two versions (light and Pro):

The 65/90 light scanner accurately reads all established bar codes with a high-resolution CCD scan engine. Its extremely high scan rate of 256 scans per second allows for outstanding scans, even with badly printed or damaged bar codes. Although equipped with a sturdy, scratch-resistant ABS plastic housing, the Touch series scanners weigh under 200 g and provide the usual high ergonomic quality of Datalogic devices. The user is notified of a successful scan with either an LED indicator or an adjustable beeper. Integrated data formatting and editing functions allow the user to adapt all collected data to any format required by the used application.

The Touch-Light series has two interface configurations: one version with dual-interface KBW and RS232, and one version with USB-interface. Please remember to also order the connection cables

required for your system. The correct interface is simply activated by replacing the cable and through easy configuration of the interface type.

Another important feature of the Touch series is the patented Puzzle Solver technology by Datalogic. In this process, decoding is not simply completed after a scan, but rather fragments from several scans are connected together to form a complete whole before being transferred to the host. This feature significantly increases the number of positive reads and speeds up data collection, especially in retail and logistics.

Another variant of the touch series is the CCD scanner Touch-Pro. These devices offer the same high performance of the Light series, but feature a multiple interface. This means you're not only have a keyboard interface and RS232 available, but at the same time a USB. Merely by changing the connection cable you can attain previously unknown flexibility with your scanner. The Pro series is also equipped with integrated flash memory in order to install specific firmware for individual customer configurations.

### Specifications

### Item number

- Touch65 light, PS/2 and RS232, dark grey dlt65lk
- Touch65 light, USB, dark grey dlt65lu
- Touch90 light, PS/2 and RS232, dark grey dlt90lk
- Touch90 light, USB, dark grey dlt90lu
- Touch90 Pro, PS/2, RS232 and USB, dark grey dlt90pro

### To be ordered in any case:

- Required connection cables

see page 33

## Datalogic Heron

- Professional bar code scanner with CCD technology
- High performance and ergonomics
- Reads all commercial 1D and RSS bar codes
- All interfaces in one device: USB, RS232, and keyboard wedge
- Patented »Green-Spot« indication – scanning made easy
- With scanner stand: transforms a hand-held scanner into a professional presentation scanner



used as hand-held scanner, or as presentation scanner, using the Heron is always extremely simple. Besides all commercial bar codes, the Heron scans RSS codes (Reduced Space Symbologies). These increasingly popular bar codes are much smaller than conventional bar codes and offer a substantially higher density of information as well as high scan reliability.

All Heron devices come with a multi-interface for RS232, USB, keyboard wedge and light pen support. The interface is integrated into every standard version. Please order connection cables separately. Simply plug in the cables and activate the interface with programming bar codes.

The Datalogic Heron is an extremely powerful hand-held bar code scanner at a favourable price. An innovative design makes it an ideal choice for all commercial applications in retail and logistics. Naturally, easy operation and high ergonomics are needed as much in retail as in other commercial or office applications. Both Heron versions have shown excellent characteristics in tests and withstand constant operational stress. The Heron models are based on the concept of an instinctive read distance of 0-20 cm from the bar code, which offers best results. The patented »Green-Spot« technology offers easy scans for both versions: instead of an acoustic signal, users can choose to be alerted by a clearly visible Green spot on the bar code itself.

The supplied scanner stand allows professional hand-held and free-hand operation of the Heron. Once inserted into the stand, the free-hand mode is activated. Even in this mode the »Green-Spot« indication simplifies and speeds up scanning: it shows users exactly how to align the bar code below the device. Consequently, no matter if



### Specifications

	Item number
• Heron (CCD), PS/2, RS232 and USB, dark grey	dlhed130
• Heron (CCD), PS/2, RS232 and USB, black	dlhed130s
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• Required connection cables	see page 33

## Datalogic QuickScan L

- Bar code laser scanner with ergonomic pistol grip
- Water and dust resistant – IP42 compliant
- Flexible use as hand-held or desktop scanner (optional gooseneck stand available)
- Fast scan window change prevents downtime
- All interfaces in one device: USB, RS232, and keyboard wedge



and maintenance become a thing of the past. Replacement windows are available at reasonable prices and ordered separately.

The QuickScan L is also appealing due to its durability. The device is IP42 compliant and protected against dust and liquid entry. Furthermore, the scanner survives drop tests from 1.5 m height and is also designed for more than 1 million scan cycles.

Extensive accessories for this scanner offer flexibility during installation and help you fulfil all customer requirements.

The QuickScan L is the perfect all-round solution for office, workshop or POS, wherever short distance scans require high scan performance. It comes not only with a low price – its laser technology offers excellent scan characteristics and high durability. The compact hand-held scanner is small, light and features an ergonomic pistol grip for comfort during daily use.

The QuickScan L is preferably used in retail and office applications. An optional gooseneck stand allows users to operate the scanner both as hand-held or desktop device, a plus for many customers. It has a scan performance of 100 scans per second and reads a large number of compatible bar codes like most 1D and GS1 DataBar codes (formerly RSS). The exceptionally wide scan angle of 47°

guarantees perfect scans of very large bar codes from a short distance. A short reading distance of laser scanners often results in worn scan windows. The QuickScan L was designed with this problem in mind and allows users to replace the scan window directly, if necessary. Consequently, replacements



### Specifications

	Item number
• QS L, KBW, RS232 and USB, light grey	dlqsl
• QS L, KBW, RS232 and USB, black	dlqslsw
• QS L, KBW-Kit, incl. cable and stand, light grey	dlqslw
• QS L, KBW-Kit, incl. cable and stand, black	dlqslswsw
• QS L, USB-Kit, incl. cable and stand, light grey	dlqslu
• QS L, USB-Kit, incl. cable and stand, black	dlqslusw
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• Required connection cables	see page 33
• <b>To be ordered if required:</b>	
• Replacement scan window	see page 33

## Datalogic QuickScan Mobile

- **Mobile bar code scanner with RF technology (433 MHz)**
- **Linear imager with CCD-Sensor - exceptional durability due to the absence of moving parts**
- **Integrated batch mode - buffer for data while out of radio range**
- **Multi-interface: USB, RS232, keyboard wedge or wand emulation in a single unit**
- **Complete kit including scanner, li-ion battery and RF-cradle**



provide for an easy installation. The »Scan While Charging« function guarantees contactless scanning at the workstation while simultaneously recharging the battery. The unit will store all data with its patented batch mode when outside of the radio range of the cradle.

All these features combined with its excellent 1D and GS1 Data Bar Code (formerly RSS code) capturing capability make it an outstanding and reliable choice. The Datalogic QuickScan Mobile is supplied as a Kit (scanner, battery and RF cradle included), which makes the scanner the ideal solution for retail and commercial environments in which wireless scanning is the key to optimal productivity, low total operation costs and a profitable business operation.

The Datalogic QuickScan Mobile hand-held scanner is ideal for cash point applications. The RF-technology makes this scanner the absolute favorite in stock-taking, price inspection and shelf replenishment. The linear imager uses narrow band communication in the 433 MHz range. The 12 m radio range of the QuickScan Mobile allows you to work within an ample area, avoiding the restrictions of wired devices. Your employees' workstations will not only become much more efficient but safer as well.



Compared to laser technology devices, the construction of this CCD-Imager ensures excellent durability and endurance due to the absence of movable parts and offers fast, accurate reading performance. The standard multi-interface allows interface flexibility (USB, RS232, keyboard wedge and wand emulation). Plug & Scan kits

### Specifications

### Item number

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| • QS Mobile, KBW, RS232 and USB, light grey | dlqsm1      |
| • QS Mobile, KBW, RS232 and USB, black      | dlqsm1sw    |
| <b>• Included in delivery:</b>              |             |
| • Cradle                                    |             |
| <b>• To be ordered in any case:</b>         |             |
| • Required connection cables                | see page 33 |

## Datalogic QuickScan I

- **Linear imager (starter model) for commerce and offices**
- **High resolution of up to 4 mils**
- **Fast read rate of up to 270 decodes/sec.**
- **Spare scan window and gooseneck optional**
- **Multi-interface in one system: USB, RS232, keyboard wedge**



The Aladdin configuration programme of Datalogic, which is included in the scope of delivery, offers user-friendly features that make the installation and start-up of the system very easy – even for inexperienced users. The Datalogic QuickScan I is equipped with all of the interfaces, such as USB, RS232 and keyboard wedge – all in one system. These features render it particularly flexible in terms of data transfer.

Due to the optional gooseneck stand the reader can be used as a hand-held or presentation scanner, which is an additional and handy feature for many of you. A large number of accessories offer flexibility with regard to the installation and additional turnover, tailored to your specific needs.

The Datalogic QuickScan I QD2100 is the ideal introductory model of linear imagers, as it is designed for universal use in commerce and document management. Furthermore, it is suitable for applications in express mail and the postal service. Due to its ergonomic design, its low weight, and its small and handy size, the scanner is ideal for daily use.

The QuickScan I has a high resolution of up to 4 mils. Thus, the linear imager reads a large range of codes, including most of the 1D-codes, as well as linear GS1 DataBar codes. The QuickScan I is equipped with the »Green Spot« patented by Datalogic, a positive reading confirmation directly on the code. The latter remains active in presentation mode, showing the user the optimal positioning for a fast and intuitive scan.

The Datalogic QuickScan I is designed for long-term use. If necessary, the user simply replaces a scratched scan window with a new one (=optional). This is designed to reduce running costs and prolong the service life of the scanner, a feature which you cannot find in similar models of other manufacturers.

### Specifications

### Item number

- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| • QS I, RS232, IBM 46XX and USB, light grey    | dlqsi    |
| • QS I, RS232, IBM 46XX and USB, black         | dlqsiw   |
| • QS I, RS232, KBW, Wand and USB, light grey   | dlqsiwa  |
| • QS I, RS232, KBW, Wand and USB, black        | dlqsiwas |
| • QS I, USB, incl. cable and stand, light grey | dlqsiw   |
| • QS I, USB, incl. cable and stand, black      | dlqsiws  |

## Datalogic PD7100

- **Aggressive and sturdy 1D bar code scanner for logistics, production and retail**
- **Wired linear imager to meet the highest demands**
- **Water and dust resistant (IP65 rated)**
- **Multi-Interface: PS/2, RS232, USB (version with IBM interface available)**
- **With patented »Green-Spot« - for easy good read recognition**



With the new PD7100 bar code scanner, Datalogic extends its traditional range of robust industry hand-held scanners. This robust scanner is equipped with a linear imager with a large scanning range and versatile connectivity options, while at the same time offering extreme robustness. Its innovative and unique design as well as the combination of different scanning features such as high code resolution at large scanning distances make the PD7100 a truly versatile device that is extremely easy to use.

The PowerScan PD7100 comes with enhanced scanning optics and a new hardware and software architecture - affordable performance that will convince you.

High-performance 1D imager technology (390 scans per second), 3 mils maximum code resolution, a scanning range of up to 3 m and wide angle detection make the PD7100 one of the fastest scanners available – perfect for various applications in transport, logistics, production, and especially wherever thousands of codes have to be scanned as quickly as possible.

A rubber-sheathed housing protects the PD7100 against impacts. Even repeated drops from two metres do not damage it. Like all

PowerScan products, this dust and splash-resistant scanner complies with the IP65 industry standard and works reliably at continuous performance under the most unfavourable conditions. The patented Green Spot technology and an extra loud beep indicate successful scans clearly, both visually and acoustically, in noisy environments. Optionally, the PD7100 is also available with integrated pointer - a bar code targeting device for the best possible performance.

The PowerScan PD7100 is available with two different interface combinations: the standard multi-interface supports RS232, keyboard wedge, pen emulation and USB, while models with an IBM interface and integrated pointer are also available from stock.

### Specifications

### Item number

- PD7130, linear imager, 390 scans/sec., Green-Spot, KBW, RS232, USB, IP65, yellow/black dlpd7100
- PD7130, linear imager, 390 scans/sec., Green-Spot, KBW, RS232, USB, IP65, Pointer, yellow/black dlpd7100p
- PD7130, linear imager, 390 scans/sec., Green-Spot, KBW, RS232, USB, IP65, black/black dlpd7100s
- PD7130, linear imager, 390 scans/sec., Green-Spot, KBW, RS232, USB, IP65, Pointer, black/black dlpd7100ps
- **To be ordered in any case:**
  - PSU for RS232-Version see page 33
  - Required connection cables see page 33

## Datalogic PBT7100

- **Robust 1D bar code scanner for high-speed applications in logistics and production**
- **High-quality linear imager with Bluetooth interface for high demands and flexibility**
- **High bar code resolution, wide angle scanning and a reading range of up to 3 metres**
- **Multi-Interface: Keyboard Wedge, RS232, USB (IBM interface variants available)**
- **Patented »Green Spot« and acoustic confirmation signals for noisy environments**



with other Bluetooth devices and use it within an operating range of up to 100 m.

Like all PowerScan products, the PBT7100 complies with the IP65 industry standard, working reliably at continuous performance under the most unfavourable conditions. It is protected against dust and splashes of water, and it can sustain drops from two metres without damage.

Using the patented Green Spot technology and an extra-loud beep, successful scans are indicated clearly both visually and acoustically, even in extremely noisy environments. Optionally, the PBT7100 is also available with integrated pointer, a targeting device for best possible performance.

The new bar code reader PBT7100 extends the range of Datalogic's cost-effective, robust industry scanners with a professional Bluetooth model. The significantly increased mobility makes the PBT7100 perfect for logistics, production and retail. It combines high code resolution (up to 3 mils), wide angle scanning for extra wide codes and a large scanning range of up to 3 metres, features that are usually not available in a single device. This easy-to-use scanner makes every scan as simple as never before and on top of this it wins over you with high-class performance at a competitive price.

Equipped with linear imaging technology, the PBT7100 reads all standard linear codes, GS1 DataBar and stacked codes at up to 390 scans per second, which makes it one of the fastest industry scanners. It is especially suitable for high-performance applications where thousands of codes have to be scanned in a very short period of time. The integrated Bluetooth interface gives this scanner an enormously extended operating range and mobility. Choose one of two connectivity options: either data transfer using the optional base station or

Base stations for the PowerScan PBT7100 are available with two different interface combinations: use either the standard multi-interface that supports RS232, keyboard wedge, pen emulation and USB, or use a model with IBM interface. Of course, we have both models always in stock.

### Specifications

### Item number

- PBT7100, linear imager, 390 scans/sec., Green-Spot, Bluetooth, IP65, yellow/black dlps7100
- PBT7100, linear imager, 390 scans/sec., Green-Spot, Bluetooth, IP65, Pointer, yellow/black dlps7100-2
- PBT7100, linear imager, 390 scans/sec., Green-Spot, Bluetooth, IP65, black/black dlps7100-3
- PBT7100, linear imager, 390 scans/sec., Green-Spot, Bluetooth, IP65, Pointer, black/black dlps7100-4



## Datalogic PD8330

- **Exceptionally robust bar code scanner logistics and production**
- **Wired high-end performance version**
- **All interfaces in one device: USB, RS232 and keyboard wedge**
- **Patented Green Spot indication – scanning made easy**
- **Integrated Puzzle Solver technology – automatic concatenation of multiple scans**



**PowerScan**

industrial conditions: shock-absorbing supports for all optical components and a specially designed rubber protective cover help to easily withstand falls on concrete from 2 metres height.

In addition, its data collection features offer professional performance and functionality: all established one-dimensional bar codes are recognised instantly. The high-speed M16 microprocessor-based architecture allows for smooth and fast scans, even with badly printed or damaged labels. The auto-range version of this professional industry scanner features an extended scanning range of up to 10 metres. Larger bar codes on packages or products in manufacturing, logistics or distribution centres can be scanned by the user at greater distances, which improves productivity and ergonomics significantly.

The PowerScan8300 series combines high-end performance with the usual industry-scanner robustness of the PowerScan. As the successor to the well-known Dragon with its exceptional ergonomics, the new Datalogic 8300 series presents itself as the flagship model for all Datalogic scanners for logistics and production.

The devices of the PowerScan series are also ideal for a wide variety of IT environments. While USB, serial, and keyboard wedge are integrated into all standard versions, further interface types for special computer systems are always available on request.

The Datalogic 8300 series renews the hand-held scanner market for industrial applications. The main goals of this bar code scanner series – ergonomics and durability – have been successfully incorporated into all important features. The perfect combination of these features results in the many advantages of the PowerScan family.

Operational comfort and productivity – important criteria for applications with intensive use – are guaranteed by an ergonomic grip known from the Dragon series, balanced weight and the well-known easily perceptible PowerScan indicating signals. All versions of this series have a clearly audible beeper, bright LEDs (especially for areas with high noise level) and a clearly visible targeting spot for easy bar code scans. The scanner's robustness can endure even the toughest

Specifications	Item number
• PD8330, Standard HR laser, KBW, RS232 and USB	dlpsd8330
• PD8330AR, Auto-Range laser, KBW, RS232 and USB	dlpsd8330a
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• PSU for RS232-Version	see page 33
• Required connection cables	see page 33

## Datalogic PM8300

- **Sturdy bar code scanner for industrial applications**
- **Portable wireless version of the professional scanner**
- **Excellent ergonomics and flexibility: up to 50 m operating range**
- **All interfaces in one device: USB, RS232, and keyboard wedge**
- **Patented Green Spot indication – scanning made easy**



**PowerScan**

is usually unattainable. In the network, every base station manages a maximum of 32 devices concurrently. As a result, the Datalogic wireless system is a powerful and flexible solution for simple applications as well as for complex projects.

Its robust mechanics were developed and tested in such a way that the scanner can even resist extreme impacts (such as ten drops from 2 m height in tests), as well as constant normal impacts (1,000 drops from 1 m height) without impairing scanning performance.

In order to increase mobile scanning efficiency even further, we offer versions with an integrated 32 x 98 pixel display and a keypad with three keys. The user can use this for active host communication and receive additional information (such as human-readable article descriptions), or directly display the scanned bar codes.

The mobile scanners of the PowerScan8300 family offer the same professional and robust characteristics as the wired versions. The extremely durable housing is made of impact-resistant ABS plastic and is designed for constant use in industry and retail. As a battery-powered model it still offers particularly long operating times. It can perform over 60,000 scans per charge and has a short charging period of only two hours, making it suitable for all applications in production and logistics. In order to make bar code scanning possible even under very noisy conditions, the scanner is equipped with a clearly audible beeper with adjustable volume, extra-bright LEDs and a targeting spot for easy scans.

It is a high-resolution laser scanner with a large read distance and a fast microprocessor for all common one-dimensional bar codes.

The scanners of the PowerScan M83xx series submit all data in the licence-free 433MHz frequency range, with bidirectional communication between scanner and host. Customers can use a maximum of 2,000 devices on the same frequency concurrently – a number that

Specifications	Item number
• PM8300, standard HR laser	dlpsm8300
• PM8300-D, standard HR laser, Display, 3-keys-function	dlpsm8300d
• PM8300AR, Auto-Range laser	dlpsm8300a
• PM8300AR-D, Auto-Range laser, Display, 3-keys-function	dlpsm830da
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• Cradle, multi-interface	dlpscr8030
• PSU	see page 33
• Required connection cables	see page 33

## Datalogic PM8300-DK

- **Robust handheld laser scanner for industrial applications**
- **Mobile data transfer with 433 MHz**
- **Integrated display and keypad for manual input**
- **Compliant with IP64 safety standard**
- **Integrated multi-interface: USB, RS232 and keyboard wedge**



The new state-of-the-art model among industrial scanners, the PM8300-DK suits all applications in logistics and production. Its abilities have been greatly extended with a display and a 16-key alphanumeric keypad. Additional information, such as item descriptions, is displayed and unreadable bar codes or quantities can be entered manually using the telephone-like alphanumeric keypad. The PM8300-DK can thus be used for applications that usually require expensive mobile data collection devices.

The PM8300-DK reads even badly printed or damaged bar codes quickly and accurately without any problem. The patented Datalogic »Green Spot« that confirms successful scans directly on the code is also integrated. Whether using point-to-point or a network application, data transfer with a frequency of 433 MHz ensures a wide range of possibilities.

Specifications	Item number
• PM8300-DK, KBW, RS232, USB	dlgri
• PM8300-DK, KBW, RS232, USB	dlgrisw
• More interfaces and Kits	on demand
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• Cradle, multi-interface	dlpscr8030

## Datalogic PBT8300

- **Extremely robust industrial laser scanner for mobile use**
- **Reliable Bluetooth wireless connection up to 90 m**
- **Powerful battery for more than 50,000 scans per charge**
- **Aiming function for accurate scanning and patented Green Spot good-read feedback**
- **Practical versions with additional display and 16-key keypad**



The PowerScan8300 series is Datalogic's premium range of robust data capture devices. The PBT8300's sturdy housing makes it an all-round laser scanner for daily use and continuous operation in industry, stocktaking and retail. Thanks to the powerful and reliable Bluetooth 2.0 standard, you can use it very flexibly. Outdoors, its transmission range reaches 90 m to any Bluetooth receiver or the host computer, and with more than 50,000 scans per battery charge and charging period of only four hours, this scanner fits any work area.

With its crosshairs and four additional aiming lights, it greatly facilitates precise bar code scanning. Working under loud conditions also becomes easier with this scanner: an acoustic signal and Datalogic's patented Green Spot confirm good reads. Its tough housing (protection class IP65 without display / IP64 with display) is designed to withstand heavy impacts, such as two-metre drops, and a large range of operating temperatures; all without impairing reading performance. In addition to the basic version, you can choose models with an integrated display and three function keys or 16-key keyboard.

Specifications	Item number
• PBT8300, BT, 1D, SR, RB, gelb/black	dlpbt8300
• PBT8300, BT, 1D, SR, Disp., RB, yellow/black	dlpbt8300d
• PBT8300, BT, 1D, AR, RB, yellow/black	dlpbt8300a

## Datalogic PD8500 2D

- **Professional bar code gun with megapixel scan engine**
- **Omni-directional scanning of 1D and 2D bar codes**
- **High performance and ergonomics: standard, high-resolution and wide-angle models**
- **All interfaces in one device: USB, RS232, and keyboard wedge**



The PD85XX uses professional megapixel optics (1,280x1,048 pixels) for omni-directional scanning of all commercial 1D and 2D bar codes, sequence codes and postcodes. The scanner can be used for image-based applications, such as signature and OCR scanning. The captured image is processed immediately or is transferred to the host in various formats (.bmp, .jpg, .tif).

Various functions enable users to process a complete image management even before the image capture using up to four presets: zoom, contrast, brightness and framing. A double-click trigger for aiming and scanning makes alignment even easier. You can choose from models with different resolutions and scan distances - whether it is standard, high-density or wide-angle, the right scan-engine is available for every application.

Specifications	Item number
• PD8530, SR, 1 megapixel, KBW, RS232, USB	dld8530
• PD8530HD, HD, 1 megapixel, KBW, RS232, USB	dld8530hd
• PD8530WA, WA, 1 megapixel, KBW, RS232, USB	dld8530wa
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• PSU for RS232-Version	see page 33
• Required connection cables	see page 33

## Datalogic PM8500 2D

- **Wireless, industrial imager with megapixel scan engine**
- **Reads 1D and 2D bar codes omnidirectionally**
- **High performance and ergonomics: versions with standard, high and wide-angle resolution**
- **3GL technology and patented »Green Spot« for excellent scan confirmation**



With the new PowerScan PM8500 2D, Datalogic adds a wireless area imager to its line of first-class robust scanners that are suitable for industrial use. With unrestricted mobility, it omnidirectionally scans all standard 1D and 2D codes with high-resolution megapixel optics and transfers these via 433MHz radio standard. Ideal for all applications in production and logistics, the PM8500 is available with three different optics options: »Standard Range« and »High Density« for typical scanning conditions, as well as »Wide Angle« for scanning larger and wider codes.

Equipped with the exclusive 3GL technology (»Green-Spot« directly on the code, as well as two LEDs on the upper and rear side of the device), a scan confirmation is visible from every angle while the loud signal tone provides additional clarity in noisy settings. Developed for extreme ambient conditions, as standard the PM8500 2D comes without (IP65), or optionally with a display and 3-button keypad (IP64), where useful information on battery status is also indicated. Time or item descriptions of the scanned bar codes are bidirectionally communicated with the host in the wink of an eye.

Specifications	Item number
• PM8500, multi-interface	dlpsm8500
• PM8500, multi-interface, 3-button keypad, display	dlpsm8500d

## Datalogic Magellan 800i



- On-counter 1D or 2D imager with aggressive performance
- Illumix technology for scanning from monitors and displays
- Awesome price-performance ratio
- Energy-saving and cost-saving thanks to programmable sleep mode

The Magellan 800i handheld and presentation scanner is the enhancement of the existing series; it unites all the properties of its predecessors with a low price. Equipped with the newest imaging technology, it reads bar codes both quickly and error-free. The Illumix technology guarantees quick bar code bypassing and simple reading from monitors and displays. These features improve both speed and productivity at the checkout. The scanner automatically adjusts the brightness and imager properties, for easy readability even under very bright or very dark conditions. Additionally, it is EAS and Interlock compatible.

According to your requirements, you can choose between the 1D or 2D models. As needed, you can reconfigure the 1D imager – upgrades are simple and can be performed anytime. In short, you only buy what you need. Thanks to its compact housing, you save valuable space. You may also optionally mount the scanner onto the counter or the wall. Since the imager contains no movable parts, the Magellan 800i is highly rugged. You can further reduce your operating costs via the programmable sleep mode.

### Specifications

- 800i, 1D, imager, multi-IF, EAS, kit (USB), black psmg800-1usw
- 800i, 2D, multi-IF, EAS, kit (USB), black psmg800-2usw

### Item number

psmg800-1usw  
psmg800-2usw

## Datalogic Magellan 1100i



- Omnidirectional presentation scanner for retail, laboratories and logistics
- Fast processor and high scan rates for better reading performance of 1D and 2D bar codes
- Illumix lighting technology recognises bar codes from laptops, mobile phones, PDAs and monitors

The Magellan is one of the most robust and compact presentation scanners on the market and has been an established player for a long time in retail, health care, libraries, as well as logistics. With the Magellan 1100i, we offer you an omnidirectional, on-counter scanner that impresses both in manual as well as counter operation through high processor and scan performance. It reliably reads 1D and 2D codes as well as images (different versions available) through improved imaging technology. The Illumix lighting technology further improves ergonomics provided by the patented Green-Spot scan confirmation. This feature allows the device to also read codes from backlit surfaces such as mobile phones, PDAs or screen surfaces, whether in extremely dark or bright surroundings.

Versions with a trigger and a targeting mode for scanning from lists, as well as optional EAS deactivation expand the application possibilities of the robust scanner (IP52) enormously. The device operates without moveable parts, making it an all-rounder in logistics and production. A quick pass over a surface or targeted selection of information increases the speed and provides for extremely efficient operation. A multi-interface and various stand options give you the necessary flexibility.

### Specifications

- Magellan 1100i, 1D, RS232, light grey
- Magellan 1100i, 1D, USB Kit, trigger, black

### Item number

psmg1100n  
psmg1100-2

## Datalogic Magellan 1400i



- Presentation scanner for demanding POS areas
- High performance with imager-technology
- Automatic bar code type recognition – digitally distinguishes between PDF-417 and 1D bar codes
- Optional single-line version
- Water and dust resistant – IP52 compliant

For retailers, the POS is increasingly becoming a critical point for complex bottleneck situations. The highly powerful Magellan 1400i by Datalogic professionally deals with this challenge.

The newest imager-technology with high-resolution CMOS camera allows the Magellan to work without moving parts like those found in laser scanners. Excellent scanning performance and easy operation are but a few of the many outstanding features of this compact presentation scanner. It reads all commercial bar codes and distinguishes between PDF-417 and 1D fully automatically. Precise alignment of the scanning area and a high scan rate of 110 scans per second prevent scan errors and increases ergonomics significantly.

### Specifications

- Magellan 1400i, 5V, black
- Magellan 1400i, 5V, grey
- To be ordered in any case:
  - Required connection cables

### Item number

psmg1400s  
psmg1400  
see page 33

## Datalogic Gryphon GFS4100



- Powerful compact bar code scanning module for OEM use
- Excellent short-range reading, as well as wide-angle field
- Optical Green Spot and acoustic scan confirmation
- Diverse modes: automatic object recognition, remote activation or continuous scanning

The 1D bar code scanner, Gryphon GFS4100 from Datalogic, is a powerful fixed mount scanning module for OEM usage in fully automated surroundings, such as in production. It utilises the same technology as the premium hand scanner GD4100, and has a reading rate of 320 scans per second, making it not only speedy, but reliable with high motion tolerance. Its impressive scanning ability for short-range and wide-angle field, as well as its excellent recognition of damaged, poorly readable or moving codes, guarantee smooth operation. This scan module operates via several trigger impulses: an automatic object recognition mode which sends data once a bar code is identified, a remote mode or continuous scanning.

The scanner is certified with the IP54 rating (splash waterproof casing). Its casing also withstands solvents and harsh disinfectants, making this device optimal for the tough industrial environment, or for highly demanding usage in the healthcare sector. Choose between a serial and a USB interface for an optimal system connection.

### Specifications

- Gryphon GFS4100, 1D, RS232, kit (RS232)
- Gryphon GFS4100, 1D, USB, kit (USB)

### Item number

dlgfs4100  
dlgfs4100-2



## Datalogic Magellan 8300/8400

- Bi-optic omnidirectional laser scanner for food retail
- Extremely fast scans and decoding of any bar code
- High performance boost at checkouts with five-sided scans
- Optional aerial for EAS deactivation
- Programmable multi-interface



**Magellan scanners from Datalogic can be found in almost any large supermarket chain in Europe. With the Magellan, Datalogic has been the market leader in this sector for many years. Of course this exceptionally large market share is not a coincidence: the new 8300/8400 series continues Datalogic's concept for success with uncompromising reliable POS scanners for highly professional applications at an excellent price-performance-ratio. These scanners offer state-of-the-art technology that guarantees high throughput and improves employee performance and service life. Queues and failures are reduced to a minimum.**

The main advantages of the Datalogic Magellan family provide a significant performance boost and higher productivity. System integrators have more satisfied customers and the certainty of providing extra value with one of the best available solutions. Magellan scanners are extremely reliable and of high quality, which ensures a smooth running system. Additionally, these scanners offer unique features that give them various advantages over comparable products. According to the manufacturer, the scan performance, throughput and scan rates are unrivalled on the global market. Efficiency of POS stations can be increased significantly, especially in low-margin retail sectors where every single factor can effect loss and profit.

The Magellan series offers various models (8300/8400, 8500 and 8600) that are optimised for different customer requirements. Devices of the 8300 and 8400 series provide the same scan performance. However, the Magellan 8400 also includes integrated scales and an optional customer display, and is used for certified applications at service counters or weighing mail order goods, among other applications. On request, integrated products of specific scales manufacturers (e.g. Bizerba, Mettler-Toledo, etc.) are available as well. Both models offer genuine five-sided bi-optic and omnidirectional scanning. This means the scanner detects the bar code regardless of the alignment with the object, simultaneously in two directions. The bar codes are scanned from 5 of 6 sides of the scanned object (all sides except the top). This saves users from having to search for bar codes or aligning the scan window. Simply passing the code along the scanner is sufficient. At the same time, the scanning speed

has increased enormously and queues are prevented effectively. A high scan rate of 3,900 scanlines per second in combination with sophisticated decoding electronics ensure that the bar codes are detected under any conditions (including torn, damaged, heavily stained, uneven or badly printed codes).

In addition to improved scan rates, the Magellan 8400 also offers highly reliable weighing: the patented All-Weighs scale pan reduces weighing-

related losses tremendously. Many objects in food retail businesses are not suitable for small scale pans and can yield incorrect values. Eventually, the weighing loss exceeds the profit margin of many of these products.

Furthermore, the new Magellan series comes with improved power saving capabilities that reduce power consumption by up to 77% – a feature that lowers expenditure and is environmentally-friendly. A flexible interface solution that covers all established interfaces and offers extensive evaluation and analysis functions completes the scan features of the device. Compared to the Magellan 8300, the Magellan 8400 offers a higher scan rate and an extended range of functions: its analysis features help to identify poor recurrent bar codes and performance benchmarking, as well as evaluation of user habits (e.g. a user focuses on one scan window only and tries to align the bar code unnecessarily).

Optionally, the Magellan 8300 as well as the Magellan 8400 are available with EAS deactivation functions. Security labels by Checkpoint or Sensormatik are then deactivated automatically with a deactivator from the EAS manufacturer and do not trigger the alarm.



### Specifications

### Item number

- Magellan 8300, bi-directional scanning field, 3,900 scan lines, five-side scanning, 360°, multi-if psmg8300
- Magellan 8400, bi-directional scanning field, 5,200 scan lines, five-side scanning, 360°, reporting, multi-if psmg8400
- **To be ordered in any case:**
  - Required connection cables and PSU psmgps5



**Datalogic Magellan 8500Xt**

- **Bi-optic omnidirectional laser scanner for many retail sectors**
- **Extremely fast scanning and decoding of any bar code**
- **Detects bar codes on all six sides**
- **Optional antennas for EAS deactivation**
- **Programmable multi-interface**



The Magellan 8500Xt offers options for deactivation of EAS labels attached to secured goods in combination with the required hardware from Checkpoint or Sensormatic. It includes a practical multi-interface: a single model, yet a variety of interfaces in one – it is configured for the desired interface according to the connected cable – USB, keyboard wedge or RS232. A large number of emulators for various POS and industry protocols are available. React to systems changes simply by exchanging the cables– it is not necessary to change the scanner anymore. Extensive accessories and a complete range of spare parts offer high flexibility during installation, as well as a safe investment.

The Magellan 8500Xt offers the best scan performance of all Magellan scanners: Genuine six-sided scanning detects bar codes on any side of the object, even on top. Accordingly, users are not required to examine any goods at all, as the bar code is always recognised regardless of its position on the packaging. This improves POS processes further, as the user simply passes the goods along the scan window to the customer, who hardly can keep up with the speed.

Furthermore, the Magellan 8500Xt is equipped with the patented Omega-Tek scan technology that offers sophisticated training and analysis tools for employee training. Within any existing legal restrictions, the user optimises his own scanning habits with the help of the scanners evaluation, or compares the results with colleagues to reach the same throughput and make sure that optimised and fast scanning is guaranteed even at peak hours.

Excellent characteristics and a compact design make the Magellan 8500Xt the right choice for all POS environments with high throughput. Its omnidirectional field of view detects the bar code from any angle and combines a high success rate with excellent reliability and easy use.

Specifications	Item number
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Datalogic Magellan 8500Xt, 1D, multi-IF, EAS, kit (RS232), stainless</li> </ul>	psmg8500xt
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b></li> <li>• Required connection cables and PSU</li> </ul>	psmgps5

**MAGELLAN™ 3300HSi**



**Introducing the new standard in Data Collection!**

**The Magellan™ 3300HSi high performance imaging scanner.**

- **Excels at reading hard to read and truncated codes.**
- **Reads 2D and 1D bar codes.**
- **Cell phone reading of mobile coupons.**
- **Image capture to host terminal or Micro-SD card.**
- **Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) systems compatible.**



## Datalogic Magellan 2300HS/2200VS

- **Professional in-counter scanner for various applications**
- **High performance and speed: 15 cm depth of field, 100 scans per second**
- **Multi-interface for fast system integration**
- **Port for additional hand-held scanner**
- **PIR software for automatic system analysis supplied**



With dimensions of merely 16x16 cm, it features a dense scan pattern of 18 lines and 100 scans per second for maximum POS ergonomics. An integrated Flash memory guarantees easy Firmware upgrades, and software features such as Productivity Index Reporting and Advanced First-Strike for decoding offers you analysis, administrative and remote functions.

With the integrated multi-interface the Magellan is always flexible and allows you react to customer requirements instantly. You only need the corresponding connection cable and the device communicates over the selected interface. Furthermore, it features a powered RS232 port that can be used to connect an additional external hand-held scanner.

The Magellan family offers you in-counter scanners of the highest quality – used by all large retailers successfully for years. The Magellan is the perfect solution whenever high performance and professional hardware at a heavily frequented POS is required. The compact devices of the Magellan 2xxx family are fully compatible with their predecessor HS1250 and can consequently be used for system upgrades as well as complete new POS systems. The Magellan product family demonstrates excellent characteristics in terms of scan rates, readability of badly printed labels and improved ergonomics when compared to other models. We offer both horizontal and vertical in-counter scanners by Datalogic.

The compact Magellan 2300HS is a horizontal scanner that is based on the same professional technology that is used in the 8000 series. It is therefore especially suited for medium to high throughput applications in food retail, chemists or department stores. A combination of 1,800 scan lines per second and depth of field of over 15 cm guarantee rapid article scanning, while unique software features and functions provide further operational capability.

The vertical Magellan 2200VS reads all commercial bar codes just like its horizontal version. Its large, 20-line, omni-directional scan pattern also reads bar codes at 100 scans per second. Install it on the supplied platform at the cash desk and simply connect it over the interface of your choice. Cash desk personnel then pass articles along the large impact-resistant view window - of course with generous clearance space due to the 23 cm depth of field. The integrated beeper then confirms all successfully scanned bar codes and consequently speeds up the checkout throughput.



### Specifications

- Magellan 2300HS, multi interface
- Magellan 2200VS, multi interface
- **To be ordered in any case:**
  - Required connection cables

### Item number

psmg2300  
psmg2200  
see page 33

## Datalogic Magellan 3200VSi

- **Vertical presentation scanner with powerful imaging technology**
- **High-speed scanning of linear and 2D bar codes**
- **Extremely durable: no moving components**
- **Quick adaption using software-based configuration**



The on-counter scanner Magellan 3200VSi completely redefines bar code scanning at the checkout: as a professional imager for 2D and GS1 codes, it delivers tremendous results when scanning difficult-to-read bar codes, e.g. ripped or poorly printed ones – at a speed that up until now only laser scanners could boast. The intelligent lighting technology Illumix provides maximum productivity and ergonomic operation, reading even from mobile phones, PDAs and computer monitors.

Due to the powerful imager technology, most of the scanner functions are software based, making management and configuration simple using diverse tools. Another advantage: the extremely fast imager has no moving components, laser modules or rotating motors, thereby guaranteeing particular long-lasting and smooth operation over many years. Both a micro-SD slot as well as various interfaces (IBM, USB, RS232, powered USB) are onboard as standard. Being compatible with its predecessors, it adopts the same cable, opening in the table and even the very expensive sapphire glass, ensuring an extremely low TCO.

### Specifications

- 3200VSi, 1D, RS232
- 3200VSi, 1D/2D, USB, KBW, incl. PSU

### Item number

psmg3200  
psmg3200-2

## Datalogic Magellan 3300HSi

- **Powerful built-in scanner with imaging technology**
- **Reads all GS1 and 2D bar codes (2D version) at top speed**
- **Longevity thanks to robust stainless steel casing**
- **Simple software updates via USB or microSD**



The Magellan 3300HSi is specially designed for the demanding retail environment and meets all the expectations of a powerful built-in scanner with the greatest of ease. As the first Magellan in-counter scanner, it comes equipped with the newest imaging technology, revolutionising the scanning process in high-traffic POS areas.

Omnidirectional scanning in minimal space, with the speed of a laser scanner and the performance of an imager are its most powerful arguments. It comes standard with the ability to read all 1D and GS1 codes; via upgrades, it can also read 2D codes. Or select the 2D model from the beginning. Thanks to imaging technology, it does not require the moving components of a laser scanner, which helps reduce damage and breakdowns to a minimum. Software customisation is a breeze thanks to the USB interface and integrated microSD card reader, while users simply connect an additional hand-held scanner via RS232. The compact stainless steel construction is extremely robust, whereby the Magellan ensures flexible installation and performs its professional duties for many years to come. Helpful features include the green LED, which signals a successful scan, as well as the automatic standby mode for longer periods of inactivity.

### Specifications

- 3300HSi, 1D, RS232
- 3300HSi, 2D, multi-IF, USB-Kit, incl. PSU

### Item number

psmg3300  
psmg3300-2

## Datalogic Cables and Accessories

Connection cable, type	suitable for	Description	Datalogic-PN	Item Number
• PS/2	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	straight, grey, 2.0 m	90G001010	dlcab321
• PS/2	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	twisted, grey, 2.0 m	90A051360	dlcab365
• PS/2	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	twisted, grey, 2.0 m, ext. PSU.	90A051740	dlcab391
• PS/2	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	special cable for notebooks, w/o wedge	90A051140	dlcab321n
• PS/2	Magellan 1000/1400**	twisted, 3.5 m, ext. PSU.	8-0741-17	pscab74117
• PS/2	PowerScan	straight, for PS8000 Series	CAB-436	dlcab436
• PS/2	PowerScan	twisted, for PS8000 Series	CAB-437	dlcab437
• RS232	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	twisted, grey, 2.0 m	90A051891	dlcab408
• RS232	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	straight, grey, 2.0 m	90G001070	dlcab327
• RS232	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	twisted, grey, 2.0 m	90A051330	dlcab362
• RS232	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	straight, grey, 2.0 m, Pin9 power	90A051230	dlcab350
• RS232	Magellan 1000/1400**	twisted, 3.5 m, ext. PSU.	8-0736-80	pscab73680
• RS232	PowerScan	straight, black, 2.0 m	CAB-433	dlcab433
• RS232	PowerScan	twisted, black, 2.0 m	CAB-434	dlcab434
• USB	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	straight, grey, 2.0 m	90A051902	dlcab412
• USB	Magellan 1000/1400, QuickScan	twisted, black, 3.5 m, POT	8-0734-16	pscab73416
• USB	Magellan 1000/1400**	straight, black, 2.0 m, POT, High-Speed	8-0734-10	pscab73410
• USB	PowerScan	straight, black, 2.0 m	CAB-438	dlcab438
• USB	PowerScan	twisted, black, 3.5 m	CAB-439	dlcab439
• Powered-USB	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	straight, grey, 2.0 m	90A051903	dlcab413
• IBM	Gryphon, Heron	straight, RS485, 4PIN	90A051420	dlcab370
• IBM	Gryphon, Touch, Heron	straight, RJ45	90G001050	dlcab325

Accessories	suitable for	Description	Datalogic PN	Item Number
• Battery pack	PowerScan 7000BT	Li-Ion battery, 3,7 V, 2400mA	11-0218	ps7000batt
• Docking station	Gryphon Mobile	Base station/charger	90A351000	dlgrom
• Docking station	Gryphon Mobile	Base station/charger, black	90A351023	dlgromsw
• Docking station	PowerScan 8030	Base station/charger	BC8030-433	dlpscr8030
• Charger/Receiver	PowerScan RF	Without AC adaptor, RS232 and PS/2	PS13-1010R	ps7000rfcr
• Stand	Gryphon	Desktop or wall-mounting	90ACC1770	dlgrhold
• Stand	Gryphon	Stand for hands-free using	90ACC1760	dlgrhold3
• Stand	Gryphon	Stand for hands-free using	90ACC1873	dlgrhold4
• Stand	Gryphon	Desktop or wall-mounting, grey	90ACC1770	dlgrhold
• Stand	Gryphon	Desktop or wall-mounting, black	90ACC1790	dlgrholdsw
• Stand	Touch65/90	Desktop or wall-mounting	90ACC1879	dlt60hold
• Stand	Touch65	Desktop or wall-mounting	90ACC1878	dlt65hold
• Holder	Gryphon	Holder for hands-free using	90ACC1760	dlgrhold3
• Holder	Gryphon	Holder for hands-free using	90ACC1873	dlgrhold4
• Base	Magellan 1000i	Base, flexible, height 23 cm, black	11-0143	psmggss
• Base	Magellan 1000i	Base, flexible, height 23 cm, grey	11-0160	psmggs
• Base	Magellan 1000i	Base, height 76 mm, black	11-0114	psmgps3
• Base	Magellan 1000i	Base, height 76 mm, grey	11-0115	psmgps
• Base	QuickScan 6500	Base, black	8-0681-02	ps65hss
• Base	QuickScan 6500	Base, grey	8-0681-01	ps65hs
• Safety case	PowerScan 8000	Universal belt case	HLS-8000	dlpscas2
• Safety case	PowerScan 8000	Universal case with belt clip	PC-P080	dlpscas1
• Mounting plate	Magellan 2200VS	Metal plate for vertical installation	11-0174	psmgm
• Mounting frame	Magellan 2300HS	Mounting frame for horizontal installation	11-0178	psmgcm

Power Supply	suitable for	Description	Datalogic PN	Item Number
• Power supply	Gryphon,	Power supply for 5V power supply	90ACC1891	dlfpspg5
• Power supply	Gryphon,	Power supply for 5V power sup. w/o cable	90ACC1882	dlfpspg555
• Power supply	OM-3000/3010/Gryphon	Power supply for 12V power supply	90ACC1895	dlfpspg12
• Power supply	Magellan 2200/2300, Falcon**	230 V (EU)	4004-0798	psmgps1
• Power supply	Magellan 2200/2300, Falcon**	230 V (UK)	4004-0795	psmgps4
• Power supply	Magellan 1000i/1400i	Power supply for 5,2 V power sup. w/o cable	4004-0746	psmgps2

\*\* also for PowerScan, Quickscan

More cables, accessories, adaptors and power supplies available on request.



DATA COLLECTION FOR

**Retail?**

**We Know  
All About It.**



MAGELLAN™

GRYPHON™

QUICKSCAN™

POWERSCAN™

MEMOR™

Datalogic ADC In-Counter, On-Counter and Handheld Bar Code Readers and Mobile Computers for Retail Point-of-Sale and Back Room Applications

**Get more information now!**

[www.adc.datalogic.com](http://www.adc.datalogic.com)



54168 35700



**Datalogic Memor**

- **Mobile data collection - the miniature form**
- **Fast XScale PXA 310 processor with 624 MHz and 128 MB RAM**
- **Laser scanner / optional 2D Imager for track and trace applications**
- **Windows Mobile 6.1 / Windows CE 5.0**
- **Twenty rubber keys and multifunctional joystick**
- **Robust IP54 industry standard compliant design**



**Small, light, ergonomic, robust and versatile are the key features of the mobile terminal from Datalogic. The handheld terminal has been developed especially for applications in retail environments. Further innovations are found in the battery, keyboard and the audio options.**

The mobile terminal features excellent ergonomics and a lightweight that prevent user fatigue, while the long –lasting lithium-polymer batteries last for an entire shift. The Windows CE or Mobile 6.1 operating system allow installation of various applications, while operation of the device via a touchpad and touch screen simplifies handling enormously. Wireless options (Wi-Fi and Bluetooth,) make the Datalogic Memor the ideal companion in retail and logistics.

The tiny size of 15 x 5.5 cm and approx. 230 grammes make the Datalogic Memor only slightly larger and heavier than a mobile phone. Despite its size, this minicomputer contains the full functionality that is needed for mobile data collection and processing: the efficient integrated laser scanner reads all standard bar codes at up to 110 scans per second even at a distance of up to 90 cm. An area imager is now available to you for 2D applications with higher resolution and image capture.

**More memory, a faster processor and a perfect connection**

The fast XScale PXA 310 processor with 624MHz ensures better performance, while 128MB RAM and 256 MB Flash Memory provide additional security for storing of user and program data. The user-accessible MicroSD slot makes expansion with standard SDHC compatible cards easy and inexpensive.

Connection to all existing systems can be achieved in three different ways: the basic version operates as offline mini computer with memory. Data transmission between host and device is performed over the integrated standard interfaces (RS232 and USB). For professional online integration into ERP systems or databases, the Wi-Fi version of the Memor with internal IEEE 802.11b/g and Cisco certified CCX v4 radio is recommended. The result is a smooth real-time connection into any company network, even in large areas or outdoors. A version with Bluetooth interface is also available.

**Extremely robust with almost unmatched ergonomics**

In addition to extraordinary technical performance and various options, the Memor is also designed for demanding work where its sturdiness is required. In addition, the device is water and dust-resistant according to IP54. The large temperature range allows for use in applications inside as well as outside. Compact dimensions in combination with its light weight supply the terminal with excellent ergonomics, superb handling and user-friendly balance.



Every Memor comes in a ready-to-use kit with a lithium-polymer battery and belt clip. Fully charged, the battery provides up to seven hours of operation. If no charged battery is available simply use commercially available AAA alkaline cells. An AC adaptor with a power supply cord and a USB cable are supplied with every standard version. You can optionally choose a matching base station for easy data transmission and recharging of additional batteries - a multi cradle or vehicle cradle with RS232 are optionally available. In addition, you have diverse options such as an adaptor for cigarette lighters, an alkaline battery adaptor and a soft case. This and further information on Memor accessories can be found on page 40.

Specifications	Item number
• Memor, WLAN, BT, 128MB RAM, CE 5.0	dlmebtwr1
• Memor, WLAN, BT, 128MB RAM, WM 6.1	dlmebtwr2
• <b>All versions include:</b>	
• Battery, cable and PSU	

## Datalogic Skorpio Gun

- Portable data collection with pistol grip - high ergonomics for fatigue-free work
- Optional with Wi-Fi, Bluetooth and simplified numeric keyboard
- Highly efficient laser scanner integrated
- Colour display with touch screen (240x320 pixels)
- Windows CE 5.0
- Patented »Green-Spot« indication – bar code scanning made easy
- Water and dust resistant – IP64 compliant

The Datalogic Skorpio-Gun offers leading reliability and robustness for industrial applications. It was designed for operation under harsh conditions and withstands even multiple drops and excessive stress. Excellent ergonomics and a low weight protect users from fatigue while the high-capacity lithium-ion batteries last the entire shift. The powerful laser scanner with integrated »Green Spot« display read confirms directly on the bar code, simplifying operation significantly.

The system architecture of the Skorpio-Gun combines a fast Intel X-Scale CPU (312MHz, 128MB RAM) with the professional »slim« version of the Windows CE 5.0. Bluetooth and Wi-Fi (802.11 b/g) for wireless communication permit high transfer rates and seamless communication with any existing customer system. Meanwhile, the modern WPA and WPA2 security protocols protect the data from unauthorised access.

The Datalogic Skorpio-Gun is equipped with a clearly visible colour display (240x320 pixels) and a scratch-resistant protective coating. The 8.9cm (3.5") touch display can be used for user input as well as the practical alphanumeric keypad with 38 keys.

The Skorpio also is available as a 28-key version with enlarged number keys for a better handling. In order to enhance concentration and minimise errors, a film is supplied with which letters and symbols printed on the keys can be hidden.

Developers use MCL Collection to programme single or multiple data collection solutions in only a short time, while Wavelink Avalanche offers centralised remote management, configuration, synchronisation or firmware updates for all portable data collection devices.

A low, balanced weight that is compact yet robust as well as the latest hardware, software and wireless technology are the essential characteristics that make the Skorpio-Gun a pioneer in the field of mobile



data collection. Derived from the successful Datalogic Gryphon, it has the most comfortable grip and trigger that can be found in warehouse management applications. Its universal shape guarantees perfect handling, even with gloves. It was especially designed for work-intensive applications and excels at simple carrying and improved transmitting capabilities.

Protection against drops from 1.5 m height and IP64 compliant protection against water and dust make this scanner the best of its kind and the perfect choice for harsh environments. The wide temperature range also allow applications outdoors as well as indoors.

The Datalogic Skorpio-Gun is equipped with lithium-ion batteries that guarantee a high grade of independence for communication, or while collecting and processing data. The battery can be changed within seconds without having to physically switch off the device. During a battery change, all data is safely buffered for up to two minutes.

	Laser Green Spot, BT, WLAN	Numeric	Laser Green Spot Bluetooth WLAN	Alphanumeric
	•		•	
		•		•
			•	•
	•	•	•	•

### Specifications

- Skorpio-Gun, WLAN, BT, laser scanner, numeric dlskgw1
- Skorpio-Gun, WLAN, BT, laser scanner, alphanumeric. dlskgw2
- **To be ordered in any case:**
  - Required cradle and PSU

### Item number

see page 40

## Datalogic Skorpion

- **Portable data collection for industry and logistics**
- **Water and dust resistant – IP64 compliant**
- **Optionally with Wi-Fi, Bluetooth and simplified numeric keyboard**
- **Colour display with touch screen (240x320 pixels)**
- **Highly efficient integrated laser scanner**
- **Windows CE 5.0 - new: optionally with Windows 6.1**
- **Patented »Green Spot« for easier bar code scanning**



other details. The Skorpion is also available with a simplified numeric keyboard of 28 keys. The enlarged numeric keys ensure easier operation and a foil, optionally included in the delivery, covers up the standard printed letters and numbers, guarantying a focused numeric entry and minimising errors.

Seamless connection to wireless networks is available through an integrated optional Wi-Fi interface. Use the Skorpion to realise real-time applications in warehouse and distribution systems, for direct database access or integration of ERP systems. All this is done with standard tools. If you choose the Bluetooth version, even basic wireless communication to other devices like portable label printers, mobile phones or Bluetooth access points is made easy.

The Datalogic Skorpion is a portable and robust computer with touch screen and Windows CE that is especially designed for retail solutions in sales as well as warehouses. Its ergonomic design minimizes the user's fatigue like no other comparable device on the market. Rough working conditions, heavy impacts and vibrations cannot impair the Skorpion's reliability due to its robust design.

Its system architecture is based on a powerful combination of the Intel X-Scale microprocessor and the latest Windows CE operating system. 128 MB RAM and 128 MB Flash memory guarantee safe user and application data, and easy upgrades at any time. An integrated backup battery helps to save all scanned data for 20 minutes during power failures. The Skorpion also features a memory extension slot for mini SD cards. This makes the use of memory-intensive applications possible and guarantees easy data exchange. Furthermore, the Skorpion is equipped with a bright colour display and a touch screen that offers an enormously good viewing angle for effective and ergonomic work. In addition to the touch screen, the keypad with 38 rubber keys speeds up input of data, codes and

The Datalogic Skorpion supports all conventional text-based data collection applications as well as current web-based graphical solutions. Programmers develop simple applications for mobile data collection as well as complicated ones with MCL collection. IT managers find only praise for the easy centralised device management using the Wavelink Avalanche software for remote administration, software synchronization and firmware upgrade or driver updates.

A lithium-ion battery guarantees a long mobile operating time. The standard Skorpion includes a rechargeable battery and a belt clip.

Specifications	Item number
• Skorpion, WLAN, 64 MB RAM/Flash, 312 MHz	dlskwr1
• Skorpion, WLAN, BT, 128MB RAM/Flash, 520 MHz	dlskwrbt1
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• Required cradle and PSU	see page 40

## Datalogic Kyman

- **Mobile data collection with laser**
- **Version with pistol grip, Windows Mobile 6.0 or CE5.0 preinstalled**
- **Large colour display with integrated touch screen**
- **Optional Wi-Fi or Bluetooth interface**
- **Water and dust resistant – IP64 compliant**



(such as repeated drops of 1.5 m in tests) without impairing scanning performance. With its aggressive, integrated laser scanner, the Kyman reads 1D bar codes automatically and transmits the information instantly over the optional Bluetooth or Wi-Fi interface.

The Datalogic Kyman gives users exactly what they need in everyday work: reliability, a robust and impact-resistant housing, long-life rechargeable batteries, flexible communication and highly efficient data collection. In order to optimise mobile applications, a new freely accessible slot for memory cards (Mini SD) was added that makes data backup, extended databases, etc. easily available.

The sturdy Kyman hand-held terminal is the new key element in the Datalogic mobile product family that focuses on automation for field work and logistics. The low weight combined with an ergonomic design herald a new generation of devices.

The device is equipped with the latest system architecture and technology. It is based on a powerful combination of the Intel XScale microprocessor and the Windows CE operating system. 64MB RAM and 64MB flash memory guarantee safe user and application data and easy upgrades at any time. Accordingly, this terminal is ready equipped for future requirements of demanding users, though conventional text-based and web-based applications are supported as well. The Kyman is available in various keypad versions and designs for individual customers needs on request.

We now offer you all Versions of the Kyman with removeable pistol grip and preinstalled Windows CE 5.0. Its sturdy outer casing (IP64) with overmold protection has been designed to resist harsh environments, multiple drops, strong shocks as well as sub-zero temperatures.

High reliability for long-term use of the Kyman is not only guaranteed by its excellent design, but also by a protective film on the touch screen that is standard for all Datalogic MDA devices. If the touch screen has too many scratches, you only have to replace the film at almost no extra cost. The IP64 certification testifies to its durability. The robust housing with an impact protective cover is designed for use under harsh conditions: it can even withstand extreme impacts



Specifications	Item number
• Kyman, Batch, alpha-keyboard, incl. battery	dtky1
• Kyman, WLAN, alpha-keyboard, incl. battery	dtkymr1
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• Required cradle and PSU	see page 40

## Datalogic Elf

- **Robust industrial PDA for professional data collection in industry and logistics**
- **High-performance mobile touch terminal: 624 MHz processor, 128 MB RAM/Flash**
- **With 3MP camera and either 1D laser scanner or 2D imager**
- **Windows Mobile 6.5 or CE 6.0 preinstalled incl. all tools**



The industrial PDA »Elf« from Datalogic impresses not only with its absolutely robust construction and perfect ergonomics, but also with its enormous power and never before seen functionality in a handy format. Whether indoors or outdoors – the device can be operated one-handed using the touch screen (640x480 pixels) or keyboard (27 numeric or 46 QWERTY keys). The powerful memory and performance guarantee high quality data processing: the fast 624 MHz XScale processor, 256 MB RAM/Flash and the integrated Micro SD Slot ensure high speed and security.

The PDA scans bar codes either via 1D laser scanner or 2D imager, while the integrated 3 megapixel camera reads images and signatures. A selection of four wireless technologies are available for secure data transmission: Bluetooth 2.0 EDR, 802.11 a/b/g with Cisco CCX V4 certification, UMTS HSDPA for mobile voice and data communication, or GPS for navigation and positioning, as well as the optional 13.56 MHz RFID scanner are all included as standard in the compact PDA, providing sophisticated features for every application.

### Specifications

- Elf, Bluetooth, WLAN, num. 27 keys, 1D laser dlelf
- Elf, Bluetooth, WLAN, alphanum. 46 keys, 2D imager dlelf-4

### Item number

## Datalogic Falcon X3

- **Real-time data collection terminal for retail and logistics**
- **Integrated 1D laser scanner or 2D imager with 3MP camera**
- **Either Windows CE 6.0 or Windows Mobile 6.5 preinstalled**
- **8.9 cm (3.5") TFT colour display, 320x240 pixels touch screen**



The new generation of the Falcon mobile terminal impresses with robust construction (IP64), ergonomics, diverse features and intelligent tools for configuration and maintenance – perfectly adapted to the different requirements in retail, sales centres and warehouses.

It features either a 1D laser scanner (HP or XLR) or 2D imager incl. 3MP camera. Besides the powerful performance (scanning range of up to 380 cm), data is entered using the 320x240 pixel display with touch screen or the backlit keypad with 29 or 52 keys. The Intel XScale processor with 624 MHz processes the data extremely quickly, while the parallel computer architecture with co-processor guarantees smooth operation of multi-task applications. 256 MB RAM/Flash, Windows CE 6.0 or Mobile 6.5 as well as the wide assortment of interfaces (USB, RS232, Ethernet, Bluetooth) further ensure absolute flexibility for meeting every need. The long operating times of the lithium-ion battery, diverse tools and emulations, as well as the large supply of accessories for handheld and pistol grip versions expand the range of applications many times over.

### Specifications

- Falcon, Bluetooth, WLAN, num. 27 keys, 1D laser dlfa-1
- Falcon, Bluetooth, WLAN, alphanum. 46 keys, 2D imager dlfa-2

### Item number

# Information



## PAL – OUT-OF-THE-BOX SOFTWARE SOLUTION FROM DATALOGIC

- **Fully fledged inventory management software direct from the manufacturer – free!**
- **Ideal for incoming/outgoing goods, logistics, inventory and orders**
- **Immediately usable, or very easy to individualise**
- **Compatible with Windows Embedded CE and Windows Mobile**
- **Included PAL Communicator for rapid and simple data transfer**



With PAL, Datalogic offers users a smart and high-performance software solution for the rapid stock taking in retail, warehouses or field service. Users receive efficient Windows-based support in order management, logistics and data transfer during inventory. He has a finished tool at his disposal and can individually assign fields for direct registering of goods or incoming orders. Its integrated PAL Communicator transfers the data fully automatically to a connected PC, rounds it off and displays it in different applications.

The advantage of PAL is quite simply that it fulfils all requirements set by its segment, standard. There is no need for programming,

meaning more value for you: with the out-of-the-box solution, you sell the terminals without any extra work required and earn double! For individual conforming and expansion, you can use the software as a platform via Source Code; you will be amazed at its simplicity and efficiency. The Datalogic elf and Datalogic Falcon also have this useful tool pre-installed. For all other devices, you can download the software free of charge from the manufacturer's website: [www.datalogic.com](http://www.datalogic.com)

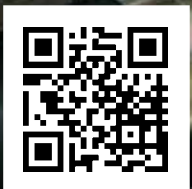


DATA COLLECTION FOR  
**Transportation  
and Logistics?**

**We Know  
All About It.**



Datalogic ADC cordless bar code readers and mobile computers specifically designed for rugged environments.



Get more information now!  
[www.adc.datalogic.com](http://www.adc.datalogic.com)



## Datalogic Cable and Accessories

Accessories	suitable for	Description	Datalogic PN	Item Number
• Battery	Falcon	Lithium-ion battery, rechargeable	11-0023	ps4420batt
• Battery	Falcon	Lithium-ion battery, 3.7 V, 2400 mA	95ACC1302	dlfabat1
• Battery	Kyman	Lithium-ion battery, 7,2 V, 2200 mA	94ACC1302	dlkybat1
• Battery	Memor	Lithium-ion battery, 3.6V, 2000 mA (7.2W/h)	94ACC1325	dlmebat1
• Battery	Pegaso	Lithium-ion battery, 3.7 V, 2200 mA	95A201015	dlpebat1
• Battery	Pegaso	Lithium-ion battery, 3.7 V, 3300 mA	95A201016	dlpebat2
• Battery	Skorpio	Lithium-ion battery, rechargeable	94ACC1309	dlskbat1
• Battery	Skorpio	Lithium-ion battery, 3.7 V, 3300 mA	94ACC1329	dlskbat2
• Battery	elf	Lithium-ion battery, rechargeable	94ACC1377	dlelfbat
• Docking station	Falcon	220 volt, European standard, connection cable incl.	11-0125	ps4420cr
• Docking station	elf	RS232, USB, power supply unit, spare battery slot	94A151124	dlelfcr
• Docking station	Kyman	Single-charger, USB, without AC adaptor (see below)	94A151101	dlkycr
• Docking station	Memor	Single-charger, USB/RS232, add. charging slot, without AC adaptor (see below)	94A151111	dlmecr
• Docking station	Pegaso	Single-Charger, USB/RS232, add. charging slot, connection via Pegaso power supply	95A151051	dlpegrcr
• Docking station	Skorpio	Single-charger, USB, without AC adaptor (see below)	94A151099	dlskcr
• Charger	Falcon	Battery charger, 1-Slot, includes power supply	95A151012	dlfa1chg
• Charger	Kyman	Battery charger, 4-Slot, includes power supply	94A151102	dlky4chg
• Charger	Pegaso	Battery charger, 4-Slot, includes power supply	95A251020	dlpe4chg
• Charger	Skorpio	Battery charger, 4-Slot, includes power supply	94A151114	dlsk4chg
• Battery holder	Memor	Holder for standard AAA batteries	94ACC1327	dlmebh
• Safety case	Falcon	Belt case for Falcon	95ACC1056	dlfcas1
• Safety case	Falcon	Belt case for Quick Release for Falcon	95ACC1057	dlfacas2
• Safety case	Kyman	Belt case for Kyman and Kyman Gun	94ACC1342	dlkycas1
• Safety case	Kyman	Belt case Cordura with belt strip	94ACC1303	dlkycas2
• Safety case	Skorpio	Protective and carrier bag	94ACC1311	dlskcas1
• Safety case	Skorpio	Protective and carrier bag for Skorpio Gun	94ACC1330	dlskcas2
Power Supply	suitable for	Description	Datalogic PN	Item Number
• Power supply		AC adaptor for chargers (power cord not included)	94ACC4595	dlfps18
• Power cord		Power cord for AC adaptor (see above)	94ACC1150	kabeurosww
• Power supply	Memor	Direct power supply for Memor/Formula and cradle	94ACC1324	dlfpspg530

• Additional accessories such as protective cases, docking stations and more are available on request!



**NEW!**

## Datalogic Rhino

- Robust vehicle terminal made of aluminium casing and IP65 sealed
- Special version available for freezer environments up to -30 °C
- Non-reflecting colour display with integrated touch screen
- USB and RS232 interfaces on board; Bluetooth and Ethernet optional
- Comes with Windows CE 6.0 R3; software keyboard



Whether in incoming goods, warehousing or picking – a reliable vehicle terminal is a must for warehousing tasks. Datalogic delivers an absolutely robust terminal with the Rhino, which will win you over with its broad performance spectrum and superb ruggedness. Various mounting options guarantee simple yet safe vehicle mounting; there is no need for special covers, waterproofing or cables. Equipped with a reliable XScale processor, large colour display and integrated touch screen, it offers logistics employees the complete operational scope for daily applications. Connect a bar code scanner, a mouse or a keyboard to it via the included interfaces and profit from fast data transfer and data processing at all times.

Specially designed for warehouse vehicles, such as forklifts, its cast aluminium casing withstands any strain. It is shock tested, according to military certification MIL-STD 810F, and uneven ground does not impair its functionality. Additionally, it meets IP65 requirements for dust, dirt and moisture resistance. This helps protect against data loss, while ensuring for smooth operation under difficult conditions. Another plus for the Rhino is its temperature tolerance. Convince yourself with the special version for extreme conditions. With an operating temperature between -30 and +60 °C, this model provides superior performance, particularly in freezer environments. The extremely low temperatures in cold storage demand the maximum from casing and hardware reliability.



Thanks to its pre-installed Windows CE 6.0 R3 operating system, data flow is performed quickly and reliably. It ensures for a seamless integration into existing software environments. Also pre-installed are the device management softwares Wavelink Avalanche and Terminal Emulation. The XScale microprocessor with

520 MHz, 128 MB RAM and Flash delivers the necessary speed and stability, even for demanding applications.

The non-reflecting TFT colour display comes in the practical size of 26.4 cm (10.4"). Operate this vehicle terminal simply via its resistive touch screen. The Rhino can even be operated with gloves, as is the case in cold storage areas or industrial complexes. With a resolution of 640 x 480 pixels, the display ensures for optimal sharp picture quality at all times. Should it be necessary, the user can also use a software



keyboard. Choose from the numerous layouts, or opt for an external keyboard. Thanks to its integrated loudspeakers, its scope is even further enhanced.

Via the two USB and two RS232 interfaces, you react flexibly to hardware requirements, and can simply connect a keyboard, mouse or bar code scanner to the terminal. Communicate with the vehicle terminal via WLAN. Optionally, you can order the Rhino with an Ethernet interface for even more functionality. Together with the Datalogic industrial scanners of the PowerScan series, you have a highly efficient business solution. Reduce data entry errors with the use of a scanner.

For the necessary security and protection against data loss, look no further than the internal, completely isolated 10 V–60 V power cable, a mechanism for displaying loss of power, as well as an internal backup battery, to ensure for an uninterrupted power supply.

In addition to numerous accessories, such as vehicle mounting options, Datalogic offers various external keyboards. On top of this, of course, you have your choice from the complete spectrum of powerful handheld scanners – for wired or wireless operation.

### Specifications

### Item number

- **Datalogic Rhino 10, USB, RS232, Wi-Fi**  
26,4cm (10,4") Touchscreen, 400cd/2, 640x480 Pixel, Wi-Fi, Windows Embedded CE 6.0 R3 dlr10-3
- **Datalogic Rhino 10, USB, RS232, Wi-Fi, deep-freeze environment**  
26,4cm (10,4") Touchscreen, 400cd/2, 640x480 Pixel, Wi-Fi, Windows Embedded CE 6.0 R3, operating: -30° up to +60°C dlr10-6



## High Performance and Versatile Data Collection.

### The Magellan™ 800i Omnidirectional Imaging Bar Code Reader.



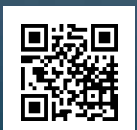
- ✓ Aggressive performance on 1D and 2D codes.
- ✓ Precise imaging scan volume eliminates accidental misreads.
- ✓ Datalogic's Illumix™ intelligent illumination technology enables easy reading of codes from mobile phones.
- ✓ Image and signature capture.
- ✓ Checkpoint® Systems EAS and Interlock compatible.



1D/2D

Get more information now!

[www.adc.datalogic.com](http://www.adc.datalogic.com)



# did you know?

# 4.5 Million



**Fact: Over the last 10 years, more than 4.5 million Voyager scanners have been sold to end users around the world.**

Since the introduction of the Voyager series more than 10 years ago, it has become the world's best-selling single-line laser scanner. Honeywell's new Voyager® 1200g is the next evolution in this popular series of scanners. The Voyager 1200g is designed to deliver superior scanning performance and unmatched readability on poor quality or damaged bar codes. Whether smudged, dirty, torn, or printed on a shiny or curved surface, the Voyager 1200g excels at scanning poor quality bar codes, minimizing the need to manually enter data. ***Make the decision that tens of thousands of end users around the world have made—choose Voyager for your linear scanning needs.***

## Honeywell

# Honeywell

**With Honeywell we offer you one of the top brands for scanning and mobile data collection. The manufacturer with the broadest line of products not only stands for a strong parent company, but with its technically sophisticated products also offers solutions for demanding applications in retail, industry and management.**

Under the name Honeywell, you find united together all scanners and mobile devices, that have proven themselves as innovative and reliable products during the past decades. Over time, Honeywell has carved out a very distinct spot among the top manufacturers in this segment. The corporate division »Honeywell Scanning & Mobility« offers you a very extensive and high-quality product line ranging from entry-level hand scanners, to industrial and DPM solutions, to mobile collection devices; even more so since the acquisition of LXE.

The product portfolio from Honeywell is one of the broadest in the AIDC sector – with them you create solutions for retail, management and health care, as well as for industry, transport and logistics. The innovative products are completed by suitable software and services, with which you are able to develop and realise projects for you with high technical and economic efficiency.

Honeywell is an internationally active company with subsidiaries and development and production facilities in almost all countries in the world. Together with all its business areas, Aerospace, Automation & Control,

Specialty Materials and Transportation Services, Honeywell earned 37 billion US dollars (2008) annually worldwide. The business area Scanning & Mobility complements the existing applications, products and solutions from Honeywell in the area Automation & Control, in which, along with the area of industrial sensor system and measurement technology, professional products for security and building automation are offered.





## Honeywell Product Overview

### Handheld Scanner 1D



Product	Eclipse 5145	Voyager 1200g	Voyager 1202g	Voyager 1250g
<b>Description</b>	Page 50	Page 50	Page 51	Page 51
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Entry-level version</li> <li>• Hand-held laser scanner with CodeGate/CodeSense for standard and high-density codes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New generation of the best-selling laser scanner in the world</li> <li>• Use as hand or presentation scanner</li> <li>• Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reliable Bluetooth scanner with up to 10 m range</li> <li>• Also reads badly printed or damaged bar codes</li> <li>• Long battery operating period (up to 12 hours / 45,000 scans)</li> <li>• Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device</li> <li>• Memory storage when out of range to receiver cradle</li> <li>• Remote MasterMind™ compatible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reliable hand and presentation scanner with professional scan engine</li> <li>• Multi-interface and optional stand</li> <li>• CodeGate Technology for precise scanning</li> <li>• Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device</li> <li>• Remote MasterMind™ compatible</li> </ul>
<b>Special Features</b>	Also suitable for small bar codes, bar code lists/ menus (targeted scanning)	Perfect For all POS applications as hand-held or presentation scanner	Plug & play - connect and start working Paging function to find misplaced scanners Easy-to-exchange rechargeable battery	Reads bar codes at a distance up to 44.7 cm Top performance even with difficult-to-read bar codes
<b>Warranty</b>	36 Months	60 Months	36 Months	60 months

### Handheld Scanner 2D



Product	Xenon 1900 / g	Xenon 1902 / g	4800i	4820i
<b>Description</b>	Page 57	Page 57	Page 55	Page 55
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sixth generation omnidirectional area imager</li> <li>• Powerful Adaptus Imaging Technology</li> <li>• Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device</li> <li>• Remote MasterMind™ compatible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sixth generation omnidirectional area imager</li> <li>• Powerful Adaptus Imaging Technology</li> <li>• With Bluetooth Interface</li> <li>• Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device</li> <li>• Remote MasterMind™ compatible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Area imager reads 1D and 2D bar codes and scans digital images</li> <li>• Fall and impact resistant (fall height 2 m)</li> <li>• Different scanning ranges: SR and SF</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Area imager reads 1D and 2D bar codes and scans digital images</li> <li>• Fall and impact resistant (fall height 2 m)</li> <li>• Different scanning ranges: SR and SF</li> </ul>
<b>Special Features</b>	Optional in a healthcare version with disinfectant-ready housing  Version developed to read coloured bar codes/images	Optional in a healthcare version with disinfectant-ready housing  Version developed to read coloured bar codes/images	Available as cable or Bluetooth version	With Bluetooth Interface
<b>Warranty</b>	60 Months	36 Months	60 Months	36 Months





Voyager 9520/40	Fusion 3780	Hyperion 1300g	3800i/3820i
Page 51	Page 53	Page 54	Page 54
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hand-held laser scanner with included accessories</li> <li>Successor model to MS951</li> <li>Model 9540 with CodeGate for targeted scanning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Presentation hand-held scanner</li> <li>Very handy and suitable for various applications</li> <li>20 line Omni-directional scan pattern</li> <li>Switch to single scan line for menu reading</li> <li>CodeGate button for menu reading</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Highly ergonomic linear imager</li> <li>Extremely robust: no moving parts thanks to linear imager technology</li> <li>Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device</li> <li>Remote MasterMind™ compatible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linear imager with fall and impact resistant housing (drop height 2 m)</li> <li>Sealed against dust and moisture (IP54)</li> <li>Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device</li> <li>Remote MasterMind™ compatible</li> </ul>
For all POS applications as hand-held or fixed scanner	Scanner stand and cables included	Reads PDF bar codes	Available as cable and Bluetooth version
60 Months	36 Months	60 Months	36 Months

## Stationary Scanner



Product	Horizon 4700	StratosH 2300	Stratos 2400
<b>Description</b>	Page 60	Page 61	Page 61
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation laser scanner</li> <li>EAS deactivation standard</li> <li>Successor to the MS860</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bi-optical installation scanner with two separate scan modules</li> <li>360° scanning, 6-sided</li> <li>5,800 scan lines/sec.</li> <li>Multi-interface</li> <li>Aux. port for additional handheld scanner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bi-optical installation scanner with two separate scan modules</li> <li>360° scanning, 5-sided</li> <li>5,800 scan lines/sec.</li> <li>Multi-interface</li> <li>Aux. port for additional handheld scanner</li> </ul>
<b>Special Features</b>	Further peripheral devices and hand-held scanner can be connected	Optionally with integrated scales, EAS antenna	Checkouts with high product throughput; EAS antenna
<b>Warranty</b>	36 Months	36 Months	24 Months

## Wearable Scanner



Product	8650	HX2
<b>Description</b>	Page 55	Page 55
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Practical Bluetooth finger scanner for higher productivity</li> <li>Flexible and mobile barcode capture</li> <li>Transmission via Bluetooth, range: 10 m</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lightweight mini computer for efficient picking</li> <li>Hands-free thanks to wrist or hip holder</li> <li>Robust housing (IP54) with magnesium alloy</li> </ul>
<b>Special Features</b>	Choice of 1D laser scanner or 2D imager	10-hour battery life, optionally up to 20 hours
<b>Warranty</b>	12 Months	12 Months

## Honeywell Product Overview

### Presentation Scanner



Product	Genesis 7580	Quantum T 3580	Orbit 7120/7180	Vuquest 3310g	Solaris 7820
<b>Description</b>	Page 58	Page 58	Page 59	Page 59	Page 60
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Presentation area imager for all 1D, 2D and PDF bar codes</li> <li>Code Select and FirstFlash</li> <li>Superior motion tolerance provides aggressive scanning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compact presentation scanner with sturdy housing</li> <li>Optional single-line mode</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Presentation scanner with hand-held scanner option</li> <li>Winner of several design awards</li> <li>Optional version with CodeGate available (MS7180)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extremely compact area imager</li> <li>Multi-purpose: portable or fixed installation</li> <li>Aggressive pass-through scanning enhances productivity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vertical mini-slot scanner</li> <li>Reads high density bar codes</li> <li>Capacitive Switch Technology</li> </ul>
<b>Special Features</b>	Multi-interface connectivity to reduce total cost of ownership	Flexible base provides ideal adjustable angle	For cash desks with a shortage of space	Intelligent multi-interface with automatic recognition  Reads bar codes from displays	Visual display of system functions Multifunctional RS232 auxiliary port
<b>Warranty</b>	24 Months	36 Months	36 Months	24 Months	24 Months

### Mobile Data Collection



Product	Marathon	Dolphin 99EX/GX	MX8	MX9
<b>Description</b>	Page 64	Page 65	Page 63	Page 63
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fully fledged portable PC with bright touch screen</li> <li>Lightweight: less than 990 g and a height of 3.3 cm</li> <li>Hard-wearing and robust: IP65-rated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extremely robust construction (IP67)</li> <li>Integrated 2D imager using Adaptus 6.0 technology</li> <li>Microsoft Windows Embedded Handheld 6.5</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multi-faceted, compact, lightweight handheld device</li> <li>Robust housing (IP54-rated)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rugged mobile terminal (IP67-rated)</li> <li>Top network connectivity thanks to WWAN, Wi-Fi and Bluetooth</li> <li>Sensational 12-hour battery life</li> </ul>
<b>Special Features</b>	Top communication with WWAN, WLAN and Bluetooth	Integrated Wi-Fi 2.11a/b/g/n) and Bluetooth; opt.:GPS, GSM & HSPDA Available as gun (99GX) and healthcare (99Exh) version	Wireless connection (Wi-Fi) and optional Bluetooth 2D imager module available for fast and precise barcode capture	Special version available for cold storage operation Optional imager for 1D and 2D barcodes
<b>Warranty</b>	12 Months	12 Months	12 Months	12 Months

## Mobile Data Collection



Dolphin 6000	Dolphin 6100	Dolphin 6500	Dolphin 7800
Page 62	Page 62	Page 63	Page 65
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extremely handy scanphone</li> <li>Includes a 1D laser scanner. 2D-reading provided thru the camera</li> <li>Microsoft Windows Mobile 6.5</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integrated 2D area imager or affordable 1D laser scanner</li> <li>Robust construction in mobile phone format (IP54)</li> <li>Windows CE5.0</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Versatile multi-application mobile computer</li> <li>Integrated 1D laser scanner or 2D imager with Adaptus 5.0 technology</li> <li>Microsoft Windows CE 5.0aa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compact and robust terminal for mobile operation</li> <li>Reliable 2D imager</li> <li>WWAN, Wi-Fi, GPS and Bluetooth</li> <li>Windows Mobile Embedded Handheld 6.5</li> </ul>
Optional 8 GB microSD card (max. 32 GB)	Bluetooth 2.0 integrated as standard, Wi-Fi (802.11b/g) optional	Bluetooth as standard, optional Wi-Fi (802.11b/g)	Optional healthcare version
12 Months	12 Months	12 Months	12 Months

## Vehicle Mount Collection



Tecton	VX8	VX9	Thor
Page 64	Page 62	Page 62	Page 62
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-quality handheld terminal for mobile workers</li> <li>Robust housing (IP65-rated), large touch display and reliable performance</li> <li>Resists airborne and spilled chemical agents</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Robust vehicle computers for warehouse and production</li> <li>Strengthened magnesium housing with IP54 and IP65 ratings)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Robust vehicle computers for warehouse and production</li> <li>Wi-Fi standard, WWAN and Bluetooth optional</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle terminal with touch display for warehouses and the industry</li> <li>Exchangeable front panel for on-site changes</li> </ul>
Available as special cold storage version	Optionally available for cold storage usage	Optionally available for cold storage usage	Available cold-resistant version up to -30 °C
12 Months	12 Months	12 Months	12 Months

## Honeywell Eclipse 5145

- **Compact hand-held laser scanner for all bar codes**
- **Scanning range 0-14 cm at 72 scans/sec.**
- **Very fast decoding**
- **Aggressive, single-line laser for fast scanning with CodeGate technology**
- **Suitable for high resolution bar codes**
- **With a wide range of decoder options**



The optional CodeGate function first buffers all scanned data, and once the user presses the CodeGate button the scanned data is released and transferred to the computer. Ergonomically situated on top of the scanner's housing, users conveniently press the button with their thumb. This feature is especially intended for very small bar codes, menu scanning or document scanning. (See page 53).

The Eclipse 5145 has all necessary accessories included: The PowerLink cable can be changed according to the users' needs. The included software »Data Parsing« processes scanned information individually and makes professional data integration a lot easier.

The Eclipse 5145 is a powerful single-line hand-held bar code scanner for all popular bar code types. A compact housing and a vast range of programming and connectivity options make it the perfect all-round scanner for many typical bar code applications.

With its modern laser engine, the Eclipse 5145 has a larger scanning range and wider scan field than any other CCD scanner. It provides aggressive scanning at high rates and can even read high resolution or small bar codes without errors. This allows not only cash desk applications, but also for example at the jewellers' shop, or for scanning tiny electronic components or mechanical elements. Its design and compact housing allow application even under the most undesirable conditions: repeated drops from 1.5 m onto concrete do not effect its reliability. A sealed housing protects it from air pollution and dust. The Eclipse 5145 has an operating temperature range from 0°C to 40°C, and thus covers the entire range of food logistics storage temperatures. The low weight of only 97 g makes it one of the lightest available hand-held scanners, and ergonomically improves daily operation efficiency.

### Specifications

- 5145, keyboard wedge, white
- 5145, keyboard wedge, black
- 5145, RS232, white
- 5145, RS232, black
- 5145, USB, white
- 5145, USB, black

### Item number

- ms5145w
- ms5145wsw
- ms5145r
- ms5145rsw
- ms5145u
- ms5145usw

## Honeywell Voyager 1200g

- **New generation of the best-selling laser scanner in the world**
- **Use as hand or presentation scanner (stand included)**
- **Futuristic design and high-end performance**
- **Aggressive reading for damaged or small bar codes**
- **Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device**



when it is placed in the stand and switches to »Presentation Mode« automatically. Thanks to its object recognition sensor, users simply pass the goods in front the scanner and achieve high throughput.

The Honeywell Voyager 1200g naturally features the popular CodeGate technology, which makes working with lists an easy task. While CodeGate is active, the scanner reads all codes automatically but does not transfer them; before transmitting the data, the user must confirm the code by pressing the CodeGate button. Whenever it is pertinent that the correct bar code is used, this function is most useful.

Honeywell expands their family of best-selling handheld laser scanners with their Voyager 1200g, which is an especially high-performance bar code reader. The scanner boasts high-tech components contained within the familiar futuristic housing, which has also been optimised: The single-line laser scans bar codes most accurately and even poorly printed, damaged or smudged codes are read easily. Being highly versatile, the device suits any application. Whether at the checkout, in the warehouse, the workshop or the laboratory – it always makes a good impression.

The Voyager 1200g is a truly universal solution: it not only scans all 1D and GS1 DataBar codes, its aggressive engine also reads the smallest codes up to 3.5 mil. Thus exceptionally flexible, the Voyager 1200g makes other scanners redundant. Furthermore, it includes a multi-interface for USB, KBW and RS232 connection that is automatically identified – a single device which is thus compatible with almost any system.

Using the scan stand, you turn the handheld scanner into a desktop scanner for the table or counter in no time. The scanner detects

### Specifications

- 1200g, 1D, multi-IF, USB kit, light grey
- 1200g, 1D, multi-IF, USB kit, black
- 1200g, 1D, multi-IF, KBW kit, light grey
- 1200g, 1D, multi-IF, KBW kit, black

### Item number

- hw1200u
- hw1200usw
- hw1200w
- hw1200wsw



## Honeywell Voyager 1202g

**NEW!**

- Cordless laser scanner for flexible use in retail, stocktaking and manufacturing
- Bluetooth class 2 with a range of up to 10 m
- Long battery life and tool-free exchange
- Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device
- Memory storage when out of range to receiver cradle



The Voyager 1202g is the direct successor to the Voyager BT 9535. Its extremely improved performance is based on the 1200g, also adding a Bluetooth device to the series. The handy scanner ideally suits checkout areas and smaller warehousing and manufacturing facilities.

The Voyager 1202g is very user-friendly: The base station is easy to connect to a host through its plug & play multi-interface. To save space you simply mount it vertically. Thanks to Bluetooth class 2, users scan 1D and GS1 bar codes within a 10 m radius (up to 30 m with a clear line of sight) without cable tangle. It is easy to find the scanner after it was misplaced in a rush; with the press of a button on the cradle, the scanner will start to blink and beep. The 1800 mAh battery provides 12 hours of operation (or 45,000 scans) and recharges rapidly. It can also be replaced in the blink of an eye and without any tools. Weighing only 180 grams, it does not tire out the user.

### Specifications

- Voyager 1202g, 1D, multi-IF, kit (USB), black

### Item number

hw1202usw

## Honeywell Voyager 1250g

- Reliable hand and presentation scanner with professional scan engine
- Also reads poorly printed and damaged bar codes from up to 58 cm
- Highly ergonomic and robust design (IP41); Remote MasterMind compatible
- Long warranty period of 5 years offers investment security
- Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device



Honeywell has expanded its series of high performing linear scanners with its Voyager 1250g, a light and highly ergonomic hand scanner. It inherited its single line laser scan engine from the successful 1200g and boasts very impressive reading properties. This scanner recognises practically all linear bar codes, even if they are poorly printed or damaged. With the 1250g, Honeywell delivers a professional out-of-the-box solution with automatic configuration and interface recognition, for minimal installation effort.

Its design has been optimised for scanning-intensive operation. Plus, it guarantees a high throughput while preventing user fatigue. At a distance of up to 58 cm, it can read even hard to reach bar codes and scans them at up to a minimum printing contrast of 20%. With its optional stand, it automatically changes its operation mode. When its CodeGate function is activated, the scanner will independently read bar codes. The information it collects will only be transferred once the user presses the CodeGate button, to confirm correct bar code readings.

### Specifications

- Voyager 1250g, 1D, multi-IF, kit (USB), black
- Voyager 1250g, 1D, multi-IF, kit (USB), black

### Item number

hw1250usw  
hw1250usws

## Honeywell Voyager 9520

- Ergonomical laser scanner for all bar codes
- Scanning range 0-20 cm, very fast decoding
- Aggressive, self-activating laser line; with bar code sensor
- Futuristic design, can be used as both hand-held and stand scanner
- Optional simultaneous EAS deactivation and bar code decoding



The Voyager 9520 is Honeywell's best-selling hand-held scanner. Its popularity is based on particularly reasonable prices, high scanning efficiency and a universal field of possible applications. With its futuristic housing and clever arrangement options the scanner excels everywhere – at the cash desk as well as in the warehouse, workshop or laboratory, thus making it fit for any application that requires scanning of bar codes.

The integrated laser unit recognises bar codes even from twenty centimetres distance, making it very convenient for users to use. The scanner does not have to touch the bar code - even bar codes on warped surfaces can be scanned without problems. The projected laser beam is clearly visible on the object surface for indicating the exact scanning location.

The included scanning stand turns the hand-held reader into a stand scanner for desks and counters. Instead of holding the scanner onto the bar code, the user just holds the scan object right in front of the scanner. An infrared sensor activates the device automatically to ensure easy operation with just one hand. Then the bar code is scanned at 72 scans per second, automatically decoded and transferred to the computer.

The integrated decoder's diverse options make the scanner suitable for all possible hardware conditions. In a matter of seconds users can adjust various options, such as field separators, transfer speed and interface parameters. Programming these functions is made easy with included bar code tables, or with a few mouse clicks in the user-friendly software interface. For programming on a computer, a serial cable is required.

Based on the standard Voyager 9520 version, Honeywell offers further models, so we always can provide you with the right scanner to meet your needs. An example is the Voyager 9521 HD – identical to the performance of its basic model, it is capable of scanning high density bar codes in addition to standard 1D bar codes and RSS codes. Such bar codes (minimum module size of 0.076 mm or 3.0 mil) become necessary when extremely small bar codes have to be scanned, for instance on jewellery, circuit boards, or electronic components.

Honeywell scanners using the keyboard wedge interface usually work properly with the power supplied by the PC keyboard port. However, some PC mainboards do not supply sufficient power, in which case simply order the additional power supply »ms9520nt«, compatible with all Honeywell keyboard wedge scanners.

### Specifications

- 9520, keyboard wedge, white
- 9520, keyboard wedge, black
- 9520, RS232, white
- 9520, USB, white
- 9520, USB, black
- 95xx, PSU
- Optional available as MS9521, decodes High-Density Codes

### Item number

ms9520w  
ms9520ws  
ms9520r  
ms9520u  
ms9520usw  
ms9520nt





## Honeywell Hyperion 1300g

- **Highly ergonomic, powerful bar code scanner**
- **Extremely robust: no moving parts thanks to linear imager technology**
- **Far-reaching reading range even under difficult circumstances**
- **Integrated multi-interface with automatic recognition**



The Honeywell Hyperion 1300g is a linear imager with especially professional reading performance. It is based on the power and robust construction of the 3800g – one of the best-selling scanners of its class. Its highly efficient scanning ability, high durability, as well as simple handling make it predestined for the most varying applications in POS, in the office, repair shop, warehouse, shipping or in technical production environments. This scanner is as robust as it is fast in bar code data capture. Rely on especially secure data capture, even from poorly printed, wavy or smeared bar codes, thanks to its high definition linear imager camera.

With up to 270 scans per second the Hyperion 1300g reads all 1D and GS1 DataBar codes. Its intuitive and utmost professional handling of standard codes reduces the need for additional equipment. Thanks to imager technology, there is no moving mirror optics, thereby reducing components to a minimum and ensuring a supremely robust construction method. Boasting the IP41 rating, it even easily survives multiple impacts on concrete.

Its ergonomics are as impressive as its reading performance: its casing and trigger have been designed for comfortable use by both right and left handed users. Both its light weight and gun form keep its user from tiring quickly. An optional scan stand allows for hands-free scanning from two positions.

Picture modification software offers additional editing functions for high quality digital pictures, such as cropping, enlightening, rotating, improved sharpness and much more. Additional intelligent software features optimise the reading and transferring of data, as well as support you in its integration into existing systems. Its multi-interface makes connection child's play, plus its automatic recognition makes manual tuning passé.

### Specifications

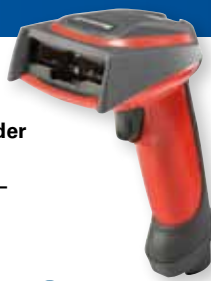
- 1300g, 1D, multi-IF, USB-Kit, white
- 1300g, 1D, multi-IF, USB-Kit, black

### Item number

hw1300gukit  
hw1300gukitsw

## Honeywell 3800i/3820i

- **Linear imager for the harshest conditions in industry and production**
- **Scans all 1D and GS1 bar codes even under the most difficult conditions**
- **Exceptionally robust construction (IP54) – for extreme temperatures up to -10°C**
- **High performance through Adaptus Imaging Technology 5.0**
- **Optionally available as cordless version with Bluetooth 1.2 technology**
- **3 Year manufacturer warranty**



The Honeywell 3800i industrial linear imager offers you maximum scanning performance, a scanning distance of over two metres and, in addition, has an industrial housing that tolerates the harshest conditions without incurring damage. As it contains no moving parts, the 3800i even works under extreme temperature fluctuations, or areas having dirt, dust and moisture – conditions that would push a normal bar code scanner to its limits. The 3800i is therefore ideally suited for warehouses, manufacturing, sales, and in production and forklift applications, both inside as well as outside buildings.

Developed to increase work productivity, the 3800i offers users the exceptional advantage of being able to scan bar codes at a distance of up to 208 cm. As a result, users are spared tiresome climbing or moving about, whereby productivity along with ergonomics is greatly increased. The 3800i scans and processes bar codes with a resolution of up to 7.5 mil, 270 times per second, using the patented Adaptus Imaging Technology and recognises information of poorer quality quickly and reliably. The decoder software, which is specially tailored for the scanner, processes the respective data in a split

second and transmits it to the host computer. This technology also delivers the same exceptional quality with bar codes that are faded, uneven or badly printed.

With the Honeywell 3820i, you can get the same scanner as a cordless version. A Bluetooth 1.2 connection to the corresponding cradle offers the user an operating range of up to 10 metres. The integrated rechargeable battery (lithium ion) guarantees up to sixteen hours of operation and thereby covers multiple shifts without problem.

The shock-absorbing housing case and its sealed optical module ensure that the device can withstand being dropped from two metres onto concrete dozens of times without incurring damage. Even adverse environmental conditions like moisture, dust or sub-zero temperatures cannot damage the scanner, which is certified according to the IP54 protection ratings. This scanner easily survives long-term exposure to cold temperatures of up to -30°C and is therefore ideally suitable in all logistical areas of the cold chain for food retail.

### Specifications

- 3800i, KBW-Kit incl. cable, orange
- 3800i, USB-Kit incl. cable, orange
- 3820i, BT1.2 incl. cradle, PSU, KBW-cable, orange
- 3820i, BT1.2 incl. cradle, PSU, USB-cable, orange
- Weitere Kits on demand
- **To be ordered if required:**
  - Stand, goose neck

### Item number

hw3800ikkit  
hw3800iukit  
hw3820ikkit  
hw3820iukit  
ccd527



## Honeywell 4800i/4820i

- **2D imager for the toughest conditions in industry and production**
- **Reads all 2D bar codes omnidirectionally, even under extreme conditions**
- **Very robust construction (IP54) – for extreme temperatures of up to 50°C**
- **Optionally available as wireless version with Bluetooth 1.2 technology**
- **High performance through Adaptus Imaging Technology 5.0**
- **Different optics versions (Standard Range and Smart Focus)**



as well as shiny surfaces. The decoder software, which is especially tailored for the scanner, processes the respective data and transmits it to the host computer in milliseconds.

The wireless 4820i version provides additional mobility: the Bluetooth 1.2 connection to the corresponding cradle offers the user an operating radius of up to 10 metres. The integrated rechargeable battery (lithium ion) guarantees up to sixteen hours of operation, thereby covering multiple work shifts without problem.

Its shock-absorbing housing cover and sealed optical module ensure that even after being dropped fifty times onto concrete from two metres, the device will not suffer any damage and will continue to work reliably. Adverse environmental conditions like moisture, dust or sub-zero temperatures cannot damage the scanner, which is certified according to the IP54 protection rating.



With its industrial housing and extreme scanning performance, the Honeywell 4800i industrial 2D imager is the right choice even for the harshest working conditions. It contains no moving parts, making it absolutely robust (IP54), and even works under extreme temperatures of -10° up to 50° C – perfectly suited for the toughest requirements in storage, manufacturing, sales, production, for forklift applications, or in outdoor areas.

High productivity and efficiency are the exceptional advantages of this industrial scanner. Bar codes are scanned from every direction, sparing users tiresome aiming of the scanner. You can get the imager with different optics for scanning ranges of up to 32 cm (SR) or 17 cm (with SF) on a 2D bar code. An adaptable, especially loud beep for successful scans and two LED displays give the user reliable and intuitive confirmation, even with high ambient noise levels.

Using the patented Adaptus Imaging Technology, the 4800i also rapidly and securely scans bar codes of bad quality, or from reflective

Specifications	Item number
• 4800i, KBW-Kit incl. cable, orange	hw4800ikkit
• 4800i, USB-Kit incl. cable, orange	hw4800iukit
• 4820i, BT1.2 incl. cradle, PSU, KBW-cable, orange	hw4820ikkit
• 4820i, BT1.2 incl. cradle, PSU, USB-cable, orange	hw4820iukit
• More Kits on demand	
• <b>To be ordered if required:</b>	
• Stand, goose neck	ccd527

## Honeywell 8650

- **Practical Bluetooth finger scanner for higher productivity**
- **Flexible and mobile barcode capture**
- **Transmission via Bluetooth, range: 10 m**
- **Lightweight 136 g won't weigh you down on the job**
- **Choice of 1D laser scanner or 2D imager**



The easy-to-use 8650 Bluetooth ring scanner from Honeywell opens new doors to those who regularly scan barcodes. Enjoy the freedom of working within a 10 m radius from the receiving PC, mobile or vehicle terminal, thanks to Bluetooth class 2, which reliably transfers your barcodes. Simply wear the device on your finger (right or left hand), and you will hardly notice the scanner is there. The transmission module for the wrist is equally compact, with measurements of 62 x 50 x 20 mm. Together with the scanner, it weighs a mere 136 g.

Handling is both intuitive and simple. Both hands remain completely free to move, sort, pack or unpack goods as needed. This freedom of movement increases productivity by up to 10-15 %. According to requirements, the ring scanner is available in a 1D laser version (maximum reading distance: 1.14 m) or 2D imager (maximum reading distance: over 50 cm). Even in extreme temperatures of -20 °C to +50 °C the IP54-certified 8650 functions perfectly.

## Honeywell HX2

- **Lightweight mini computer for efficient picking**
- **Hands-free thanks to wrist or hip holder**
- **ToughTalk-compatible: flexible data entry via touch display, keyboard, ring scanner or headset**
- **10-hour battery life, optionally up to 20 hours**
- **Robust housing (IP54) with magnesium alloy**



When picking, having both hands free to unpack, rearrange or sort goods increases productivity. The HX2 from Honeywell, formerly LXE, offers this option thanks to its wrist or hip holder. The keyboard with double or triple tap ensures for flexible input, as does the impact-resistant touch screen. The innovative ToughTalk technology ensures for even simpler handling, since it allows you to combine voice commands via a headset with a practical 1D or 2D ring scanner. Weighing only 264 g, the HX2 is highly ergonomic, plus works intuitively and efficiently.

There is a 512 MB Flash memory available for data input. Communication is ensured by its standard 802.11 b/g Wi-Fi connectivity. Plus, 10-hour battery life provides for uninterrupted work, and a high degree of mobility. The optional high-performance battery provides the HX2 with enough power for up to 20 hours of operation. Thanks to its magnesium alloy housing and IP54 rating, this device is highly robust and made to last.

# are you ready



**Two dimensional (2D) bar codes are everywhere.  
Are you ready?**

The use of two-dimensional (2D) bar codes is expanding rapidly. From mobile coupons to courier deliveries and airline boarding passes, these multifunctional codes can now be found almost everywhere. Honeywell's new industry-leading Xenon™ 1900 series of area-imaging scanners provides better depth of field, shorter read time and improved scanning performance. *Choose Xenon for your 2D scanning needs.*

## Honeywell

Visit [www.honeywellaidc.com/emea/Xenon](http://www.honeywellaidc.com/emea/Xenon) to view performance testing videos,  
or call +31 40 2901 600 for more information.

© 2010 Honeywell International Inc. All rights reserved.

## Honeywell Xenon 1900g

- **Sixth generation omnidirectional area imager**
- **Highest performance and robustness despite its small footprint**
- **Powerful Adaptus Imaging Technology for various reading ranges**
- **Multi-interface: USB, KBW and RS232 in one device**
- **Perfectly usable as presentation scanner (version including stand)**



For demanding and sensitive usage in healthcare and laboratories, you can also order the Xenon 1900g with optional disinfectant-ready housing. Its surface is capable of withstanding harsh cleansing agents, making its personnel and patient usage especially safe. For different, specific needs in an extended application range, you can get a version that even reads colour bar codes. Featuring Honeywell's ColorFusion Technology and a custom sensor that is optimized for bar code scanning, Xenon 1900 Color offers industry-leading innovation, performance and reliability.

It goes without saying that all models are easily connectable to existing infrastructure, thanks to the integrated multi-interface. Image modification software offers additional processing functions for high quality digital images, such as trimming, brightening, rotating, improving sharpness and much more. Additional intelligent software features optimise data interpretation and transfer, thereby supporting you in its integration into existing systems.

The Xenon 1900g is a high performance area imager for both 1D and 2D bar codes. Thanks to the Adaptus Imaging Technology 6.0, it guarantees you highest performance despite its minimal size: smaller and lighter than comparable imagers, it is highly robust and ensures top performance at the highest ergonomic level. The optimised sensor reads poorly printed or damaged bar codes especially well; it also reads information directly from monitors or cell phones quickly and efficiently. The Xenon 1900g captures images, signatures and characters in milliseconds; and with integrated OCR recognition, it also captures text in system-compatible formats.

Thanks to its imager technology, there is no need for movable mirror optics, components have been reduced to a minimum, and its casing is particularly robust. It even survives multiple impacts on concrete thanks to its IP41 rating, also making it the ideal solution for tough surroundings, such as retail, warehouse and logistics. Various high density, standard or extended range optics ensure a wide scope of reading ranges, suitable for nearly all applications. If you plan to use the Xenon 1900g as presentation scanner, opt for the package kits including scan stand.



Specifications	Item number
• Xenon 1900, SR, 2D, KBW-Kit, black	hw1900
• Xenon 1900, SR, 2D, USB-Kit, black	hw1900-2
• Xenon 1900, HD, 2D, USB-Kit, black	hw1900hd

## Honeywell Xenon 1902g

- **Sixth generation omnidirectional area imager**
- **Bluetooth version for highest flexibility in retail, warehouse and logistics**
- **High performance Adaptus Imaging Technology for different scanning ranges**
- **Version developed to read coloured bar codes and images**
- **Optional healthcare version with disinfectant-ready housing**



rely on the powerful range of up to 10m and multiple variations with docking station or access-point.

For demanding and sensitive usage in healthcare and laboratories, you can also order the Xenon 1902g with optional disinfectant-ready housing. Its surface is capable of withstanding harsh cleansing agents, making its personnel and patient usage especially safe. For different, specific needs in an extended application range, you can get a version that even reads colour bar codes.

It goes without saying that all models are easily connectable to existing infrastructure, thanks to the integrated multi-interface. Image modification software offers additional processing functions for high quality digital images, such as trimming, brightening, rotating, improving sharpness and much more. Additional intelligent software features optimise data interpretation and transfer, thereby supporting you in its integration into existing systems.

The Xenon 1902g is the answer to requirements of a powerful area imager for both 1D and 2D bar codes, delivering top performing wireless scanning. Thanks to its Adaptus Imaging Technology 6.0, its various optics (HD, SR, ER) nestled in a robust housing guarantee not only optimal scanning performance for every application, but also very high mobility via Bluetooth 2.1.

With this sixth generation model, Honeywell offers a robust area imager which is ideally suited for smooth performance in tough surroundings, such as retail, warehouse, production or logistics. Its optimised sensor reads poorly printed or damaged bar codes particularly well; it can also read information directly from monitors or cell phones quickly and efficiently. Thanks to its imager technology, there is no need for movable mirror optics, components have been reduced to a minimum, and its casing is particularly robust. It even survives multiple impacts on concrete thanks to its IP41 rating. Long-operating battery time guarantees the user high flexibility and simple handling for uninterrupted use. For professional data transmission,



Specifications	Item number
• Xenon 1902, SR, 2D, USB-Kit, black	hw1902
• Xenon 1902, HD, 2D, USB-Kit, black	hw1902-2



## Honeywell Genesis 7580

- **Presentation area imager for all 1D, 2D and PDF bar codes**
- **Compact industrial ultra flat housing**
- **Unrivalled design and performance: perfect for pharmacy, hospitality, POS and marketing**
- **Multi-interface with memory: reduces costs and guarantees a minimum of configurations**
- **Best reading features with FirstFlash**
- **CodeSelect: scans up to seven bar codes with a single scan**



Honeywell's Genesis 7580 is the world's first presentation area imager engineered to decode all standard 1D, PDF and 2D codes. It impresses through features such as the progressive revolutionary imaging technology with enhanced efficiency, the elegant, yet durable design, as well as the shallow housing.

The Honeywell Genesis area imager is a presentation scanner destined to redefine industry standards for imaging solutions. Break-through performance and a versatile form make this product suitable for environments ranging from manufacturing, medical or retail POS, as well as chemist's shops, medical supply stores, etc.

The Genesis 7580 is extremely robust, as its internal assembly consists of only a single circuit board without any plug connections, cables or other moveable parts. Up to now, users faced a recurring problem in presentation scans as they would be dazzled by the intense flashing of the LEDs. The Genesis avoids this by placing the LEDs in the upper rim of the depressed frame within the scanner

window. Moreover, with the FirstFlash technology the bar codes are scanned with the initial flashing of the LEDs, thereby minimising frequent illumination.

The patented CodeGate technology, with its centrally located activation button, supports menu-scanning and other targeted-scanning applications. CodeSelect allows the Genesis 7580 to capture up to seven bar codes in a single flash and outputs data in any predetermined order. Optionally the Genesis 7580 also offers a practical EAS function: simultaneous bar code scanning and label deactivation increases employee efficiency.

Unlike other scanners with multiple on-board interfaces, with Genesis only the connection cable is replaced and the respective supplementary settings are automatically recognised. In addition, the Genesis 7580 stores special configuration settings for each of the four interfaces in order to avoid loss of settings when changing cables. Also available is TotalFreedom, a programming software independent from the operating system. This software enables customised processing of data in the scanner, which translates into less or no programming work for the administrator.

### Specifications

- 7580, keyboard wedge, black/silver
- 7580, RS232, black/silver
- 7580, USB, black/silver

### Item number

- ms7580w
- ms7580r
- ms7580u

## Honeywell QuantumT 3580

- **Extremely compact cash desk scanner: only 170 g at 66x67x108 mm**
- **Omni-directional: scans bar codes from any position**
- **Aggressive, self-activating scan field, 4x5 lines, 1,650 scans per second**
- **Scanning range 2.5-28 cm, programmable depth of field**
- **Standing and fixed or usable as a mini hand-held scanner**
- **Extensive programming and code manipulation options**



please see the information box below.

If not mounted, the QuantumT 3580 also is an excellent hand-held scanner that is easily positioned and directed towards the product. This makes scanning bulky goods convenient, as they do not have to be lifted onto the counter any more. Of course, the QuantumT 3580 is not only capable of scanning omni-directional and programmable scan fields, but also conventional single-line scan lines (e.g. for scanning from menus with many bar codes). The scanner is equipped with a powerful decoder which is easily configured with Honeywell's free MetroSet2 Software. To program the scanner with MetroSet2 you only need a serial cable.

The QuantumT 3580 by Honeywell is a very powerful, omni-directional laser scanner for all prevalent bar codes. The compact mini housing can be placed or fixed easily onto your counter or the variable base. Its small size paired with an extraordinarily high scan rate of 1,650 scans per second make it the perfect choice for chemist's, jewelers and other exquisite shops. At the same time, this also makes it the ideal scanner for laboratories, medicine, and newsagents where space is extremely limited.

Due to its small size of only 66x67x108 mm and two available housing colours, the QuantumT 3580 adapts easily to any environment. Mount it anywhere you like without using up your space – on or under the cash desk, on walls, furniture or appliances. The elegant housing will not only satisfy you, but also help furniture and vending machine manufacturers to integrate the scanners into their products.

An omni-directional field of view helps the QuantumT 3580 to read the bar code from any direction within a distance of up to 21 cm. For more information and examples about omnidirectional scanning,

### Specifications

- 3580, keyboard wedge, white
- 3580, keyboard wedge, black
- 3580, RS232, white
- 3580, RS232, black
- 3580, USB, white
- 3580, USB, black

### Item number

- ms3580w
- ms3580ws
- ms3580r
- ms3580rs
- ms3580u
- ms3580us



## Honeywell Orbit 7120

- **Omni-directional presentation scanner: alignment to the bar code is not necessary**
- **Compact design housing for stand and handheld operation in two optional colours**
- **Scanning range 0-21 cm, programmable depth of field**
- **Aggressive, self-activating field of view, 4x5 lines, 1,120 scans per second**
- **Also for counters and wall installation**
- **Extensive programming and code manipulation options**



The Orbit 7120 received several awards for its unique design. Its space-saving innovative design as well as a flexible scope of application made it the best-selling scanner at chemists'.

High flexibility combined with modular system integration: various interfaces, such as keyboard wedge, serial and USB always guarantee a smooth installation. Scanned information can be manipulated with the help of the »Data Parsing« software in order to adjust it for any kind of application. This user-oriented bar code adjustment together with a vast number of programming options of the MetroSet2 Software allow even beginners to effectively use the scanner.

The handy but sturdy Orbit 7120 was especially intended for applications that require stylish design with a minimum of required space. The Orbit 7120 Orbit is an aggressive, omni-directional laser scanner for bar codes. It is not only intended for the use as a standing projection scanner – its low weight of only 380 g make it possible for use as an omni-directional hand-held scanner as well (e.g. for scanning large and bulky objects that cannot be lifted onto the cash desk).

The scanner is activated automatically, whenever a bar code comes into the scanning range of the integrated infrared sensor. As it is an omni-directional scanner, it is not necessary to align it to a scan line. As a result, the Orbit 7120 is a very time-saving scanner with very good operating ergonomics. A high scan rate of 1,120 scans per second, a sophisticated shape and many other advantages easily make this scanner the perfect choice for cash desk systems in upmarket shops, boutiques, chemist's, petrol stations, tobacco shops and 24-hour shops. The Orbit 7120 features a rotatable scan head that makes it flexible even if the included wall-mounting is used.

### Specifications

- 7120, keyboard wedge, white
- 7120, keyboard wedge, black
- 7120, RS232, white
- 7120, RS232, black
- 7120, USB, white
- 7120, USB, black

### Item number

ms7120ww  
ms7120ws  
ms7120rw  
ms7120rs  
ms7120uw  
ms7120us

## Honeywell Orbit CG 7180

- **Omni-directional presentation scanner with CodeGate-technology**
- **Compact design housing for stand and hand-held use in two optional colours**
- **Scanning range 0-21 cm, programmable depth of field**
- **Aggressive, self-activating field of view**
- **Also for counters and wall installation**



The OrbitCG 7180 is an extended version of the well known 7120 Orbit. Additionally to the 7120 functions, the OrbitCG 7180 features the CodeGate function, a single-line mode and an optional EAS de-activator function.

When the CodeGate function is active, the scanner reads bar codes automatically. The user then confirms the scanned codes and initialises transmission of the bar code data by pressing the CodeGate button. This is especially useful whenever it is important that the correct codes are transmitted. When it comes to scanning bar codes from lists or menus, the single-line mode can be used to focus the scan line on a single bar code.

### Specifications

- 7180, keyboard wedge, black
- 7180, RS232, white
- 7180, RS232, black
- 7180, USB, white
- 7180, USB, black

### Item number

ms7180ws  
ms7180rw  
ms7180rs  
ms7180uw  
ms7180us

## Honeywell Vuquest 3310g

- **Optimal reading performance, even from LCD displays**
- **Multi-interface: USB, serial, KWW**
- **Robust: protection class IP53**
- **Configuration software for automatic updates**



The 2D area imager Honeywell Vuquest 3310g offers optimal scanning performance in a compact space. With a size of merely 74 x 50 x 26 mm, it will impress you with its aggressive reading performance in both handheld mode and presentation mode. This ensures for accurate data capture, even from highly reflective surfaces such as smartphone displays and monitors, as well as from short distances. To save space, secure it under the counter, on a monitor or in self-service terminals. The Vuquest 3310g gets the job done in retail, for airlines and public authorities.

Thanks to the practical configuration software Total Freedom 2.0, you load plug-ins and updates automatically directly to the scanner and not first to the host system. With the multi-interface, you ensure for quick and simple integration into existing systems. In comparison with its predecessor, it boasts a brighter green aiming dot, improved object recognition and lower energy consumption. Highly rugged, it withstands drops from a height of up to 1.5 meters. Protection class IP53 also guarantees reliable protection against splash water and dust.

### Specifications

- Vuquest 3310g, USB-kit, black/silver

### Item number

hw3310u

## Honeywell Solaris 7820

- **Compact vertical scanner**
- **Extremely fast bar code recognition, also high-density**
- **Multi-interface**
- **Digital error indicators**
- **Sleep-mode with automatic activation**
- **CodeSelect: scans up to seven bar codes with a single scan**



Every scanner comes standard with an integrated EAS antenna and the capability to interlock with either Checkpoint or Sensormatic systems. The Solaris 7820 sets itself apart from the field with an auxiliary port that provides a point of communication for either a hand-held scanner or external scales. Honeywell offers the Solaris 7820 with one of two optional flex-pole stands for countertop or wall-mounted applications. For harsh checkout environments, the Solaris 7820 provides an optional reinforced protective window.

Honeywell's Solaris 7820 vertical scanner features easy integration into any environment and aggressive scanning performance.

With an extended omnidirectional depth of field, cashiers can scan codes intuitively with minimal concern for orientation as the bar code does not need to be positioned exactly for a successful reading. The scanner front is absolutely flat and includes the three capacitive switches for changing to standby mode, selecting the confirmation beep and the volume control. The scan window can thus be cleaned easily, while its robustness is increased by the lack of movable parts.

Multiple on-board interfaces make the Solaris 7820 compatible with most POS systems, which facilitates integration. The Solaris 7820 further simplifies integration by drawing power directly from the host using the USB or serial port. A troubleshooting visual diagnostic indicator helps to detect and remedy malfunctions quickly. The capability to perform remote upgrades or software configurations are further advantages of the Solaris 7820.



### Specifications

- 7820, keyboard wedge, black/silver
- 7820, RS232, black/silver
- 7820, USB, black/silver
- **Different mounting options**

### Item number

ms7820w  
ms7820r  
ms7820u

**on demand**

## Honeywell Horizon 7625

- **Professional bar code scanner for integration in cash desks (projection scanner)**
- **Omni-directional field of view, 4x5 lines, 2,000 scans per second (self-activating)**
- **Hardened sapphire glass scan window**
- **Multi-interface: programmable connection types**
- **Sturdy and lightweight cast aluminium housing**



mission parameters, readable bar codes, receipt signals and more. Configuration only requires the MetroSet2 Software (requires serial cable) or can be accomplished with programming bar codes included in the provided programming manual.

In order to deactivate security labels (EAS) during scanning, the Horizon features an integrated EAS aerial for connection to an EAS pulse generator.

Additionally, the Horizon 7625 features an AUX peripheral port for connecting extra hand-held laser scanners or magnetic stripe readers over the same interface to the system. If required, an installation frame for table installation can be ordered separately.

The Horizon 7625 is a professional laser scanner for installation in retail cash desks. With a sturdy cast aluminium housing and a hardened sapphire scan window, it is even suitable for rather rough environments. Its omni-directional scan engine reads bar codes at high speeds from any direction. This makes the Horizon 7625 a solution for small groups of cash desks in supermarkets as well as for single cash desks in special retail shops, libraries, petrol stations or newsagents.

The scanner's highly aggressive laser engine reads with an omni-directional scan pattern of 4x5 laser lines to scan the bar codes at high speed from any direction. The user is no longer required to align the bar code along the laser line of the scanner, which increases the check-out speed significantly. Waiting queues are prevented and customer service is improved at the same time.

With the Horizon 7625, maintenance is made easy – connection cables and scan windows can be replaced by the user without any additional technical knowledge. The laser engine itself is extremely hard-wearing and maintenance-free, giving the device a very long service life. A decoder with extensive programming options helps with an individual adaptation of your POS system. Use it to configure trans-

### Specifications

- 7625, keyboard wedge
- 7625, RS232
- **To be ordered if required:**
  - Mounting frame for MS7625, metal

### Item number

ms7625  
ms7625r

7625mount

## Honeywell StratosH 2300

- **High-performance, 6-sided scanner**
- **Bi-optic: two independent integrated scan engines**
- **5,800 scan lines per second**
- **360° scanning area: no more searching for bar codes**
- **Multi-interface: RS232, IBM, USB**
- **Small installation depth (10 cm)**
- **Extensive software and analysis functions**



The StratosH is a bi-optic in-counter scanner that can automatically read scans from all sides of a product without the user having to reposition the item. For all kinds of retail needs, in particular for grocery sales, you can get the StratosH with and without an integrated scale. Well-known scale manufacturers are all at your disposal for meeting the most diverse applications. The scale option is also available as a supplemental connection, with which you are perfectly equipped for meeting future needs.

Thanks to its patented modular design the scanner is easily and quickly installed, requires only minimal maintenance time and thereby provides maximum customer service. Due to its design and a smaller installation depth of only ten centimetres, it has ideal ergonomic integration in all common checkout environments – whether sufficient or little space is available, or the cashier is standing or sitting.

The six-sided bar code reader scans all 1D as well as RSS codes, and guarantees rapid 360° scanning with 5,800 scan lines per

second. In combination with the StratosSPHERE decoding software, the scanner achieves high capture rates, even with badly printed, damaged, or ripped bar codes. As a result, higher throughput can be handled effortlessly even in particularly demanding situations.

A two-digit digital display provides a clearly assignable defect code in case of malfunction, at which point an immediate defect analysis should be conducted. Simultaneous scanning and concurrent deactivation of the security tags poses no problem with the integrated EAS deactivation antenna. Updates are possible via FlashRom.

Like the StratosE, the H series supports all standard interfaces, such as RS232, IBM and USB. A change in the check-out hardware does not require the replacement of the scanner, but rather only the replacement of the cable and configuration. Moreover, the scanner has a supplementary auxiliary port where, in order to increase flexibility in the check-out area, an additional hand-held scanner can be connected. Further efficiency is provided by the integrated EAS deactivation antenna – simultaneous scanning and concurrent deactivation of the security tags saves you valuable time.

### Specifications

- 2300H, 360°, 6-sided scanner, RS232
- 2300H, 360°, 6-sided scanner, USB
- **Optional on demand**
- 2300H, 6-sided scanner, with scale
- 2300H, 6-sided scanner with scale option

### Item number

- ms2300s
- ms2300u

## Honeywell Stratos 2400

- **High-performance, 5-sided scanner**
- **Bi-optic: two independent integrated scan engines**
- **5,400 scan lines per second**
- **360° scanning area: no more searching for bar codes**
- **Multi-interface: RS232, IBM, USB**
- **Small installation depth (10 cm)**
- **Extensive software and analysis functions**



The Stratos 2400 from Honeywell is a high-quality, 5-sided, bi-optic, in-counter scanner for every POS environment, configured for especially high throughput with comfortable handling. The patented scan modules are independent and guarantee high reliability. Moreover, the modular design makes installation easy, keeps your maintenance costs down and ensures long-term successful operation for many years.

The Stratos 2400 is the newest model of the Stratos family with bi-optic 360° in-counter scanning. It decodes all common 1D and GS1 DataBar codes especially quickly and intelligently at up to 5,400 scan lines per second. Honeywell has enhanced the StratosSPHERE decoder software in order to provide you improved productivity at the POS station. This improves capture rates and enhances the check-out process, as this is conducted straight away without having to position the bar code.

You can get the StratosH with and without an integrated scale in order to flexibly react to your future needs and various kinds of requirements. The 2400 features a fast microprocessor, expanded decoding software and an optimised vertical scan module.

Moreover, with the help of the two analysis tools StratosSTATS and StratosSCHOOL, productivity can be better measured, managed and optimised. StratoSTATS allows for statistical evaluation of scan data, in order to immediately identify poorly readable bar codes. StratosSCHOOL also collects information on the scanning behaviour of check-out personnel to be able to make their scanning techniques more ergonomic and effective through training.

Using the intelligent StratosSWAP, the StratosH is designed so that wear parts can be replaced as modules on site within minutes. Using only one mouse click, maintenance intervals can be requested and firmware or configuration updates conducted from the central PC. This ensures the customer that all workstations are actually configured with the same settings, avoiding troubleshooting.

The 2400 supports all standard interfaces such as RS232, IBM and USB. Future changes do not require a new set of scanners, rather only a change of cables and configurations.

### Specifications

- 2400, 360°, 5-sided scanner, RS232
- 2400, 360°, 5-sided scanner, RS232
- **Optional on demand**
- 2400, 5-sided scanner, with scale
- 2400, 5-sided scanner, with scale option

### Item number

- ms2400s
- ms2400u

## Honeywell Thor

- Vehicle terminal with touch display for warehouses and the industry
- Simple docking and un-docking when in operation
- Exchangeable front panel for on-site changes
- Optimised presentation thanks to separate graphics card
- Available cold-resistant version up to -30 °C



The Honeywell Thor vehicle terminal, formerly from LXE, offers forklift drivers in warehouses and in production environments a wide functionality spectrum. It contains a large touch display with a screen size of 20.3 cm (8"), and a complete keyboard, including practical function keys. The display is available as an indoor version with 400 nits, as well as an outdoor version with 900 nits, for optimal readability. WWAN and Wi-Fi ensure for reliable connection to company networks during operation.

Thanks to its clever Smart Dock cradle, it enables you to move the Thor from one vehicle to another in seconds – while in operation. Its built-in battery bridges all connections and applications for up to 30 minutes. Replace the front panel directly on-site in case of damage, plus gear it up for operation in cold storage. Inside lies an Intel Atom Z530 processor with 1.6 GHz, 1 GB RAM and a separate graphics processor for optimal performance in most applications.

## Honeywell VX8 / VX9

- Robust vehicle computers for warehouse and production
- Strengthened magnesium housing with IP54 and IP65 (VX8) ratings
- Display: screen size of 26.4 cm (10.4", VX8) or 30.7 cm (12.1", VX9)
- Wi-Fi standard, WWAN and Bluetooth optional
- Optionally available for cold storage usage



With the VX8 and VX9 terminals from Honeywell, formerly LXE, you get robust mobile computers for vehicle mounting, for example onto forklifts. The strengthened magnesium housing makes them tough and the large touch screens guarantee reliable operation, even under demanding conditions. The VX9 is IP54-certified, and the VX8 is IP65-certified, allowing them to withstand water, dust and other foreign particles. Decide between the Intel Core 2 Duo processor with 1.5 GHz and the Intel Atom with 1.6 GHz. An additional graphics processor, as well as 1 GB RAM ensure for ideal presentation, even in more demanding applications.

Both terminals come standard equipped with 802.11 a/b/g Wi-Fi and transmit data wirelessly to the server or other network devices. There are an n-Standard module, WWAN and Bluetooth optionally available for both models. The operating system (Windows 7, Windows XP or Windows Embedded Standard 2009) is pre-installed. Optionally, both models are available in outdoor or cold storage versions.

## Honeywell Dolphin 6000

- Extremely handy and versatile mobile terminal at a budget price
- Sturdy design for use in difficult surroundings (IP54 rating)
- Built-in 1D scanner, digital camera and large, bright display
- Boundless communication thanks to GSM, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth and GPS
- Ideal for office tasks due to Windows Mobile 6.5



With the Dolphin 6000, Honeywell presents a cost-effective model for those who need a highly functional mobile device, but who find industrial handheld terminals too expensive or otherwise unpractical. The Dolphin 6000 is sturdier than a common smartphone and much smaller than a handheld terminal. It combines all important functionalities, and with Windows Mobile 6.5, it is like a pocket-sized office.

It features a standard 1D laser scanner, a digital camera and a numerical keypad. Moreover, it provides a complete range of communication options: with GSM, Wi-Fi 802.11 b/g, Bluetooth and GPS, you do business wherever you are. Boasting IP54 protection, even harsh environments do not impair operation, allowing you to focus on your work. Despite its great load of equipment, it weighs less than 200 g, making it a very handy and lightweight device.

Specifications	Item number
• Honeywell Dolphin 6000, 1D, BT, WLAN, GSM, GPRS, Edge, num., GPS	hw6000
• Honeywell Dolphin 6000, 1D, BT, WLAN, GSM, GPRS, Edge, Num., GPS	hw6000sd

## Honeywell Dolphin 6100

- Mini mobile terminal with 7.1 cm (2.8") TFT touch display
- Integrated 2D area imager or affordable 1D laser scanner
- Robust construction in mobile phone format (IP54)
- Pre-installed Windows CE 5.0 or Windows Embedded Handheld 6.5
- Bluetooth 2.0 as standard, Wi-Fi (802.11b/g) optional



The new Dolphin 6100 mobile computer has a handy design, high ergonomics, robust construction (IP54), as well as higher performance in data collection. In particular, it impresses when used for shipping and receiving and inventory in trade, but also in production, logistics and light industry. High-quality components are housed in the Dolphin 6100 in an extremely compact mobile terminal with a cellular phone format: the small size of 175x66x27 mm and light weight of only 250 g (incl. battery) ensure fatigue-free, one-handed operation; the powerful Li-ion battery always guarantees operation for shifts of at least eight hours.

The Dolphin 6100 is available equipped with a 1D laser scanner as well as an integrated imager, which allows you to efficiently and quickly scan not only linear, but also 2D bar codes and digital pictures with signatures.

Specifications	Item number
• Dolphin 6100, BT, touch screen, 28 keys, 2D imager, WinCE 5.0, standard battery	hw6100
• Dolphin 6100, BT, Wi-Fi, touch screen, 28 keys, 2D imager, WinCE 5.0, standard battery	hw6100w





# Honeywell

## Honeywell Marathon

- Fully fledged portable PC with bright touch screen
- Lightweight: less than 990 g and a height of 3.3 cm
- Hard-wearing and robust: IP65-rated
- Top communication with WWAN, WLAN and Bluetooth
- Lighted complete keyboard, camera, fingerprint reader, etc.



The Marathon from Honeywell (formerly LXE) is a compact field computer for mobile workers. Together with the docking station, it replaces notebooks, desktops and tablet PCs. Prominent communication features (WWAN, WLAN and Bluetooth) ensure for optimal connectivity, including and especially when you are on-the-go. Weighing less than 990 g and with a slim profile of 3 cm, the Marathon fits nicely in your hands, plus its durability far surpasses traditional notebooks and tablets. Certified with an IP65 rating, it withstands drops from heights of 1.2 m and resists dust, dirt and water.

When it comes to battery management, the Marathon is true to its name: this endurance runner specially delivers full performance for more than three hours for mobile workers, and up to eight hours with its high performance extended battery. It comes equipped with a 400 nits bright touch display (17.8 cm/7" screen size), a lighted keyboard, digital camera, biometric mouse, as well as an optional 2D imager module and magnetic card reader. Another exceptional feature: you can also use this compact PC in extreme temperatures of -20 °C to +50 °C without any trouble.

## Honeywell Tecton

- High-quality handheld terminal for mobile workers
- Robust housing (IP65-rated), large touch display and reliable performance
- Resists airborne and spilled chemical agents
- Powerful, long-lasting battery for an entire shift
- Available as special cold storage version



Are you looking for a top-performing mobile device? The Honeywell Tecton is a robust handheld terminal which will even impress demanding users with its performance. Nestled in its highly robust IP65-certified plastic housing resides the fast 806 MHz processor. To achieve the maximum in longevity and robustness, the electronic parts were soldered and glued to the motherboard. This effectively protects it against drops and prevents long downtimes. An epoxy-topped keyboard (with either 55 or 32 keys) protects it against wear, as well as airborne and spilled chemicals.

Thanks to its large touch display (screen size: 8.9 cm/3.5"), optional built-in 2D imager, 802.11 a/b/g Wi-Fi connectivity, powerful battery, ergonomic design and the SD memory card slot, the Tecton fulfils all typical daily requirements. The special version for usage in cold storage, the Tecton CS, comes with a heated display which you can also easily operate with gloves. Thus, this terminal also ensures for smooth operation even in extreme temperatures of up to -30 °C.



## save minutes every day

Honeywell's new Dolphin® 7800 rugged EDA offers the perfect balance of durability, feature set and size that allows mobile workers to achieve a more productive day, every day.

# Honeywell

INTERESTED TO KNOW HOW?

Visit [www.honeywellaidc.com/fieldservice](http://www.honeywellaidc.com/fieldservice) to learn more about the new Dolphin 7800, and request a trial unit.

## Honeywell Dolphin 7800

- **Compact and robust terminal for mobile operation**
- **Reliable 2D imager, Adaptus technology and camera**
- **Large 9 cm (3.5") outdoor display with touch screen**
- **Powerful 800 MHz processor; Windows Embedded Handheld 6.5**
- **Endless communications options: WWAN, WLAN and GPS**



The high quality 8.9 cm (3.5") VGA touch display impresses with its high readability in different lighting conditions - even in outdoor use. Input is done simply by using your finger, or via Stylus. Mobility and functionality are additionally increased thanks to the integrated GPS and the three megapixel colour camera with flash. This provides for the sending of good quality photos and video recordings from outside the office without additional equipment. Also, there are different keyboard layouts, depending on the application. Thus, the Dolphin 7800 is a real alternative to expensive industrial handhelds.

The Honeywell Dolphin 7800 is a multi-faceted mobile terminal with an integrated 1D/2D imager and optimal communications possibilities. The powerful WLAN technology allows for data and voice exchange in many locations. The transfer is done quickly and reliably with the 802.11 a/b/g/n standard and ensures easy access to corporate data when on the go. Via software control, you choose the best available network at any time for a continuous wireless connection - even during operation, the user changes between GSM and CDMA. Thus, the Dolphin 7800 is ideal for field staff who depend on an EDA when on the go, and for those who think an industrial terminal is too expensive and cumbersome.

The inner magnesium frame and hard plastic casing meet IP54 standards and ensure for the necessary robustness needed for outdoor use, as well as make the device lightweight and easy to handle. This guarantees reliable use even in rain and after falls of up to 1.5 m. The terminal even easily withstands temperatures of -10 to +50 °C. The integrated 800 MHz processor, 256 MB RAM and 512 MB Flash provide enough resources for all professional applications in the areas of data collection and communication. Equipped with this powerful base, employees will hardly miss their desktop PCs while on the go.



### Specifications

### Item number

- |   |          |
|---|----------|
| • Dolphin 7800, touch, 2D, ER, BT, WiFi, WMEH 6.5   | hw7800   |
| • Dolphin 7800, touch, 2D, ER, BT, HSDPA, WMEH 6.5  | hw7800-8 |
| • Dolphin 7800, touch, 2D, ER, BT, QWERTY, WMEH 6.5 | hw7800-2 |

## Honeywell Dolphin 99EX/GX

- **Highly robust handheld (IP67) for logistics, transport and the healthcare industry**
- **Long battery life for uninterrupted mobile use**
- **Communications capability via Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, GSM, GPS and CDMA**
- **Perfect scanning performance via Adaptus 6.0 technology**
- **Large 9 cm (3.7") display for optimal outdoor performance**



The Honeywell Dolphin 99EX has been specifically designed for the requirements in logistics, transport and the healthcare industry. It is highly reliable and boasts an extremely long battery life of up to 9 hours, and with the auxiliary battery, up to 15 hours. This ensures top performance for an entire shift, even on longer workdays.

Thanks to its many connectivity options (Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, GSM and CDMA), you stay mobile, yet can still transfer data and use voice communication anywhere, ensuring that field service staff have constant access to relevant data. Via software control, you choose the best available network at the time you need it, for a continuous wireless link, even in on-going operation. This allows for real-time communication at a very high level, and, thanks to GPS, location and navigation are no problem, but rather standard functions.

The 1.0 GHz processor ensures for the necessary speed, plus the operating system (Windows Embedded Handheld 6.5) comes pre-installed. The innovative Adaptus 6.0 technology guarantees you the

highest performance in scanning both 1D and 2D bar codes; the 99EX will win you over with its speed, improved movement tolerance and increased reading distance. There is also a 3.1 megapixel camera as an additional feature. Thanks to their very bright touch displays, they can also perform perfectly for users in more challenging environments, such as in direct sunlight, in the dark or in fluorescent lighting. Navigate comfortably via hand or Stylus on the large 9 cm (3.7") screen. According to the requirements, there are several keyboard layouts available, with either 34, 43 or 55 keys.

In addition to the standard version, optionally choose the more ergonomic gun version (99GX). This allows users to work faster and more productively, while completing even the most scan-intensive applications comfortably and without fatigue. The EXhc version has been specially designed for the requirements in the healthcare sector or the food industry, with specially manufactured housing for easy cleaning. All versions are highly robust and withstand repeated drops from heights of 1.8 metres. They also comply with IP67 standards and are fully operational even under extreme temperatures between -20 and +50 °C.



### Specifications

### Item number

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| • Dolphin 99EX, 2D, SR, USB, RS232, BT, WiFi, num.    | hw99ex2   |
| • Dolphin 99GX, 2D, ER, USB, RS232, BT, WiFi, Gun     | hw99ex101 |
| • Dolphin 99EXhc, 2D, HD, USB, RS232, BT, WiFi, alpha | hw99ex103 |





*Motorola DS9808 Hybrid Imager*



## ***REDEFINING THE IMAGE OF AN IMAGER.***

With its unique form factor and unmatched swipe speed, the DS9808 hybrid imager is the most versatile device of its kind. No other device has a design quite like this--it's comfortable to use, can easily be used in both handheld or handsfree mode and it fits in even the tightest of spaces. And the DS9808 has the fastest programmable swipe speed around, with the ability to read 1D, 2D and PDF-417 faster than ever before. Offer your customers the most features available anywhere in a single device.

**For more information visit [motorola.com/ds9808](http://motorola.com/ds9808)**

MOTOROLA, MOTO, MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS and the Stylized M Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Motorola Trademark Holdings, LLC and are used under license. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. © 2010 Motorola, Inc. All rights reserved.





# **MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS**

## Mobile Solutions Channel Partner

**Motorola is renowned as a world leader in development and production of solutions for mobile communication and automatic collection of data, speech and other digital contents. Hardware production is part of Motorola's involvement as well as the development and provision of infrastructure like network components and modules. We offer you all available Motorola products that are used for automatic data collection with bar codes.**

If you are looking for a reliable and future-proof partner that provides highly professional hardware for you, then market leader Motorola is the right one. Approximately 37 billion USD (2007) sales bring Motorola into the leading ranks of the Fortune 100 and show how important the company has become on the global IT and mobility market. Branch offices worldwide ensure that you and you gain access to support and services, regardless of size and scope of the project.

Bar code scanners from Motorola are known to be technologically advanced. As a result, they are used in almost every large company worldwide. Motorola is usually the first choice wherever reliability and durability is critical. This can be in retail, banks or manufacturing industry. However, all other applications benefit from the sophisticated design, easy installation, high durability, a large product range and extensive customer services as well. With regard to investment safety and the total cost of ownership for bar code technology and related products, Motorola is always a safe choice for you.

For you, major brands like Motorola offer an enormous amount of reliability that ensures installed systems function as expected. This guarantees professional solutions, satisfied customers and eventually subsequent orders.



# Motorola Product Overview

## Handheld Scanner Retail



Product	LS2208	LS1203	DS6707/DS6708	LS4208	LS4278	LI4278
<b>Description</b>	Page 72	Page 73	Page 76	Page 75	Page 74	Page 75
<b>Features</b>						
Scanner Type	bidirectional		imager	bidirectional		linear imager
Light Source (laser)	650nm laser diode				LED Class 1 device 617nm (amber)	
Scan / Decoding Rate	100 scans per second		-	200 decoding cycles / sec.		547 scans per second
Nominal Working Distance	up to 430 mm	up to 203 mm	5mil (Code39): 2.8-16.5cm; 13 mil (100% UPC/EAN): 1.3-24.6cm; 20 mil (C39): 1.3-38.6cm; PDF417 (10 Mil): 2.3-17.8cm; Datamatrix (10Mil): 2.8-19.1cm	5 mil (Code 39): 381 bis 139.7 mm; 13 mil (100% UPC/EAN): 0 bis 482.5 mm; 10 mil (Code 39): 0 bis 355.6 mm; 20 mil (Code 39): 0 bis 736.6mm	5 mil (C39): 3.8-14.0cm; 13 mil (100% UPC/EAN): 0-48.2cm; 10 mil (C39): 0-35.5cm; 20 mil (C39): 0-74cm; min. range 10m, typ. range up to 15m	3 mil (Code 39): 12.7-17.8 cm, 5 mil (C39): 7.6-33 cm, 13 mil (100% UPC-A) 2.5-78.7 cm, 20 mil (C39): 2.5-106.7 cm, 26 mil (200% UPC-A): 7.6-140 cm, 100 mil paper (C39): 6 m
Minimal Printing Contrast	reflective difference: more than 30 %		reflective difference: more than 20 %		15% MRD	
Rotation/Tilt/Pan	± 30°/± 65°/± 60°		12,7 cm/sec. /-/-	508 / 508 / 508 cm/sec.		±45° / ±65° / ±65°
Decoding Options 1D / 2D (*for further information please see the datasheet)	standard 1D and 2D bar codes		standard 1D and 2D bar codes		standard 1D bar codes	
Supported Interfaces	RS232, KBW, USB, Wand Scanner, IBM 468X/9X, Synapse and Undecoded	RS232, KBW, USB	RS232, KBW (6708 only), USB, Wand Scanner, IBM 468X / 9X (6708 only), Synapse and Undecoded	RS232, KBW, USB, Wand Scanner, IBM 468x / 9x, Synapse and Undecoded	RS232, KBW, USB, Wand Scanner, IBM 468x / 9x, Synapse and Undecoded	RS232, RS485 (IBM), USB, Keyboard Wedge
<b>Working Environment</b>						
Temperature Production / Warehouse	0 to 50°C / -40 to 70°C				0 to 50°C / -40 to 70°C	
Humidity	5 to 95% non-condensing				5% to 85%, non-condensing	
Impact-Resistance	1.5m on concrete		1.8m on concrete		1.5m on concrete	1.8m on concrete
<b>Physical Features</b>						
Dimensions in mm (HxLxW)/ Weight	152x84x63 / approx. 146g	62x180x60 / approx. 122g	166x119x71 / approx. 182g	170x93x68 / approx. 181g	185x97x69 / approx. 238g; cradle: 50x211x86 cm	98 x 186 x 70 / 224 g
Power Supply	5V ± 10% max. 175mA	5V ± 10% at 100mA	5V ± 10% at 350mA	5V ± 10% at 140mA	5V ± 10% at 620mA	
Power Source	host system or external adaptor		-	host system or external adaptor	external adaptor	
Colour	light grey or anthracite				Black or White	
<b>Certifications</b>						
Electrical Safety	UL1950, CSA C22.2 no. 950, EN60950/ IEC950		UL6950-1, CSA C22.2 Nr. 60950-1, EN60950-1 / IEC60950-1	UL1950, CSA C22.2 no. 950, EN60950/ IEC950		C22.2 No. 600950-1, EN 60950-1, IEC 60950-1, UL 60950-1 LED Class 1
Laser Safety	CDRH class II, IEC class 2	IEC class 1	EN60825-1:1994+A1: 2002 +A2 : 2001, IEC60825-1, 21CFR1040.10 u 21CFR1040.11, CDRH class II, IEC class 2	CDRH class II, IEC class 2		-
Warranty	60 months	36 months	60 months		36 months	36 months
Options	Optional: EAS support					
Target groups	Point-of-Sale, small warehouses					

## Fix-Mount Scanner Presentation Scanner


**NEW!**

Motorola

DS4208	DS6878	LS7708	LS7808	DS457	LS9208i	DS9208	DS9808
Page 76	Page 77	Page 80	Page 80	Page 81	Page 79	Page 79	Page 78
imager	imager	omni-directional	omni-directional	Imager	omni-directional	imager	laser/imager
630nm LEDs	655nm laser diode	650nm laser diode (visible light)	670nm laser diode (visible light)	625nm LEDs	650nm laser diode (visible light)	630nm LEDs	630nm-LED
-	-	2,400 scanning cycles/sec.	1,800 scanning cycles/ sec.	-	1,500 scanning cycles/ sec.	-	up to 254 cm/Sek
0 - 386 mm	0 - 280 mm	5 mil: (38 %) 12.5 to 64mm; 7.8 mil: (60 %) 0 to 127 mm; 10.4 mil: (80 %) 0 to 190mm, 13 mil: (100 %) 0 to 254mm	5 mil: (38 %) 127mm; 7.8 mil: (60 %) 101.6 mm; 10.4 mil: (80 %) 127mm; 13 mil: (100 %) 177.8 mm	0 - 333 mm	4 mil (30%) 25-51mm; 7.8 mil (60%) 0-152mm; 1.4 mil (80%) 0-190mm; 13 mil (100%) 0-229 mm	0 - 386 mm	5 mil: 0 bis 120mm; 10 mil: 0 bis 340mm; 13 mil: 0 bis 450mm
-	25% minimum reflectance	-	-	min. 25%	-	-	-
+360°, +65°, +60°	+360°, +60°, +60°	-	0 to 360° / -30 to 60° / ±45°	-	0 to 360° / ±50° / ±50°	+360, +65, +60	0 to 360° / ±65° / ±60°
standard 1D and 2D bar codes	standard 1D and 2D bar codesr	standard 1D and 2D bar codes	standard 1D and 2D bar codes	standard 1D and 2D bar codes	standard 1D and 2D bar codes	standard 1D and 2D bar codes	standard 1D and 2D bar codes
USB, RS232 with various emulations	RS232, KBW (6708 only), USB, Wand Scanner, IBM 468X/9X (6708 only), Synapse and Undecoded	USB, RS232, IBM 468x/9x, KBW, Synapse (nearly all POS hosts), SPCI (for 123 Scan)	RS232C (Nixdorf, ICL, Fujitsu); IBM 468x/469x; KBW; USB (IBM SurePOS, Mac); Synapse	RS-232, USB	USB, RS232, IBM, 468x/9x, KBW, Pen and Synapse, (nearly all POS hosts)	USB, RS232 with various emulations	USB, RS-232, RS-485 (IBM 46xx-Protokolle), keyboard wedge
0 to 40° C / -40 to 70° C	0 to 50° C / -40 to 70° C	0 to 40° C / -40 to +70° C	0 to 40° C / -40 to +60° C	-20° C to 50° C / -40° C to 70° C	0 to 40 °C / -40° -70 °C	0 to 40° C / -40 to 70° C	0 to 40 °C
5 to 95 %, non-condensing							
1.83m on concrete	1.8m on concrete	-	-	1,76 m drops to concrete	1.2m on concrete	1.5m on concrete	1.5m on concrete
170x93x68/ approx. 173g	850x690x970/ approx. 238g	152x160x95/ approx. 907g	152 x 152 x79/ approx. 850g	29.2 x 58.4 x 62 mm / 111g	without stand 88x140 x75/320g; with stand 182x123x95/670g	140x80x82/ approx. 269g	137x86x203/ approx. 340g
5 VDC ± 10% at 275 mA	5V ± 10% at 700mA	5.5 to 4.75V at 390/500mA	5V ± 5% at 450mA	Maximum: 5 VDC +/- 10% 450 mA	5V ± 10% at 390mA	5 VDC ± 10% 230 mA (RMS typical)	5V ± 10% bei 450 mA 5V ± 10% bei 1,2A
host system or external adaptor	host system or external adaptor (Base)	host system or external adaptor				host system or external adaptor	
anthracite	anthracite healthcare	anthracite	anthracite	black	light grey or anthracite	anthracite	anthracite
UL60950-1 2nd ed, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1 2nd ed, EN60950-1/ IEC60950-1 2nd ed	UL6950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, EN60950-1/ IEC60950-1	UL 1950, CSA C22.2 no. 950, EN60825	UL 60950-1, CSA C22.2 no. 60950-1, EN 60950-1, IEC 60950-1	ETL, VDE, CETL, EN60950, Ctick, VCCI	UL 1950, CSA C22.2 no. 950, EN60825	UL6950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, EN60950-1: + A11: 2009 IEC60950-1: 2nd ed.	UL6950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, EN60950-1/ IEC60950-1
IEC/EN60825-1:2001, IEC/EN62471:2006	EN60825-1:1994 +A1: 2002 +A2:2001, IEC60825-1, 21CFR1040.10 and 21CFR1040.11, CDRH Class II, IEC Class 2	CDRH class IIa, laser product IEC 60825, classe 1 laser product	21CFR1040.10 class IIa, EN 60825-1, IEC60825-1 class 1	Intended for use in CDRH Class II/ IEC 825 Class I devices	CDRH class IIa, laser product IEC 60825, classe 1 laser product	IEC / EN 60825-1Class 1M LED, EN 62471IEC 62471	EN 60825-1, IEC 60825-1, 21CFR1040.10, CDRH class II, IEC class 2
60 months	36 months	24 months	36 months	3 years	30 months	36 months	36 months
Intellistand	optional: healthcare	integrated EAS aerial	optional EAS support	Service from the Start Advance Exchange Support	optional EAS support	wall mount; locking mount	optional: RFID modul
POS, ticketing appl.	Point-of-Sale/ Healthcare	Point-of-Sale		Retail, POS, ticketing	Point-of-Sale, warehouse	POS, ticketing appl.	Point-of-Sale, pharma

# Motorola Product Overview

## Handheld Scanner Industry



Product	LS3008	LS3408ER/FZ	LS3578 FZ/ER
<b>Description</b>	Page 82	Page 83	Page 85
<b>Features</b>			
Scanner Type	bidirectional	retro-collective	retro-collective
Light Source (laser)	650nm laser diode (visible light)		
Scan / Decoding Rate	200 decoding cycles / sec.	36 scanning cycles / sec.	36 scanning cycles / sec.
Nominal Working Distance	5 mil (Code 39) 3.17–13.33mm 13 mil (100% UPC/EAN) 0–482.5mm	0 - 609 mm (13 mil 100% UPC/EAN) 50 - 813 mm (10 mil)	0 - 609 mm (13 mil 100% UPC/EAN) 50 - 813 mm (10 mil)
Minimum Printing Contrast	more than 25% reflective distance		
Rotation / Tilt / Pan	±35° / ±60° / ±60°	±10° ER; ±20° FZ/ ±65° / ±60° ER; ±50° FZ	±20° FZ; ±10° ER/ ±65° / ±50° FZ; ±65° ER
Decoding Options 1D / 2D	1D: UPC/EAN, Code 39, 39 Full ASCII, 39 TriOptic, RSS, UCC/EAN 128, Code 128, 128 Full ASCII, 93, Codabar (NW1), 2/5 Interleaved / Discrete, MSI, Codell, IATA, Bookland EAN, 32; 2D: none	1D: UPC.EAN, UPC.EAN with add-ons, UCC. EAN 128, JAN 8 & 13, 39, 39 Full ASCII, 39 Trioptic, 128, 128 Full ASCII, Codabar (NW7), Interleaved 2 of 5 / Discrete, 93, MSI, 11, 32, Bookland EAN, IATA, UCC/EAN RSS; 2D: none	1D: UPC.EAN, UPC.EAN with add-ons, UCC.EAN 128, JAN 8 & 13, Code 39, 39 Full ASCII, 39 Trioptic, 128, 128 Full ASCII, Codabar (NW7), 2 of 5 Interleaved, 2 of 5 Discrete, 93, MSI, 11, 32, Bookland EAN, IATA, UCC/EAN RSS; 2D: PDF417, microPDF417, MaxiCode, DataMatrix (ECC 2000), Composite Codes, QR Code
Supported Interfaces	RS232C (Nixdorf, ICL, Fujitsu); IBM 468x/469x; KBW; USB (IBM SurePOS, Mac); laser/Wand Scanner Synapse	RS232, keyboard wedge, wand scanner emulation, scanner emulation, IBM 468x/469x, USB and Synapse	RS232, keyboard wedge, IBM 468x/469x, USB and Synapse
Miscellaneous	-	-	BT Class 2, (1.2), RS232, HID, 2.4 GHz, 720 Kbit/s
<b>Working Environment</b>			
Temperature Production / Warehouse	0 to 50°C / -40 to +70°C	-30 to 50°C / -40 to +70°C	-20 to 50°C / -40 to +60°C
Humidity	5 to 95%, non-condensing		
Impact-Resistance	2m on concrete		
Light-Resistance	Normal lighting conditions indoors and outdoors (direct sunlight)	ER: Indoors: 4842 lux, Outdoors: 43040 lux FZ: Indoors: 4842 lux, Outdoors: 86080 lux	Normal lighting conditions indoors and outdoors (direct sunlight)
Signal Volume / Sound	-/-	80dB / -	-/-
Electrostatic Discharge	-	20kV discharge over air, 8kV discharge at contact	1 kV discharge over air, 8kV discharge at contact
<b>Physical Features</b>			
Dimensions in mm (LxHxD) / Weight	68x170x93 / approx. 181g	74x187x123 / ER: 356g / FZ: 350g	74x187x123 / FZ: 414g / ER: 420g
Power Supply	5.0VDC ± 10% at 140mA	4.5–14VDC	lithium-ion battery 2,200mAh
Power Source	host system or external adaptor		
Colour	yellow / black		
<b>Certifications</b>			
Electrical Safety	UL1950, CA C22-2 NO950, ENG60950/IEC950	IEC 1000-4 -(2,3,4,5,6,11)	IEC 1000-4 -(2,3,4,5,6,11)
EMI / RFI	FCC Part 15 Class B, ICES-003 Class B, European Union EMC Directive, Australian SMA	FCC part 15 class B, ICES-003 class B, EU EMC, Japan VCCI / MITI/Dentori	FCC part 15 class B, ICES-003 class B, EU EMC, Japan VCCI / MITI / Dentori
Laser Safety	CDRH class II, IEC class 2	IEC 825-1, class 2	IEC 825-1, class 2
Protection Class	IP53	IP65	
Warranty	36 months	36 months	36 months
Target groups	Point-of-Sale, warehouse, logistics		



## Mini Scanner



DS3508 SR/HD/DP/ER	DS3578 SR/HD/DPM/ER	CS1504/3000	MS954	MS32XX	MS44XX
Page 86	Page 86	Page 81	Page 89	Page 89	Page 89
CMOS-imager	CMOS-imager	1D laser	bidirectional	bi-/omni-directional	imager
630nm LED	630nm LED	-	650nm laser diode (visible light)	650nm laser diode (visible light)	-
-	-	-	104 ± 12 scans / sec.	640 scans / sec.	-
0 - 53cm (depends on engine-type)	0 - 53cm (depends on engine-type)	Batch or up to 10m (CS3070)	up to 88.9cm	up to 63.5 MS3204 up to 88.9 MS3207	up to 50.8
-	-	-	more than 25 % reflective distance	more than 35 % reflective distance	-
±360°/±60°/±60°	±360°/±60°/±60°	-	±50° / ±65° / ±35°	-	360° / ±60° / ±50°
1D: UPC/EAN with add-ons, Code 39, 39 Full ASCII, 39 Trioptic, Code 128 (Standard, Full ASCII, UCC/EAN-128, ISBT-128 Concatenated), Code 93, Codabar/NW7, Code 11 (Standard, Matrix 2 of 5), MSI Plessey, I 2 of 5, GS1 DataBar, Base 32, 2D: TLC-39, Aztec, MaxiCode, DataMatrix/ECC 200 (Standard, Inverse), QR Code (Standard, Inverse, Micro)	1D: UPC/EAN with add-ons, Code 39, 39 Full ASCII, 39 Trioptic, Code 128 (Standard, Full ASCII, UCC/EAN-128, ISBT-128 Concatenated), Code 93, Codabar/NW7, Code 11 (Standard, Matrix 2 of 5), MSI Plessey, I 2 of 5, GS1 DataBar, Base 32, 2D: TLC-39, Aztec, MaxiCode, DataMatrix/ECC 200 (Standard, Inverse), QR Code (Standard, Inverse, Micro)	1D: UPC/EAN/JAN, Code 128, Code 39, Coupon Code, I 2 of 5, D2 of 5, ISBN, Webcodes; 2D: none	1D: UPC/EAN, Code 128, UCC.EAN128, Code 39, 93, I 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI, RSS and 1-D Composite codes; 2D: none	1D: MS3204: UPC/EAN, Code 128, Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI; 2D: MS3207: PDF417, MicroPDF, RSS and Composite codes	1D: UPC/EAN, Code 128, UCC.EAN128, Code 39, 93, I+D 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI; 2D: Maxi, PDF417, DataMatrix, QRCode Postal Codes: U.S. Postnet, Planet, UL Postal, Japan Postal
USB, RS-232, RS-485 (IBM 46xx Protocols), Keyboard Wedge, Synapse	USB, RS-232, RS-485 (IBM 46xx Protocols), Keyboard Wedge, Synapse	RS232/USB/Bluetooth (CS3070)	RS232	MS3204: RS232 MS3207: TTL RS232, USB, Synapse	MS4404: True RS232 MS4407: 0-5 V Serial (TTL) and USB Full Speed
-	BT Class 2, (1,2), RS232, HID	-	-	-	-
-20° to 50°C / -40° to +60°C	-20° to 50°C / -40° to +60°C	0 to 40°C/-40 to +70°C without battery	-20 to 60°C / -40 to +70°C	-30 to 50°C / -40 to +70°C	-20 to 50°C / -40 to 70°C
5 to 95 %, non-condensing	5 to 95 %, non-condensing	10 to 95%, non-condensing	5 to 95 %, non-condensing	5 to 95 %, non-condensing	5 to 95 %, non-condensing
2m on concrete	2m on concrete	-	76cm on concrete	76cm on concrete	76cm on concrete
Sunlight: 86,000 LUX	Sunlight: 86,000 LUX	-	Sodium-vapour lamps: 4844 lux artificial light: 86111 lux	Sodium-vapour lamps: 4844 lux artificial light: 86111 lux	-
-	-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-
20kV discharge over air	20kV discharge over air	-	-	-	-
122x186x74	122x186x74	38x19x64mm / 86x22x50mm	49x26x59 / approx. 47g	- / approx. 141g	49x25x55 / approx. 51g
5V +- 10%, at 300mA	2200 mAh Lithium Ion Battery	5.0VDC ± 10% max. 500mA	5.0VDC ± 10% max. 125mA	5.0VDC ± 10% max. 250mA	min. 4.5VDC max. 260mA
host system or external adaptor	-	battery, up to 8500 scans per battery	-	-	-
yellow/black	yellow/black	dark grey	dark grey	dark grey	dark grey
UL60950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1,	UL60950-1, CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1, IEC 60950-1	UL 60950-1, C22.2 no. 60950-1, EN 60950-1, IEC 60950-1	UL1950, CA C22-2, NO950, ENG60950 / IEC950	UL1950, CA C22-2, NO950, ENG60950 / IEC950	ETL, VDE, CETL, EN60950, Ctick, VCCI
FCC Part 15 Class B, ICES-003 Class B, EN 55022, EN 55024, EN 61000-6-2, AS/NZS 4268:2008, Japan VCCI	FCC Part 15 Class B, ICES-003 Class B, EN 55022, EN 55024, EN 61000-6-2, AS/NZS 4268:2008, Japan VCCI	FCC Part 15 Class B, ICES-003 Class B, European Union EMC Directive, Australian SMA	FCC Part 15 Class B, ICES-003 Class B, European Union EMC Directive, Australian SMA	FCC Part 15 Class B, ICES-003 Class B, European Union EMC Directive, Australian SMA	FCC Part 15 Class B, ICES-003 Class B, CISPIR22 Class B
CDRH Class II, IEC Class 2	CDRH Class II, IEC Class 2	CDRH class II, IEC class 1	CDRH class II, IEC class 2	CDRH class II, IEC class 2	CDRH class II, IEC 825 class 1
IP65	IP65	-	-	-	-
36 month	36 month	3months/12months	12 months	12 months	12 months
Point-of-sale, warehouse, logistics	Point-of-sale, warehouse, logistics	logistics, kiosk	logistics, kiosk	logistics, kiosk	logistics, kiosk



## Motorola LS2208

- **Hand-held bar code scanner with pistol grip**
- **Maximum read distance exceeds 40 cm**
- **Reads 1D bar codes at 100 scans/sec.**
- **With bar code trigger and stand for freehanded scanning (optional)**
- **Multi-interface for universal configuration**



**The handheld LS2208 scanner from Motorola Technologies offers high quality scan performance at a reasonable price. It is ideal for a large number of applications that require fast, reliable and efficient bar code scans. The LS2208 offers optimised scan performance and durability, which makes it ideal for retail, warehouse and workshop applications as well as in inpatient centres or laboratories. The balanced combination of performance and robustness lead to increased productivity and efficiency, while at the same time reducing operational and maintenance costs.**

More than a hundred scans per second and a large field of view make the LS2208 a fast and accurate scanner that always guarantees optimum scan cycles. The integrated 650 nm laser reads 100% EAN bar codes from up to 40 cm distance for perfect ergonomics, which eventually leads to a higher working efficiency. The scanner is not affected by direct sunlight or artificial lighting. This prevents read errors related to reflected light efficiently and protects you from subsequent problems during data processing.

The LS2208 is a classic scanner with pistol grip and trigger. This design makes the scanner very easy to use and ergonomic. Even untrained workers know intuitively how to use the scanner within seconds. Its ergonomic and balanced form factor reduces fatigue effectively while operational comfort is increased, which has a strong positive effect on the worker's speed and performance.

Its integrated decoder recognises a large number of 1D bar codes automatically and sends them to the connected host system. More importantly, the decoder is fully upgradeable and can adopt future bar code types easily. It is also a universal scanner that works with all interfaces. Simply choose the compatible interface cable for your specific application. Its programmable multi-interface allows communication with nearly all computer and POS systems as well as industrial and medical equipment. The scanner is fully plug & play capable, which means that you only require a few simple steps to connect it to the host and save precious time with installation and setup procedures. Even supported interface types can be upgraded for future interface generations.

The LS2208 was designed for daily continuous operation under professional conditions and has successfully passed drop tests from 1.5 m height on concrete surfaces. A patented design with a single circuit board prevents problems that usually occur with several interconnected boards

and thus eliminates one of the most frequent causes of failure. Furthermore, the scanner features a liquid polymer scan element that offers inherent impact resistance and guarantees reliable operation. Scratch-resistant hardened glass leads to continuously high precision.

For the rare case that maintenance is required, Motorola offers the support contract »Advance Exchange«, which provides replacements for defect devices on the following working day. This special offer already includes the unique Motorola service »Comprehensive Coverage«, a service that covers not only normal wear and tear but also damage at scan windows, scan elements, housings etc. caused by accidents – at no extra cost. These service options are ordered together with the scanner and virtually eliminate any repair costs during the whole service life of the scanner.

Millions of Motorola scanners are used by the world's largest retail chains in day-to-day operations. By recommending the Motorola LS2208 to you, you are choosing the world's leading provider of hand-held bar code scanners and mobility solutions as your partner.



### Specifications

Specifications	Item number
• LS2208, Multi-IF, SR, light grey	sy2208
• LS2208, Multi-IF, SR, anthracite	sy2208sw
• LS2208, KBW-Kit incl. cable, anthracite	sy2208-2
• LS2208, RS232-Kit incl. cable, anthracite	sy2208-8
• LS2208, USB-Kit incl. cable, anthracite	sy2208-1

## Motorola LS1203

- **High-quality 1D linear scanner – manual and automatic scan operation non-stop**
- **Robust design: single circuit board, passed the most demanding drop tests**
- **Intuitive scanning, efficient plug and play concept**
- **Ergonomic hybrid design – elegant, light, balanced**
- **Multi-interface: RS232, USB, and keyboard wedge**



most careless use. High reliability during daily use provides maximum availability and a minimum of maintenance costs. The multi-interface ensures that the scanner is also compatible with future POS systems.

Its plug and play concept prevents problems starting at the installation level. Neither drivers nor special software is required, regardless of which interface is used. The scanner is easily configured for customer specific requirements, with either bar code tables or a software application. Due to its intuitive and ergonomic design, no special training is required – users know instantly how to use the device.

Choosing the Motorola LS1203 means you choose the world's leading provider of hand-held bar code scanners and mobile terminals as your partner. Millions of Motorola scanners are used successfully by the world's largest retail chains every day. Even the toughest device requires maintenance and service for which Motorola has developed an extensive service programme. These extra services are especially useful for resellers, as they help to keep your devices up-to-date. Products from Motorola help protect your investments and offer maximum performance.

The hand-held scanner LS1203 offers high-quality laser scanning, user-friendly ergonomics plus an extra long service life at a reasonable price. Its design is based on the requirements of small companies. It provides all the performance and functionality that is required to significantly reduce input errors and increase productivity at the POS. Its reasonable price and easy installation make this scanner very attractive for many different retail shops, such as gift shops, boutiques, jewelleries and video shops. It is extremely robust and simple to operate, which also makes it a good choice for applications in workshops, laboratories, chemists' or offices.

The device reads all commercial 1D bar codes and thus meets all requirements in retail and production. Its single circuit board design and a robust scan element help the LS1203 to cope effortlessly with daily use and unavoidable drops. The housing consists of impact-resistant plastic while all other components are connected in a manner that makes the scanner extremely resistant against even the



### Specifications

- LS1203, USB-Kit, anthracite
- LS1203, KBW-Kit, anthracite

### Item number

sy1203-5  
sy1203-6

# Information



## SCANVISOR

**Too many products? SCANVISOR assists you with your hardware decision!**

Motorola offers a large range of scanners in different variants and with different optics and interfaces. If you do not know every product and its features in detail, it happens easily that you get lost. Answer this problem and prepare your decision with facts and relevant information with SCANVISOR: SCANVISOR is a web-based tool that finds the right scanner for a specific application requirements in seconds. Simply choose an application and SCANVISOR looks for the right scanner. The table view allows a comparison between different scanner models and their features at a glance.

SCANVISOR includes the complete product range of Motorola scanners, including multi-purpose, industry scanners, handheld and hands-free scanners as well as fixed-mount models, all with laser engine or imager-based technology.

Visit the following website and get an impression of how easy it is to find the right scanner with SCANVISOR:

<http://www.motorola.com/scanvisor>



## Motorola LS4278

- **Wireless scanner with 15 m range**
- **Robust laser scanner with special optics for exceptional bar code scanning**
- **Ergonomic data collection at 200 scans/sec. and up to 70 cm reading distance**
- **Secure Bluetooth transmission with authentication**
- **Very robust ergonomic housing**



The LS4278 robust wireless scanner from Motorola is an always-reliable solution for bar code scanning with a large radius. Even though it is a wireless scanner, it comes at a very reasonable price. Users can stand up to fifteen metres away from the cradle, giving it a significantly larger operating range. Such flexibility allows POS staff to scan bulky objects from all sides or examine items thoroughly. Nursing staff can verify directly at the sickbed that patients receive the correct medication. For shipping and receivein, users scan itemise, serial or tracking numbers directly from the pallets without messing with cables. Naturally, this increases productivity as well as sales while reducing the occurrence of injuries.

The integrated WPAN function makes it possible: using a Bluetooth connection (class 2 v1.2) data is transmitted wirelessly and reliably. Authentication is integrated as well to make sure that the data goes to the correct host. Additionally, selective frequency spread ensures error-free operation within the range of 802.11 networks.

The LS4278 offers exceptionally reliable performance for scanning bar codes: the scanner reads from any angle thanks to its innovative multi-line scan raster that makes aiming at the bar code obsolete. At the same time, the scanner reads all commercial 1D bar codes from a distance of up to 70 cm (depending on the bar code size and type). Additionally, the scan line moves vertically up and down in order to successfully scan composite bar codes or labels with torn, badly printed or exceptionally tiny bar codes. This function also has the effect of making the scanner very tolerant to movements, so that users do not have to hold the scanner still during the scanning process. This makes scanning more intuitive and further increases productivity.

The LS4278 scanner and charging station were especially designed for demanding conditions where the scanner is used very frequently. The devices are resistant against impacts and splashes of water, which guarantees you maximum operability and a safe investment. The charger is equipped with drainage channels that protect its electronic parts from damage caused by spilt liquids. Unintentional drops do not interrupt operation, as the scanner is impact-resistant against drops from a height of 1.5 m. A patented design with a single circuit board prevents problems that usually occur with several interconnected boards and thus eliminates one of the most frequent causes of failure. The charging contact of both the scanner and the charger are suitable for industry applications and resistant against wear – a combination that allows for hundreds of thousands of charging cycles. Usually, contacts of comparable chargers last



no longer than 5,000 to 10,000 charging cycles. Particularly interesting: The LS4278 liquid polymer scan engine comes with a lifetime warranty.

The integrated rechargeable battery offers sufficient power for more than 32,000 scanning cycles. In other words, it can provide operation for several days. Charging a fully discharged battery never takes more than three hours, but in most cases one hour is sufficient. The included NiMH guarantees long-term use and is reliable even after many years of operation.

The device is easily integrated into existing Bluetooth networks (Class 2 v1.2) or by using the Bluetooth cradle with multi-interface: depending on your system, the scanner is connected either to a serial, a USB or keyboard wedge interface. Alternatively, it can be connected to special industry and POS interfaces of various manufacturers using an optional cable. The scanner is available in light grey and anthracite.



### Specifications

- |  | Item number |
|--|-------------|
| • LS4278, Bluetooth, light grey                        | sy4278      |
| • LS4278, Bluetooth, anthracite                        | sy4278sw    |
| • LS4278, KBW-Kit incl. cable and cradle, light grey   | sy4278-4    |
| • LS4278, USB-Kit incl. cable and cradle, light grey   | sy4278-5    |
| • LS4278, RS232-Kit incl. cable and cradle, light grey | sy4278-7    |







## Motorola DS6878

- **Wireless 2D imager with powerful scan engine**
- **Scans all 1D, 2D, PDF417 and GS1 codes at a fast speed**
- **Reads signatures, documents and texts with OCR in photo quality**
- **Bluetooth data transmission with up to 100 m range**



The wireless Motorola DS6878 handheld scanner from Motorola is the ideal solution for applications at the POS, in gastronomy and office automation that place high requirements on the scanning performance of an imager and nevertheless require the power and ergonomics of a laser scanner. The combination of the new scan engine (SE4500) and powerful microprocessor guarantees high-quality scanning of 1D and 2D codes, signatures, as well as documents. Entire images are scanned completely and transmitted directly in high resolution to the application. Bar codes, even with bad quality, are scanned omnidirectionally from every angle; information is even scanned from a display and transmitted via the powerful Bluetooth interface in a split second.

The Bluetooth Class 1, V2.1 guarantees up to 100 m operating range, which greatly increases the flexibility and range of applications. The cradle (included in the scope of delivery) provides the connection and charges the device, all data is transmitted and the imager is charged via USB interface.

### Specifications

- DS6878, 2D, BT, USB-Kit, anthracite

### Item number

sy6878-1

## Motorola DS6878-HC

- **Wireless 2D image for meeting high demands in healthcare and laboratories**
- **Scans all 1D, 2D bar codes, signatures and documents with first-class performance**
- **Special HC design: high protection with secure and simple disinfection**
- **Bluetooth data transmission with high range**
- **Flexibly applicable for mobile workstations and applications**



The wireless Motorola DS6878-HC healthcare scanner from Motorola is specially suited for demanding and sensitive applications in the health care and pharmaceutical industries as well as laboratories. The combination of the new scan engine (SE4500) and powerful microprocessor guarantees high-quality scanning of 1D and 2D codes, signatures, as well as documents. It reads information omnidirectionally from any angle, including bar codes that are damaged or of low quality. The information is then securely and easily transmitted via Bluetooth (V2.1 Class I).

The DS6878-HC has a hygienic design and special surface that can even be cleaned with aggressive agents, providing perfect protection for patients and users. If used at mobile workstations, a USB interface directly charges the scanner in the cradle – a power supply unit is not necessary. The scanner can be placed either vertically or horizontally to meet the needs of almost any application, and due to the robust IP43 certified housing even repeated drops do not damage the scanner. The intuitive and ergonomic operation impresses personnel and greatly boosts productivity.

### Specifications

- DS6878-HC, 2D, BT, USB-Kit, white

### Item number

sy6878

## Motorola MT2000

- **Ideal in combined use for inventory, POS, logistics and warehouse applications**
- **Wireless data transfer via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth**
- **Integrated IntelXScale processor; Windows CE 5.0 pre-installed**
- **First-class scan engine: Optionally with 1D laser scanner or imager for 1D/2D codes (optional HD)**



With the devices of the MT2000 series from Motorola, you get the ideal combination of mobile handheld terminals along with the professionalism and ergonomics of a pistol-grip bar code scanner – and all for the price of an industrial handheld scanner: the mobile computer is designed to improve productivity, efficiency and operation time in warehouses and production, while using the same device to perform data collection and take inventory in retail and trade. The high performance MT2000 series combines the ease of a bar code scanner and performance of a mobile data collection device with extensive Wi-Fi and Bluetooth connectivity.

Different models are available with a laser scanner for 1D codes (scanning range of up to 127 cm) or with an imager for 1D, 2D bar codes (optionally HD), but also for scanning images, signatures and videos. In addition to an Intel XScale processor with 312MHz, the Windows CE5.0 OS and 64MB memory guarantee a wide range of applications and particular flexibility. The user enters additional data using the 21-button keypad and displays these on the 320x240 pixel LC screen.

The data is transferred either wirelessly via Wi-Fi (802.11a/b/g) or via Bluetooth with a range of over 90 metres. In addition, optimal communication is provided via the terminal session. For wired connections, you revert back to a version with multi-interface USB/RS232. BT cradles are utilised directly via USB, serial or Ethernet interface – the charger and diverse accessories such as the Intelli-stand for free-handed scanning ensure the necessary flexibility.

### Specifications

- MT2070, laser, 1D, BT, USB-Kit, black
- MT2070, SR, 2D, multi-IF, USB-Kit, black
- MT2090, laser, SR, 1D, BT, black
- MT2090, HD, 2D, BT, black
- MT2090, SR, 2D, WLAN, 21 keys, black

### Item number

symt2070-2  
symt2070  
symt2090  
symt2090-2  
symt2090-3

## Motorola DS9808

- **Next generation hybrid presentation imager**
- **Scans 1D, 2D, and PDF417 bar codes at tremendous speeds (up to 254 cm/sec.)**
- **Professional picture and signature scanning at 5 dots/mm (120 dpi)**
- **Different scanning ranges of up to 46 cm**
- **Multi interface (RS232, KBW, USB)**
- **Optionally with automatic EAS deactivation and integrated RFID reader**

The new Motorola DS9808 presentation scanner from Motorola continues the legacy of the successful MX2000: high flexibility and a modern design with advanced technology. It scans 1D, 2D and PDF417 bar codes at tremendous speeds of up to 254 cm per second. Using the DS9808's optimised hands-free mode, users can scan even the most bulky and heavy items effortlessly, making it perfect for retail applications, especially during peak hours.

The Motorola DS9808 is a Motorola scanner with an attractive exterior design. It is just as suitable for retail environments, like boutiques and electronics shops, as for demanding environments in laboratories or pharmaceutical manufacturers. Its slim stand also makes it suitable for places with limited space. The modern scanner body holds a fully functional omnidirectional scanner that reads bar codes from any direction at high speeds (up to 254 cm/sec.) - even badly printed, torn and uneven codes. For different scanning ranges, a 2D standard-range (SR) imager with up to 27 cm range and a long-range (LR) engine with laser and imager with up to 46 cm range are available.

The DS9808 reads all commercial 1D, 2D and PDF417 bar codes. A resolution of up to 5 dots/mm (120 dpi) even makes professional scanning of pictures and signatures possible. It scans and decodes even the tiniest codes and images on ID cards and driving licences in the wink of an eye. This makes the DS9808 ideal for applications that have age restrictions or collect data for customer systems. At the same time, it is extremely comfortable to use. Precision scans are still possible under the worst lighting conditions, e.g. bright sunlight. A loud acoustic signal and an extra-large LED indicate every completed scan.

Optionally, the DS9808 is also available with integrated EAS deactivator. The scanner reads the bar codes and deactivates the security



tags fully automatically, saving users further steps. The device is equipped with a multi interface (keyboard wedge, RS232, USB) for unlimited applications. Harsh conditions are no problem as well – it withstands drop tests onto concrete from a height of 1.5 m without any damage. Its attractive design in black makes it the perfect choice for a modern POS as well as production environments.

### Specifications

- DS9808, SR imager, USB-Kit, incl. USB-cable, anthracite
- DS9808, SR imager, RS232-Kit, incl. RS232-cable, anthracite

### Item number

syds9808ukit

syds9808rkit


**DS9808**

Scanner by Motorola

**NEXT GENERATION HYBRID PRESENTATION IMAGER**



## Motorola LS9208i

- **Flexible mini POS scanner with high performance**
- **Omni-directional field of view with 1,500 scans/sec.**
- **Improved performance in reading of high-density codes**
- **More than 20 cm read distance**
- **Handheld scanner function**



Motorola's omnidirectional Motorola LS9208 presentation scanner has been further improved and is now available as the LS9208i. The LS9208i reads all presented bar codes extremely quickly and from any direction, making it very useful especially at peak times. Fast scanning of all commercial 1D and HD bar codes is made possible with a high-performance processor and an innovative omni-directional 100 line scan raster. A comparison to other scanners instantly demonstrates the difference – a simple test makes clear that other mini scanners cannot compete with the LS9208's performance of 1,500 scans per second. Faster bar code scans from any direction also mean higher productivity in checkout and eventually more satisfied customers. Optionally, the scanner can be used in single line mode, in which the scan raster is deactivated. This mode can be used for menu scans where users choose bar codes from lists or tightly arranged groups of bar codes.

A base area of merely 9.5 x 12 cm and a height of 18 cm (incl. stand) make this scanner suitable for POS areas that have very limited remaining space. This makes the scanner an ideal choice for chemists', newsagents, department stores, and various other retail shops. This scanner features a louder beeper, making it perfectly adapted to very noisy environments. Its impact-resistance and unrivalled durability

act like an extended protection for your investment. The integrated aerial deactivates EAS labels during the scanning process. Secured goods do not have to be moved onto an additional deactivator.

The Motorola 123Scan setup application makes programming and configuration for system integrators very easy – the time needed for configuration is reduced to a minimum. All functions can be configured from a PC or notebook. The enhanced Remote Scanner Management enables users to administer several devices centrally and reduce operating expenses to a minimum. It also provides access to the entire range of Advanced Data Formatting functions (ADF). The programmable decoder modifies read data according to its configuration (e.g. deleting or adding characters, reformatting or resequencing of strings). Easy integration into existing systems is made possible through the scanners multi-interface, which serves all common interfaces used in POS environments. The scanner can be mounted with or without scanner stand and is available in light grey or anthracite.

### Specifications

	Item number
• LS9208i, Multi-IF, SR, light grey	sy9208
• LS9208i, Multi-IF, SR, anthracite	sy9208sw
• LS9208i, Multi-IF, SR, EAS, anthracite	sy9208swea
• LS9208i, KBW-Kit, incl. cable, stand, light grey	sy9208-1
• LS9208i, RS232-Kit, incl. cable, stand, light grey	sy9208-2
• LS9208i, USB-Kit, incl. cable, stand, light grey	sy9208-3

# Information



## PDF 417 (Portable Data File)

PDF 417 is a 2-D bar code that is significantly more compact and complex than the usual 1-D bar codes. It is mainly used in transportation, construction and automobile industry, for driving licences (USA), document data collection, and for medical applications.

PDF 417 is a combined bar code, i.e. it consists of a variable number of one-dimensional bar codes. A PDF 417 bar code can contain between three and ninety rows.



The message characters are called code words, and each code word consists of seventeen modules with four gaps and four bars. The characters in the code words are first compressed and encoded. Three compression modes are available:

- Text Compaction Mode
- Numeric Compaction Mode
- Byte Compaction Mode

There are 928 different code words. To make a PDF 417 bar code a level ten Reed-Solomon code is used. This ensure that the code is evaluated correctly, even if it is damaged or some parts are missing. This makes the PDF 417 a very secure bar code with high data density.

## Motorola DS9208

- **Miniature imager for all 1D and 2D bar codes**
- **Able to read codes from mobile phone and monitor screens**
- **Fast data collection at 90 frames/second**
- **Programmable multi-interface**



Motorola's imager DS9208 is able to read all 1D and 2D bar codes at a speed and performance usually achieved only with laser scanners. If the intended application requires reading miniature codes which are printed on paper as well as on screens, this presentation scanner is the perfect choice. In particular the commercial, service, logistics and passenger transportation sectors frequently use iPhone and mobile phone applications for coupons and other customer loyalty activities nowadays.

With a footprint of merely 8.5 x 8 cm and a height of 14 cm (including stand), the device fits perfectly into any cramped checkout station and can be used as a presentation or handheld scanner when the need arises. Its multi-interface for USB or RS232 connection ensures easy integration. Additional upgrade and programming options ensure that the device can be adjusted to future requirements, such as new bar code and interface types without any difficulties. These functions make this scanner a highly secure investment for you.

### Specifications

	Item number
• DS9208, SR, multi-IF, anthracite	syds9208sw

## Motorola LS7708



- **POS scanner for permanent installation**
- **Reads bar codes from any position**
- **Omni-directional field of view with 2,400 scans/sec.**
- **Multi-interface for flexible configuration**
- **Additional port for external handheld scanner**

Retail companies with medium to high throughput, such as chemists', food, textile and consumer goods shops, and department stores find the Motorola LS7708 to be a very cost-effective solution. The device was designed to provide for demanding non-stop operation with a minimum of downtime. Its integrated EAS aerial allows deactivation of EAS security labels, if a compatible pulse generator for the used EAS labels is provided (e.g. Sensormatik, Checkpoint).

The Motorola LS7708 offers the usual reliability also provided by the LS5700 model and adds extra features that help to reach a lower total cost of ownership. Not only for standard bar codes but also RSS codes – the Motorola LS7708 makes it easy to track items like consumables and drugs, making it a truly future-proof investment.

Quick turnaround of customers at the cashier counter is one of the most important issues facing retail shops today. The Motorola LS7708 horizontal presentation scanner from Motorola is certainly the perfect choice for higher throughput and increased productivity. It was designed as a presentation or swipe scanner for the cash desk that will convince you with its attractive design, as well as with its extraordinary performance. This scanner is meant for freehanded operation and offers fast and accurate scans of goods while giving the user the highest operational comfort. Every function was designed with an efficient and fast checkout in mind.

Accurate reads on the first run and automatic bar code alignment save time, while a second optional scanner provides extra productivity – all at an incredibly reasonable price.

Its user-friendly design also allows employees to take better care of their customers. An omni-directional field of view makes it unnecessary to align the scanner with the bar codes. The large scan window simply recognises the bar codes from any direction. The scan laser raster provides excellent read-outs at the first cycle, as well as high performance with uneven, torn or badly printed bar codes. 120 scan lines that work at 2,400 scans per second offer corresponding performance.

### Specifications

	Item number
• LS7708, KBW-Kit incl. cable, PSU, anthracite	syIs7708-1
• LS7708, IBM-Kit incl. cable, PSU, anthracite	syIs7708-2
• LS7708, RS232-Kit incl. cable, PSU, anthracite	syIs7708-3

## Motorola LS7808



- **Laser scanner for in-counter installation**
- **Omni-directional field of view with 1,800 scans/sec.**
- **Programmable multi-interface**
- **Special technique reconstructs damaged bar codes**
- **Robust scan windows made of hardened glass (replaceable)**

The integrated EAS aerial provides item security and increases productivity, as the cashier scans the bar code and deactivates the EAS label in a single process (EAS pulse generator not supplied). Extensive support for 1D bar codes, as well as high-density RSS codes (Reduced Space Motorolaogy) and GS1 Databar codes make the LS7808 the perfect choice for fast decaying products, such as vegetables and meat, as well as your own vouchers. Furthermore, Motorola provides additional support for future 1D bar codes and host systems, so that the Motorola LS7808 can be used both today and in the future.

The horizontal in-counter scanner model Motorola LS7808 from Motorola offers best scanning performance on the first run and provides faster checkouts, shorter queues and eventually better customer service. It comes with the latest innovations for bar code scanners from the market leader in bar code scanning technology and offers never-seen performance in the field of horizontal scan technology for in-counter scanners.

Integrated support for several interfaces guarantees seamless integration into existing systems as well as smooth migration to future systems. The Motorola LS7808 is easily integrated into existing mounting holes that were previously used with the Motorola LS5800 making hardware upgrades easy and cost-effective.

The Motorola LS7808 is optimised for demanding applications and high throughput in retail shops and is easy to install and use. Even inexperienced cashiers can get started immediately with this desk-mounted scanner with omni-directional scan window. Hardly any instructions are necessary for such intuitive scanning. You merely have to move the product along the scan window. The omni-directional scan raster reads the bar code at 1800 scan lines per second independently from its orientation – complicated alignment is no longer necessary. Its modern software algorithms can reconstruct badly printed and damaged bar codes on the fly. A stationary design and its large scan window allow users to concentrate on the customers instead of the scanning process, which makes checkout a totally new and personal experience.

### Specifications

	Item number
• LS7808, KBW-Kit incl. cable, PSU and CD	syIs7808-1
• LS7808, USB-Kit incl. cable, PSU and CD	syIs7808-2
• LS7808, RS232-Kit incl. cable, PSU and CD	syIs7808-3

## Motorola DS457

- **Powerful scanning module for 1D and 2D codes, as well as direct part marks (DPM)**
- **Impressive scanning ability even from displays and monitors**
- **Omni-directional scanning in presentation and handheld modes**
- **Tiny footprint for easy mounting and integration**



Win big with the small Motorola DS457! This elegant scanning module fits into nearly any environment. With a footprint of only 5.8 cm x 6.2 cm, there is always space for it - at boarding areas in airports, as a mounted self-service kiosk device or at the point of sale. Its 624 MHz processor guarantees a continually high scanning speed, allowing users to make two scans without pausing in between. This increases not only productivity, but also customer satisfaction. The DS457 reads all paper-printed 1D and 2D codes, as well as from mobile devices and monitors - at up to a minimal contrast of 25%. Optionally it also recognises direct part marks (DPM).

This robust device also boasts IP54 protection class certification and intuitive usage. Its bright aiming dot, as well as omni-directional scanning further simplify handling. There is no longer a need for the time-consuming process of careful aiming at bar codes, thus saving valuable time. According to requirements, the user can choose between the automatic presentation modus and the hand held modus with trigger function.

### Specifications

- Motorola DS457-SR, 2D, SR, dual-IF, black syds457
- Motorola DS457-SR, 2D, SR, dual-IF, kit (USB), black syds457u

### Item number

## Motorola CS3000

- **Mini memory scanner for key chain and pocket**
- **Large memory for up to 1 million scans**
- **Aggressive laser engine for all 1D codes**
- **Either as Batch or Bluetooth variant**



The Motorola CS3000 from Motorola embodies professional pocket applications in bar code scanning. With high performance, it scans a particularly large number of 1D codes: the huge memory guarantees up to one million scans before transmission becomes necessary. The communication supports the laser scanner's mobile concept; a Batch or Bluetooth version with up to 10 m operating range is optionally available. This increases the range and provides a virtually endless number of applications.

Whether at events, in ordering departments, for gathering information, at security services or for inventory tasks, through the robust construction and the miniature size, it is the ideal companion on a keychain or in a pocket. With its powerful lithium-ion battery, the CS3000 guarantees operating times of up to 24 hours in Batch mode and 12 hours in long-term operation in Bluetooth mode, guaranteeing you high ergonomics and extreme mobility in trade, field work or in the office.



### Specifications

- CS3000, 1D, USB
- CS3070, 1D, USB, Bluetooth

### Item number

- sycs3000
- sycs3070

## Motorola CS1504

- **Pocket memory scanner for key rings**
- **Mobile data collection with highly efficient laser engine**
- **Programmable for special customer applications**
- **Extremely small and light (35 grams)**
- **Memory for up to 400 bar code entries**



With the CS1504, users get an enormously compact and reliable scanner that can perform many customer-specific applications. It reads and saves up to 400 different 1D bar codes and transmits them over a USB or serial interface to a host PC. Via the drop button the bar codes are read or then deleted in order to free up memory for further scanning.

The CS1504 is equipped with an integrated high-performance laser scanner with which even inexperienced users scan bar codes fast and easily. The Fuzzy-Logic technology enables it to read badly printed and dirty 1D bar codes quickly and precisely. A large scan button at the upper side of the device triggers the scan. Users simply have to aim at the bar code and press the button. Scanned codes can be deleted as well. The delete key erases the last scanned code instantly. To avoid unintentional deletion, this key can also be disabled by software.

To program the CS1504, Motorola provides a free software development kit. It can be used to control most aspects of the device's behaviour. Without effort, you can create your own functions, determine how the bar codes are stored and control all other functions of the device.

Besides internal memory and connectivity via RS232 or USB interfaces, the device is equipped with an integrated real-time clock. The device can be configured to save a time-stamp with every collected bar code. This helps to attain even better results when analysing user data.

Extremely small dimensions make the CS1504 highly portable – a device that accompanies you wherever you go. A corresponding eyelet on the top of the device and a weight of merely 35 grams, including batteries, make the device the perfect keychain or pendant – users will not even notice it.



### Specifications

- CS1504, 1D-fuzzy, RS232
- CS1504, 1D-fuzzy, RS232 to USB adaptor

### Item number

- sy1504
- sy1504u

## Motorola LS3008

- **Industrial scanner for harsh environments**
- **Robust and powerful laser scan engine: up to 48 cm reading distance, 200 scans/second**
- **Multi-interface: keyboard wedge, RS232 and USB in one device**
- **Optional Intellistand for hands-free mode**
- **Shock-proof and sealed in accordance with IP53**

**The perfect entry-level scanner for industrial applications: the robust handheld scanner LS3008 offers performance and durability in production, logistics and light industry at an extremely attractive price. It was designed for operation under harsh industrial conditions and offers the highest service life in its category. IP53 certification and numerous interface and programming options make the LS3008 an all-round scanner for demanding applications.**

Scanners can accidentally fall onto concrete or similar hard surfaces, in particular under tough conditions. This poses no problem for the LS3008: its single circuit board design prevents problems when connecting between different circuit boards, a technology commonly used in scanner products of other manufacturers. Furthermore, the patented liquid polymer scanning technology is resistant against impacts, as well as against wear and tear. The lifetime warranty for the scan engine proves how confident Motorola is of this technology. A remarkable fact, considering it is an industrial scanner at such a competitive price. The durability of the scanner is IP53 certified and can withstand repeated drops from a height of 2 metres. Additionally, the scanner is equipped with a scratch-resistant scan window made of hardened glass to improve its durability. The IP certification for sealing against foreign particles proves that the device can be used in dusty conditions with a clear conscience. The scanner also has a seal that protects the housing against wear. Consequently, the scanner can easily be used in manufacturing facilities and hospitals that require high hygienic standards, as it can be disinfected with common means.

Using the scanner is particularly convenient: virtually no instructions are necessary to use this user-friendly, light and ergonomic device, which is packed with functions that increase productivity. The scanner reads objects from any angle thanks to its innovative multi-line scan raster pattern, which makes aiming at the bar code obsolete. This technology offers enormous advantages compared to conventional industrial scanners. The scanner reads all commercial 1D bar codes from up to 48 cm distance (depending on bar code size and type). At the same time, the scanner can also read bar codes with a printing width of only 3 mm and decodes them without problems. The scanner is unaffected by ambient light, regardless whether from normal daylight or industrial and office lighting.

A remarkable degree of freedom of movement allows users to scan from one bar code to another, without delays and rescans. Optimised optics offer extremely reliable scan functions, even with damaged or badly printed bar codes.

An additional convenience is the optional Intellistand for freehanded scanning. When the scanner is inserted into this stand, it switches automatically



into auto-scan mode so that all bar codes within range are scanned automatically. Users do not have to activate scans manually in this mode. As the scanner switches automatically between hands-free and handheld mode fatigue is minimised, while employee productivity is maximised.

Besides functions that increase user productivity, the LS3008 distinguishes itself with low purchase and operating costs. Its robust design reduces servicing time to a minimum. Using RSM support (Remote Scanner Management), the devices can be configured and upgraded centrally, which lowers administrative costs significantly. Several integrated interfaces guarantee connectivity to every current and future host system. As even robust scanners require servicing, Motorola offers you the support contract »Advance Exchange« in its »Service from the Start« programme. With this extended warranty, a replacement is delivered on the following day to provide the best possible operating time and productivity. This special offer already includes the unique Motorola service «Comprehensive Coverage», a service that covers not only normal wear and tear, but also damage caused by accidents to the scan elements, scan windows and all internal and external components – at no extra cost. This reduces unpredictable maintenance costs dramatically.



### Specifications

- LS3008, SR, Multi-IF, black/yellow

### Item number

sy3008sr



## Motorola LS3408ER/FZ

- Professional scanner for demanding industrial applications
- Optimised optics for long-range, wide-angle, or low-quality bar codes
- IP65 compliant, impact, water and dust resistant
- Multi-Interface for all host systems
- Extensive decoding and programming options

The industrial handheld LS3408ER and LS3408FZ scanners from Motorola Motorola are extremely powerful, versatile and especially robust. This makes them ideal for process optimisation in all industrial applications. Use them for your car fleet, warehouse, shipping centres, production facilities, or in building supplies and retail: the LS3408 series offers the best performance, excellent reliability and user-friendly ergonomics, which will create a new, more productive working environment. This scanner family was especially designed for demanding industrial applications. Two versions are available, the LS3408ER and the LS3408FZ, which feature different optics. This gives you the choice of the right model to perfectly satisfy the needs of you. Both versions can use several integrated interfaces and offer flexible plug and play connection options for various systems.

The LS3408ER was optimised for a large scanning range. Depending on bar code size and type, it reads the codes from a distance of between 13 cm and 14 m – a versatility that is required by many modern industrial applications. The two scan modes »Wide Angle“ and »Standard“ can be switched using a software signal even during operation, to configure the scanner optimally for every process according to the type of scanned objects. The LS3408FZ utilises fuzzy logic to recognise damaged, dirty or badly printed 1D bar codes that are often seen under industrial conditions and reads them at »normal“ distances fast and accurately. Both versions feature a bright and clearly visible bar code target point with a 650 nm laser, which makes aiming at the correct bar code significantly easier, especially from large distances or under bright lighting conditions.

These scanners were designed to be durable under any condition: the robust IP65 sealed housing is resistant against repeated impacts on concrete from a height of two metres, effectively reducing servicing to a minimum. Laser optics as well as electronics are protected against such impacts inside the housing. The LS3408ER has proven its reliability more than once in tests that were conducted by the renowned Motorola laboratories. The scan window is particularly scratch-resistant and located below the housing surface in order to ensure the highest durability and optimum scanning results.

Applications that require instant availability and a secure holder can use the metal hook on the LS3408ER to connect it to a lifting device. The two large LED windows and loud acoustic signal generators (up to 80 dB, programmable) are located in such a way that users receive confirmations perfectly, even under very noisy and poor visual conditions. The housing is optimised for high ergonomics, which is proven by the fact that users can use the device over a prolonged period of time without showing any signs of fatigue. A weight of 350 g meets



Motorola

demands for low-weight, as well as ergonomic requirements that require a device with a minimum weight.

Using RSM support (Remote Scanner Management), the devices can be configured and upgraded centrally, which significantly lowers administrative costs for upgrades and changes. The integrated Flash memory makes local updates and configuration changes as easy as with RSM. Furthermore, the scanners in this series support Advanced Data Formatting and many functions that avoid cost-intensive hardware and software changes in the host system: the programmable decoder of the scanners modifies read data according to its configuration (e.g. deleting or adding characters, reformatting or resequencing of strings).

Choose the LS3408 and trust Motorola, a world-leading provider for advanced data collection solutions with millions of installed scanners.



### Specifications

- LS3408, SR fuzzy, multi-interface, black/yellow
- LS3408, KBW-Kit, incl. cable, black/yellow
- LS3408, ER, multi-interface, black/yellow

### Item number

syls3408sr  
syls3408kw  
syls3408er



## Motorola LS3578FZ/ER

- **Wireless industrial scanner for the harshest conditions**
- **Up to 10 metres range (Bluetooth Class 2)**
- **Optimised optics for long-range, wide-angle or low-quality bar codes**
- **Extensive decoding and programming options**
- **IP65 compliant, impact, water and dust-resistant**



Motorola

The LS3578ER and LS3578FZ from Motorola are two wireless industrial handheld scanners that help you significantly optimise your processes under all demanding conditions. Extremely powerful yet versatile and of course robust – characteristics that allow the use of these scanners in all industrial applications, such as in car fleet management, warehouses, shipping centres, production facilities, or in building supplies and retail. This scanner family was especially designed to meet the needs of demanding applications in production and logistics. Two versions are available, the LS3578ER and the LS3578FZ, which feature different optics. They provide a choice of reliable scanners that can be selected individually for specific customer applications. All versions are equipped with several integrated interfaces that make integration easy.

The wireless industrial scanner Motorola LS3578ER offers the largest operating range available on the industry scanner market: users scan items at the distance of 10 centimetres to 13.7 metres. Fast switching between bar codes scans on inventory items and collections of small codes in bar code menus and lists is also possible. The second model LS3578FZ uses fuzzy logic to read damaged, dirty or badly printed 1D bar codes (often seen in industrial environments) quickly and accurately.

The integrated Bluetooth interface is responsible for a reliable wireless data transfer between scanner and host computer. Without cables between the scanner and the computer, users can move freely within a radius of 10 metres from the cradle, considerably improving productivity and efficiency by simplifying working processes. Broken cables – often a source of failures with professionally used handheld devices – are definitely a thing of the past with the wireless Motorola LS3578. The integrated WPAN function makes it possible: using a Bluetooth connection (class 2 v1.2) data is transmitted wirelessly and reliably to all other devices with that standard. Authentication is integrated as well to make sure that the data goes to the correct host. Additionally, selective frequency spread ensures error-free operation within the range of 802.11 networks. Integrated multipoint communication among cradles proves particularly useful: if you're using more than one scanner in the same area, one Bluetooth cradle can serve up to three scanners. This not only saves costs, but also reduces the time needed for setup and maintenance.

Form and design were optimised with easy handling and long operating times in mind. Especially under demanding conditions, the Motorola LS3578 shows unrivalled ergonomics and an ideal weight that allows prolonged operation without any loss of comfort. At the same time, the Motorola LS3578 is extremely robust, which makes it the perfect choice for scan-intensive applications under demanding industrial conditions. The high degree of resistance against impacts, dust, dirt and water is presented by the scanners' IP65 certification. Unsurpassed impact-resistance tests ensure that their reliability is guaranteed any time, even if the device is dropped unintentionally

during daily use. The scanners survive even repeated drops onto concrete from a height of 2 metres without damaging the housing, electronics or optics. A protective sealant protects the housing against dust and water splashes, and a very scratch-resistant scan window ensure a maximum service life. Unnecessary down times or expenses for replacements are reduced considerably.

The Motorola LS3578 series not only increase employee productivity, but distinguishes itself also with low operating expenses. The robust housing was designed for professional use and a maximum service life. Several integrated interfaces guarantee connectivity to every current and future host system. Using RSM support (Remote Scanner Management), the devices can be configured and upgraded centrally, which lowers administrative costs significantly.

Even the most durable devices need maintenance. In this case, we provide the extensive Enterprise Mobility Services programme. Protect your investments and gain maximum operational performance.

### Specifications

- LS3578, BT, SR, fuzzy, black/yellow
- LS3578, BT, ER, black/yellow
- **Included in delivery:**
  - Cradle, RS232

### Item number

syls3578sr  
syls3578er  
see page 88







*Motorola's Performance Data Capture Products.*



## ***THERE'S SOMETHING PROFITABLE ABOUT SELLING THE BEST.***

Offer your customers the most complete range of high-performance data-capture solutions to win more deals and help improve your margin. It's that simple. Whether its laser or imaging scanning technology, all of our Symbol-engineered devices are built to withstand the everyday drops and bumps that come their way, and are enhanced with rich technology features to help increase your customer's productivity. Your customers will thank you for the easy-to-use plug-and-play operation, and you'll enjoy the hassle-free experience from selling highly reliable solutions that work everyday.

**For more information visit [motorola.com/scanvisor](http://motorola.com/scanvisor)**

**Motorola Cables and Accessories**

Cable, type	suitable for	Description	Motorola PN	Item number
• PS/2	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2 m, Power Port	CBA-K01-S07PAR	sycabk01
• PS/2	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, Power Port	CBA-K02-C09PAR	sycabk02
• PS/2	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 6 m, Power Port	CBA-K08-C20PAR	sycabk08
• RS232	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2 m, STD-DB9 female, TxD on 2	CBA-R01-S07PAR	sycabr01
• RS232	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, STD-DB9 female, TxD on 2	CBA-R02-C09PAR	sycabr02
• RS232	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 3,6 m, STD-DB9 female, TxD on 2	CBA-R03-C12PAR	sycabr03
• RS232	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 6 m, STD-DB9 female, TxD on 2	CBA-R06-C20PAR	sycabr06
• RS232	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, Verifone Ruby	CBA-R28-C09ZAR	sycabr28
• RS232	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2 m, True Cvtr, DB9 female, TxD on 2	CBA-R32-S07PAR	sycabr32
• RS232	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, STD-DB9 fem., Pwr. Pin 9	CBA-R36-C09ZAR	sycabr36
• USB	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2 m, Typ A	CBA-U01-S07ZAR	sycabu01
• USB	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2 m, Typ A, Power Plus Connector	CBA-U03-S07ZAR	sycabu03
• USB	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 4.5 m, Power Plus Connector	CBA-U08-C15ZAR	sycabu08
• USB	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 4.5 m, Typ A	CBA-U09-C15ZAR	sycabu09
• USB	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 4.5 m, Typ A	CBA-U10-S15ZAR	sycabu10
• USB	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, Typ A	CBA-U12-C09ZAR	sycabu12
• USB	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, Power Plus Connector	CBA-U14-C09ZAR	sycabu14
• USB	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 4.5 m, Power Plus Connector	CBA-U15-S15ZAR	sycabu15
• IBM	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2 m, IBM 468x/9x, Port 9B	CBA-M01-S07ZAR	sycabm01
• IBM	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, IBM 468x/9x, Port 9B	CBA-M02-C09ZAR	sycabm02
• IBM	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2.7 m, IBM 468x/9x, Port 9B, EAS	CBA-M03-S09EAR	sycabm03
• IBM	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2 m, IBM 468x/9x, Port 5B	CBA-M04-S07ZAR	sycabm04
• IBM	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, IBM 468x/9x, Port 5B	CBA-M05-C09ZAR	sycabm05
• IBM	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 3.6 m, IBM 468x/9x, Port 5B	CBA-M13-C12ZAR	sycabm13
• Synapse	all handheld scanners	straight, grey, 2 m, Synapse adaptor cable	CBA-S01-S07ZAR	sycabs01
• Synapse	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, Synapse adaptor cable	CBA-S03-C09ZAR	sycabm03
• Adaptor	all handheld scanners	Power Adaptor, 1.3 mm	25-39805-01R	sycab39805
• Open end	all handheld scanners	twisted, grey, 2.7 m, cable std, undecoded	CBA-D02-C09ZAR	sycabd02
• Compatible data cables for all POS systems are available on request.				

Accessory	suitable for	Description	Motorola PN	Item number
• Wall bracket	DS/LS34xx, DS66xx, LS3008, LS22xx, LS42xx	Wall bracket, black	11-66553-06	sy34hld1s
• Wall bracket	DS/LS43xx	Multifunctional wall/table mounting, anthracite	12-44267-01	syphashld2
• Desk mount stand	LS/DS34xx, DS66xx, DS670x	Desk mount stand, black	20-67176-01	sy34hld2s
• Desk mount stand	LS22xx, LS4208, LS4278	Desk mount stand, black	20-70777-01	sy3008hld1s
• Stand	LS9208/i	Stand, white, adjustable	20-59808-01	sy92hld1
• Stand	LS9208/i	Stand, black, adjustable	20-59808-04	sy92hld1s
• Holder	DS34xx	Robust forklift holder for scanners	21-52612-01	syphashld4
• Intellistand	DS3400, DS3478	Stand, black, adjustable	20-54090-07R	sy34hldint1s
• Intellistand	DS66xx	Stand, white, adjustable	20-66483-01R	syis67x
• Intellistand	DS66xx	Stand, black, adjustable	20-66483-02R	syis67xsw
• Intellistand	LS3008, LS4208, LS4278	Stand, black, adjustable	20-70774-02	syis42xsw
• Belt holder	DS34xx, LS3578	Waistbag with belt clip	11-35035-01	syphascas1
• AC adaptor	LS3008, DS/LS34xx, DS66xx, DS67xx, MS12xx/22xx/44xx, LS42xx, LS92xx, M200x, MS954	220V/50Hz AC adaptor Europe	50-14000-009R	sy954
• AC adaptor	LS3008, DS/LS34xx, DS66xx, DS670x, LS22xx/LS42xx	100-240V Universal AC adaptor	50-14000-058R	sy954240v
• AC adaptor	LS3478/3578	Adaptor for universal charger	KT-32665-02R	syphasntadap
• Mounting bracket	LS7808	Mounting bracket	12-17206-02	sy78mount

\*Also suitable for all presentation scanners and built-in modules



## Motorola MK500

Motorola

- Compact kiosk system in a particularly slender housing
- Fast Intel XScale Processor (520 MHz and 64 MB RAM)
- Choice of integrated laser scanner or imager for all bar codes in use in the retail trade
- Pre-installed Windows CE 5.0
- Wired or wireless (802.11a/b/g) network connection
- Colour display with intergrated touch screen (320x240 pixels)



The Motorola Motorola MK500 is a highly compact mobile data collection terminal, recently launched on the market, that extends the range of the well-known quality and high-performance micro kiosk devices. Its small size and upmarket design make it particularly appealing to retailers. It can be installed anywhere in the retail area and is easy to use. The MK500 helps shoppers find the information they need, check the price of a product and consequently make their purchase decisions faster. In addition, it enables them to check their loyalty and bonus card balance details without needing the help of a store assistant. It is designed to increase your client's satisfaction, especially during peak shopping hours, and to save time by enabling retailers to focus more on selling products. With the good price-performance ratio of the MK500 you can afford to install several of these devices in the store without breaking your client's budget.

In-store solutions for customer communication have proved very effective in medium and large-sized retail shops for many years: with a large range of goods, customers often wish to gain access to more information about the products. Nowadays, such systems are widely accepted by customers in almost all aspects of life and trade - in particular young people can easily use these systems and take advantage of their benefits. Your customers in retail, tourism and events save time and money, and gain many opportunities for extra revenue and better customer retention. Employees can focus on revenue-earning tasks, while customers access required information on their own and take the time they need. Possible applications also include employee or booking terminals, e.g. in cafeterias, offices, public institutions or hotels. Registered users use the system for check-in and out, account balance inquiries, information on promotions, price or details on certain products. The product is also suitable as an audio, video or media station, for presentations or an access terminal for product catalogues.

The MK500 is technically convincing: standard features include 64 MB RAM, a rapid 520 MHz Intel XScale Processor, as well as a 1D laser scanner or a 2D imager for all bar codes in use. Quick integration into your application environment is guaranteed at the highest level through the pre-installed Windows CE 5.0 operating system. The memory can be expanded up to 2 GB with an SD-memory card. The colour display with 320x240 pixels offers pleasant, high-contrast definition and can be read even in strong ambient light.



Easy and comfortable use is guaranteed through the omni-directional scanning of bar codes, via an icon

on the colour touch screen, or with one of the three programmable function keys for interactive applications. High-quality sound output is produced by the integrated stereo loudspeakers. Thanks to its VESA-Mount option, the MK500 can be easily placed anywhere: on walls, columns or shelves, and especially in narrow aisles. The MK500 can be connected to an existing network through Ethernet ports or via a wireless LAN (802.11a/b/g) link as an option. Additional accessories such as a mouse, keyboards or portable printers can be plugged into the mini USB slots.

The Windows CE operating system allows you to develop applications very easily for your clients, as it offers complete flexibility for employing standard applications or developing individual applications using Rapid Application Development (RAD) tools. The supplied software development kit (SDK) enables you to create applications quickly and easily. In addition to the kiosk software suite, the kit contains a fully functional demo application including source codes for HTML and C++ development environments. Users execute and display Web applications with the integrated browser - locally via the intranet, or via the Internet. Developers create individual applications for the device easily using Web technologies. The system administrator monitors the devices via an easy-to-use, menu-based configuration software with which all kinds of applications can be installed and maintained remotely.

### Specifications

- |  | Item number      |
|--|------------------|
| • MK500 Micro Kiosk, imager, touch screen (320x240Pixel), IntelXScale (520 MHz), Wi-Fi | symk590iew       |
| • MK500 Micro Kiosk, laser, touch screen (320x240Pixel), IntelXScale (520 MHz), Wi-Fi  | symk590lew       |
| • <b>Option: versions with Wi-Fi</b>   | <b>on demand</b> |



## Motorola MK3000



- **Multi-faceted mid-range kiosk system with integrated touch display**
- **For check-in and information in retail, hotels or at airports**
- **1D scanner or 2D imager for omni-directional scanning**
- **Speakers and microphone for push-to-talk operation**

The mid-range kiosk system MK3000 from Motorola is redefining the level of service in retail. It is a multi-faceted device that will not only impress customers, but win them over as well. Operation is done simply via the generously sized 20.3 cm (8") touch screen. Inside, it houses an intelligent information system, making quick price checks and inventory reviews simple. For interactive marketing and multimedia measures, you can use the touch system with speakers and microphone. For quick direct customer service, simply use the push-to-talk operation.

Its integrated 1D laser scanner or 2D imager expands the spectrum of applications enormously. The imager reads omni-directionally from any surface - even bar codes from cell phone displays. This makes the MK3000 the ideal choice for check-in, as well as an electronic doorman for hotels, hospitals or airports. Access web-based or network-based contents via its Ethernet interface or optional Wi-Fi function. Three mini USB interfaces, as well as a microSD slot offer you the necessary flexibility for any application.

### Specifications

- Motorola MK3000, Ethernet, 20,3cm (8») symk3000i
- Motorola MK3000, Ethernet, WLAN, 20,3cm (8») symk3000wl

### Item number

## Motorola MK4000



- **Interactive kiosk system with 30.5 cm (12") touch screen display**
- **Fast Intel XScale processor with 624MHz and 128 MB SDRAM**
- **Optionally integrated 1D laser scanner or imager for all 1D, 2D and PDF bar codes**
- **Windows CE 5.0 already pre-installed**

The MK4000 multimedia kiosk provides the user with a 30.5 cm (12") screen (800x600 pixels) for a professional presentation using touch functions and high performance with the Intel XScale processor (624 MHz). Moreover, the integrated bar code scanner transforms the system into a central information point for commerce, logistics, self-service and information terminal applications - the Windows CE5.0 user interface always guarantees high flexibility. The 128MB SDRAM/64MB Flash supports this function and if needed is expanded up to 8 GB through the integrated SD slot.

1D codes are scanned via laser scanner, while 2D and PDF bar codes are optionally scanned with integrated imager - now this is even faster and more powerful through the improved performance of the micro processor. With three USB ports, including Ethernet and optional Wi-Fi (802.11a/b/g), the interface package offers a wide range of applications. Along with the Kiosk Software Suite, the kit contains a fully functioning demonstration application with source codes for HTML and C++ development environments. The integrated browser easily runs and displays Web applications from both the local intranet or from the internet.

### Specifications

- MK4000 Micro Kiosk, 30,5 cm (12"), imager symk4000
- MK4000 Micro Kiosk, 30,5 cm (12"), laser symk4000-2

### Item number

# Information



## Bluetooth™

In 1998 a Special Interest Group (SIG) for Bluetooth was formed by several corporations (e.g. IBM, Ericsson, Nokia, etc.). This made the triumphant success in the short history of Bluetooth possible. Now several thousand companies take part in the Bluetooth SIG. Bluetooth is a standardised, universal and license-free wireless protocol for voice and data transmission that can be used by mobile phones to connect to other devices. Since the beginning, Bluetooth was designed with reliability, low power consumption, small size and integrated security mechanism in mind. Bluetooth may be used to connect up to eight devices actively without direct sight (Piconet).

### Transmission

Bluetooth uses the license free ISM band (industrial, scientific, medical) at 2.402 to 2.480 GHz. For every 1 MHz 79 channels are available. As the frequency band around 2.4 GHz is also used by many other wireless protocols (e.g. IEEE 802.11), the channels are switched at 1,600 frequency hops (FHSS) per second. By using high frequency hops and small data packets, Bluetooth connections prove to be highly reliable.

### Transmission speed

Bluetooth v1.1 data connections have a bandwidth of 1 MBit per second. Bluetooth can use asymmetric connections with a download speed of 723.2 kBit/s and an upload speed of 57.6 kBit/s. Symmetric Bluetooth connections have a data rate of 432.6 kBit/s in both directions, which is 865.2 kBit/s altogether.

Under optimal conditions download rates up to 640 kBit/s can be reached. Bluetooth has the advantage of being able to use asymmetric and symmetric transmission protocols at the same time. Other wireless protocols can only use one protocol, such as symmetric (e.g. DECT) or asymmetric (e.g. IEEE 802.11 Wi-Fi).

### Range and Transmission Classes

Bluetooth has three transmission classes that mainly define the range of the used Bluetooth devices. However, manufacturers are allowed to extend the output power to any permitted limits. The range depends on transmission power, reception sensitivity and used aerials. Datalogic as well as Motorola devices use transmission class II with a range of up to 10 metres, as it provides a high reliability and wireless modules are considerably lightweight.

### Data Security

Unlike wired data transmission are wireless solutions prone to security issues. Bluetooth implements three security levels:

*Low:* Devices can see each other and are allowed to establish connections without authentication.

*Medium:* Devices can see each other but are not allowed to establish connections without authentication.

*High:* Devices may not see each other automatically. Authentication is required in order to establish a connection.



# Motorola product overview

Motorola

## Industrial Class



Produkt	MC1000	MC3000	MC3100	MC9090-G	MC909X-K/S	MC9090-G RFID	MC9190-G
<b>Operating System</b>	Microsoft Windows CE 4.2 Core	Microsoft Windows CE 4.2 Core or Professional	Microsoft Windows CE 6.0 Professional or Windows Mobile 6.x Classic	Windows CE 5.0 or Microsoft Windows Mobile 5.0 Premium Edition or Windows Mobile 6.1 Classic	Microsoft Windows Mobile 5.0 Premium and Phone Editions, Windows Mobile 6.1 Classic and Professional (EDGE)	Microsoft Windows Mobile 5.0 Premium Edition	Microsoft Windows CE 6.0 or Windows Mobile 6.x Classic
<b>Sealing</b>	IP54	IP54	IP54	IP64	IP64	IP64	IP64
<b>Drop Specification</b>	1.2m drop to concrete	1.2m drop to concrete	1.2m drop to concrete	1.8m drop to concrete	1.8m drop to concrete	1.8m drop to concrete	1.8m drop to concrete
<b>Tumble Tested</b>	500 x 0.5m tumbles (1.000 drops)	500 x 0.5m tumbles (1.000 drops)	500 x 0.5m tumbles (1.000 drops)	2.000 x 1m tumbles (4.000 drops)	2.000 x 1m tumbles (4.000 drops)	2.000 x 1m tumbles (4.000 drops)	2.000 x 1m tumbles (4.000 drops)
<b>1-D Barcodes</b>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>2-D Barcodes</b>	-	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Imager</b>	-	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Long Range Scanner</b>	-	-	-	•	-	-	•
<b>Direct Part Marking (DPM)</b>	-	•	•	•	-	-	•
<b>RFID</b>	-	-	•	-	-	•	•
<b>Integrated Voice</b>	-	-	Rugged audio connector; high-quality speakerphone; headset, (wired or Bluetooth); handset and speaker phone modes	-	Wired headset; speakerphone; Bluetooth headset	-	-
<b>WWAN</b>	-	-	-	-	EDGE/GPRS/GSM; iDEN	-	-
<b>WLAN</b>	-	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Bluetooth</b>	-	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>GPS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Camera</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Batch</b>	-	•	•	-	-	-	-
<b>MSP Compatible</b>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

# Wireless Network Solutions for Enterprises

**Enterprise Class**


	MC9500-K	MC17	MC55A0 / MC55N0	MC55A0-HC	MC65	MC75A	MC75A0-HC	ES400
	Microsoft Windows Mobile 6.1 or 6.5 Classic and Professional	Microsoft Windows CE 5.0 Professional; Pocket Internet Explorer 6.0	Microsoft Windows Mobile 6.5 Classic	Microsoft Windows Mobile 6.5 Classic	Microsoft Windows Mobile 6.5 Professional	Microsoft Windows Mobile 6.5 Classic and Professional	Microsoft Windows Mobile 6.5 Classic	Microsoft Windows Mobile 6.5.3 Professional
	IP67	N/A	IP64	IP64	IP64	IP54	IP54	IP42
	1.8m drop to concrete	1.2m drop to concrete	1.8m drop to concrete	1.8m drop to concrete	1.8m drop to concrete	1.5m drop to concrete	1.2m drop to concrete	1.2m drop to concrete
	2.000 x 1m tumbles (4.000 drops)	500 x 0.5m tumbles (1.000 drops)	1.000 x 0.5m tumbles (2.000 drops)	1.000 x 0.5m tumbles (2.000 drops)t	1.000 x 50cm tumbles (2.000 drops)	1.000x 0,5m tumbles (2.000 drops)	1.000x 0,5m tumbles (2.000 drops)	150x 0,5m tumbles (300 drops)
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	•	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	•	•	-
	High quality speakerphone, microphone and receiver for multiple voice modes – handset, headset and speakerphone	-	Speaker, microphone, receiver (for handset mode use) and Bluetooth audio headsets	VoWLAN; TEAM Express compliant; support for Bluetooth headsets; handset and speaker phone modes	Dual microphone support with noise cancellation; vibrate alert; speaker; Bluetooth headset	Speaker, microphone, receiver (for handset mode use) and Bluetooth audio headsets	Speaker, microphone, receiver (for handset mode use) and Bluetooth audio headsets	Integrated Speaker; audio stereo connector (2.5 mm barrel jack); high-quality speakerphone; supports Bluetooth and PTT wireless or wired headsets
	3.5G GSM HSPA/ HSPA and CDMA EVDO Rev A	-	-	-	3.5G GSM HSPA/ HSPA and CDMA EVDO Rev A	GSM: 3.5G HSDPA; CDMA; EVDO Rev A	-	Dual 3.5G: GSM HSDPA/HSPA and CDMAEVDO Rev A broadband for voice and data
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•	-	•	-	•	•	-	•
	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

# Getac



## PS236

Fully Rugged Handheld

## E110

Fully Rugged Tablet

## Z710

Fully Rugged Tablet

## We Deliver All You Need, and More!

Feature Rich Rugged Handhelds and Tablets  
for Use in Demanding Environments



# Getac

**Getac is one of the trade's pioneers in the area of robust, mobile computers, and the forerunner in calculating and data collecting solutions for particularly demanding and critical applications. For more than twenty years, the Taiwanese manufacturer has been independently developing and producing robust notebooks, tablet PCs, convertible PCs and handheld computers protected against environmental influences.**

Getac is a 100% subsidiary of the GETAC Technology Corporation, belonging to the Mitac Synnex Group, whose 40,000 employees generated 25 billion US dollars in sales in 2011. The high-end devices are partially certified for various standards onsite; as further needed, they are licensed for a range of requests with licensed companies and then officially released.

Customer groups ranging from the military, police, public safety, as well as energy providers, mechanical engineering and production industries use Getac systems in areas such as field service and maintenance, as well as various types of sales force uses in which users rely on dependable IT systems. Getac offers a high standard of quality and flexibility for integrations opportunities, as it develops and produces over 80% of all its products. The manufacturer calls on its own extensive technological product development and finishing resources. Each production step, from development to the end product, undergoes strict quality control.

Based on its superior product quality and technology, as well as its customer-oriented product range, Getac is currently one of the leading providers of robust computers, tablets and handheld solutions for particularly demanding applications. Worldwide successful projects, with large numbers of items put to use in the most different sets of circumstances, confirm the high performance of these professional devices.



## Getac Product Overview

### Handheld



Product	PS236	PS535F
<b>Description</b>	Page 100	Page 101
<b>Operating System</b>	Windows Mobile 6.1	Windows Mobile 6.5
<b>Mobile Computing Platform</b>	Marvell PXA310 806MHz	Samsung S3C2450 533MHz
<b>Display</b>	8.9cm (3.5") TFT LCD VGA (480 x 640) Transflective sunlight readable display Pressure sensitive touchscreen	8.9cm (3.5") TFT LCD VGA (480 x 640) Transflective sunlight readable display Pressure sensitive touchscreen
<b>Storage &amp; Memory</b>	128MB MDDR 256MB NAND Flash and 8GB iNAND	256MB MDDR; 128MB DDR 2GB NAND flash
<b>Keypad</b>	Numeric keypad	5-way navigation, x 1 quick buttons x 3, Power x 1
<b>Expansion Slot</b>	SDIO / SDHC card slot (up to 16GB SDHC memory card) x 1	SDIO/SDHC Card Slot(Up to 16GB SDHC memory card) X 1
<b>I/O Interface</b>	Serial port (9-pin; D-sub) x 1, USB OTG (client 2.0 and host 1.1; 5-pin; type Mini AB) x 1, Microphone x 1, Speaker x 1, DC in Jack x 1, Docking connector (4-pin) x 1	USB (client 2.0; client 2.0 / host 1.1 switched by software; 4-pin; type Mini B) x 1, Audio output (3.5mm) x 1, Microphone x1, Speaker x1, DC in Jack x 1
<b>Communication Interface</b>	Optional 3.5G WWAN (HSDPA / WCDMA / EDGE / GPRS / GSM), 802.11 b/g, Bluetooth (v2.0 + EDR Class 2), GPS	Wi-Fi 802.11 b/g; Bluetooth (v2.0+EDR Class 2) GPS
<b>Power Supply</b>	AC adapter (50W, 100-240V, 50 / 60Hz) Li-Ion battery, 5600mAh	Li-Ion battery, 2400mAh AC adapter (10W, 100-240V AC, 50/60Hz)
<b>Dimension (WxDxH)</b>	89 x 30 x 178 mm	82.25 x 29.3 x 144.25 mm
<b>Weight</b>	500 g	300 g
<b>Rugged Feature</b>	MIL-STD-810G and IP67	MIL-STD-810G and IP65
<b>Environmental Specification</b>	Operation: -30°C to 60°C Storage: -40°C to 71°C 95% RH, non-condensing	Operation: -20°C to 60°C, Storage: -30°C to 70°C, 95% RH, non-condensing
<b>Data Entry</b>	Soft input panel, on screen keyboard, Transcriber handwriting recognition, Numeric keypad or PDA keypad	Soft input panel (SIP) on screen keyboard Transcriber handwriting recognition

## Tablet



**E100**

**E110**

**Z710**

	E100	E110	Z710
	Page 102	Page 103	Page 103
	Windows 7	Windows 7	Android 2.3
	Intel Pine View N450 1.66 GHz, 667 MHz FSB, 512KB L2 cache, Intel Integrated Graphic	Intel® Cedar Trail N2800 1.86 GHz, Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 3650	OMAP 4 Dual Core 1 GHz plus graphics accelerator
	8.4" TFT LCD SVGA (800 x 600), Optional 800 nits QuadraClear sunlight readable display with touchscreen	10.1" HD (1366X768), 750nits	7" (1024 x 600)
	2GB DDR2 DRAM SATA SSD 80GB	2G/4G DDR3, 80GB SSD	1 GB 16 GB iNAND
	LED backlit numeric keypad	-	-
	PCMCIA Type II x 1	PCMCIA Type II x 1 (PC Card x 1 with Smart Card x 1 or Smart Card x 2)	Micro SDHC
	Optional 2 MP camera, Audio output (Mini-jack) x 1, Build-in microphone x 1, DC in Jack x 1, USB 2.0 (4-pin) x 2, LAN (RJ45) x 1, RS232 x 1, Docking connector (60-pin) x 1, RF antenna pass-through for GPS and WWAN	USB 2.0 x 2, Serial port x 1, RJ-45 x 1	USB 2.0 Host x1 USB 2.0 Client (Micro type) x 1, USB to RS232 Conversion Cable (option), HDMI data cable (option)
	10/100/1000 base-T Ethernet, Intel Centrino Advanced-N 6200; 802.11 a/b/g/n, Bluetooth (v2.1+EDR class 2), Optional GPS, Optional Gobi 2000 mobile broadband	Intel® Centrino® Advanced-N 6205 802.11 a/b/g/n, Bluetooth 4.0 (Class 1), SiRfstarIV (option), Gobi™ 3000 (option)	Optional 3.5G WWAN (HSPA+/ UMTS/ GSM/ GPRS/ EDGE), 802.11 b/g/n, Bluetooth (v2.1 + EDR class2), GPS (with internal antenna), RF antenna pass-through for GPS and WWAN
	AC adapter (50W, 100-240VAC, 50 / 60Hz) Li-Ion smart battery (5100mAh)	AC adapter (65W, 100-240VAC, 50 / 60Hz)	AC adapter (24W, 100-240VAC, 50 / 60Hz)
	280 x 32 x 184 mm	279.4 x 183.8 x 40.3 mm	218 x 142.2 x 274.3 mm
	1.4 kg	1.57 kg	800 g
	MIL-STD-810G and IP65	MIL-STD-810G and IP65	MIL-STD-810G and IP65
	Operation: 0°C to 60°C Storage: -40°C to 75°C 95% RH, non-condensing	Operation: -20°C to 60°C 95% RH, non-condensing	Operation: -30°C to 60°C Storage: -40°C to 71°C
	Touchscreen	Multi Touch	Multi Touch

## Getac Product Overview

### Notebook



Product	S400	V200
<b>Description</b>	Page 104	Page 105
<b>Operating System</b>	Windows 7	Windows 7
<b>Mobile Computing Platform</b>	Intel Core i5 Processor 2.4GHz, 3MB L3 Cache, Intel QM57 Express chipset, Optional vPro Technology, Intel Core i3 Processor 2.26GHz, 3MB L3 Cache, Intel QM57 Express chipset	Intel Core i7-620LM 2,0GHz, 4MB Cache Intel Core i5-560M 2,66GHz, 3MB Cache Intel Mobile QM57 Express Chipset
<b>Display</b>	35.6cm (14") TFT LCD WXGA (1366 x 768) Optional 700 nits QuadraClear sunlight readable display with multi-touch screen	30.7 cm (12.1") TFT LCD WXGA (1280 x 800) 1200 nits QuadraClear sunlight readable display with multi-touch screen
<b>Storage &amp; Memory</b>	2GB DDR3 / 8GB SATA HDD 320 GB Optional SATA SSD 80GB	2GB DDR3 / 8GB SATA HDD 320GB Optional SATA SSD 80GB
<b>Keypad</b>	Keyboard, optional LED backlit	Keyboard, optional LED backlit Optional LED backlit rubber keyboard
<b>Expansion Slot</b>	PCMCIA Type II x 1 + ExpressCard/54 x 1 Multi memory card reader x 1	PCMCIA Type II x 1 opt. ExpressCard/54 (occupies one smart card reader slot) x 1 SD card reader x 1
<b>I/O Interface</b>	Optional 1.3 MP webcam, Serial port (9-pin; D-sub) x 1, External VGA (15-pin; D-sub) x 1, Microphone (Mini-jack) x 1, Audio output (Mini-jack) x 1, DC in Jack x 1, USB 2.0 (4-pin) x 3, USB 2.0 / eSATA Combo x 1, Optional Modem (RJ11) x 1, LAN (RJ45) x 1, IEEE 1394a x 1, Docking connector (144-pin) x 1, Optional RF antenna pass-through for GPS and WWAN	2 MP webcam x 1, Serial port (9-pin; D-sub) x 1, External VGA (15-pin; D-sub) x 1, Microphone (Mini-jack) x 1, Audio output (Mini-jack) x 1, DC in Jack x 1, USB 2.0 (4-pin) x 2, USB 2.0 / eSATA Combo x 1, Modem (RJ11) x 1, LAN (RJ45) x 1, Docking connector (100-pin) x 1, RF antenna pass-through for GPS, WLAN and WWAN
<b>Communication Interface</b>	10/100/1000 base-T Ethernet, Optional 56K ITU V.92 modem Intel Centrino Advanced-N 6200; 802.11 a/b/g/n, Optional Bluetooth (v2.1+EDR class 2), Optional GPS, Optional Gobi 2000 mobile broadband	10/100/1000 base-T Ethernet, 56K ITU V.92 modem, Intel Centrino Advanced-N 6200; 802.11 a/b/g/n, Bluetooth (v2.1+EDR class 2), Optional GPS, Optional Gobi 2000 mobile broadband
<b>Power Supply</b>	AC adapter (65W, 100-240VAC, 50 / 60Hz) or, AC adapter (90W, 100-240VAC, 50 / 60Hz), Li-Ion smart battery (7800mAh)	AC Adapter (60W, 100-240VAC, 50/60 Hz), Optional AC Adapter (90W, 100-240VAC, 50/60 Hz), Li-Ion smart battery (7800mAh / optional 8700mAh)
<b>Dimension (WxDxH)</b>	348 x 258 x 49.2 mm	314 x 222 x 49 mm
<b>Weight</b>	2.9 kg	2.7 kg
<b>Rugged Feature</b>	MIL-STD-810G certified and IP5X certified	MIL-STD-810G, IP65, MIL-STD-461F
<b>Environmental Specification</b>	Operation: 0 (opt. -15°C) to 45°C Storage: -40°C to 71°C 95% RH , non-condensing	Operation: -20°C to 60°C Storage: -51°C to 71°C 95% RH , non-condensing
<b>Data Entry</b>	Touchscreen, Optional pressure sensitive multi-touch screen, Glide touchpad with scroll bar	Touchscreen, Pressure sensitive multi-touch , Optional dual mode touchscreen, Touchpad, Glide touchpad with scroll bar, Optional resistive (glove type) touchpad





**B300**



**X500**

B300	X500
Page 105	Page 106
Windows 7	Genuine Windows 7 Professional Genuine Windows Vista® Business
Intel Core i7 vPro Technology Intel Core i7-2649M vPro Processor 2.3GHz, max. 3.2GHz with Intel Turbo Boost Technology 4MB L3 Intel Smart Cache Mobile Intel QM67 Express chipset	Intel Core i5 vPro Technology Intel Core i5-2520M vPro Processor 2.5GHz, Max. 3.2GHz with Intel Turbo Boost Technology 3MB L3 Intel Smart Cache Mobile Intel QM67 Express chipset
33.8 cm (13.3") TFT LCD XGA (1024 x 768) 700 nits display with optional touchscreen Optional 1400 nits QuadraClear sunlight readable display with touchscreen	15.6" TFT LCD HD (1366 x 768), option: 1920x1080 FULL HD 1000 nits QuadraClear sunlight readable display with multi-touch screen
2GB DDR3 / 8GB SATA HDD 250GB / 320GB Optional SATA SSD 80GB / 160GB	2GB DDR3 expandable to 8GB SATA HDD 320 GB Optional SATA SSD 160GB
Keyboard, optional LED backlit Optional LED backlit rubber keyboard	Membrane keyboard with module keys Optional LED backlit membrane keyboard with module keys
PCMCIA Type II x 1 + ExpressCard/54 x 1, opt. PCMCIA Type II x 1 + smart card reader x 1, opt. ExpressCard/54 x 1 + smart card reader x 1, 2-in-1 memory card reader x 1	PCMCIA Type II x 2, ExpressCard/54 x 1 Smart card reader x 1
Serial port (9-pin; D-sub) x 2, External VGA (15-pin; D-sub) x 1, Microphone (Mini-jack) x 1, Audio output (Mini-jack) x 1, DC in Jack x 1, USB 2.0 (4-pin) x 2, USB 2.0 / eSATA Combo x 1, Modem (RJ11) x 1, LAN (RJ45) x 1, IEEE 1394a x 1, HDMI x 1, External GPS antenna port (only with optional GPS) x 1, Docking connector (80-pin) x 1, Optional RF antenna pass-through for WLAN and WWAN	Serial port (9-pin; D-sub) x 2, External VGA (15-pin; D-sub) x 1, Microphone (Mini-jack) x 1, Audio output (Mini-jack) x 1, DC in Jack x 1, USB 2.0 (4-pin) x 3, USB 2.0 / eSATA Combo x 1, LAN (RJ45) x 2, HDMI x 1, Docking connector x 1, Optional RF antenna pass-through for GPS, WLAN and, WWAN
10/100/1000 base-T Ethernet, 56K ITU V.92 modem, Intel Centrino Ultimate-N 6300; 802.11 a/b/g/n, Bluetooth (v2.1+EDR class 2), Optional GPS, Optional Gobi 2000 mobile broadband	10/100/1000 base-T Ethernet Intel® Centrino® Advanced-N 6200; 802.11 a/b/g/n Optional Bluetooth (v2.1+EDR class 2) Optional GPS Optional Gobi™2000 mobile broadband
AC adapter (90W, 100-240VAC, 50 / 60Hz) Li-Ion smart battery (7800mAh)	AC adapter (90W, 100-240VAC, 50 / 60Hz) Li-Ion smart battery (8700mAh) Optional Multimedia Bay 2nd Li-Ion smart battery (8700mAh)
303.5 x 263 x 60 mm	410 x 290 x 65mm
3.5 kg	5.2 kg
MIL-STD-810G, IP65, MIL-STD-461F	MIL-STD-810G certified and IP65 certified, MIL-STD-461F certified Optional UL1604 Class 1, Division 2, Group A, B, C, D, Full magnesium alloy case, Shock-protected removable HDD, Vibration & drop resistant, Optional night vision
Operation: -20°C to 60°C Storage: -51°C to 71°C 95% RH, non-condensing	Operating: -20°C to 60°C / -4°F to 140°F Storage: -51°C to 71°C / -60°F to 160°F Humidity: 95% RH, non-condensing
Touchscreen, Optional pressure sensitive touchscreen, Touchpad, Glide touchpad with scroll bar	Touchscreen, optional pressure sensitive touchscreen, Touchpad, resistive touchpad

## Getac PS236

- Robust high-end data collection terminal (IP67) for field service, industry and logistics
- High-performance 806 MHz processor with 128 MB RAM and 4 GB flash
- Android 2.2 or Windows Mobile 6.1 pre-installed
- 8.9 cm (3.5") touch screen LCD (480x640 pixel), transreflective (also readable in sunlight)
- WLAN, Bluetooth, GPS, RS232 and USB on board standard
- Integrated 3 megapixel auto-focus camera (optional with camera and barcode software)



The Getac PS236 is the first fully rugged handheld conforming to military standard MIL-STD-810G, demonstrating protection rating IP67 and offering high-speed HSDPA wireless network functions. The built-in GPS receiver's electronic compass, altimeter and the 3 megapixel camera with auto-focus are integrated, making the PS236 a real jack-of-all-trades in field service, production and logistics, particularly in the most demanding and aggressive conditions – everything required of a mobile data collection terminal.

Top performance is guaranteed, thanks to the integrated Marvell PX310 processor with 806 MHz, as well as the 128 MB RAM and 4 GB Flash (256 MB RAM and 8 GB Flash in the Android version). The integrated SD card slot expands this function on demand up to 16 GB memory, whereby complicated and detailed data processing and storage know no limits. The terminal comes equipped with Android 2.2 or Windows Mobile 6.1, which guarantees high compatibility and simple integration. All interfaces are included on the PS236: with the serial RS232 port, as well as USB OTG, the PS236 offers high compatibility and flexible connection possibilities in the most diverse areas of business use. The real-time data transfer via 3.5G WWAN (HSDPA/WCDMA/EDGE/GPRS/GSM), as well as Wi-Fi, Bluetooth 2.0 and the integrated, highly sensitive GPS receiver expand this functionality and ensure great flexibility in any situation.



The user can choose between three optional keyboard layouts for input: the numerical keypad, the PDA keypad and the mobile telephone keypad. Users can also use the 8.9 cm (3.5") transreflective TFT LCD touch screen with 480x640 pixels (VGA), which can also be perfectly read in direct sunlight; or use the integrated 3 megapixel auto-focus camera for hands-free data collection. Two software features are available – the out-of-the-box, which increases the functionality many times over and the integrated Getac camera software, which complements the captured images with precise GPS datum and compass information, and allows for professional geotagging functions. Furthermore, the Getac barcode reader professionally and extremely efficiently interprets the captured information of 1D and 2D codes in milliseconds.

Don't worry about spare parts either. The PS236 offers an extraordinary battery life of up to ten hours (Android version: nine hours), thanks to its 5600 mAh lithium-ion battery. The device can be used all day; should its resources be used up on the job though, you can operate the terminal with standard AAA batteries.



The IP67-certified PS236 can be used in a wide range of temperatures, is waterproof, impact-proof, and guarantees your field staff an effective work method, even under the most difficult of environments. Various accessories – such as an optional RFID reader – further expand the spectrum of applications in production, transport and logistics many times over. Just like all the other Getac rugged devices, the mobile data collection terminals are designed for a variety of critical working conditions. Upon request, you can receive the PS236 with an optional full ATEX certification – a European guideline for absolutely safe explosion protection.



### Specifications

- PS236, 640x480 pixel, CPU: PXA310, 806MHz, 128MB RAM/4GB Flash, WLAN 802.11b/g, Bluetooth, GPS, 3MP camera, Altimeter, 3.5G, HSDPA, numeric keypad, Win Mobile 6.1, yellow
- Extensive accessories

### Item number

getps236  
see page 108



## Getac E100

- **Extremely robust tablet PC, lightweight for its class thanks to magnesium casing**
- **1.66 GHz Atom processor, 2 GB RAM, 80 GB SSD**
- **21.3 cm (8.4") touch screen with QuadraClear technology**
- **Ethernet, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, PCMCIA on board standard (GPS and HSDPA optional)**
- **Windows 7 Professional pre-installed**



**The Getac E100, weighing only 1.4 kg, is one of the lightest, yet robust tablet PCs worldwide. It is very user-friendly and was developed specifically for use outside the office. Despite its elegant looking magnesium casing, the E100 is just as much of a go-getter as its heavyweight counterparts: it complies with military standard MIL-STD-810G, as well as various IP65 requisites with respect to durability, protection against dust, dirt, moisture, impacts, vibration, temperature changes and other factors which quickly topple standard PCs.**

The construction of this PC not only meets the high expectations of field work, installation, production and logistics, its components are suited to each: the E100 tablet PC has a 1.66 GHz Intel Atom processor, 2 GB RAM and a vibration-resistant 80 GB SATA SSD for data and system. Despite its performance, this machine does not require a fan. Another handy feature: its 21.3 cm (8.4") SVGA-TFT monitor, with transmissive technology and integrated touch screen. Thanks to its high-performance QuadraClear technology, you can read the screen even in direct sunlight. For even more demanding users, the E100 also comes with optional 800 Nits LCD monitor with background lighting. Working in dark surroundings is a piece of cake, with LED background lighting for the menu controls and keypad.

In addition to its many ergonomic data-entry options, the user will also find various standard interfaces available for data transfer: Ethernet, Wi-Fi (802.11 a/g/n), USB, RS232 and Bluetooth 2.1, as well as lockable PCMCIA slot (type II) and intelligent card reader. Optional GPS and a Gobi2000 broadband module are available for usage of 3G applications. The E100 is therefore capable of supporting all 3G standards around the globe, and guarantees flexible travelling possibilities and high data security during transfer.

The Getac tablet PC arrives with Windows 7 Professional pre-installed. An extremely large array of applications awaits you, as well as easy integration into existing infrastructures and systems. In the transport sector, its user-friendliness, high ergonomics and access to known tools are especially attractive. The integrated Intel graphics card ensures uninterrupted work and top quality, without straining the PC's resources. Its intelligent battery management system optimizes not only its usage, but it also contains a special hot swapping capable battery design, which extends its operating time – a real plus for the mobility of sales force.

The E100 and its accessory components comply not only with the various demands of logistics and production, but also for emergency management services, emergency response services, fire departments and police forces, who must spend longer periods of time in their vehicles. One of its numerous accessories worth mentioning is its vehicle docking station, which is easily installed in various vehicle types. Its special GPS and WWAN HF antenna ensures exact location and optimal wireless transfer, since signals are neither blocked nor interrupted.



### Specifications

### Item number

- E100 Standard, 21,3cm (8.4") LCD, Intel Atom N450 1.66GHz, 2GB RAM, 80GB SSD, WLAN 802.11a/b/g/n, Bluetooth, PCMCIA, 1x RS232, GPS, Win 7 Professional gete100s
- E100 Premium, 21,3cm (8.4") LCD, Intel Atom N450 1.66GHz, 2GB RAM, 80GB SSD, WLAN 802.11a/b/g/n, HSDPA, Bluetooth, PCMCIA, 1x RS232, GPS, Win 7 Professional gete100p
- Extensive accessories see page 108



## Getac E110

- **Robust tablet PC with 10.1" multi-touch HD display**
- **IP65 and MIL-STD810G certified against sand, dust, water and vibration**
- **Intel Cedar Trail N2800 processor with 1.86 GHz, 2 GB RAM standard**
- **Battery life up to 5 hours, operating temperature range between -20 °C and +60 °C**
- **5-year warranty**



The tablet PC E110 from the rugged manufacturer Getac takes whatever you throw at it and remains reliably and mobilely operational. Thanks to its robust construction it is ideal for usage in warehouses, logistics or production. Protection class ratings IP65 and MIL-STD810G safeguard against vibration, sand, dust and water, plus it remains operable in extreme temperatures between -20°C to +60°C. For the necessary performance and speed it comes equipped with the Intel Cedar Trail N2800 processor with 1.86 GHz, as well as 2 GB DDR3 RAM standard (expandable up to 4 GB).

Enjoy the more than four centimeters larger multi-touch display of the E110 tablet PC, compared with its predecessor, the E100. In order to achieve this increase to 25.7 cm (10.1") Getac kept the basic outer measurements the same, however, they reduced the number of keys. Now you will only find the power switch, menu shortcuts and one programmable key for quick access on the surface. Access all additional functions via software from the touch display. Thanks to its HD resolution of 1366 x 768 pixels, a brightness of 750 nits and an anti-glare surface it always provides excellent readability – even

outdoors in direct sunlight. Its light sensor automatically regulates the brightness for you.

With the help of the rear-side camera (3 megapixels) you can document delivery slips, damaged goods and packages, etc. on-site and send the information for processing via 802.11 a/b/g/n Wi-Fi or Bluetooth 4.0 in real time. It weighs less than 1,600 grams, making it comfortable to carry around for extended periods of time. The integrated battery operates for up to 5 hours and ensures for longer complete mobile usage.

A GPS module is optionally available, as is the communications standard WWAN (Gobi 3000), as well as contactless and contact-based card readers. You will find two USB ports, one serial and a RJ45 port standard, plus a 5-year warranty, to protect your investment for the future.

### Specifications

### Item number

E110, Intel Cedar Trail N2800, 1.86 GHz, 4 GB RAM, 10.1" multi-touch, Win 7, 64GB SSD, PCMCIA Type II, RS-232,

gete110b

## Getac Z710

- **Extremely robust and lightweight Android tablet for mobile usage**
- **Dual Core processor with 1 GHz, 16 GB internal memory, long-life battery**
- **IP65 rating, protecting against dust and high pressure water**
- **Damage-resistant Gorilla glass display (7"), even operable with gloves**
- **Completely wireless connectivity for real time mobile data exchange**



At home in the great outdoors: in order to also be optimally prepared in the field, the compact Android tablet Z710 from Getac guarantees data exchange in real time. Its robust housing meets IP65 protection class standards, as well as the military standard MIL-STD810G for shielding when dropped from heights of 1.8 meters. The damage and scratch-resistant Gorilla glass display has a screen size of 17.8 cm (7") and an integrated capacitive touch screen for multi-touch applications. Even with gloves it can be precisely and simply operated. Weighing in at 800 grams the Z710 is a real lightweight among robust systems.

Inside, the powerful Intel Dual Core processor with 1 GHz is hard at work for you, and the operating system comes with Android 2.3. For quick processing power rely on the 1 GB RAM. Expand the 16 GB internal memory as needed simply via MicroSD. Next to the MicroSD card slot you will find a SIM card slot. Freely programmable function keys expedite processes, while the numerous interfaces (USB, Micro-USB, as well as a PDMI docking port for transfer to RS232, VGA and HDMI) simplify connection.

Thanks to its excellent communication properties, you access data banks and web contents in real time, any time (thanks to 802.11 b/g/n Wi-Fi, Bluetooth Class 2, WWAN HSPA, UMTS, GSM, GPRS, EDGE). Precise positioning anywhere is guaranteed by the powerful SiRFIV GPS module, which comes integrated standard. In combination with the altimeter, as well as the electronic compass, the Z710 is the ideal companion for operation and undertakings in the great outdoors. Even extreme temperature changes between -30 °C to +60 °C are no hindrance. While on the go, the 8,000 mAH battery ensures for an operating time up to 10 hours. For even longer usage you optionally receive an external battery, as well as a desktop docking station and a vehicle mount.

A high resolution camera is situated on both the front and rear of the device. The front webcam sends in HD, while the rear camera provides 5 megapixels and LED flash. Optionally equip the Z710 with a 1D or 2D scanner, a RFID module and a magnetic card reader. Together with these options, you greatly expand your data capture possibilities.

### Specifications

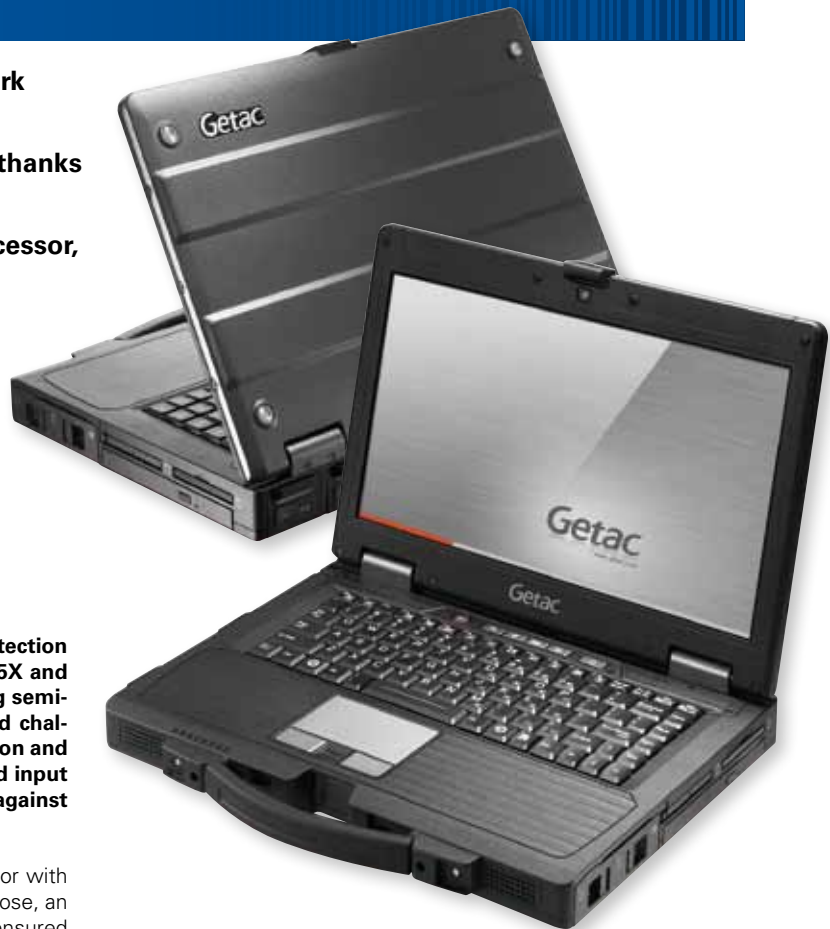
### Item number

Z710, OMAP 4 Dual Core 1 GHz, 16 GB iNAND, 7" Gorilla glass Display, Android 2.3,

getz710

## Getac S400

- High-performance laptop for demanding work inside and outside
- Comprehensive protection against damage thanks to the sturdy KryptoShell housing
- Available with 2.26 GHz i3 or 2.4 GHz i5 processor, 320 GB HDD, 2 GB RAM
- 35.6 cm (14") touch screen using QuadraClear technology (optionally multi-touch)
- Ethernet, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, GPS, PCMCIA on board (depending on version)
- Windows 7 Professional pre-installed



The Getac S400 is a robust notebook with certified protection against water splashes, dust and impact, according to IP5X and military MIL-STD-810G standards. Getac's flagship among semi-rugged laptops is designed for difficult surroundings and challenging requirements in field work, production, construction and logistics. The sturdy KryptoShell housing, boasting sealed input and output connectors, offers comprehensive protection against damage from drops and outside influences.

Inside, the notebook features an Intel Core i5-520M processor with 2.4 GHz with Intel Turbo-Boost technology or, as you may choose, an Intel Core i3-350M with 2.26 GHz. The graphics output is ensured by Intel's GMA or optional NVIDIA's GeForce 310M card. Sufficient performance and memory is secured with its standard 2 GB RAM (extendable to max. 8 GB) and 320 GB hard drive. However, for mobile applications in the field or in transportation and logistics, it is recommended to opt for the vibration resistant 80 GB solid state drive.



The 35.6 cm (14") monitor provides adequate lighting and has a matt screen with special reflection-minimizing effect (QuadraClear), which makes it usable in sunlight. If needed, the display is available with High-Bright LCD technology emitting 700 nits. With this option users additionally get a multi-touch capable surface that functions accurately even with dirty fingers or while wearing gloves. The display has a resolution of 1,366 x 768 pixels, which offers enough space for a variety of applications.

The S400 is available with specifications adapted to operation inside or outside as needed. Windows 7 Professional is pre-installed standard. Therefore, a wide range of applications opens up to you and you can be sure that integration into existing infrastructures and systems becomes child's play. Especially in transportation, its easy handling, high ergonomics and access to known tools are highly practical. In particular for unrestrained use in outdoor applications, the S400 can be equipped with an optional low temperature module allowing operation at a surrounding temperature as low as -15 °C – which is the lowest operating temperature of its class.

Users will value the freely programmable hot keys with which they can switch between main programs and required operation modes at the simple press of a button. It even has an emergency button that is able to make an emergency call automatically. Thanks to its illuminated keyboard with dimmable backlight, working in dark surroundings is no problem at all. With the keyboard's full-sized keys, data entry is carried out ergonomically and consequently very efficiently.

Depending in the version, the laptop disposes of an integrated 1.3 mega-pixel webcam, a GPS receiver, Bluetooth, Wi-Fi and WWAN connectivity, with the option of connecting an external aerial (for use in vehicles). A DVD drive, dual PCMCIA port and multiple card reader are on board as well. Perfect security in terms of access and transfer of sensitive data are ensured with an integrated smart card reader and a fingerprint reader that is incorporated in the touch pad.

The Getac S400 is the ideal device for mobile applications in the field or on construction sites – or generally for every field of application that does not imperatively need a fully rugged computer. The wide range of accessories available helps to adapt the laptop to many different requirements and multiplies its functionality many times over.



### Specifications

- |   | Item number  |
|---|--------------|
| • S400 Indoor, 35,6cm (14") Anti-Reflective LCD, Intel Core i5, 2.4GHz, 2GB RAM, 320GB HDD, WLAN 802.11a/b/g/n, Bluetooth, PCMCIA+PCI-E, 1x RS232, 1x Gigabit LAN, 4x USB 2.0, IP5x, Win 7 Pro. Multi.            | gets400      |
| • S400 Field, 35,6cm (14") Anti-Reflective Multi-Touch LCD, Intel Core i5, 2.4GHz, 2GB RAM, 320GB HDD, WLAN 802.11a/b/g/n, Bluetooth, PCMCIA+PCI-E, 1x RS232, 1x Gigabit LAN, 4x USB 2.0, IP5x, Win 7 Pro. Multi. | gets400-2    |
| • Extensive accessories   | see page 108 |

## Getac V200

- **Highly robust notebook, convertible into a high-performance tablet PC within seconds**
- **Powerful i7 processor with 2.0 GHz, 320 GB HDD, 2 GB RAM**
- **30.1 cm (12.1") display with multi-touch capability**
- **Ethernet, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, PCMCIA on board (GPS optional)**
- **Windows 7 Professional (multi-language) pre-installed**



Integrated water-tight 2 megapixel camera, GPS receiver (optional) and comprehensive connectivity, including Ethernet, Bluetooth, Wi-Fi and WWAN as well as extended TPM1.2 data protection make this notebook an all-round genius for almost every field of application. Its efficiency also is an outstanding advantage: the intelligent battery management and unique Life Support Technology allows particularly long operation, while its hot swapping ability makes battery replacement with uninterrupted operation possible. By choosing the 8700 mAh battery you increase operation time even further.



Getac

The robust V200 notebook from Getac can be converted into a sturdy tablet PC in no time. This is achieved simply by turning the high-performance multi-touch display 360 degrees, and as simple as that you hold a 30.1 cm (12.1") screen that can be used accurately, even with dirty hands or while wearing gloves. Equipped with an Intel Core i7 processor at 2.0 GHz, this model offers market-leading performance combined with outstanding battery life and a fanless design. The notebook is also available with a 2.6 GHz i5 processor.

Furthermore, the V200 is encased in a rugged housing made of a magnesium-aluminium alloy and features a impact-proof 320 GB hard disk drive (or optional 80 GB SSD), first-class computing power with 2 GB RAM (max. 8 GB) as well as sealed E/A connectors. Being certified according to the IP65 and military MIL-STD-810G standards, the V200 guarantees extraordinary protection against intrusion of dirt and liquids – which is essential when seeking a professional solution for multi-functional and reliable use in any surrounding.

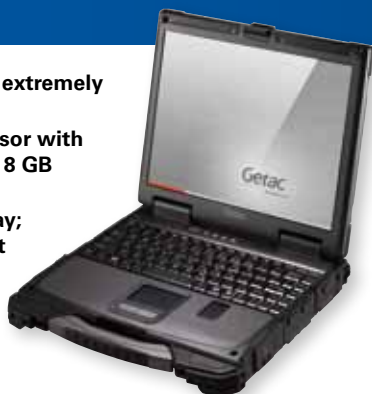
### Specifications

### Item number

- V200 Standard, 30,7cm (12.1") 1200nits Multi-Touch LCD, Intel Core i7, 2.0GHz, 2GB RAM, 320GB HDD, Webcam, GPS, WLAN 802.11a/b/g/n, Bluetooth, PCMCIA, 1x Gigabit LAN, 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, IP65, 461F Ready, Win 7 Pro. Multi. getv200s
- V200 Premium, 30,7cm (12.1") 1200nits Multi-Touch LCD, Intel Core i7, 2.0GHz, 2GB RAM, 320GB HDD, Webcam, GPS, WLAN 802.11a/b/g/n, Gobi 2000, Bluetooth, PCMCIA, 1x Gigabit LAN, 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, IP65, 461F Ready, Win 7 Pro. Multi. getv200p
- Extensive accessories see page 108

## Getac B300

- **High-end outdoor laptop in extremely robust magnesium casing**
- **High-performance i7-processor with 2.5 GHz, 320 GB HDD, up to 8 GB RAM**
- **Bright 33.8 cm (13.3") display; touchscreen and high-bright display optional**
- **Ethernet, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, PCMCIA on board standard (GPS, 3G/4G optional)**
- **Windows 7 Professional (multi-language) pre-installed**



drive. Despite its high 320 GB HDD capacity (optionally 500 GB, respectively 120/160 GB SATA-SD) and 2 GB RAM (max. 8 GB), no fan is required for its reliable output and fulfilment of challenges in the most severe of conditions. It offers diverse advanced security features for sensitive data material – including a fingerprint reader, TPM 1.2, Kensington lock, optional smart card reader and DVD super-multi drive. Additionally, all interfaces (such as USB 3.0, Ethernet, Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, PCMCIA and HDMI) are standard; GPS 3G and LTE 4G are optional and guarantee exemplary connectivity.

The B300 comes equipped with a 33.8 cm (13.3"), super light QuadraClear display, which can be perfectly read even in sunlight. The optional market-leading 1400 nits touch display, with its unparalleled contrast ratio, makes this outdoor laptop ideal for use in daylight. Of course, usage in regular conditions or dark surroundings also allows for crystal-clear readings, thanks to its LED background-lit display or even with its optional Night Vision Imaging System.



The B300 is a rough-and-tough foot soldier, capable of precisely adapting itself to even the most challenging surroundings – such as construction sites or in cars. This unit complies with military standard MIL-STD-810G, as well as various IP65 requisites; clearly, it cuts no corners with high quality identifying features: magnesium casing, impact-resistant hard drive, protection against vibration and rattling, sealed E/A connectors and covers which prevent particles and moisture from forcing their way in.

Thanks to the high-performance, energy-saving Intel Core i7 processor with 2.5 GHz (3.2 GHz with Intel Turbo Boost Technology), the B300 meets the daily challenges of a full day's work with a battery operation time of up to fifteen hours. An intelligent battery management system, as well as optional additional battery, further optimise the length of usage time up to 30 hours (according to use); furthermore, the multimedia bay also accommodates a second hard

### Specifications

### Item number

- B300 Standard, 33.9cm (13.3") 700nits LCD, Intel Core i7, 2.0GHz, 2GB RAM, 250GB HDD, WLAN 802.11a/b/g/n, Bluetooth, PCMCIA+PCI-E, 2x RS232, HDMI, IP65, Win 7 Pro. Multi. getb300
- B300 Premium, 33.9cm (13.3") 1400nits Touchscreen, Intel Core i7, 2.0GHz, 2GB RAM, 250GB HDD, WLAN 802.11a/b/g/n, Bluetooth, PCMCIA+PCI-E, 2x RS232, HDMI, IP65, Win 7 Pro. Multi. getb300-2
- Extensive accessories see page 108



## Getac X500

- Fully rugged notebook with military certifications for the most demanding requirements
- Quick, high-performance thanks to i5 or i7 processor, with up to 3.33 GHz
- Large 39.6 cm (15.6") Full HD display for optimal presentation, even in direct sunlight
- VGA, HDMI, serial, four USB interfaces and Wi-Fi standard; Bluetooth, GPS and Gobi 2000 optional
- Slot for second hard drive or additional battery, for even more capacity



The Getac X500 is the first fully equipped, commercially available notebook complying with military standards. The manufacturer brought its many years of experience with military operations into the planning and development of this extremely robust mobile device. It is designed specifically for usage in the hardest of conditions. Thanks to its outstanding interface technology, it is also ideally adaptable for executing aircraft and motor vehicle inspections. Certified with protection class IP65, it guarantees the greatest protection against moisture, salt and dust. Additionally, its casing is fungus-resistant. The high-performance Intel Core i5-520M or i7-620M processors, with up to 2.66 GHz (3.3 GHz with Turbo Boost Technology) deliver the best performance, together with the Intel HD graphic media controller. Optionally available is a higher performing graphics card: the NVIDIA GeForce GT330M 512 MB graphic controller, for demanding media usage and special military software. In direct sunlight, you can rely on the professional presentation of the 1000 Nits display. This 39.6 cm (15.6") Full HD touch display delivers pinpoint sharp pictures in widescreen format.



The standard included interfaces offer gigantic possibilities, ensuring that the user can always rely on optimal connection options, no matter where the location. Integrated into the device are two PCMCIA (Type II), one Express Card/54, one Smart Card Reader and a multimedia bay for additional capacity, such as an optional second hard drive or second battery. In addition, you will find: two RS232, four USB, and two Gigabit LAN interfaces, plus VGA, HDMI, audio and microphone connections. For optimal communications on the go, you can rely on the Bluetooth and high-power Wi-Fi (with up to 700 m range). An optional webcam also allows for video conferencing. As needed, you can expand the possibilities for data transfer via GPS and mobile broadband Gobi 2000. To round out the connection options, there is also the RF antenna pass-through for GPS, WLAN and WWAN.

The pre-installed Windows 7 Professional, or Windows Vista Business give the X500 a flexible basis for a multitude of applications. To keep sensitive data from falling into the wrong hands, the X500 security features (fingerprint reader, theft protection and positioning system) keep your data secure.



Specifications	Item number
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Getac X500 Standard, 39,6cm (15,6»), Win.7, QWERTZ, Chip</li> </ul>	getx500e

**High-performance outdoor notebook for the most challenging assignments**



# Getac



**Rugged Mobile Computing Solution  
for Demanding Professional**



# Jarltech – An Efficient Warehousing and Logistics Concept

## How to ready shipments faster using Getac's E100 tablet PC



### Jarltech's growing challenge

During the past 15 years, Jarltech became one of the most important European specialist distributors of POS and Auto-ID hardware; and its growth is continuing. The headquarters in Usingen alone boasts 1000 m<sup>2</sup> of office and 3000 m<sup>2</sup> of warehouse space. Despite the requirements that such a size results in, Jarltech always put high priority on customer needs. The company offers many additional services, including very high stock availability and, for many European countries, an evening shipping service.

The challenge, therefore, was to meet the growing space requirements and demands on employees in the warehousing and logistics section, without experiencing financial stress or loss of quality in deliveries.

### A good system

In order to handle their enormous number of orders every day, Jarltech uses a self-developed ERP system, which consists of several software and hardware modules. This system was working well beforehand, actually: with 15,000 to 20,000 shipping notes per month, their error rate stayed below 0.15 %. With a shipping note and pick list in their hand, the logistics staff collected the required items from the warehouse. As they used to work through the list from top to bottom, detours were unavoidable. Another difficulty was that they would not know if a product would be stored on an out-of-reach shelf, five metres high. This procedure demanded much attention of the logistics team, and a final quality check was required as well. This was time consuming – time that was becoming short due to an increasing order volume.

### Now working with a turbo

There was no way around it: to guarantee efficient warehousing and fast order processing in the future, the system needed an upgrade. Being an official Getac distributor, Jarltech found the solution in the powerful and highly rugged Getac E100 tablet PC. In August 2011, Jarltech integrated eighteen of the PCs into the picking process and connected them with scanners via Bluetooth. Jarltech created an interface to synchronise the ERP system and the terminals, while shelves were reallocated.

Now, each order picker logs in to the specially programmed system via the E100 and immediately begins processing orders. The process begins by scanning the automatically printed shipping note. The interface then calculates the most efficient route to the individual items and displays a virtual warehouse map on the tablet PC, very similar to a PNA. Thus, the picker is able to collect the items without detours. What is more, the new system also supports quality management. The order picker scans each retrieved item using the connected scanner; simultaneously triggering the ERP system to check the data. If the article number matches the order, the program books out the unit



automatically. For confirmation, the product picture appears on the tablet display – on to the next shelf. If the employee scans a wrong article number, the tablet displays an error message. Any mistake thus is prevented effectively. After completing the route, the employee packs the order for shipping and the customer soon enjoys a flawless de-

livery. The system upgrade also optimised the accessibility of products; palettes on high racks are filtered by the program, since they are used only for the storage of refilling stock for lower shelves.



### First-hand experience of Getac's potential

Getac's E100 tablet PCs are the ideal choice for Jarltech's warehouse logistics. They are handy enough to be carried around as a powerful terminal and provide advanced functionality. The large touch display allows for easy reading and interaction with the ERP system. Because of the evening shipping service, long operation time is very important – and that is yet another strong point of the E100. The rechargeable battery needs to be changed only once a day. This is easily done, even in the middle of operation, thanks to a backup battery. This battery also fills the gap in case the tablet runs out of power. The reserve battery provides enough power to finish the ongoing picking task and then change the main battery. For usage in a warehouse, external factors were also taken into consideration. It is a fact: goods that travelled around half the world are dusty. However, the computer's high protection specification deals with that problem; additionally, they easily withstand drops on the floor.



*»We are very satisfied with the Getac devices our company uses«, says Ulrich Spranger, CEO Jarltech. »Although we have only been using the devices for a few months, I have already received a lot of very positive feedback from our personnel. In my eyes, this is a clear sign that we made the right decision, including the choice of such a strong partner like Getac to extend our portfolio. As a Getac distributor, we are able to advise customers even better now, as we speak out of first-hand experience.«*





**METAPACE**

**ONE-STOP SOURCE  
FOR ALL YOUR  
POS NEEDS**

[www.metapace.com](http://www.metapace.com)





# METAPACE

**With Metapace we deliver you a powerful brand for professional POS hardware and peripheral devices. Unrivalled first-class performance and features are its outstanding characteristics. Immediate availability for use, as well as delivery in an all-around carefree package at favourable prices are the decisive factors that make choosing the proven Metapace products easy.**

Regardless whether professional printers for POS, gastronomy and industrial applications, or bar code readers in top design for trade and logistics – high quality, proven hardware for long-term, successful use await you in any case. Almost all accessories that you require for immediate use are included as standard. They expand the functionality at the most cramped workstations and additionally offer the user high ergonomics. Extensive tools for care and protection of the devices are found with products from Metapace as standard in the scope of delivery, giving you a broad array of applications and maximising the lifetime of your products.

Metapace hardware always wins customers over in direct comparisons, when - along with reliable functions – the durability and performance of the scope of delivery and the security of work tools are the deciding factors, such as in trade, banking or the manufacturing industry. Moreover, the sophisticated design and easy installation always pays for itself in all other applications as well. Considerations of investment security and the total cost of ownership inevitably bring the name

Metapace into play when professional POS hardware with first-class features is needed.

You can expect a top price/performance ratio and powerful, first-class equipped hardware from Metapace. As standard, the long warranty periods give you already high security.



## Metapace Product Overview

Model T-3 T-4 L-1 L-2 L-3



<b>Print</b>	Printing Method	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal / thermal transfer	Direct thermal / thermal transfer
	Printing Speed	200 mm/sec	70 mm/sec	127 mm / sec (5 LPS)	152 mm / sec.	254 mm / sec.
	Resolution (dpi)	7 dot/mm (180 dpi)	8 dot/mm (203 dpi)	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)	8/12 dots/mm (203/300 dpi)	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)
	Character Size	Font A: 12x24 Font B: 9x24	Font A: 12 x 24	-	-	-
	Character per Line	Font A: 42 Font B: 56	Font A: 32	-	-	-
<b>Media</b>	Type	Thermal paper	Thermal paper	Label, tag, continuous, fan-fold	Label, tag, Continuous	Thermal or normal paper labels
	Width	80 mm ±0.5 mm	58 mm ±0.5 mm	1~5" (38mm)~4.2" (106.0mm) 2.0" (50.8mm)~4.4" (112.0mm)	25-110 mm	116mm
	Paper Roll Diameter	Max. 83.0 mm	Max. 80 mm	Inside: 25.4~38.1mm Outside: Max. 130mm	Inside: 25.4-38.1mm Outside: Max. 130mm	Inside: 38mm Outside: 203.2mm
<b>Media Supply Method</b>	Easy paper loading	Easy paper loading	Easy paper loading	Easy paper loading	Label roll or external stacker	
<b>MCBF</b>	70,000,000 Lines	20,000,000 lines	20,000,000 Lines	20,000,000 Lines	-	
<b>TPH Line</b>	150 km	50 km	50 km	50 km	-	
<b>Character Set</b>	Alphanumeric Character: 95m Ext. Graphic: 128x7 page International Character: 32	Alphanumeric Character: 95; Ext. Character: 128x34 pages; Int. Character: 32	7 bitmap fonts, 7 code page, expandable up to 4X, soft font storage BMP, PCX graphic supported	7 bitmap fonts, 7 code page, expandable up to 4X, soft font storage BMP, PCX graphic supported	-	
<b>Bar codes</b>	<b>1D:</b> EAN - 13, EAN - 8, Code 39, Code93, Code 128, ITF, CodaBar, UPC - A, UPC - E <b>2D:</b> PDF417, QR Code	<b>1D:</b> EAN - 13, EAN - 8, Code 39, Code93, Code 128, ITF, CodaBar, UPC - A, UPC - E <b>2D:</b> PDF417, QR Code	Code 39/128, Interleave 2 of 5, CodaBar, Code 93, UPC-A/E, EAN-8/-13, UCC-EAN 128, Maxicode(2D), PDF 417(2D)	All 1D-Codes, 2D-Maxi-code, PDF417, QR-CODE, Data Matrix	1D Barcode: Code 39, Code 93, Code 128/subset A,B,C, Codabar, Interleave 2 of 5, UPC A/E 2 and 5 add-on, EAN-13/8/128, UCC-128, Postnet, Plessey, HBIC, Telepen, FIM , etc; 2D Barcode: MaxiCode, PDF417, Data Matrix, QR	
<b>Emulation</b>	ESC / POS	ESC / POS	EPL II / ZPL	ESC/POS, SLSC, EPL II / ZPL	EPL / ZPL	
<b>Memory</b>	Receive Buffer: 4 KBytes	Receive Buffer: 4 KBytes	Flash: 8 Mbit	Flash: 32Mitb, RAM: 64Mbit	Flash: 4MB, RAM: 8MB	
<b>Operating System</b>	Win 2000, XP, 2003 Server, VISTA, 2008 Server, 7 (all 32bit/64bit), OPOS, Embedded For Point Of Service	Win 7 (32/64bit), Win Embedded PosReady, Vista, XP, 2000, Win Server 2003	Win 95/98/Me/2000/NT/XP/2003 Server	Win 95/98/Me/2000/NT/XP/2003 Server, Vista	Win. 2000 / 2003 / 2008 / XP/Vista / 7 (32/64bit)	
<b>Sensor</b>	Paper near-end paper end, cover open	Paper end, cover open	Gap, Black mark, Notch sensor	Movable Media Sensor, Head up Sensor, Ribbon-End, Black Mark (Down), up (Option)	Reflective/Transmissive	
<b>Buzzer</b>	Integrated, free switchable	-	-	-	-	
<b>Drawer Ports</b>	1	1	-	-	-	
<b>Interface</b>	RS232, IEEE-1284, USB 2.0, Ethernet	RS232, USB	RS232C, IEEE-1284, USB	RS232C, IEEE-1284, USB (Option: Ethernet (Int/ext))	RS232, USB, Centronics, PS/2 (Option: Ethernet)	
<b>Option</b>	Wall-mount	Yes	-	-	-	
	Splash-Proof Cover	Yes	-	-	-	
	Language	Buyer Language Support	Buyer Language Support	Buyer Language Support	Buyer Language Support	Buyer Language Support
<b>Power Supply</b>	AC120~230V ±10% (incl.), DC 24V, 2.3A	AC100V~240V/DC12V±5%, 3A	AC100V~240V ±10% (incl.), DC 24V, 3.75A	AC100V~240V ±10% (incl.), DC 24V, 3.75A	AC100V~240V ±10% (incl.), DC 24V, 3.75A	
<b>Dimensions</b> W x D x H (mm)	148x200x150	131x194.5x124	184x221x171	214x310x200	286x448x280	
<b>Operating Temperature</b>	0 to 45°C	0 to 45°C	0 to 45°C	5 to 45°C	0 to 40°C	
<b>Cutter</b>	Type	Guillotine	Partial cut	Option: Cutter	Option: Cutter	Rotary
	Reliability	>1,800,000 cuts	1,000,000 cuts	1,000,000 cuts	1,000,000 cuts	600,000 cuts
<b>Warranty</b>	5 Years	2 Years	4 Years	4 Years	2 Years	
<b>Description</b>	Page 114	Page 115	Page 116	Page 117	Page 118	

## C-1



Dye-Sublimation, Thermal Transfer

Mono: 4sec/pc, Multi Color: 26 sec/pc

12 dots/mm (300 dpi)

–

–

Plastic cards

53.98 x 85.7 x 0.2 ~ 1.2mm

–

External stacker, min. 100 plastic cards

Printhead: min. 50km

–

–

1D Barcode: Code 39, Code 128  
B&C without check digit, UPC-A,  
EAN 8 & EAN 13, PDF-417, 2D  
Barcode: can be printed via  
Windows drivers

–

RAM: 16MB

Win. 2000 / XP / Vista / 7 (32bit)

Various

Internal beeper

–

RS232, USB  
(Option: Ethernet)

–

–

Buyer Language Support

AC100V~240V ±10% (incl.),  
DC 24V, 3.75A

192x403x202

0 to 50°C

–

–

2 Years

Page 124

## Model

## S-1

## S-2



<b>Connectivity</b>	IEC Class 2 laser	BT Class 2 (2.4 GHz) Version 2.0
<b>Range</b>	–	Up to 90 m
<b>Category</b>	Single line laser	BT linear imager
<b>Resolution</b>	5 mil	3 mil
<b>Depth of field</b>	0 to 26cm	0.5 to 35cm
<b>Scanning angle</b>	Pitch: ± 65°, skew: ± 60°	Pitch: ±70°, skew: ±70°
<b>Scan rate/sec.</b>	100 scans	200 scans, 200 decodes.
<b>Interface</b>	USB	USB
<b>Hands-free scanning</b>	Auto-scan and continuous mode	Auto-sense and continuous modes
<b>Supported bar codes</b>	UPC/EAN, UPC/EAN with Supplementals, UCC/EAN 128, Code 39/Full ASCII/ TriOptic, Code 128/Full ASCII, Codabar, Interleaved 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Code 93, MSI, Code 11, IATA, GS1 DataBar variants, Chinese 2 of 5	Codabar, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, GS1 Databar (RSS), Industrial 2 of 5, Interleave 2 of 5, Italian and French Pharmacodes, Matrix 2 of 5, MSI, Plessey, RSS14, Telepen, UPC/EAN/ GS1-128, and more
<b>Language support</b>	Englisch, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Japanese, Swedish	English, French, Italian, Belgian, Norwegian, Swedish, Spanish, Portuguese, German, Japanese
<b>Weight</b>	122 g / 4.3 oz.	173 g / 6.1 oz.
<b>Voltage</b>	5 +/-10%VDC @ 100 mA	+5V ±10%
<b>Temperature</b>	0° to 50° C / 32° to 122°F	0° to 50°C / 32° to 122°F
<b>Humidity</b>	5% to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing	5% to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing
<b>Impact resistance</b>	1.524m drops to concrete	1.2 m drops to concrete
<b>Protection class</b>	n/a	IP30
<b>Configuration</b>	Setup using Windows-based Metapace ScanMaster software, by direct connection, or printed bar codes	
<b>Accessories</b>	Gooseneck stand	Cradle (included)
<b>Warranty</b>	3 years	3 years (except battery)
<b>Colour</b>	Black	Black
<b>Description</b>	Page 121	Page 120

## Model

## K-1

## K-2

## K-3

## K-4



**NEW!**

<b>Inserts</b>	6 note, 8 coin, 1 cheque comp.	4 note, 8 coin, 2 cheque comp.	6 note, 8 coin, 1 cheque comp.	3 bank note 3 adjustable coin comp.
<b>Colour</b>	White, black, stainless steel	White, black	black with stainless steel lid	black
<b>Dimensions (WxDxH)</b>	410 x 415 x 114mm (with feet)	330 x 330 x 101mm (with feet)	460 x 170 x 100mm (without feet)	245 x 320 x 105mm (with feet)
<b>Weight</b>	8 kg	5.3 kg	5 kg	3 kg
<b>Connections</b>	POS printer port 24V	POS printer port 24V	POS printer port 24V	POS printer port 24V
<b>Security</b>	3 position key lock (manual open, remote operation, locked)			
<b>Options</b>	Diverse replacement parts and various inserts			–
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	Front slot for cheques, etc.	2 front slots for cheques, etc.	Front slot for cheques, etc.	–
<b>Warranty</b>	25 months	25 months	25 months	25 months
<b>Description</b>	Page 122	Page 123	Page 123	Page 123

## Metapace T-3

- Fully loaded direct thermal printer – at an entry-level price
- Prints receipts and tickets super quick with up to 200 mm/sec.
- Maximum paper width: 80 mm; max. resolution: 7 dots/mm (180 dpi)
- 5-year standard warranty; integrated long-life auto cutter
- Flexible via modular interfaces: parallel, serial, USB 2.0 and lots more
- Included: power supply, buzzer, splash guard, cable guard and lots more
- Also available in exclusive colours, as part of the »Color Line«

The Metapace T-3 is a professional direct thermal receipt printer available as a complete package, including accessories, at a bargain price. It combines the best properties of the previous Metapace POS printer family: the high performance of the T-2 POS printer with the unbelievably inexpensive purchasing conditions of the T-1 POS printer. But there's more: its design was optimised to make the T-3 the highlight of any checkout point in both retail and hospitality.

Your advantages are clear: the high printing capability and speed of up to 200 mm/sec., its standard five-year warranty, as well as the free of charge accessories. At 7 dots/mm (180 dpi), it prints high quality logos, graphics and text. It has a more powerful processor, more memory (to be able to store more code pages and bar codes) and its simple handling has predestined it for use by even inexperienced users. A roll diameter of 83 mm minimises interruptions caused by used up materials; changing the roll takes only seconds. All of its mechanical parts have been optimised and a high-end auto cutter has been integrated to provide for a longer printer life cycle. Its reliability and performance clearly make this flexible device the choice for retail, hospitality, hotels and office use.

The integrated cutter has been designed to perform 1.8 million cuts, plus it automatically separates receipts cleanly from the roll with partial cuts or full cuts. If you choose, it can perform. Should a paper jam occur, the user can access the entire paper feeding conveyor directly under the casing lid. Together with its high MTBF and robust construction, this printer provides nearly error-free usage for many years.

High performance of this brand name product is not only guaranteed via its robust hardware and intelligent features, but also via its accessory package. Except its interface (which you can choose), the device is ready for immediate use – for example, power supply and receipt roll are included standard as part of an affordable package. But there is more! Accessories such as splash proof cover, cable guard, buzzer and cleaning



kit prolong the life cycle and broaden the spectrum of applications, at no additional cost. Decide for yourself how flexible your requirements are – choose between parallel, serial, USB 2.0 interfaces or the Ethernet version. No matter what you choose, this printer is easy to adapt to the given circumstances, saving you additional costs.

Its construction engineers also intensively worked on its design. Its sleek appearance and small footprint make it especially suitable for seamless integration into narrow configuration concepts. Whether in POS, restaurants, at ticket counters or the reception, its high compatibility and large number of Windows and OPOS drivers guarantee quick and simple integration. Compatible with Windows 2000/XP/2003 server/EPOS/Vista/2008 server/7 (32/64 Bit) and OPOS (Version 1.9), the T-3 is well equipped with special features and software tools. A flash ROM ensures for quick and simple firmware updates, to help it adjust to future requirements. With its NV image tool, you export a corporate logo or special offer graphic directly from your PC to the printer's 4 MB graphics memory. The Virtual Memory Switch Manager (VMSM) and Data-Statistic offer high flexibility and a continuous overview of hardware status

To better match the environments of diverse POS working areas, this stylish printer is available in black or, upon request, in exclusive »Color Line« colours (designed to match the sleek Colormetrics POS systems with different modern colour aspects). Ask your contact person from our sales team for assistance in planning additional peripherals in matching colours together with you.

### Specifications

- T-3, incl. PSU, black
- To be ordered in any case: Interface

### Item number

mpt3s  
on demand

### All Accessories Included



Buzzer



Cable Protection



Splash Proof Cover



Power Supply



and More



## Metapace T-4

- Compact direct thermal receipt printer with a small price tag
- Top quality thanks to a resolution of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi); max. width: 60 mm
- Optically appealing: clear lines and sleek design
- Available with RS232 or USB interface
- Long-life auto cutter for up to 1 million cuts

At this price, most other devices pack up and go home: the direct thermal POS printer T-4 from Metapace offers you good value for the money, which you will not easily find elsewhere. Despite the competitive price, the quality of this brand name product has not been compromised. And not only is the price tag small, but its footprint as well. With measurements of merely 131 x 194.5 x 124 mm, it fits into nearly any checkout or counter, plus it leaves enough room for additional peripherals. Its maximum medium width of 58 mm defines the range of applications for this receipt printer: it makes a good impression in crowded checkouts in either retail or hospitality just as easily as in kiosk applications and in payment transactions.

The inside of the printer contains brand name components that guarantee reliable performance: the long-life auto cutter performs up to 1 million cuts and the printer head is construed for 50 km of operation. Thanks to the resolution of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), the print quality is also sufficient for graphics. This gives receipts and coupons a better look and grabs customers' attention into reading the addi-



tional special offers and marketing messages printed. Another plus: the T-4 prints quietly at a speed of 70 mm per second.

Connection flexibility is guaranteed by your choice of either a serial RS232 interface or a USB port. You only pay for what you need, eliminating retrofitting and thus saving costs on integration into an existing system. The minimalistic and modern design of the T-4 receipt printer impresses with its clear lines and simple user guidance. Handling is intuitive and simple, so that even unschooled personnel are capable of operating the printer. Additionally, coloured LEDs inform the user about the printer's status.

In order to get started right away, the printer package comes complete with connection and power cords, as well as additional accessories. The power supply is integrated into the printer casing to ensure for tidy and simple cable management. This printer is worth the investment, particularly when there is very little available space at the checkout.

### Specifications

- T-4, USB-Kit, incl. USB cable, power supply
- T-4, RS-232-Kit, incl. RS232 cable, power supply

### Item number

mpt4u  
mpt4r

## Direct Thermal RECEIPT PRINTER

- High-Speed Receipt Printer Perfect for POS and Hospitality
- Full Accessory Pack Included at Entry-Level Price
- Total Flexibility Thanks to Modular Interfaces
- Maximum Printing Speed: 200 mm/s



**T-3**  
**METAPACE**

## Metapace L-1

- Professional direct thermal label printer in a complete package
- Maximum label width: 112 mm, maximum speed: 127 mm/sec.
- PSU and triple interface (serial, parallel and USB on board) included
- Ethernet and/or version with auto-cutter optional
- Integrated peeler as standard



The L-1 is a direct thermal label printer suitable for many applications in warehouses, laboratories, and logistics. Faithful to the professional concept of Metapace hardware, the L-1 also comes in a complete package that is ready for immediate use. A PSU, triple interface and dispenser give you enormous flexibility at a favourable price. With its broad printing width of up to 112 mm and high speed of up to 127 mm/sec., it is ideal for bar code labels as well as shipping labels, product signs and the like.

Using the L-1, you print direct thermal labels quickly and cost-effectively. The printed labels can be used for short-term and medium-term applications that do not involve excessive heat. Its 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) resolution produces perfect and pin-sharp printouts – anything from bar codes to text or drawings to logos. Furthermore, this new version incorporates additional character sets for an extra wide choice of fonts giving you more flexibility in various applications.

Even wider labels are no problem, as the L-1 accepts rolls with a width up to 112 mm – and naturally also narrower ones. The roller guide is continuously adjustable for narrower label widths. Roll changes do not require threading anymore: simply open the lid, insert a new roll, and close the lid again.



Further features of the new version include an improved gap sensor for professional label positioning, a 16MBit flash memory in which your store logos and images, and expanded statistical data recording.

Integration of various systems is particularly easy with the L-1, as the printer can be used via the integrated parallel and USB interface simultaneously. In other words, the printer is compatible with any existing system you may use, and can be used by more than one work stations at a time. Accordingly, the printer recognises automatically which interface is in use.



The standard version of the L-1 is already

equipped with a peeler – a feature that is usually only available optionally at extra cost. This makes inconvenient removal of labels from the carrier material obsolete, which is especially handy with print-on-demand solutions. If you use continuous feed labels instead of normal label rolls, the paper is fed into the printer from the rear.

Through its compatibility to both standard control languages for label printers, ZPL as well as EPL, the printer easily integrates itself into all common systems. The compatibility to the Windows 95/98/ME/2000/NT/XP/2003/VISTA and OPOS operating systems guarantee you easy integration.

Immediately ready for use, a label roll is included in the delivery and the cleaning pen supports you in caring for their printer and ensures successful operation for years to come.

### Specifications

- L-1, parallel, RS232, USB, incl. PSU, white
- L-1, parallel, USB, Ethernet incl. PSU, white

### Item number

mpl1  
mpl1e

**All Accessories Included**



Sample Media



Power Supply



Power Supply

**Unpack and get started!  
All Accessories included**



## Metapace L-2

- Thermal transfer printer for professional label applications
- Fast printing at up to 152 mm per second
- Particularly large colour ribbon supply (up to 300 m long)
- Includes serial, parallel and USB interface as standard
- Unpack and start printing: PSU, label roll, transfer ribbon and cleaning pen included



With the L-2 we offer you an especially powerful label printer. Thermal transfer printing makes labels extremely durable and is suitable even for demanding applications (e.g. at high temperatures, outdoors or for long-lasting labels). Its fast microprocessor and generous memory size ensure that even complex labels (e.g. with pictures, 2D bar codes or illustrations), or particularly long labels are printed without delay. Various connectivity options and compatibility with Zebra and Eltron label printers ensure easy integration into existing systems.

The L-2 is a very powerful printer for various professional applications, such as in logistics, production or retail. Although it features a very compact housing, it is able to hold a large stock of consumables. Transfer ribbons of up to 110 mm diameter and label rolls of up to 130 mm result in fewer roll changes compared to similar desktop printers that need up to four times as many. For you this means improved ergonomics and efficiency.

The 32-bit microprocessor and 8MB RAM allow particularly fast processing of all print data. Its 8 dots/mm (203dpi) resolution produces perfect and pin-sharp printouts of bar codes, text and logos. A 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) version that offers even better printing quality of high-resolution bar codes, pictures and illustrations is optionally available. Furthermore, the L-2 has additional character sets so you have an extra wide choice of fonts.

To ensure high compatibility with all software applications and systems, the printer supports all three standard printer-programming languages for label printing. It supports SLSC (Samsung Command Set), as well as EPL (Eltron Programming Language) and ZPL (Zebra Programming Language). These features allow the printer to simultaneously process all major programming languages for label printing.

With the L-2, you always have a factory-installed parallel, serial and USB interface available. The printer recognises automatically which interface is in use. Optionally, you can get the L-2 with an integrated Ethernet print server. This version also offers a serial and USB interface, guaranteeing you a wide range of applications.

For easily creating wider labels, the L-2 processes roll widths of up to 112 mm – and of course also narrower label rolls. The roll guide is of course available as standard and can be set variably for all label widths. Replacement of consumables is completed in a matter of seconds without threading: just open the lid, insert the roll and close the lid again. The printer reliably recognises different label sizes and forms both round or oval labels using the black-mark and gap sensor.

In combination with the printer, Metapace provides a set of powerful drivers that offer versatile professional functions. Label alignment and scaling can be adjusted individually. User character sets can also be loaded into the printer memory, which means only text data need to be transferred for printouts. This naturally speeds up the entire printing process significantly.

Specifications	Item number
• L-2, parallel, RS232, USB, incl. PSU, cable and cleaning pen, white	mpl2w
• L-2, incl. RS232, USB, incl. PSU, cable and cleaning pen, dark grey	mpl2s

**All Accessories Included**



Sample Media



Transfer Ribbon



Power Supply



Power Supply

**Unpack and get started!  
All Accessories included**

## Metapace L-3

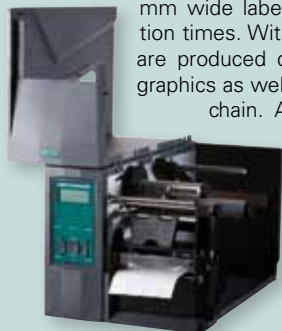
- Produces labels with direct thermal or thermal transfer printing
- Prints up to 116 mm wide labels at a max. speed of 254 mm/sec. at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi)
- Robust construction: intelligent features in a massive steel housing
- Free of charge: professional label printing software included in scope of delivery
- Large supply of labels – quick access for exchanging consumables



Metapace

This industrial label printer fulfils high demands on hardware as well as enormous requirements for the quality of the produced media. Along with the intelligent features of the device, the robust construction for long-term applications is a decisive advantage. This is supported by easy handling and a system for managing consumables designed for long-lasting and uninterrupted operation that sets an absolute benchmark.

As the flagship of the label printer family from Metapace, the midrange label printer L-3 guarantees all these characteristics and tackles even difficult requirements with flying colours. As a professional printing device for medium to large volumes of labels, it is particularly predestined for production, warehouses, mail order, or logistics. Using direct thermal or thermal transfer printing, it creates up to 118 mm wide labels with high quality and quick production times. With 254 mm per second, labels and tags are produced quickly and furnished with bar codes, graphics as well as text, and then fed into the process chain. Along with the standard variants, you also get the L-3 either with 12 or 24 dots/mm (300 or 600 dpi); the 4 MB Flash and 8 MB SDRAM memory, designed for complicated motives and intensive printing performance, ensure optimal performance to the last detail including for high resolution printing jobs.



In terms of equipment, the L-3 also boasts the complete array of features accustomed from Metapace. Components such as a power cord, label roll, ink ribbon, USB interface cable, drivers and manual, and even label printing software (full version) are included as standard. Elements that you may miss from other manufacturers or that must be purchased at expensive prices are included and effortlessly expand the range of integration possibilities, while the free software allows users to become label professionals without being dependent on programmed interfaces. Through the user-friendly, Windows-like user interface, it is easy to get accustomed to the software, allowing large volumes of personalised labels to be quickly produced with database connections and diverse additional tools. The easy operation and configuration of the hardware is also fool-proof, which is ensured through the simple user guidance via the large LCD display.



The large steel housing professionally accommodates diverse media, which are easily and accurately processed through Black-Mark and transmissive sensors. Exchanging consumables is reduced to a minimum, as the supply of up to 203 mm large label rolls and up to 600 m long ink ribbons makes user access seldom necessary.

With its large range of applications and connection options, the L-3 increases the productivity of each application while avoiding additional costs: a manual peeler and multi-interface (parallel, RS232, keyboard wedge, and USB) are included on board as standard; the device can also be subsequently upgraded with a cutter as well as Ethernet and Wi-Fi. The integrator need not worry about compatibility, as Windows and Opos drivers for NT, 2000, 2003, XP, Vista and 7, for both 32 and 64 bit are included in delivery. In addition, communication is very smooth: the L-3 automatically recognises ZPL and EPL and adjusts itself to the respective requirements.



The compact housing and the dark colours make the L-3 less susceptible to dirt, making it the ideal device even in tough industrial environments. The stable metal housing is long-lasting and nevertheless exceptionally light, so that it can adjust itself to conditions of changing surroundings or requirements, also over the long-term.

### Specifications

- L-3, parallel, RS232, USB, dark grey mpl3
- L-3, parallel, RS232, USB, Ethernet, cutter, dark grey mpl3ec

### Item number

### All Accessories Included



Ribbon



Sample Media



CD-Rom



USB Cable







Power Cord



# METAPACE

## Original Zebra Labels for Metapace Label Printers

Description		Format/ mm (W x H)	Piece / Roll			Outer Diameter			Original-PN
			Rolls / Box	Metapace L-1	Metapace L-2	Metapace L-3	Metapace L-1	Metapace L-2	
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		38 x 25	5180	10	200			✓	880150-025
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		76 x 51	1370	12	127	✓	✓		800283-205
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 152	950	4	200			✓	200963
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 152	475	12	127	✓	✓		800284-605
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		57 X 32	2100	12	127	✓	✓		800262-127
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		51 x 25	2580	12	127	✓	✓		880199-025D
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		57 x 32	2100	12	127	✓	✓		800262-125
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		57 x 51	1370	12	127	✓	✓		800262-205
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		57 x 102	700	12	127	✓	✓		800262-405
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		76 x 25	2580	12	127	✓	✓		800263-105
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		76 x 51	1370	12	127	✓	✓		800263-205
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 38	4225	4	200			✓	800740-155
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 64	1100	12	127	✓	✓		800264-255
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 76	1890	4	200			✓	880170-076
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 76	930	12	127	✓	✓		800264-305
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 127	565	12	127	✓	✓		800264-505
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 152	475	12	127	✓	✓		800264-605
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		57 x 32	1135	12	102	✓	✓		800522-125
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		57 x 51	735	12	102	✓	✓		800522-205
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		57 x 76	500	12	102	✓	✓		800522-305
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		57 x 102	380	12	102	✓	✓		800522-405
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 38	960	12	102	✓	✓		800540-155
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 64	640	12	102	✓	✓		800540-255
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 76	500	12	102	✓	✓		800540-305
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label		102 x 127	305	12	102	✓	✓		800540-505
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label		38 x 25	2580	12	127			✓	880003-025D
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label		57 x 32	4240	8	200			✓	76173
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label		51 x 25	2580	12	127			✓	880007-025D
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label		76 x 76	1890	6	200			✓	76522
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label		102 x 76	1890	4	200			✓	880026-076
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label		102 x 76	930	12	127			✓	800294-305
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label		102 x 152	475	12	127			✓	800294-605
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		30 x 22	1500	12	102			✓	800212-085
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		32 x 25	1380	12	102			✓	800212-105
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		32 x 25	2580	12	127			✓	800271-105
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		51 x 25	1632	8	102			✓	87024
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		57 x 19	1780	12	102			✓	800222-075
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		57 x 32	1135	12	102			✓	800222-125
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		57 x 51	735	12	102			✓	800222-205
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		57 x 76	500	12	102			✓	800222-305
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		57 x 102	380	12	102			✓	800222-405
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		64 x 25	5180	8	200			✓	880122-025
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		70 x 32	1335	4	102			✓	87027
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		76 x 25	2580	12	127			✓	800273-105
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		76 x 51	2740	6	200			✓	76055
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		76 x 51	864	4	102			✓	87023
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		102 x 38	3634	4	200			✓	880134-038
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		102 x 38	960	12	102			✓	800240-155
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		102 x 51	2740	4	200			✓	880134-050
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label		102 x 51	1370	12	127			✓	800274-205

### Compatible Labels

#### Thermal paper

	Format	pcs./roll	PU*				Original-PN
Thermal paper Labels	51 x 25	1375	20	✓	✓		tt0006
Thermal paper Labels	56x25	1.000	20	✓	✓		epsetik25
Thermal paper Labels	56x45	500	20	✓	✓		epsetik45
Thermal paper Labels	68x50	3.325	20	✓	✓		tt0031
Thermal paper Labels	76x76	450	20	✓	✓		tt0007
Thermal paper Labels	76x51	450	20	✓	✓		tt0018
Thermal paper Labels	76x102	300	20	✓	✓		tt0019
Thermal paper Labels	100x130	550	20	✓	✓		tt0027
Thermal paper Labels	100x150	500	20	✓	✓		tt0009
Thermal paper Labels, detachable	56x25	1.000	20	✓	✓		epsetik25r

\*Packaging unit

## Metapace S-2

- Cordless bar code scanner with Bluetooth interface
- High-performance linear imager - high-speed scanning of 1D and GS1 bar codes
- Huge memory for up to 32,000 scans while in Batch mode
- Up to 90 m transfer distance - enormous range thanks to Bluetooth class 2
- BT cradle included - flexible use as handheld or presentation scanner



Highly flexible and first-class scanning at an astonishing price-performance ratio are the hallmarks of the S-2: the latest member of the Metapace family, produced by a brand manufacturer, is the result of many years of experience in professional data collection and delivers top-grade performance for all applications in retail, office, warehouses and light industry. At a price for which you usually only get wired scanners of average performance, we offer a professional Bluetooth scanner that is unparalleled in terms of quality and first-class features: the Metapace S-2. With its powerful scan engine, the linear imager is ideally suited for high-speed data processing of 1D and GS1 codes.



The decisive advantage of the S-2 is the Bluetooth scanner's enormous operating range, which attracts even the most demanding customers. Thanks to Bluetooth class 2 and its optimum synchronisation with the cradle (included in delivery), scanned information is transferred to the host at a distance of up to 90 m. If the user stays outside of the radio range for an extended period of time, the scanner memory is able to store up to 32,000 codes.

Unpack and get started – of course the S-2 also follows this philosophy. The all-in-one package contains the USB interface cable, power supply unit, a CD with all drivers and extensive documentation, and, of course, the cradle. The sturdy and stylish charging and transmitter station has been optimised to exploit the full potential of its huge 90 metre operating range.

Placing the handheld device into the cradle, it becomes a presentation scanner that can be configured for auto-sense or continuous scanning mode using a single code. Used as a presentation scanner, the S-2 can be flexibly adjusted to meet current demands: at the checkout counter, goods are simply passed in front of the device and thus quickly scanned. The sophisticated concept allows connection of up to seven Bluetooth devices with just one cradle.



However, not only the main characteristics – scanning and communication – offer useful features, detailed attention has

also been given to devising the handling and design. Altogether, the S-2 is unparalleled in terms of ergonomics and hardware. Although the attractive housing is filled with innovative technology, its weight is kept to only 173 grams. Its handling is optimised for changing personnel and will impress any user with its lasting working comfort. The choice of materials for the S-2 is not solely influenced by design requirements, but much more its resistant components guarantee continuous operation in harsh environments.



In order to ensure long-term and uninterrupted operation, the imager's power management has been adjusted to meet the requirements of both the powerful engine and the Bluetooth interface – an aspect often neglected in Bluetooth scanners. Through this intelligent feature, users can work up to ten hours without cumbersome interruptions, even with a high workload.



### Specifications

- S-2, Bluetooth, 1D linear imager, USB Kit, dark grey

### Item number

mpps2s

### All Accessories Included



Cradle



USB Cable



CD-Rom



Power Supply



Manual

# METAPACE

## Metapace S-1

- **Top price and performance: 1D laser scanner for professional applications**
- **Complete USB kit: cable and USB hub included in delivery**
- **Top quality: exclusive version of a brand manufacturer**
- **Ergonomic and intuitive scanning, efficient plug-and-play concept**
- **Also available with the exclusive Color Line Design in all colours**



The Metapace S-1 offers not only first-class design for high-quality 1D laser scanning, user-friendly ergonomics and durability, but more importantly an immediately useable complete package at an enormously favourable price. It is completely tailored to the requirements of smaller companies and additionally expands the functionality of the work place: with the included USB hub you supply with additional straightforward USB hardware that also saves you the hassle of additional adaptors. The S-1 features a high performance and functionality that reduces input errors and significantly increases production in daily use at the POS station. Through its favourable price and easy installation, it is suited for many areas of application, e.g. for gift shops, boutiques, jeweller's shops, video shops and many other retail segments. However, its robustness and the simple handability also make it interesting for applications in workshops, laboratories, chemists' shops, or in offices.

The Metapace S-1 reads all standard 1D bar codes, fulfilling all requirements of trade and production. Thanks to its single-board construction and the robust scan unit, it withstands long daily use and the related unavoidable falls without a problem. The housing is made of impact-resistant plastic. In addition, all components are

connected to one another so that the scanner is not damaged even after heavy strain by careless users. The S-1 is always reliable and ready to perform daily work, guaranteeing maximum system availability at minimal maintenance costs.

Through its plug-and-play concept, difficulties are eliminated at installation. All components for immediate use via USB interface are included in the delivery, so neither a driver nor special software must be installed. Possible adjustment of the scanner to customer-specific requirements is carried out easily using either the bar code tables or PC software. The included USB hub additionally expands functionality. Thanks to the intuitive ergonomic design, no instruction is necessary: employees immediately familiarise themselves with the use of the device.

The S-1 is of course equipped with the accustomed high-quality features from Metapace and comes with all components for immediate out-of-the-box operation via USB. Overall, the hand scanner impresses through first-class performance at favourable conditions.

Metapace



### Specifications

- S-1, USB, dark grey
- **Also available as COLORLINE edition**

### Item number

mps1s

**on demand**

## METAPACE

# S-SERIES

BAR CODE SCANNING IN PERFECTION



# METAPACE



## Metapace K-1

- **Robust and proven cash drawer**
- **8 coin and 6 bank note compartments, 1 cheque compartment**
- **Sturdy steel housing in stainless steel or with industry finish in black or white**
- **Standard connection for POS printers**
- **Optionally mountable under the table to save space**



The drawer features a scratch-resistant front surface and a lock. An emergency opening mechanism is located on the bottom of the drawer. Similar to other POS systems, the K-1 features a standard POS printer interface, like those used by almost all manufacturers for cash desk printers.

If no receipt printer is used, we optionally offer an external cash drawer opener interface. It triggers a relay over the serial or USB interface to send an opening pulse to the cash drawer and requires no additional peripherals.

The Metapace K-1 is our proven cash drawer with professional features. It combines high functionality with a long service life at a very favourable price and is available in three colour varieties to suit every application: Either in modern stainless steel look or sturdy industrial lacquer in black or white, the drawer integrates itself seamlessly into every surrounding. It is thus suitable for almost all applications where cash is used and great importance is placed on security.

The K-1 in polished stainless steel offers the same features as the lacquered versions. On the front, it has a wide slot for cheques and especially in catering, food services and modern shops or boutiques, the Inox version soon becomes a visual highlight!

All models are equipped with a soft-opening mechanism that opens and closes the drawer extremely smoothly. Ball bearing steel rails ensure that the drawer still runs smoothly even after being opened hundreds of thousands of times. In a size of only 41x41x10 cm, the unit is equipped with eight coin compartments that can be flexibly adjusted in size. The standard K-1 drawer has two horizontal and four vertical bank note compartments (a large number of various conversion kits are available). The inserts for coins and notes can be individually removed. The lockable cover (optional) makes cashier changes simple, secure and takes just a matter of seconds.



### Specifications

- K-1, 6 note-, 8 coin compartments, white mpk1w
- K-1, 6 note-, 8 coin compartments, dark grey mpk1s
- K-1, 6 note-, 8 coin compartments, stainless steel mpk1e

### Item number

## Accessories for Cash Drawer

Product	Description	Item number
• K-1/8070 counting insert for coins	For all Euro coins; replaces normal coin department	8070zaehl
• K-1/8070 counting insert for coins	For all Swiss Frank coins; replaces normal coin department	8070zaech
• K-1/8070 counting insert for coins	For all Czech Crones; replaces normal coin department	8070zaecz
• K-1/8070 counting insert for coins	For all Danish Crones; replaces normal coin department	8070zaedk
• K-1/8070 counting insert for coins	For all Hungarian Forinth; replaces normal coin department	8070zaehu
• K-1/8070 counting insert for coins	For all Norwegian Crones; replaces normal coin department	8070zaeno
• K-1/8070 counting insert for coins	For all Russian Rubel; replaces normal coin department	8070zaeru
• K-1/8070 counting insert for coins	For all Swedish Crones; replaces normal coin department	8070zaese
• Installation frame for under table	Holding frame for K-1/8070 cash drawer under table installation, screws incl., colour: white	8070mount
• Drawer compartment K-1/8070	Drawer compartment for K-1/8070 cash drawer (Every cash drawer is sold with one compartment)	kasseinv
• Lockable lid	Lockable lid for K-1/8070 cash drawer; all compartments use the same key	deckelv
• Replacement lock for K-1/8070	Replacement lock for K-1/8070 cash drawer, two keys included	8070key
• Conversion kit A for K-1/8070	The standard K-1/8070 contains four vertical and two horizontal bank note compartments, if you prefer four horizontal bank note compartments instead of two, you will need this kit.	8070kit4
• Conversion kit B for K-1/8070	The standard K-1/8070 contains four vertical and two horizontal bank note compartments, if you prefer eight vertical bank note compartments instead of four, you will need this kit.	8070kit8
• Replacement part: Rubber leg	Replacement part: Rubber leg with screw for K-1/8070	8070fuss
• Replacement part: Roller for K-1/8070	Replacement part: Roller for K-1/8070 cash drawer	8070rolle
• Cash Insert for K-3/8090	Cash compartment for drop lid cash box K-3/8090	8090einsat
• Extension cable for K-3/8090	Two metre extension cable for K-1/8070 or K-3/8090 cash drawer	8090kab5





## Metapace C-1

- Professional card printer for ID cards, name tags, customer cards and much more
- Produces plastic cards in full-colour and top quality of 12 dots/mm (300 dpi)
- Single or automatic feed, holds a supply of 100 cards or more
- Includes card printing software with wide range of functions (full version)
- Optionally with magnetic or smart cards as well as RFID encoder
- Large scope of delivery incl. software, cleaning kit, USB cable, power supply, and much more



The Metapace C-1 is not just the ideal solution for all applications of single-sided printed plastic cards for professional IDs, name tags and customer retention measures - much more this professional package revolutionises desktop card printing. At an unbelievable favourable price we exclusively deliver you the C-1 with features and performance that cannot be found anywhere else.

It could hardly be easier – the printer’s high performance and sophisticated concept impresses from the start: single-sided cards are created in full-colour at high speed and in high quality, whereby the cards are either fed automatically or via a single slot. Even untrained users easily operate the printer, making the C-1 an all-rounder for card printing in trade, in offices and at events.

The C-1 produces even complex and demanding motifs with photos, logos and images in high-contrast and luminous quality using dye sublimation with up to 16.7 million colours. It processes cards of different thicknesses and prints with 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) in the YMCKO mode at high speed (140 cards/hour). It provides a reserve of a minimum of 100 cards, feeds these completely automatically if needed, prints them out, and makes the design particularly long-lasting by simultaneously covering it with a transparent laminate layer. Print a small number of cards or large print jobs – optimised and long-lasting colour ribbons (up to 200 cards per roll) are tailored to the high performance of the printer, guaranteeing consistent high quality of required media.



The scope of delivery of the C-1 includes as standard a powerful designer software (full version) at no extra charge. Its user-friendly menu navigation allows even beginners to become professional graphic designers of cards. Individual personalisation of ID cards and nametags, or full-size layouts for customer retention measures are created in seconds and produced in high quality by the C-1.

The processor’s high performance and compatibility with all standard Windows operating systems guarantees easy and high performance in almost any environment. A USB and RS232 interface await you as standard directly on board; the Ethernet version connects professionally with the local network. By optionally equipping the printer with an encoder for magnetic stripes, smart cards or also RFID, you expand its functionality and produce plastic cards with added value. After printing, the cards are immediately written with information electronically, greatly expanding the scope of applications.

A robust housing in an attractive design predestines the C-1 not only for rough surroundings, but in particular for demanding locations in POS or reception areas. The accustomed high ergonomics from Metapace ensures comfortable use and makes any maintenance simple: under the printer cover the user has direct access to the colour ribbon, easily exchanging it within seconds or cleaning the printhead in a few easy steps.

The scope of delivery offers you everything you need for fast integration: all drivers are included along with the software, a USB cable as well as power supply for easy connection are included for free, while a cleaning kit and roll are also included as standard for long-term, carefree use.

Specifications	Item number
• C-1, 12 dots/mm (300 dpi), Dual-IF: RS232, USB 2.0, dark grey	mpc1
• C-1, 12 dots/mm (300 dpi), Multi-IF: Ethernet, RS232, USB 2.0, dark grey	mpl2s
• More versions with card writer or encoder	on demand





# TEAM PLAYER FOR SUCCESSFUL BUSINESSES



---

## EPSON TM-T20 – THE RETAIL AND HOSPITALITY PRINTER

The Epson TM-T20 thermal receipt printer offers excellent value for money and outstanding reliability – our contribution towards ensuring that your clients receive the service they expect.

Benefit from its strengths for your success:

- All-in-one-box concept: comprehensive supply kit including connecting cables, power cable and wall-hanging bracket, CD with drivers, utilities and User's manual
- Integrated power supply
- 80 mm or 58 mm paper width
- High speed: 150 mm/sec
- Exceptional print quality for texts, graphics and logos
- Easy to use
- Very compact and versatile placement options: wall mounted, fitted or integrated

[www.epson.de/rsd](http://www.epson.de/rsd)



**EPSON**<sup>®</sup>  
EXCEED YOUR VISION





# EPSON®

## EXCEED YOUR VISION

**Using Epson POS printers, you avoid problems at the point-of-sale and upsetting your customers. No other manufacturer has a similar in-depth understanding of receipt printers, no other has a worldwide market share nearly as large.**

Our size is your purchasing advantage: due to our huge purchasing quantities, we can always offer Epson POS printers at best prices, no matter whether you order only one, a hundred, or a thousand units.

Besides that, Epson offers you a uniquely vast selection: the range of supplied POS printers stretches from printers designed for simple applications all the way to high performance equipment for the wholesale trade, such as two-colour thermal POS printers or mobile special printers.

Epson offers you the security of a prestigious big enterprise: it is not without reason that statistically, every second store in the world prints on an Epson POS printer.

All in all more than 30,000 people work for the group and make an annual turnover of more than 4 billion Euros. Technical competence paired with uncompromising reliability on behalf of the Japanese manufacturer is reflected in every single detail of the POS printers.

This fact is confirmed by impressively low failure rates during long-term laboratory testing, as well as by many years of practical, real-life experience.

By the way: the vast majority of the printers allow subsequent replacement of the interface. That makes it possible to turn a serial printer in no time and at minimal costs for instance into a WLAN or USB printer, which once again increases the investment security for you.



## Epson Printer Overview

### Thermal Printer

Model	TM-T88V	TM-T20	TM-T70	TM-T90
Receipt print	Direct thermal, (180 dpi)	Direct thermal, (203 dpi)	Direct thermal, (180 dpi)	Direct thermal, (180 dpi)
Slip print	—	—	—	—
Journal print	—	—	—	—
Label print	—	—	—	—
Bar code print	Yes, incl. 2-D Code	Yes, incl. 2-D Code	Yes, incl. 2-D Code	Yes, incl. 2-D Code
Interface exchangeable	Yes	—	Yes	Yes
Standard interfaces	Build In USB, RS232, IEEE1284	Build In: USB, serial, Ethernet	RS232, IEEE1284, USB	RS232, IEEE1284
Optional interfaces	P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	—	P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b
Customer display connection	serial: only with option UB-S09	—	serial: only with option UB-S09	serial: only with option UB-S09
Till drawer connection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Auto cutter	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Copies	—	—	—	—
Colour ribbon/ Ink	—	—	—	—
Paper roll width +/-0,5 mm	79.5 / 57,5	79.5 / 57,5	79.5	79.5 / 59.5 / 57.5
Paper roll diameter (mm)	83	83	83	102
Print width on voucher/receipt (mm)	72 / 52	72 / 52	72 / —	72 / —
Charac./Line voucher (Font B/A)	56 / 42	64 / 48	56 / 42	56 / 42 (79.5 mm paper)
Charac./Line receipt (Font B/A)	—	—	—	—
Printing speed voucher (max.)	300 mm/s (59 lps)	150 mm/s (47 lps)	170 mm/s (54 lps)	170 mm/s (54 lps)
Printing speed receipt (max.)	—	—	—	—
Overall dimensions in mm, WxDxH	145 x 195 x 148	140 x 199 x 146	125 x 195 x 144	140 x 201 x 148
Power supply unit	PS-180 (included)	100-240V AC, 50/60 Hz / Internal	PS-180 (Option)	PS-180 (Option)
Weight in kg, ca.	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.8
Colour: Epson Cool-White, Dark-Grey, Standard-Grey	ECW, EDG	ECW, EDG	ECW, EDG	ECW, EDG
Special Features, Options	Energy Star, Paper Saving Functions, Build-In USB + changeable interface, Greyscale logo function, Opt.: wall mounting, External Buzzer/Internal Buzzer (factory option)	Affixing tape and external buzzer unit	Can be fully integrated by complete front operation, simple paper roll replacement from the front	2-colour print black/colour Option: wall mounting
Description	Page 134	Page 135	Page 135	Page 135



#### TM-T88IV ReStick

You will find the thermal POS printer for reusable self-adhesive labels on page135.



Not available in the UAE

			Hybrid Printer		
TM-L90	TM-L60II	TM-L500A Ticket	TM-H5000II	TM-H6000III	TM-H6000IV
Direct thermal, (203 dpi)	Direct thermal, (180 dpi)	Direct thermal, (203 dpi)	Direct thermal, (180 dpi)	Direct thermal, (180 dpi)	Direct thermal, (180 dpi)
—	—	—	9-dot matrix print	9-dot matrix print	9-dot matrix print
—	—	—	—	—	—
Direct thermal, 203 dpi	Direct thermal, 180 dpi	Direct thermal, 180 dpi	—	—	—
Yes, incl. 2-D Code	Yes	Yes, incl. 2-D Code	Yes	Yes (incl. 2-D Code)	Yes (incl. 2-D Code)
Yes	—	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
RS232, IEEE1284	RS232, IEEE1284	Interface: Combo RS232 and USB	RS232, IEEE1284	RS232, IEEE1284	USB, RS232, parallel, Ethernet
USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	—	—	USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b
serial: only with option UB-S09	—	no	serial: yes	serial: yes	Yes
Yes	Yes	no	Yes	Yes	Yes
Yes	—	yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
—	—	—	1 orig. + 4 copies	1 orig. + 3 copies	1 orig. + 3 copies
—	—	—	ERC-31 black	ERC-32 black, (ERC-41 black, for EP »Endorse Print«)	ERC-32 black, (ERC-43 black, for EP »Endorse Print«)
79.5 / 69.5 to 37.5	59.5	82.5, 79.5, 54	79.5	79.5 ( 59.5; 57.5 optional)	79.5 ( 59.5; 57.5 optional)
90	83	184.1	83	83	83
72 / —	54 / —	—	72 / 135	72 / 86	72 / 86
64 / 48 (79.5 mm paper)	42 / 32	—	56 / 42	56 / 42	56 / 42
—	—	—	88 / 66	60 / 45 (EP: 40)	60 / 45 (EP: 40)
150 mm/s (47 lps)	50 mm/s (12 lps)	max. 250 mm/s	120 mm/s (37.7 lps)	200 mm/s (59 lps)	300 mm/s (59 lps)
—	—	—	311/233 characters./sec.	5.7 lps	5.7 lps
140 x 148 x 203	123 x 201 x 124	156 x 122 x 230	252 x 331 x 201 (incl. feeder extension)	186 x 298 x 185	186 x 278 x 181
PS-180 (Option)	PS-180 (Option)	PS-180	PS-180 (Option)	PS-180 (Option)	PS-180 (Option)
1.9	0.8	2.8	6.5	5.3	4.4
ECW, EDG	ESG	EDG	ECW	ECW, EDG	ECW, EDG
2-colour print black/colour Option: wall mounting	Page-mode, Macro programming	optional external roll holder	Display mounting Opt.: Front extended table., MICR	2-colour print Opt.: MICR, indossament-print	Grayscale (Multi-tone) Opt.: MICR, indossament-print
Page 139	Page 139	Page 139	Page 142	Page 142	Page 142



Not available in the UAE

# Epson Printer Overview

## Matrix Printer

Model	TM-U220A, B, D	TM-U230	TM-U950	TM-U295
Receipt print	9-dot matrix print	9-dot matrix print	9-dot matrix print	—
Slip print	—	—	9-dot matrix print	7-dot matrix print
Journal print	on model A	—	9-dot matrix print	—
Label print	—	—	—	—
Bar code print	—	—	—	—
Interface exchangeable	Yes	Yes	—	—
Standard interfaces	RS232, IEEE1284	RS232, IEEE1284, 10BaseT	RS232, IEEE1284	RS232, IEEE1284
Optional interfaces	USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	USB, P-USB, 802.11b	—	—
Customer display connection	serial: only with Option UB-S09	serial: only with Option UB-S09	serial: yes	—
Till drawer connection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Auto cutter	Models A, B	Yes	Yes	—
Copies	1 orig. + 1 copy	—	1 orig. + 4 copies	1 orig. + 2 copies
Colour ribbon/ Ink	ERC-38 black or red/black	ERC-38 black or red/black	ERC-31 black	ERC-27 black
Paper roll width +/-0.5 mm	76 / 69.5 / 58.5	76	69.5	—
Paper roll diameter (mm)	83	83	83	—
Print width on voucher/receipt (mm)	63 / 57 / 47	63 / -	61 / 135	65
Charac./line voucher (Font B/A)	Font A 33/35, Font B 40/42 (76mm paper)	42 / 40	40 / 30	—
Charac./line receipt (Font B/A)	—	—	88 / 66	42 / 35
Printing speed voucher (max.)	6.0 lps (30cpl), 4.7 lps (40cpl)	6.4 lps(16cpl), 3.5 lps(40cpl)	311/233 signs/Sec.	—
Printing speed receipt (max.)	—	—	311/233 signs/Sec.	2.1 lps
Overall dimensions in mm, WxDxH	A = 160 x 286 x 158, B/D = 160 x 2 48 x 139	166 x 168 x 260	251 x 298 x 194.5	180 x 191 x 102
Power supply unit	AC-Adaptor Part of delivery	PS-180 (Option)	PS-180 (Option)	PS-180 (Option)
Weight in kg, ca.	A=2.7; B = 2.5; D = 2.3	2.8	5.6	1.6
Colour: Epson Cool-White, Dark-Grey, Standard-Grey	ECW, EDG	Antibacterial white-high gloss, EDG	ECW	ECW, EDG
Special features, options	Journal over two-ply Voucher paper at A, Near-end-sensor at A,B and D, Wall Hanging Bracket for type B,D	Spray water protection, PS-casing + mounting Opt.: wall mounting	Opt.: MICR, Journal-Lock	Vertical and overhead printing
Description	From page 138 on	Page 143	Page 144	Page 144





	Ink Jet Printer		
TM-U590	TM-J7100 / TM-J7000	TM-J7600 / TM-J7500	TM-C100 / TM-C100 RSF
—	SEA-Jet Ink Jet, 7 dots/mm (180 dpi)	SEA-Jet Ink Jet, 7 dots/mm (180 dpi)	—
9-dot matrix print	SEA-Jet Ink Jet, 7 dots/mm (180 dpi)	SEA-Jet Ink Jet, 7 dots/mm (180 dpi)	SEA-Jet Ink Jet, 14 dots/mm (360 dpi)
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	Yes
—	Yes (180 x 180 dpi mode)	Yes (180 x 180 dpi mode)	Yes, incl.2-D Code
Yes	Yes	Yes	—
RS232, IEEE1284	RS232, IEEE1284	RS232, IEEE1284	USB
USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	USB, P-USB, Ethernet, 802.11b	—
serial: yes	serial: yes	serial: yes	—
Yes	Yes	Yes	—
—	Yes	Yes	Yes
1 orig. + 4 copies	—	—	—
ERC-31 black	TM-J7000: SJIC8 black TM-J7100: SJIC6-K black, SJIC7-R red, -G green, -B blue	TM-J7000: SJIC8 black TM-J7100: SJIC6-K black, SJIC7-R red, -G green, -B blue	Pigmented Ink, 4-colour cartridge SJIC9P
—	82.5 / 76 / 69.5 / 57.5	82.5 / 76 / 69.5 / 57.5	105
—	83	83	90
135	72 / 81	72 / 135.6	101/116
—	56 / 42 (64 / 46 small.)	56 / 42 (64 / 46 small)	graphics
88 / 66	64 / 48 (72 / 52 small)	80 / 106 (87/120 small)	graphics
—	43 mm/s (14.7 lps) (with 76 mm)	43 mm/s (14.7 lps) (with 76 mm)	36 mm/s (with 60 mm)
311/233 signs/sec.	40 mm/s (13.8 lps)	40 mm/s (13.8 lps)	36 mm/s (with 60 mm)
252 x 266 x 185	196 x 237 x 188	251 x 237 x 188	210 x 345 x 152 (roll paper) 210 x 367 x 245 (single sheet)
PS-180 (Option)	PS-180 (Option)	PS-180 (Option)	AC Adaptor C (incl.)
5	4.4	4.9	2.0
ECW	ECW, EDG	ECW, EDG	ECW
Opt.: Sheet feeder extension	TM-J7100: 2-colour print Opt.: MICR, Indossament print	TM-J7600: 2-colour print, OCR-Signs	4-colour print, Paper thickness up to 0.25 mm Opt.: autom. sheet feeder, roll paper holder
Page 144	Page 140	Page 140	Page 141

Epson



### TM - S1000

You will find the professional check and receipt scanner for office and catering on page 147.



### TM - C3400 / TM-C3400BK

You will find the new highly efficient Epson inkjet printer on page 145.



## Epson Printer Overview

	Label Works		
Model	LW-300	LW-400	LW-900P
<b>Printing</b>			
Technology	Thermal transfer	Thermal transfer	Thermal transfer
Tape width	6, 9, 12mm	6, 9, 12, 18 mm	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36 mm
Resolution	180 dpi	180 dpi	360 dpi
Printable dot numbers	64	64	384
Max. print height	9 mm	9 mm	27,1 mm
Max. print speed	6 mm/sec	6 mm/sec	25 mm/sec
Max. no. of printable lines	2	4	Custom
Max. text length	80	80	Custom
<b>Print Settings</b>			
Repeat printing	1-9 (Cut-mark)	1-9 (Cut-mark)	Yes
Auto increment	0-9	0-9, a-z, A-Z	Yes
Vertical printing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Barcodes	-	8 (CODE39 / CODE128 / ITF / CODABAR / UPC-A / UPC-E / EAN-8 / EAN-13)	14 (EAN-8 / EAN13 / CODE39 / CODE128 / UPC-A / UPC-E / CODABAR / ITF / EAN128 / GS1DataBar / QRcode / Maxi-Code / PDF417 / Data Matrix)
<b>Fonts &amp; Styles</b>			
Fonts	14 (Sans serif, Sans serif HG, Sans serif ST, Gothic, Bold Gothic, Roman, US Roman, CL Roman, Mincho, Gyosho, Reisho, BR, CB, Script PL)	14 (Sans serif, Sans serif HG, Sans serif ST, Gothic, Bold Gothic, Roman, US Roman, CL Roman, Mincho, Gyosho, Reisho, BR, CB, Script PL)	Dependent on user's PC
Font Size	5	5	Dependent on user's PC
Frames	87	87	Dependent on user's PC
Tables	2	2	Dependent on user's PC
<b>Memory</b>			
Symbols	457	457	457
Saved Label Design	30	50	Dependent on user's PC
<b>Hardware</b>			
Cutter	Manual	Manual	Auto, Half, Trim
Detection	Tape width, cover open	Tape width, cover open	Tape width
Strap hole	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Keyboard</b>			
Type / No. of keys	QWERTZ / 59	QWERTZ / 61	-
<b>PC Connection</b>			
Interface	-	-	USB
Operating systems	-	-	Windows 7 (32/64 bit), Vista (32/64 bit), XP (32/64 bit), Mac OS
<b>Display</b>			
	Yes		
<b>Other functions</b>			
	Auto power off, Software reset, Unit switch (mm/inch)		-
<b>Dimensions (D x W x H)</b>			
	150 x 145 x 55mm	170 x 110 x 56mm	85 x 182 x 146mm
<b>Description</b>			
	Page 148	Page 148	Page 148



Only available in Germany and Austria

# IT PAYS TO THINK GREEN

## SET A NEW BENCHMARK FOR RECEIPT PRINTING

Go greener with the world's first ENERGY STAR® qualified thermal receipt printer. The Epson TM-T88V uses less than 1W of power on standby and saves paper while you print, thanks to the unique margin and line space reduction. And there's no compromise on quality, speed or reliability. This is Epson's first grey scale graphic printer, with fast printing of up to 300 mm a second, a double interface and a standard 4 year warranty. So it's easy to be green and save money, now and for the future.

For a greener future visit [www.epson.co.uk](http://www.epson.co.uk)



**EPSON**<sup>®</sup>  
EXCEED YOUR VISION





## Epson TM-T88V

- The best-selling receipt printer in the world – now even faster
- Prints 80 mm and 58 mm wide receipts and vouchers at up to 300 mm/sec.
- Professional tool for receipt optimisation (integrated as standard)
- Perfect quality of logos and graphics through professional grey-scale printing
- All-in-one package: includes USB onboard, test roll, switch and cable covering, spacer, and more



With over five million installed systems, the TM-T88 from Epson is among the most successful thermal POS printers of all time in the world. The newest edition TM-88V continues this trend: At up to 300 mm/sec., it is not only 50% faster than its predecessor, but also convinces through improved tools, better hardware performance, intelligent features, first-class equipment and a four year warranty. With the newest version, receipts are printed in top quality (7 dots/mm, 180dpi) and are perfectly optimised. Paper and power consumption is reduced to a minimum, which is authenticated in the TM-T88V by the Energy-Star certification – an absolute premier in the POS market.

The direct thermal printer creates 80 mm and 58 mm wide receipts in fractions of a second and delivers almost unsurpassed quality to the POS area. Logos, graphics and images are now printed in grey-scale – coupons, vouchers and rebate promotions are thus printed not only professionally but also become absolute eye-catchers. Unpopular streaking (only when using the RS232 interface) is avoided with the automatic speed adjustment feature, while efficient and low-consuming design of receipts is made simple with the help of diverse tools: automatic receipt reduction, a space optimiser that scales the contents without adjusting the font sizes, and the intelligent logo preprint, in particular to print adjacent to the edge, are all decisive advantages for saving energy and material.



The all-round carefree package of accessories and equipment is absolutely convincing: test roll, switch and cable covers, spacer for 56 mm wide rolls and a power supply including power cord (only with kit versions) are already included with the thermal printer. As standard, each TM-T88V is now equipped with a USB interface. Or choose the optional Ethernet interface for even faster data transfer. However, if these are not needed, Epson offers diverse system interfaces that can be exchanged later, ensuring the necessary flexibility and investment security.

The enormous reliability of its predecessor has been once again significantly improved through better performance. An MCBF of 70 million lines, an auto-cutter that now guarantees over two million clean cuts, and an unrivalled printhead with 150 km – all these features reflect the sustainability of the lengthy four-year warranty period. Proven characteristics, such as easy exchange of the paper roll using the »Drop-In« method, are of course maintained. Function and performance are continually refined and cable guidance improved, whereby a clean appearance is always ensured. The result is a device that is impervious to spray water and whose clear, modern appearance will delight for many years.



The Epson TM-T88V was the first of any thermal receipt printer in the world to be authenticated by the Energy-Star certification for energy saving office equipment. Its energy consumption is extremely low in every operating status: in stand-by operation, it consumes less than 1 Watt. Overall, Epson was able to reduce energy consumption by 14%.

The fast, Epson-neutral driver installation and sophisticated remote maintenance functions are fully compatible with the TM-T88III and IV. These functions monitor the operation and status of the device and on demand report the number of line feeds, cuts and overall operating time. Using this data, the POS software informs the user, for example, which cash register is making the most sales, or when the device should be cleaned or the cutter exchanged. This minimises maintenance costs and avoids downtimes. The TM-T88V was developed especially for the POS area and with its extreme durability is a real bargain: in total cost of ownership (TCO) calculations, the receipt printer is significantly less expensive than any other low-priced printer. This, combined with its high compatibility, guarantees not only smooth integration of the device in existing environments without adaptation of the POS software, but in particular ensures long-term satisfied customers. And even if you plan to use the printer in other EU countries, you do not have to lose any sleep – the TM-T88IV now already knows all languages.

### Specifications

- TM-T88V, Ethernet, USB, white
- TM-T88V, Ethernet, USB, dark grey
- TM-T88V, parallel, USB, white
- TM-T88V, parallel, USB, dark grey
- TM-T88V, RS232, USB, white
- TM-T88V, RS232, USB, dark grey

### Item number

- eps88ent2
- eps88eswnt
- eps88pnt
- eps88pswnt
- eps88snt
- eps88sswnt

### Accessories

- Splash proof cover for TM-T88

### Item number

see page 235



## Epson TM-T88IV ReStick

- Prints self-adhesive liner-free labels and receipts
- Available for 58 or 80 mm paper widths
- Prints direct thermal labels at up to 8 dots/mm (203 dpi)
- Complete TM-T88IV compatibility



The TM-T88IV is a special direct thermal printer for creating self-adhesive labels. The reusable labels adhere to almost any surface and are easily removed without leaving a trace. You can stay on top of things particularly in hectic surroundings such as gastronomy, retail, or logistics, thereby avoiding mistakes, increasing throughput and reducing costs.

Depending on the selected version, it prints in widths of 58 or 80 mm at a speed of up to 177 mm per second and a resolution of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi). The integrated auto-cutter produces stickers in various lengths for almost any application and requirement. The professional »Liner-Free« labels are less expensive than normal labels and are immediately provided to the user without liners, saving you time, money and unnecessary waste. Along with the typical applications for »Liner-Free« labels, such as for information on products, shelf life, order, or ingredients, the TM-T88IV ReStick also prints receipts in the customary quality.

## Epson TM-T20

- Reliable direct thermal receipt printer with versatile features
- Up to 150 mm/sec.; suitable for 80 mm and 58 mm wide paper
- Cost-efficient: certified with Energy Star
- Flexible mounting (wall mount included in scope of delivery)



As a favourably priced direct thermal receipt printer, the Epson TM-T20 is predestined for companies requiring high quality and reliability. It prints sales receipts at up to 150 mm per second and produces logos and graphics with 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) in consistent high quality. In addition it produces both 80 mm as well as 58 mm wide receipts and can be perfectly placed vertically or horizontally to save space in retail, restaurants, and grocer's.

Certified with Energy Star, the compact direct thermal printer saves not only energy, but also significantly reduces costs while protecting the environment. The serial, USB or Ethernet interface and power supply are efficiently hidden in the compact housing. The scope of delivery includes all components, ensuring individualised and immediate operation. In term of integration, compatibility with all standard operating systems leaves nothing to be desired. Finally, with a standard two-year warranty the printer offers Epson's proven high quality and reliability for long-term smooth operation.

### Specifications

- TM-T88IV ReStick, USB, black, 80 mm
- All Versions available with PSU

### Item number

epsonr88usw

### Specifications

- TM-T20, USB, white
- TM-T20, USB, black

### Item number

epson20u  
epson20usw

## Epson TM-T70

- Fast and silent receipt printing at 170 mm/sec.
- Easy »Drop-in« paper handling: no more threading
- Prints pin sharp text, graphics and barcodes
- Space-saving: full integration capability due to complete frontal control
- Epson standard power supply unit connection



The TM-T70 thermal printer produces 80 mm wide receipts at a speed of up to 170 mm per second. Its operation panel is located entirely on the front, thereby allowing the device to be installed under a table or into a counter to save space. All switches, keys and LEDs are arranged on the front side of the housing. The paper roll exchange is carried out in just one single hand movement. The receipt is issued from the front, which in most cases is more ergonomic for the user.

An optional cable covering protects the equipment against unauthorised access when the printer is being used on the table. An auto-cutter and a connection for two cash drawers are of course integrated into the TM-T70.

### Specifications

- TM-T70, parallel, white
- TM-T70, parallel, black
- TM-T70, RS232, white
- TM-T70, RS232, black
- Optional Ethernet, USB or WLAN
- To be ordered in any case: PS-180 PSU

### Item number

epst70p  
epst70psw  
epst70s  
epst70ssw  
see page 146  
epsntorig

## Epson TM-T90

- Extremely fast and silent receipt printer (up to 170 mm/sec.)
- Two-colour thermal printing on dual-colour thermal paper
- »Drop-in« paper handling: no more threading
- Prints graphics and bar codes as well
- Space-saving: installation vertically, horizontally or in a suspended position
- Epson standard power supply unit - connection



With a speed of 170 mm per second, the TM-T90 is one of the fastest thermal POS printers by Epson – and it even prints in two colours! Special offers and promotions can be highlighted using special thermal paper. The corresponding paper in the colour variation black/red is available in our shop. Naturally it also produces monochrome vouchers on standard thermal paper. You can install the thermal printer vertically, horizontally or in a suspended position and save space.

As with many of the other Epson printers, the TM-T90 also features simple paper handling (»drop-in«) as well as a paper cutter and a connection for two cash drawers.

### Specifications

- TM-T90, parallel, black
- TM-T90, RS232, white
- TM-T90, RS232, black
- Optional Ethernet, USB or WLAN
- To be ordered in any case: PS-180 PSU

### Item number

eps90psw  
epson90s  
eps90ssw  
see page 146  
epsntorig

## Epson TM-I

- Intelligent printers for hospitality and retail
- Platform-independent XML printing solution for mobile devices
- Works with every HTML5-compatible browser
- Simple configuration without additional drivers
- Two available models: TM-T88V-i and TM-T70-i



Built upon their POS top sellers, the direct thermal printers TM-T88V and TM-T70, Epson has developed a series of intelligent printers with ePOS-Print. The TM-T88V-i and the TM-T70-i offer numerous attractive options for simplifying procedures in hospitality and retail, for example optimising communication in restaurants for order management. They connect modern cloud computing with mobility at the checkout and provide for receipt, ticket and coupon printing directly from web applications.

The concept is simple: a hospitality or POS application is stored as a program on a network storage location – in the cloud. The user surface, with all input, order and tally fields, is available via logging into a HTML5-compatible browser. The user sends the complete order, a list of all purchased articles and other information through the cloud directly to a printer with an intelligent interface. The printer interprets the sent XML commands thanks to ePOS-Print and prints the order accordingly onto a sales slip or receipt. With an internet or network-capable mobile device, you communicate via a web browser without any additional steps with the printer, optionally completely wireless with a Wi-Fi dongle. Therefore, it does not matter if the commands come from a tablet, a smartphone or another mobile device, because the printer is triggered completely platform independent and without any additional drivers.

Epson ePOS-Print leaves all the strategic decisions to the user: you simply determine the number and configuration of the input devices to be used as well as the preferred web application. With a popular HTML5-compatible browser, you access the cloud's functions. The i-technologies are available to you starting with Internet Explorer 9.0, Firefox 3.5.9, Google Chrome 7.0, Safari 5.0 or Android 2.2. A special feature of the i-models is their ability to manage additional Epson TM printers or a cash drawer. With this option, for example, a waiter prints a receipt once he has finished taking the order, and one in the kitchen so that it can be immediately processed. Other operational options include order entry, coupon or receipt printing.

No individual PC or server is required for the configuration, control or management – a tablet PC and a network or internet connection suffice, saving power consumption and high hardware purchase costs. Configuration is done simply through the included TMNet WebConfig software. Necessary changes to the implementation, for example a price change or the expansion of a special offer, are immediately available to all devices when using the cloud solution. This ensures that all of the systems in use have the same information at all times. Old data does not stand a chance.

The intelligent TM models are technically nearly identical to the basic versions of the printers; in contrary to these, you do not need to install printer drivers. When it comes to quality and reliability, the intelligent models are on par with the standard versions, and long uninterrupted operation is guaranteed. Quick and pinpoint sharp prints await you with the innovative POS printers, particularly with graphics and barcodes. The highlight of the TM-T88V-i is its appealing greyscale, giving images more depth and detail. The TM-T88V-i is conceptualised for classic counter mounting or at the checkout, whereas the design of the TM-T70-i is for placement of the printer under the table or on a shelf. It is completely controlled from the front, plus the media output is located there.



### Specifications

- TM-T70-i, Ethernet, ePOS, white
- TM-T70-i, Ethernet, ePOS, black

### Item number

epst70int  
epst70iswnt



### Specifications

- TM-T88V-i, Ethernet, ePOS, white
- TM-T88V-i, Ethernet, ePOS, dark grey

### Item number

eps88int  
eps88iswnt



# ONE FOR ALL – FAST, FLEXIBLE, AND COST-EFFECTIVE

Colours help identify complex facts at a glance. They arouse attention, create priorities and highlight important information. The colour inkjet label printer Epson TM-C3400 sets marks that are directly understood beyond letters and numbers.

---

## NUMEROUS AREAS OF APPLICATION

---

Offer your customers a fast, cost-effective and innovative printing solution. The Epson TM-C3400 provides access to a wide range of new applications for the safe visual identification with colours in the fields of retail, medicine, event management, logistics, industry, and marketing.

---

## MANY SOLUTIONS

---

The colour inkjet label printer prints a large selection of formats, materials, and surfaces; no matter whether 1 or 1,000 copies at once. It masters every need with flexibility. Thus it makes it possible to save on expensive pre-printed forms and produces coloured labels, tickets and wristbands just the way you need them.

---

## FULL COLOUR LABEL PRINTER EPSON TM-C3400

---

- Remarkably fast, economical and easy to use
- Prints different formats, materials and surfaces with widths from 30 to 112 mm
- Durable, smudgeproof, full colour prints
- One ink cartridge can print up to 7,500 colour labels
- Up to 1,000 colour labels per hour, depending on size and resolution
- Integrated full cut auto cutter
- Compact size and front operation
- Easy integration thanks to standard Windows driver
- USB or Ethernet interface

Call your Jarltech customer service representative toll-free at your usual number to learn more about offers in your country!

**EPSON**<sup>®</sup>  
EXCEED YOUR VISION

## Epson TM-U220B

- Favourably priced, proven and robust dot-matrix printer from the market leader for POS printers
- Fast dot-matrix printing at up to 6 lines per second
- Graphics and logo memory for the individual design of vouchers
- For 57.5, 69.5 or 76.0 mm wide standard paper rolls
- 220V power supply unit included in delivery
- Auto-cutter integrated

The 200 series of dot matrix printers by Epson was established years ago as the de-facto worldwide standard for the POS segment and is supported by almost every software package. The current version TM-U220 has once again been revised and optimised. It is the result of Epson's decade-long experience as market leader in the field of cash register printers. Three different versions (A, B and D) offer the right equipment for every application. Version A is equipped with an automatic cutter and take-up spool for the carbon copy. Version B has an automatic cutter and can be attached to walls if required. Version D is the financially most appealing version with a tear-off edge for the voucher. According to the area the printer is being used in – be it gastronomy, hotel, specialized and retailer trade or administration – your clients simply select the version that best suits their individual needs.



All three versions print vouchers on standard paper at the high speed of 6 lines per second. While the predecessor model TM-U210 was only compatible with one paper width, the TM-U220 processes three different widths: 57.5; 69.5 and 76.0 mm. This means not only more flexibility for the user, but also cost savings, since narrower rolls are respectively cheaper.

When it comes to printing vouchers at the cashpoint, speed counts the most. That is why Epson has increased the speed as well as the performance of the printers even further. With a paper width of 76.0 mm and 40 characters per line, the TM-U220 prints at a speed of 4.7 lines per second; with 30 characters per line this equals up to 6.0 lines per second. Thanks to the simple paper handling, the voucher roll is exchanged within seconds using only one hand.

The paper cutter of the TM-U220B offers two options: according to the requirements, the user selects between »full cut« and the

»one-point-left cut«. While the former neatly separates the entire voucher, the latter does not cut the voucher entirely off the roll, so that it still remains connected to it. This feature offers advantages mostly in those areas of commerce where the customer in general does not want to take the voucher, or also in the context of a kitchen printer.

As with the TM-U210, the TM-U220 prints the vouchers optionally in two colours, black and red. Logos or special offers are thus highlighted effectively. In this way you can generate vouchers with surplus value and saves costs for additional marketing actions, such as flyers or printed trading stamps. Last but not least, the TM-U220 offer two data memories: the user's memory of 8 KB and the logo memory of 128 KB for more rapid printing of logos and graphics.

The compatibility with older models is ensured with the TM-U220 as well: you can easily replace the TM-U210 by its successor, without having to adapt the POS software to the new voucher printer. The extensive selection of interfaces guarantees simple integration into every existing system. The appropriate power supply unit is included in the delivery package of the TM-U220 and can be integrated on demand into the casing without wasting much space.



A wall fixation is optionally available for the TM-U220B – a crucial advantage when the space at the POS is limited or the printer is being used in gastronomy. Attached to a kitchen wall, the TM-U220B fits harmoniously for example into the kitchen surrounding and leaves space for the cooks' trade.

### Specifications

- TM-U220B, parallel, white
- TM-U220B, parallel, black
- TM-U220B, RS232, white
- TM-U220B, RS232, black
- TM-U220B, USB, white
- TM-U220B, USB, black
- Optional Ethernet, USB or WLAN

### Item number

eps220bp  
eps220bpsw  
eps220bs  
eps220bssw  
eps220bu  
eps220busw  
see page 146



## Epson TM-L90

- **Small and high-performance label printer - extremely silent**
- **Prints text, bar codes and graphics, if desired even in two colours**
- **Up to 80 mm paper width**
- **Integrated auto-cutter**
- **Epson standard power supply unit - connection**



The TM-L90 prints thermal labels with a resolution of 8 dots/mm 203 dpi at 150 mm per second. Additionally, the TM-L90 (as the TM-T90) is also able to print in two colours on special paper. Important elements or notes on the labels are thereby specially highlighted. Thanks to the integrated auto-cutter, continuous labels can be used in the TM-L90 as well. Of course the printer also produces monochrome labels on standard thermal paper. The TM-L90 also features simple paper handling («drop-in»), as well as a connection for two cash drawers. You can install the thermal printer horizontally, vertically, or in a suspended position, thereby saving space.

Optionally, the TM-L90 is available with an integrated peeler function: a special mechanism automatically detaches the label from the carrier material after the printing process.

### Specifications

- TM-L90, parallel, white
- TM-L90, parallel, black
- TM-L90, RS232, white
- TM-L90, RS232, black
- Optional Ethernet, USB or WLAN
- **To be ordered in any case:** PS-180 PSU

### Item number

epson90lp  
epson90lps  
epson90ls  
epson90lss  
see page 146  
epsntorig

## Epson TM-L60II

- **Small label printer for the POS, office or workshop**
- **Prints labels extremely silently with text, bar codes and graphics**
- **Resolution 7x7 dots/mm (180x180 dpi)**
- **60 mm paper width**
- **Epson standard power supply unit connection**



The TM-L60II represents the entry-level for professional label printing. The thermal printer produces pin-sharp labels with a speed of up to 50 mm per second. It has both a space-saving compact casing and a tear-off edge.

When printing labels it ensures exact positioning of the beginning of the label. This is realised via an optical sensor that precisely recognises the index hole in the carrier paper and thereby the beginning of the label. Windows drivers provide for correct controlling of the printer from various programmes. A special label-printing software is not required for operation. Besides its excellent qualities as a label printer, the TM-L60II of course offers all essential options for printing cash register receipts. In this case it is capable of processing 60 mm wide thermal paper.

The printer – as with all TM printers – has an interface for opening up to two cash drawers automatically.

### Specifications

- TM-L60II, parallel, white
- TM-L60II, RS232, white
- **To be ordered in any case:** PS-180 PSU

### Item number

epson60p  
epson60s  
epsntorig

## Epson TM-L500A Ticket

- **Compact, high-performance ticket printer**
- **Very high printing speed (250 mm/sec.)**
- **Prints and cuts tickets of different sizes**
- **Sensor-driven paper recognition, prints on nearly any paper**



Are you looking for a ticket expert who convincingly masters any challenge in the event segment? Then look no further. The Epson TM-L500A Ticket is a high-performance, flexible thermal printer, capable of printing various admission tickets and ride tickets quick as lightning (250 mm/sec.). Thanks to its integrated auto cutter, it cleanly cuts them immediately after printing. Whether it is for events, public transportation, movie theatres or retail, the TM-L500A Ticket is designed for continuous operation. It handles different paper thicknesses and sizes up to 82 mm wide. Because it is sensor-driven, it recognises nearly any paper automatically, and delivers the quality you expect, whether it is fanfold or endless media. It also comes optional with an external roll holder.

With its compact size and sleek design, the TM-L500A Ticket optimally fits into nearly any environment, and is especially adept at integration into cramped areas. Its Combo interface (USB and serial port) ensure simple and smooth communication with the existing system. The printer is certified with the Energy Star rating and will reduce your energy costs with its low consumption.

### Specifications

- TM-L500, USB, black
- TM-L500, Ethernet, black

### Item number

epson500usw  
epson500esw

# Information



## Epson TM-J7000/7100



- **Multi-station ink printer for vouchers and receipts (e.g. checks, prescriptions)**
- **Special ink: immediately water-repellent and smudge-resistant, no fading of colours**
- **Very high speed (up to 43 mm/sec.)**
- **Also suitable for bar codes and graphics**
- **Epson standard power supply connection**

On the one hand, the printers of the TM-J7000 series can be fed single-sheet receipts at up to a size of 68x230 mm, such as for example prescriptions, receipts, etc. . On the other hand, they print vouchers up to a width of 82.5 mm using ink jet technology. They are perfectly suited for use in pharmacies and other trade areas in which printing of receipts as well as sales slips are required.

The monochromatic TM-J7000 version produces two different kinds of records: standard paper receipts as a customary receipt printer as well as external vouchers, such as receipts and prescriptions, which are inserted in and printed on the front side. A fast printing speed of up to 43 mm per second and the low-noise ink jet procedure guarantee a pleasant working environment and satisfied customers. Due to the patented Epson SEA-Jet procedure, the records are produced almost noiselessly. The ink, which has been specially developed for the POS area, already dries during the production of the voucher and is immediately completely water-repellent and indelible: even if the records get wet, the ink does not blur. The print-out lasts for years and is high-contrast. The voluminous ink cartridge of the TM-J7000 makes exchanging the cartridge necessary only after a maximum of 20 million characters. This corresponds more or less to the capacity

of 6 ink ribbons in the dot matrix process. Long printing without interruption and extreme low running costs (TCO) are the positive effects of the ink jet technology.

The TM-J7000/7100er series has a connection for two cash drawers and the simple »drop-in« paper handling. The voucher roll width can be set variably in four different sizes (57.5; 69.5; 76.0 and 82.5mm).

The multi-station printer TM-J7100 has the same characteristics as its sister model TM-J7000, but it produces receipts and records in two colours. In this case there is a choice of contrasting colour variations like black/red, black/blue or black/green.

The coloured highlighting of special hints/tips makes the voucher an effective means for customer relationship management. Your client designs vouchers with coloured logos or even images and by doing so, he additionally uses the voucher as a trading stamp, collectable loyalty bonus, or as advertising media for special promotional activities. The required ink cartridges are to be found on page 141.

### Specifications

- TM-J7000, parallel, white
- TM-J7000, parallel, black
- TM-J7000, RS232, white
- TM-J7000, RS232, black
- TM-J7100, parallel, white
- TM-J7100, parallel, black
- TM-J7100, RS232, white
- Optional Ethernet, USB or WLAN
- **To be ordered in any case:** PS-180 PSU

### Item number

- epson7000p
- eps7000psw
- epson7000s
- eps7000ssw
- epson7100p
- epson71psw
- epson7100s
- see page 146
- epsntorig

## Epson TM-J7500



- **Multi-station ink printer for receipts and larger vouchers (e.g. cheques, prescriptions)**
- **Special ink: immediately water repellent and indelible, no fading of colours**
- **Very high velocity (up to 43 mm/sec.)**
- **Also suitable for bar codes and graphics**
- **220V power supply unit with space-saving integration option**

This multi-station printer produces two different types of records: standard paper vouchers as a customary voucher printer, as well as external records, such as receipts or prescriptions that are taken in and printed on the front (max. size 68x297 mm).

For both printouts the TM-J7500 uses the patented Epson SEA-Jet ink jet procedure. This makes printing particularly silent. Printouts lasts for many years and are highly contrasted. The long-lasting ink cartridge requires changing only after 20 million characters. The TM-J7500 also has a connection for two cash drawers and the »drop-in« paper handling.

## Epson TM-J7600



- **Multi-station ink printer for vouchers and larger vouchers (e.g. cheques, prescriptions)**
- **Prints in two colours**
- **Special ink: immediately water-repellent and indelible, no fading of colours**
- **Very high velocity (up to 43 lines/sec.)**
- **Also suitable for bar codes and graphics**
- **220V power supply unit with place-saving integration**

Similar to the TM-J7500, the TM-J7600 unites fast voucher printing with the lasting printing of records and receipts by using the ink jet process. However, the TM-J7600 additionally prints vouchers and records in two colours.

Inkjet cartridges are available for the colour combinations black/red, black/blue or black/green. As with all Epson cash register printers, it disposes of a connection for two cash drawers and the »drop-in« paper handling.

### Specifications

- TM-J7500, parallel, white
- TM-J7500, parallel, black
- TM-J7500, RS232, white
- TM-J7500, RS232, black
- Optional Ethernet, USB or WLAN
- **To be ordered in any case:** PS-180 PSU

### Item number

- eps7500p
- eps7500psw
- eps7500s
- eps7500ssw
- see page 146
- epsntorig

### Specifications

- TM-J7600, parallel, white
- TM-J7600, parallel, black
- TM-J7600, RS232, white
- TM-J7600, RS232, black
- Optional Ethernet, USB or WLAN
- **To be ordered in any case:** PS-180 PSU

### Item number

- eps7600p
- eps7600psw
- eps7600s
- eps7600ssw
- see page 146
- epsntorig

## Epson TM-C100RSF

- **Extremely compact, four-colour ink jet printer for business cards, tickets and vouchers**
- **For high-quality and lasting print-outs in excellent printing quality**
- **Either single-sheet feeder for labels, cardboards, cards up to max. 135x210 mm, or roll paper feeder with auto-cutter**
- **Special ink: immediately indelible and water-repellent, no fading of colours**
- **High-resolution printing of bar codes, photos, logos, etc.**



ics, photos and bar codes on envelopes, customer cards and even on cardboard packaging material. Paper weights between 64 and 220g/m<sup>2</sup> do not cause the reliable, highly robust Epson TM-C100 any problems. The SEA-Jet technology produces immediately dry print-outs with a resolution of 14x14 dots/mm (360x360 dpi). With up to 35 mm per second in the high-speed mode, the capacity of the ink cartridge provides for up to 660 tickets. It is technology that inspires and this at a size of only 210x108 mm. With its robust casing and its compact measurements the TM-C100 fits into every kind of environment. Its fields of application are extremely varied, ranging from the laboratory to the point-of-sale to the workshop.

The TM-C100 is a high-performance ink jet printer in miniature format by Epson. It is suitable not only for use at the POS or in an office, but is also suitable for stores, laboratories and workshops. It is either equipped with an automatic single-sheet feeder or a roll paper feeder (see picture on the right) with an integrated cutter. Thereby it prints high-quality, full colour tickets, business cards, invitations, gift vouchers, coupons, customer cards or price tags for shop shelves with a size of up to 135x210 mm, and all directly onsite and at a low cost. The printing of long-term lasting sticky labels that are cut to continuously variable sizes by the integrated paper cutter offers a further application option. And those who cannot decide on either of these two models can purchase the TM-C100 for roll paper and the favourably priced ASF sheet feeder as an option. Within seconds, your client adjusts the printer to changing demands.

Due to the proven SEA-Jet printing technology and the immense variety of printable media, the range of applications is almost unlimited. Using the automatic single-sheet feeder, the TM-C100 prints graph-

Due to its integrated USB interface the Epson TM-C100 can be connected to any system. Windows printer drivers ensure that it becomes as easy to operate the ticket printer as the multi-talented machine fits into every environment. If your attaches great importance to high-resolution prints, but on the other hand produces only one-colour print-outs, you can receive this printer optionally also as a version with only black ink.



### Specifications

- TM-C-100 RSF, with roll paper feeder, white

### Item number

epsc100r

## Original Epson Colour Ribbons + Ink

Colour ribbons	Fitting	Colour	PU*	Item number
• Epson ERC 11	Epson printer TM-545 as well as printing mechanics M515/525/545	black	10	fberc11
• Epson ERC 23	Epson TM-267/II, -250, -270, -280 as well as printing mechanics M-260	black	10	fberc23
• Epson ERC 31	Epson printer TM-H5000, TM-U950/925 and TM-U590	black	10	fberc31
• Epson ERC 32	Epson printer TM-H6000III, TM-U675 and RP-U420	black	10	fberc32
• Epson ERC 38	Epson printer TM-U210/220/200/230/375	black	10	fberc38
• Epson ERC 38	Epson printer TM-U210/200/230/375	red/black	10	fberc38sr

Ink	Fitting	Colour	PU*	Item number
• Epson SJIC1	Epson TM-J8000	black	1	eps8000pat
• Epson SJIC3-K	Epson TM-J2100	black	5	fbeps2100
• Epson SJIC4-R	Epson TM-J2100	red	1	fbeps21r
• Epson SJIC4-G	Epson TM-J2100	green	1	fbeps21gr
• Epson SJIC4-B	Epson TM-J2100	blue	1	fbeps21bl
• Epson SJIC5	Epson TM-J2000	black	1	fbeps2000
• Epson SJIC6-K	Epson TM-J7100/7600	black	5	fbeps7100
• Epson SJIC7-R	Epson TM-J7100/7600	red	5	fbeps71r
• Epson SJIC7-G	Epson TM-J7100/7600	green	5	fbeps71gr
• Epson SJIC7-B	Epson TM-J7100/7600	blue	5	fbeps71bl
• Epson SJIC8	Epson TM-J7000/7500	black	5	fbeps7000
• Epson SJIC9	Epson TM-C100	4-colour	1	fbc1-4

\*Packaging unit





## Epson TM-U220D



- Favourably priced and robust dot matrix printer series
- Fast dot-matrix printing with up to 6 lines per second
- Graphics and logo memory for individual vouchers
- For 58.5, 69.5 or 76 mm wide standard paper rolls
- 220V power supply unit included in delivery
- Sharp tear-off edge for the slip paper

The TM-U220D is the financially most favourable version of the 220er series. It prints standard paper vouchers with a width of up to 76 mm and a velocity of up to 6 lines per second. It disposes of a tear-off edge for the voucher and is downward-compatible with the TM-U210 series.

The TM-U220D provides you with particularly simple paper handling without much threading, as well as a cash drawer connection. The suitable power supply unit is included in the delivery.

### Specifications

- TM-U220D, parallel, white
- TM-U220D, parallel, black
- TM-U220D, RS232, white
- TM-U220D, RS232, black
- TM-U220D, USB, white
- TM-U220D, USB, black
- Optional Ethernet, USB or Wi-Fi

### Item number

- eps220dp
- eps220dpsw
- eps220ds
- eps220dssw
- eps220du
- eps220dusw
- see page 146

## Epson TM-U220A



- Favourably priced and robust dot-matrix printer series
- fast dot-matrix print with up to 6 lines per second
- With take-up spool for cash register journal
- Graphics and logo memory for the individual voucher print
- For 58.5, 69.5 or 76 mm wide standard paper rolls
- 220V power supply unit included in delivery

In the same way as the TM-U220B, the A version of the dot-matrix printer creates cash register vouchers with a width of up to 76 mm. Additionally, you will find a take-up spool for the cash register journal in this version. This function requires self-copying, two-ply voucher paper, from which the copy is rewound within the printer.

As many other Epson printers, the TM-U220A also features very simple paper handling, as well as an automatic paper cutter and a cash drawer connection. All TM-U220 are downward-compatible with the Epson TM-U210. The suitable power supply is included in the delivery package.

### Specifications

- TM-U220A, RS232, white
- TM-U220A, RS232, black
- TM-U220A, USB, white
- TM-U220A, USB, black
- Optional Ethernet, USB or Wi-Fi

### Item number

- eps220as
- eps220assw
- eps220au
- eps220ausw
- see page 146

## Epson TM-U230



- Professional kitchen printer for demanding gastronomic environments
- Hundred-thousand-fold proven print mechanisms by the market leader
- Fast and reliable dot matrix print
- Grease-resistant casing, antibacterial and dirt-repellent
- Prints on 76 mm standard paper
- Voucher cutter integrated
- Buzzer as print indication
- Epson standard power supply connection

This compact dot matrix printer has been especially designed for the strenuous conditions in restaurants and large kitchens. Resistant to humidity and dirt, the TM-U230 guarantees perfect hygiene. The casing is covered by an antibacterial protective coating and is liquid-repellent. Due to its flat, smooth surface and the modern design it can be wiped effortlessly. Even oil or dressing splashes are easily removed due to the special protective layer. Humidity that seeps in (e.g. through the paper slot), simply runs off via an internal channel system towards the outside, so that the mechanism or the electronics of the printer are not damaged. There is no danger of dirt or bacteria settling on the equipment. The TM-U230 is thereby guaranteed to meet all standards of hygiene, which is imperative in the area of gastronomy.

With its small size of 26x17x17 cm (HxWxD) it can be installed either horizontally or vertically, or attached to the wall by means of the optional wall-mount. The integrated buzzer guarantees that every new voucher is noticed by the kitchen staff. The printer produces two-colour vouchers in black and red. Important information and divergent

details like additional garnishings or diabetic food are thereby highlighted and not missed. The TM-U230 produces 76 mm wide vouchers and has an automatic paper cutter with which the printer issues the ready-for-use records to the kitchen staff.

The TM-U230 features easy paper handling. Especially workers in kitchen areas appreciate paper roll replacement that requires only one hand. An optionally integrated USB or Ethernet interface allows the TM-U230 to be connected to every network.

### Specifications

- TM-U230, parallel, white
- TM-U230, RS232, white
- TM-U230, RS232, black
- Optional USB or Wi-Fi
- To be ordered in any case:
- PS-180 PSU, externes PSU or
- Special PSU for TM-U230, for integration into the printer

### Item number

- epson230p
- epson230s
- epson230ss
- see page 146
- epsntorig
- epsnt230

## Epson TM-U295



- **One of the smallest cheque and receipt printers**
- **Powerful shuttle matrix print: one original and two copies**
- **Up to 2.1 lines/sec.**
- **Hundred-thousandfold proven version by the market leader**
- **Epson standard power supply connection**

The TM-U295 is one of the smallest cheque and record printers and for many years has been established on the market as a reliable and durable product. The compact printer processes single sheets of paper like cheques, records, receipts and prescriptions of a size up to 182x257 mm.

The TM-U295 precisely fills in the provided fields using pixel-exact positioning within the defined pages. Moreover, the page mode supports a page memory that makes it possible to exactly position the individual print elements (text or graphics) in the printer's memory and to activate the printout only after the complete design of the page. Furthermore, the printer can control two cash drawers, check the printer and paper status, as well as issue the records either on the front or on the back side.

### Specifications

- TM-U295, parallel, white
- TM-U295, parallel, black
- TM-U295, RS232, white
- TM-U295, RS232, black
- **To be ordered in any case:** PS-180 PSU

### Item number

epson295p  
eps295psw  
epson295s  
eps295ssw  
epsntorig

## Epson TM-U590



- **Fast record printer up to DIN A4**
- **Dot matrix print for max. 4 copies**
- **Small and practical casing**
- **Simple colour ribbon replacement**

The TM-U590 is a flat-bed receipt printer for different types of records and forms. Using the dot matrix method it processes records of up to 5 layers in the size of DIN A4 (printing width 135,5 mm). Thus, it is ideally suited for trade, gastronomy as well as offices and administrations.

All records are printed bi-directionally with logical print head positioning and a speed of up to 311 characters per second. The printer provides all functions for development of complex office solutions, e.g. for high-precision positioning of the print head, overhead printing, printing of graphics and user-defined signs, etc. The mechanics and all functions of the TM-U590 are also part of the TM-H5000II, which, as a hybrid printer, also has a rapid thermal receipt printer. The TM-U590 also supports the well-known ESC/POS code.

Epson makes drivers available for program development, offering you high flexibility and efficiency for your own software development.

### Specifications

- TM-U590, parallel, white
- TM-U590, RS232, white
- **To be ordered in any case:** PS-180 PSU

### Item number

epson590p  
epson590s  
epsntorig

## Epson TM-U950



- **Multi-station printer for vouchers, records and cash register journals**
- **Dot matrix print: fast and economical**
- **Integrated rewinder spool for journals**
- **Printing speed: 311 characters/sec.**
- **Record and journal print on standard paper using the dot matrix print method, 70 mm voucher width**
- **Epson standard power supply connection**

The TM-U950 gives you three devices in one: use it for receipt, voucher or log printing – the TM-U950 is one of the most compact and most popular POS printers. Above-average reliability is the major advantage of this powerful device. It is also particularly user-friendly and has been used successfully for years in chemists' shops and retail.

Its user-friendly concept becomes apparent during daily operation: easy access of paper rolls and ribbons, automatic receipt entry and a clearly arranged control panel. The integrated auto cutter provides perfectly cut receipts, which goes down well with end-consumers – accumulated paper dust is also a thing of the past. Dirt is prevented easily and failures are practically non-existent, as its high MCBF value of 18 million characters proves.

One reason for its exceptional reliability is the integrated auto-status-back function that makes checks and indication of the current printer and paper status possible. Different sensors locate the source of the problem while the intelligent design of its housing and mechanisms allows users to solve them on their own.

High printing performance and low power consumption result in extremely low operating costs (TCO), making the TM-U950 one of the most effective POS printers. Printouts convince users with their clear typeface, even when printing multiple forms. In the medical field and for accounting applications the TM-U950 is even capable of printing receipts with up to four carbon copies. Furthermore, the printer can prepare a cash register log and winds it up automatically.

Space-saving and versatile characteristics: a compact design with all necessary functions that a POS printer needs. Connectivity options include a parallel and a serial interface, standard interfaces for up to two cash drawers, software support for optional customer displays and direct connection of a display for the serial interface version.

The TM-U950 supports the ESC/POS command set industry standard. Besides simple and complex printer commands, extra functions provide further data security that is essential at checkouts. OPOS drivers from Epson offer high flexibility and performance for developing custom software applications.

### Specifications

- TM-U950, parallel, white
- TM-U950, RS232, white
- **To be ordered in any case:** PS-180 PSU

### Item number

epson950p  
epson950s  
epsntorig

## Epson TM-C3400

- **Fast ink jet colour label printer**
- **Media width from 30 to 108 mm, printing width from 20 to 104 mm**
- **Prints up to 1,000 labels per hour and up to 7,500 labels per cartridge**
- **Wide range of media: perforated labels, wristbands, tickets, continuous paper and labels**
- **Complete kit: with auto-cutter and integrated power supply unit, USB or Ethernet interface**

Whether for warnings on packages, colour codes on component parts, coloured notes in patient charts or personalised tickets and wristbands: colour helps to highlight important information, facilitate intuitive understanding, optimise working processes and prevent mistakes. With the Epson TM-C3400 colour label printer, you will now be able to easily produce such important labels yourself. This fast multi-talent is able to process a wide range of formats, materials and surfaces while keeping costs low. The special ink is guaranteed to be durable and smudge-proof.

The TM-C3400 suits applications in retail, medical engineering and production, or any field where small numbers of high-quality labels are needed. Producing these yourself is often a much more cost-effective solution than buying pre-printed products. The Epson TM-C3400 is an economic and versatile printer, as it is able to process labels, wristbands, tickets, and continuous and pre-cut paper with a width of 30 to 108 mm (printing width from 20 to 104 mm). The integrated auto-cutter cuts paper rolls and continuous paper according to individual preferences. This reduces waste and makes large stocks of various label sizes redundant. Paper is supplied by inserted rolls or using the backside slot for fanfold media.



The TM-C3400 also attains top marks in terms of printing speed: up to 1,000 labels per hour, depending on the size and resolution. Another advantage is its efficiency: one ink cartridge lasts for up to 7,500 labels. Thermal transfer printers, on the other hand, always use up colour ribbons the size of the label, even when only one line needs to be printed.



Many applications require labels that are durable and smudge-proof, such as the medical sector where labels must withstand cleaning and disinfectants. Epson's pigment ink guarantees greater durability than other printing techniques for graphics, photos, text and bar codes.

In spite of the printer's many features, its sophisticated handling is easy even for beginners. It also has a particularly ergonomic advantage: it is the only printer on the market that has all its controls on the front side. This allows the paper and cartridge to be replaced in no time, even when the printer is placed on a shelf or under a counter.

### Specifications

- TM-C3400, USB2.0
- TM-C3400, Ethernet
- TM-C3400, USB, NiceLabel
- TM-C3400, Ethernet, NiceLabel

### Item number

eps3400u  
eps3400e  
eps3400nu  
eps3400ne

## Epson TM-C3400BK

- **Inkjet printer for flexible printing of labels, tags and wristbands**
- **High-quality monochrome prints, even greyscale**
- **Complete front-side operation, USB or Ethernet connection**
- **Epson DURABrite ink for years of durability, water and light resistant**
- **Maximum medium width: 112 mm**

Epson developed the TM-C3400BK inkjet printer for all applications where high-quality monochrome labels, tags and wristbands are needed. It prints text, logos, pictures and prevalent barcode standards in black or detailed greyscale. Fall back on various media with a width of 30 to 112 mm. The TM-C3400BK is optimally suited for quick printing of pre-fabricated labels directly on-site – in large or small quantities, and entirely according to current needs.

The TM-C3400 suits applications in retail, medical engineering and production, or any field where small numbers of high-quality labels are needed. Producing these yourself is often a much more cost-

effective solution than buying pre-printed products. The Epson TM-C3400 is an economic and versatile printer, as it is able to process labels, wristbands, tickets, and continuous and pre-cut paper with a width of 30 to 108 mm (printing width from 20 to 104 mm). The integrated auto-cutter cuts paper rolls and continuous paper according to individual preferences. This reduces waste and makes large stocks of various label sizes redundant. Paper is supplied by inserted rolls or using the backside slot for fanfold media.

The TM-C3400 also attains top marks in terms of printing speed: up to 1,000 labels per hour, depending on the size and resolution. Another advantage is its efficiency: one ink cartridge lasts for up to 7,500 labels. Thermal transfer printers, on the other hand, always use up colour ribbons the size of the label, even when only one line needs to be printed.

### Specifications

- TM-C3400BK, USB
- TM-C3400BK, Ethernet

### Item number

eps3400bku  
eps3400bke

## Original Power Supply

- **Original power supply unit for Epson printers**
- **Suitable for all Epson TM printers**
- **100-240 V~, 1.5 A / 24V=, 2 A**
- **1.8 metre secondary cable**



Almost all Epson POS printers are delivered as a peripheral device without a power supply unit. That is why you have to make sure that the Epson PS-180 power supply unit is included in your order. Exceptions in this case are only the printers of the Epson TM-U220 series as well as the TM-U230, whose delivery package already contains a power supply unit.

The power supply unit is available as standard in black and has a cable length of 1.8 metres. The PS-180 power supply unit has an input voltage between 110 and 240 volt, as well as an output of 24 volt/ 2 ampere. The special power supply unit for the Epson TM-U230 is technically of the same design, though it is placed in a white, grease-repellent casing and meant for use in kitchen areas.

The installation tray for the TM-T88IV is under the housing. Thus the power supply is located completely inside the printer and only a cable leads out.

We offer main cables in different lengths, so please order the needed cable separately.

### Specifications

- Epson PS-180 PSU
- Special PSU for Epson TM-U230
- Unit for TM-T88IV, white
- Unit for TM-T88IV, black

### Item number

epsntorig  
epsnt230  
epsntcover  
epsntcovsw

## Cables for Epson Printers

- **Black or white available**
- **High-quality shielding**
- **Available in two lengths**



Our null modem cables are used as serial data cables and carry a 25 pin male SUB-D plug and a 9 pin female plug. The parallel data cables use 25 pin male SUB-D plug and a 36 pin Centronics connector.

These cables are for connecting the receipt printer to the parallel or serial interface of your PC. With our special 5 metre data cables you can achieve a significantly higher flexibility when placing your devices. Both standard lengths (1.8 and 5 m) are available in black or white, so you can order them according to the colour of your printer.

As cash desks often require space, we also provide extra long cables. You can order further data cables and power cords of 5 metres length.

### Specifications

- Printer cable, parallel, white, 1.8 meters
- Printer cable, parallel, black, 1.8 meters
- Printer cable, RS232, white, 1.5 meters
- Printer cable, RS232, black, 1.5 meters
- Printer cable, RS232, white, 5 meters
- Printer cable, RS232, black, 5 meters
- Printer cable, USB, white, 1.8 meters
- Printer cable, USB, black, 1.8 meters
- Printer cable, Powered-USB, white, 1.2 meters
- Printer cable, Powered-USB, black, 3.0 meters

### Item number

kabpar  
kabparsw  
dk234  
dk234sw  
dk2345m  
dk234sw5m  
usbkabel  
usbkabelsw  
kabusbp1  
kabusbp3

## Epson Interfaces

- **Original Epson interfaces**
- **Subsequent replacement also possible**
- **For almost all TM printers**



All Epson TM printers (exceptions see below) have a replaceable interface board. Instead of the connections listed in the print description, we will also gladly deliver printers with one of the following interfaces. In such a case, please order the serial printer together with one of the below listed interface options. We will then individually equip the printer for you.

To use the printer without a power supply unit, please order the powered USB interface. Special data cables with an integrated 24 volt power supply must also be ordered (see below).

All printers can be subsequently retrofitted. The interfaces of the TM-U950, TM-U295, TM-P60, TM-L60 and TM-C100 are not exchangeable.

### Specifications

- Parallel
- RS232
- WLAN 802.11b
- USB 2.0
- USB 2.0 with Hub
- Powered-USB (cable to be ordered in any case)

### Item number

epsonpar  
epsonser  
epsonwr02  
epsonusb  
epsonusbh  
epsonusbp

## Epson DM-D110

- **Bright vacuum fluorescent display**
- **2x20 characters, 5 mm character size**
- **Readable from every angle**
- **Swivel-mounted display head**



The Epson DM-D110 display is a modern customer display designed for the shop counter. It presents 2x20 shining green characters against a black background. Due to its good readability, eye-pleasing presentation, as well as the compact casing, the display ensures smooth customer interaction in every shop.

Intelligent programming offers a wide range of functions for the POS. It is possible for example to preset information scroll texts for the customers that appear after a certain time of inactivity. It goes without saying that the display also correctly presents special characters like the Euro symbol and others. The display is controlled directly from the POS software using the very common ESC/POS commands via the serial or USB interface (OPOS optional). The Epson DM-D displays are used worldwide a hundred-thousand times and meet the highest demands for quality and reliability.

### Specifications

- DM-D110, RS232, white
- DM-D110, RS232, black
- DM-D110, USB, white
- DM-D110, USB, black

### Item number

epson101  
epson101sw  
eps110u  
eps110usw



## Epson DM-D210

- **Bright vacuum fluorescent display**
- **2x20 characters, 11 mm character size**
- **Good visibility due to elevated display head**
- **Readable from every angle**
- **Swivel-mounted display head**



The display head of the Epson DM-D210 customer display is placed on an elevated position, on top of a 45 cm long stem. It presents 2x20 shining green characters against a black background that, with a size of 11 mm, are well visible even from greater distances.

The DM-D210 also offers extensive programming and setting options as e.g. the slow fade-in and fade-out of characters, ticker texts, twinkling, etc. The worldwide-spread ESC/POS command of the display makes integration into the cash register software easy, since many manufacturers support this command set (OPOS optional).

### Specifications

- DM-D210, RS232, white
- DM-D210, RS232, black

### Item number

epson202  
epson202sw

## DM-D 110/210

- **Versions for mounting onto Epson printers or POS systems**
- **Luminous vacuum fluorescent displays**
- **Well visible through raised display head**
- **Readable from every angle**
- **Pivotable and swivelable display head**



All Epson DM-D customer displays are also available for direct mounting onto Epson POS printers or Epson POS systems. They distinguish themselves from the standard versions through specially fitted mountings.

All displays also have a special connection cable for direct connections, which is the same on all printer types (serial or USB). Please choose the version that best fits your printer or POS system.

### Specifications

- Epson DM-D110, white: for Epson TM-U950, TM-U590
- Epson DM-D110, white: for Epson TM-H5000II, TM-J8000
- Epson DM-D210, white: for Epson TM-U950, TM-H6000III

### Item number

epson106  
epson110bc  
epson206

## Epson TM-S1000

- **Professional check and voucher scanner for office and gastronomy**
- **MICR and OCR scanning with the highest precision**
- **Larger scanning range for receipts with up to 270x120 mm**
- **Double-sided detection for up to 60 checks/min.**
- **Integrated franking function for a direct voiding**



Increasingly, vouchers and restaurant checks are catching on as a cashless payment medium. A majority of restaurants and specialised shop chains today already accept checks and coupons, and many large and medium-sized companies use this type of payment for their employees or for voucher promotions for advertising measures. In Germany, England and France over 720,000 transactions are processed in this manner every day. Electronic scanning of check information is of enormous importance for you, as digital transfer of data to respective organisations guarantees rapid transfer of the designated amount. If they send the coupons manually, they often have to wait weeks for dispersing the funds.

With the TM-S1000 from Epson, you are guaranteed not only digital, but also rapid reading of vouchers directly at the site of the transaction. The user simply places the check in the input area, the scanner automatically pulls the document in, checks the voucher on both sides for completeness as well as validity, and voids the checks directly after being scanned. For multiple readings, the user inserts up to 100 checks at one time, which are processed immediately at up to 500 mm per second. The TM-S1000 has two output trays, which gives you the flexibility to switch between different vouchers in the same process.

In order to be able to react flexibly to diverse licensed payment mediums, the TM-S1000 also reads especially large coupons of up to 270x120 mm. The professional interpretation via MICR (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition) and OCR ensures a perfect initial reading and extreme precision. Different data formats are available to you for displaying information.

The newest processor technology guarantees not only fast scanning (up to 60 checks per minute), but moreover especially quiet processing. The robust housing and the high MCBF of over 2.4 m scans ensures long-term successful application. Diverse diagnostic tools and status LEDs inform users of the process and transmitted protocols directly via PER software on the connected system – the integrated USB2.0 interface always ensures a high data rate.

### Specifications

- TM-S1000, 30DPM, USB, black
- TM-S1000, 60DPM, USB, black

### Item number

eps1000usw2  
eps1000usw

## Epson LW-300

- Professional label printer for mobile and office usage
- Prints hard-wearing labels with 6-12 mm widths
- Choose from many symbols, fonts, styles and sizes
- 2-line high-quality LCD display; AC adaptor included



Printing labels can be so simple! The LW-300 from Epson's LabelWorks series is not only flexible, it also delivers impeccable results for perfect office organisation. Create labels for filing cabinets and storage quickly and easily via its integrated ergonomic keyboard. You will see the results immediately on the high-quality LCD display. Thanks to its compact design, there is always space for it on the desk. Simply use the included power cable for operation. If you prefer mobile usage, use commercially available AAA batteries or a battery pack (available separately).

Working with the LW-300, the user has a plenitude of characters at his disposal. You can also choose from many fonts in 5 sizes and 10 styles, such as bold, italic, shadow and outline. The user creates one or two lined labels with more than 400 symbols, as well as 87 borders, in addition to letters and numbers.

## Epson LW-900P

- Multi-faceted label printer for professional office and device labelling
- Prints bar codes, letters, numbers and symbols in different fonts
- Backlit display for optimal presentation
- Internal favourites memory and integrated keyboard with 61 keys
- Labels for every purpose in various colours and sizes



The LW-900P is the pack mule of Epson LabelWorks printers; when it comes to office label printers, its high performance is unrivaled. Its inconspicuous housing in elegant white shelters the best technology: the printer produces labels with an almost unbeatable resolution of 360 dpi and with a speed of up to 25 mm/sec. It also offers a spectrum that covers nearly all office application areas. Create multi-faceted labels on 6-36 mm wide rolls. Your advantage: the LW-900P automatically recognizes the width of the inserted roll, and provides smooth activity from beginning to end.

Connect the printer via USB interface simply to either a PC or Mac. The included software simplifies the work for you, thanks to its intuitive menu navigation. It also assists users during the creation process of professional labels. The computer connection guarantees the simplest data import from csv, txt or Excel files, so that even serial labels and consecutive data are created hassle-free.

### Specifications

- Epson LW-300, Cutter

### Item number

epslw300

### Specifications

- Epson LW-900P, Cutter, USB, white

### Item number

epslw900p

## Epson LW-400

- Multi-faceted label printer for professional office and device labelling
- Prints bar codes, letters, numbers and symbols in different fonts
- Backlit display for optimal presentation
- Internal favourites memory and integrated keyboard with 61 keys
- Labels for every purpose in various colours and sizes



The LabelWorks LW-400 from Epson is the centrepiece of their newly introduced product line of label printers. The only thing missing from this printer is the price tag that you would expect from a printer with such high performance. It is the optimal choice for flexible label printing in the office, as well as on the go. Its enormous spectrum of intelligent features sets the standard for label printing, since its individual label configuration possibilities know nearly no boundaries. In addition to letters, it also prints eight different bar code standards, a sensational 457 symbols plus 87 borders. Print up to 4 lines with 14 different fonts in 5 sizes.

The integrated 61-key keyboard allows for straightforward usage. Quick access buttons for special functions, such as printing or cutting, simplify its handling. The user immediately sees how the finished label will look on the bright LCD display. Plus, it does not matter how bright the environment is: its backlit display provides sufficient light conditions in darkness or sunlight.

The LW-400 will not weigh you down, with its 418 grams. For mobile usage, simply use commercially available AA batteries, or the corresponding battery pack (not included in the delivery). In the office, it is a real eye catcher. Its attractive design fits any office decor, plus you can operate it with the included power cable.

Epson offers a wide selection of accessories, with labels in 6, 9, 12 and 18 mm widths and different colours. Decide between two different adhesive strengths, as well as colour, transparent, fluorescent and matte labels. The thermal transfer printing method and quality labels produce a highly durable result. This sturdy device withstands tough environmental influences, such as water or extreme temperature ranges. Optimised for minimal material consumption, the LW-400 reduces the margins. Epson offers nine-meter rolls as standard, providing for economical refills together with its frugal consumption feature. There are two 4-meter rolls included in the delivery, to get you started.

### Specifications

- Epson LW-400, Cutter

### Item number

epslw400

**Only available in Germany, Austria and Switzerland**





**CT-S** 801 601  
851 651

## Perfect Desktop Solution for POS and Hospitality

### Different Models for all demands:

- **Front-Exit:** Splash Proof Design for Bars and Hospitality
- **Top-Exit:** Perfect Equipped for all Shop and Retail Needs
- Available as Low-Cost or High-Performance Version
- High-Speed Receipt Printing with up to 300 mm/sec.
- LCD versions secure easiest handling and fast configuration
- Cutter and AC adaptor integrated as standard

**CITIZEN**  
Micro HumanTech



# CITIZEN

Micro HumanTech

**The Japanese company Citizen has been the leader for years in the development and manufacture of micro-mechanical and micro-electronic products. Along with manufacturing machine tools, office machines and CNC devices, the business sector for professional products also encompasses primarily various printer series. We offer you innovative and aggressively priced devices with many unique characteristics for demanding users.**

For decades, the POS printers from Citizen have been well known and liked on the market. Over 40 years of experience flows into the printer series, which will impress you in your respective marketsegment with real innovations and exceptional features specially protected printers for industrial and gastronomic surroundings, exceptionally fast and robust POS printers, or printers for especially wide receipts with high information density are a few of the unique products from Citizen.

Citizen also plays a significant role in the production and development of printers for labels, foils, tickets and similar materials. The Citizen printer-systems have made their mark in space-saving desktop printers for shipment or production labels, to high performance printers for extremely demanding applications in industry and logistics.

Professional printer systems support themost diverse processes in industry, logistics and commerce. Downtimes or

delays caused by malfunction or operator error could be catastrophic for applications such as check-in at theairport, just-in-time logistics, or highly frequented cashier stations in retail. Along with the extremely highreliability, Citizen printer systems offer their customers an exemplary user-friendliness and especially sophisticated handling.

With combined sales of approximately 2.15 bn Euros, Citizen is a strong partner with optimal development,production and service processes.



CITIZEN  
Micro HumanTech

## Citizen Thermal Printers



Model	Citizen CT-S801/851	Citizen CT-S601/651	CT-S2000/L
<b>Description</b>	Page 154	Page 155	Page 156
Technology	Direct thermal, bicoloured		
Paper	83/80/60/58 (W) ø80 mm	83/80/60/58 (W) ø83 mm	83/80/60/58 (W) ø102 mm
Printing width (mm)	80/72/64/54.5/54/52.5/48/68.25	80/72/64/54.5/54/52.5/48/45/48.75/68.25	80/72/54.5/54
Printing speed	300mm/sec.	200mm/sec.	220mm/sec.
Character per line (Font A; B; C)	83: 53; 71; 80 // 80: 48; 64; 72 60: 36; 48; 54 // 58: 35; 46; 52	83: 53; 71; 80 // 80: 48; 64; 72 60: 36; 48; 54 // 58: 35; 46; 52	80: 53; 71; 80 // 72: 48; 64; 72 54.5: 36; 48; 54 // 54: 35; 46; 52
Character size (Font A/B/C)	1.5x3.0; 1.13x2.13; 1.00x2.00	1.5x3.0; 1.13x2.13; 1.00x2.00	1.25x3.0; 0.88x3.0; 0.88x2.0mm
Character set	Code page 437, 850, 852, 857, 858, 860, 863, 864, 865, 866, Katakana, WPC1252, Thai code 18		
Bar codes	UPC-A/E, JAN-13/8, ITF, Code 39, CODE 128, CODABAR, Code 93, QR Code (CT-S281, CT-S310), PDF417 (CT-S281, CT-S310)		
Interfaces	IEEE1284, RS232C, USB, Ethernet, p.USB		IEEE1284 & USB, RS232C & USB
Memory	384Kbytes		
Auto cutter	Full and partial		
Cash drawers	2		
Power supply	Input: AC100-240V, 50/60Hz, 150VA Output: DC24V, 2A DC 24V ± 7%		
Dimensions mm // kg	145x192x148 // 2.0	145x192x148 // 2.0	147x147x207 // 2.0/1.8
Colour	White, black, dark grey	White, black, dark grey	White, black
Operating Temperature	-20 to 60°C, 10 to 90% RH	-20 to 60°C, 10 to 90% RH	5 to 40°C, 10 to 90% RH
Reliability	20mio. lines, print head: 200mio.pulses or 150 km, auto cutter: 2mio. cuts	20mio. lines, print head: 200mio.pulses or 150 km, auto cutter: 2mio. cuts	20mio. lines, print head: 200mio.pulses or 150 km, auto cutter: 2mio. cuts
Certification	UL, C-UL, FCC class A, TUV-GS, CE marking, CCCUL, C-UL, FCC Class A, TUV-Bauart, CE marking		UL, C-UL, FCC class A, TUV-GS, CE marking, CCC
Warranty	24 Months		

## Mobile Printers



Model	CMP-10/BT	CMP-20	CMP-30	PD24
<b>Description</b>	Page 158	Page 158	Page 158	Page 158
Technology	Direct thermal			
Paper	58 (W) ø50 or 40 (optional)	58 (W) ø48	25 - 80 (W) ø56	112 (W) ø50mm
Printing width (mm)	58	48	72	104
Printing speed	max. 50mm/sec.	max. 80mm/sec.	max. 100mm/sec.	max. 50mm/sec.
Character per line (Font A; B; C)	32; 42	32; 42	48; 64	104:00:00
Character size (Font A/B/C)	1.25x3.0mm; 0.88x2.13mm	-	-	1.25x3.0mm; 0.88x2.13mm
Character set	ASCII, WPC1252	ASCII, Alphanumeric, international, Win. code page		ESC/POS, Citizen Original Commands
Bar codes	UPC-A/E, JAN-13/8, Code 39, ITF, CODABAR, Code 93, Code 128	UPC-A/E, JAN-13/8, Code 39, ITF, CODABAR, Code 93, Code 128	UPC-A/E, JAN-13/8, Code 39, ITF, CODABAR, Code 93, Code 128	Code 39, Codabar, ITF, Code 128, UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN-8, EAN-13, Code 93, UCC/EAN, QR Code, PDF 417
Interfaces	IrDA 1.0, RS232C, Bluetooth (opt.)	RS232, USB2.0, Bluetooth (opt.), WLAN 802.11b/g (opt.)	RS232, USB2.0, Bluetooth (opt.), WLAN 802.11b/g (opt.)	USB, RS232C, IrDA, Bluetooth (opt.)
Memory	64Kbytes	-	-	64Kbytes
Auto cutter	-	-	-	-
Cash drawers	-	-	-	-
Power supply	Lithium Ion, 2.000mAh	Lithium Ion, 1.900mAh	Lithium Ion, 2.200mAh	Lithium Ion, 1.800 mAh
Dimensions mm // kg	116x63x104mm // 0.37	96 X 136 X 58mm // 0.44	120 X 70 X 152mm // 0.63	147x63x140mm // 0.74
Colour	Black	Black	Black	Black
Operating Temperature	5 to 40°C	5 to 40°C; 35 to 80%RH	5 to 40°C; 35 to 80%RH	5 to 40°C, 30 to 90% RH
Reliability	print head: 100,000pulses or 50km, Mechanism (MCFB) : 15mio. lines	-	-	print head: 30mio.pulses
Certification	UL, C-UL, TUV-GS, CE, FCC B, VCCI B	-	-	-
Warranty	24 Months			



CT-S310II	CT-S280/281	CT-S4000/L
Page 156	Page 157	Page 157
Direct Thermal	Direct Thermal	Direct thermal, bicoloured
80/58mm (W)x Ø83mm	58 (W) ø83mm	Roll: 112/82.5/80 (W) ø102mm Label: 112 (W) ø102mm
72/48	48	104/82.5/72
Max. 160mm/sec.	80mm/sec.	150mm/sec.
80: 48; 64; 72 58: 35/32; 46/42; 52/48	48: 32; 42	112: 69; 92; 104 // 82.5: 55; 73; 82 80: 48; 64; 72
1.50x3.00; 1.13x3.00; 1.00x2.00mm	1.25x3.0; 0.88x3.0; 0.88x2.0mm	1.25x3.0; 0.88x2.13; 0.88x2.0mm
Code page 437, 850, 852, 857, 858, 860, 863, 864, 865, 866, Katakana, WPC1252, Thai code 18		
UPC-A/E, JAN-13/8, ITF, Code 39, CODE 128, CODABAR, Code 93, QR Code, (CTS281, PDF417 (CT-S281))		UPC-A/E, JAN-13/8, ITF, Code 39, CODE 128, CODABAR, Code 93, PDF417 (Label type only)
USB, RS-232C	IEEE1284, RS232C, USB	IEEE1284 & USB, RS232C & USB
384KByte	256Kbytes	384Kbytes
Full and partial	Full and partial	Full and partial
2	-	2
Input: AC100 - AC240 V, 47/63Hz, Engery Star approved	DC 8.5V	Input: AC 100-240V, 50/60Hz, 150VA Output: DC 24V, 2A DC 24V ± 7%
140 x 195 x 132 mm // 1.9kg	106x180x105mm // 0.63	177x147x213 // 2.1/1.9
White, black	White, black	White, black
5 to 45°C, 10 to 90% RH	0 to 40°C, 10 to 85% RH	5 to 45°C, 10 to 90% RH
print head: 300.mio pulses or 150km auto cutter: 2mio. cuts	print head: 100mio.pulses or 50 km	20mio. lines, print head: 100mio.pulses or 100 km, auto cutter: 1mio. cuts
UL, C-UL, FCC Class A, TUV-GS, CE marking, VCCI	UL, C-UL, FCC Class A, TUV-GS, CE marking	UL, C-UL, FCC class A, TUV-GS, CE, CCC
24 Months	24 Months	24 Months

## Dot Matrix Printers



CD-S50X
Page 159
Dot matrix, bicoloured
76.2/69.5/57.5x0.5 (B) x ø83mm
-
max. 6.0 lines/sec.
76.2: 40/42; 33/35 // 69.5: 36/30; 38/31 // 57.5mm: 30/25; 31/26
1.25x3.12mm, 1.57x3.12
-
Alpha., Code 437,850,860/3/5,852,866,857/8
IEEE1284, RS232C, USB
4K/40 bytes
ACS-532 (CD-S501 and 503)
-
DC 24V 7%
156x174.4x247.7 // 2.8
white, black
0 to 50°C, 10 to 90% RH
MCBF: 75M. lines print head: 150M. characters Autocutter: 1M. cuts
UL, C-UL, FCC A, TUV-GS, CE, CCC
24 Months

## Built-in Printers



Model	PMU2200II / 2300II	PPU-700
Description	Page 159	Page 159
Technology	Direct thermal	
Paper	80/58 (B) ø102mm	83, 80, 67, 58 (B) ø83mm
Printing width (mm)	80mm/58mm	80, 72, 60, 54mm
Printing speed	150mm/sec.	
Character per line (Font A; B; C)	80: 48; 64; 72 58: 36; 48; 54	80: 48; 64; 72
Character size (Font A/B/C)	1.25x3.0; 0.88x3.0; 0.88x2.0mm	1.25x3.0; 0.88x3.0mm
Character set	Code page 850, 852, 857, 858, 860, 863, 864, 865, 866, Katakana, WPC1252, Thai code 18	
Bar codes	UPC-A/E, JAN-13/8, ITF, CodeE39, Code128, CODABAR, Code93, PDF417 (PMU2200II/2300II), QR-Code (PMU2200II/2300II)	
Interfaces	IEEE1284, RS232C or USB	
Memory	256K bytes	
Auto cutter	Full and partial	
Cash drawers	-	-
Power supply	DC 24V ± 7%	
Dimensions mm // kg	118x96x179 // 1.1/101x96x179/v /0,9	163.2x143x176 // 2.1/114.4x137.2x122.6 // 0.95
Colour	-	
Operating Temperature	-20 to 60°C, 35 to 85% RH	
Reliability	Print head: 100mio. pulses or 100km auto cutter: 1mio. cuts	
Certification	UL, C-UL, FCC Class A, TUV-GS, CE marking	
Warranty	24 Months	24 Months

## Citizen CT-S801

- **Direct thermal POS printer for high comfort at the cashier station, in the shop or gastronomy**
- **Integrated LCD display: easy operation and perfect service options**
- **Among the fastest printers: also prints two-colour receipts enormously fast at up to 300 mm/sec.**
- **Variable paper width for individual requirements**
- **Cutter and PSU integrated as standard**

With the new direct thermal printer CT-S801, Citizen has revolutionised the market for POS printers and presents a powerful receipt printer that sets new standards in speed and performance, as well as simple operation and service. As the only printer of this type with integrated LCD display, the CT-S801 simplifies not only configuration, but also is unrivalled in terms of handling and troubleshooting. The decades of experience in developing print systems as well as the innovation of concept and design successfully merge in the CT-S801. The printer not only provides a professional solution to the needs of the market, but rather surpasses these.

The integrated LCD display is the key for easy user operation. Along with messages and status information, all error messages are shown on the display. The easy navigation is guaranteed via the user button, whereby uninterrupted use is ensured even for untrained personnel. Especially effective is the off-site diagnosis: errors are directly reported from customers and are clearly assigned by them; the users correct the problem themselves using the instructions – device breakdowns are thus corrected within a few seconds. Moreover, they conduct maintenance and replacement procedures within a brief time directly on-site: a defective cutter is replaced within 30 seconds, the printer head in 90 seconds.

At up to 300 mm per second, the CT-S801 is the fastest direct thermal POS printer on the market. You optionally print two-colour, high-quality receipts with 8 dots/mm (203 dpi). Paper widths of 83, 80, 60 and 58 mm as well as paper grades of 65 and 150µm are professionally printed with text, graphics and 2D bar codes. In a split second, the integrated cutter cleanly separates receipts almost noiselessly and makes them available to the user. In addition, complete and partial cuts can be selected using commands. The Quick Clear technology clears paper jams in the cutter module in a single process: if the cutter is jammed from objects or shredded receipts in the cutting area, opening the front cover automatically resets it back in its basic position, thanks to the integrated »self-retracting system«, and it is again immediately ready for use.

To replace receipt rolls, the entire cover opens with only one touch, giving the user direct access to the periphery of the device and providing more room when reloading. Cumbersome threading of receipts is no longer necessary, simply insert and close the lid – finished! The ingenious aspect here: the soft-opening and closing mechanism prevents jammed fingers.

Despite these first-class features of ergonomics and design, the CT-S801 makes a particularly small impression at the POS or office desk with its compact design and the stable dimensions. The PSU is integrated into the housing as standard, reducing cable clutter and avoiding downtimes due to unplugged cables. In the event of damage, the PSU is replaced in a few easy steps. If needed, in order to reduce the dimensions even further you simply disassemble the integrated adapter shell and run it with an external PSU.



In order to be able to react flexibly to the needs, you get the CT-S801 with integrated interface module as standard: along with a parallel, serial, USB and Ethernet interface, you can optionally select a powered USB connection as well as a USB hub. A cash drawer connector, as well as an additional RJ-45 port for further peripheral devices such as a customer display, etc. is also included. Replacement is made simple through adaptation using the included software and the high compatibility of the Citizen mini printers. The CT series printers are completely ESC/POS compatible and all required drivers for 2000/XP/Vista/2003 Server, Linux and OPOS are naturally included in the scope of delivery.

Perfectly coordinated with the surroundings at a POS, bar, restaurant or shop, the printers of the CT series are available in black or white. In the scope of delivery, you find everything required for secure and immediate use: along with PSU and power connector cables, the CT-S801 also has a USB cable (only with the version with USB interface), and a receipt roll for immediate use. A cable and switch cover prevents unintended shutdowns or unplugging of cables, thereby increasing security and stability when being used by you.

### Specifications

- CT-S801, parallel, black
- CT-S801, serial, black
- CT-S801, USB, black
- CT-S801, Ethernet, black
- All versions are also available in white

- **Optional with Powered-USB or USB-Hub**

### Item number

cit801psw  
cit801ssw  
cit801usw  
cit801esw







## Citizen CT-S280/281

- **Ultra-compact thermal printer for POS, retail and catering**
- **Also prints two-coloured receipts at up to 80 mm/sec.**
- **Optional: CT-S281L - faster label printing at up to 60 mm/sec.**
- **Integrated cutter for cleanly cut receipts (CT-S281 and CT-S281L)**
- **Low voltage supply (8.5 V) for special applications**



Naturally, it offers full ESC/POS compatibility. For increased flexibility with integration into existing systems, it comes with all drivers for Windows 2000/XP/Vista/2003 Server and CUPS.

The CT-S280/281 is available in black or white for perfect placement in modern POS environments. Optionally, it can be wall-mounted for extra shop space in retail or restaurants. No matter which version you prefer, their high compatibility and user-friendliness in operation and configuration will definitely satisfy you.

If only limited space is available, modern design and compact size become essential characteristics for efficient POS printers. High performance and innovative technology in an especially compact mini printer distinguish the CT-S280/281. The CT-S281L has dimensions of only 106 x 180 x 105 mm (WxDxH) and allows you to print 54 mm wide receipts and stickers at a speed of up to 60 mm per second. There is also a serial or USB version available for this model.

Printing of two-coloured receipts at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) is also possible with special paper. You can use this feature to add value to their receipts with text, bar codes and artwork. For specialised processes in industry and development, the CT-S281 offers 2D bar code printing (PDF417, QR CODE) with integrated cutter. It separates logs and receipts partially or fully from the roll.

Equip the CT-S280/281 according to your applications with either a serial, parallel (CT-S280 only), or USB interface. As it runs with 8.5 V power supply, an additional AC adaptor is not necessarily required, and it can be connected to existing systems or computers directly.



### Specifications

### Item number

- |  |         |
|--|---------|
| • CT-S280, parallel, white             | cit280p |
| • CT-S281, serial, incl. cutter, white | cit281s |
| • CT-S281, USB, incl. cutter, white    | cit281u |
| • <b>More interfaces on demand</b>     |         |

## Citizen CT-S4000/L

- **Compact thermal printer for receipt rolls up to 112 mm**
- **Optional two-colour-printing at up to 150 mm/sec.**
- **Easy Paper Loading, easy loading of large rolls (102 mm in diameter)**
- **USB interface in every standard model, optional dual interface**
- **Optional wall-mounting and label printer kits**



grated dual interface guarantees easy connectivity: every standard CT-S4000 model is equipped with a USB interface. Additionally, you can equip the printer with an optional parallel or serial interface to access your existing infrastructure. Cash drawers are connected using one of the two printer ports.

The CT-S4000 is also available as label printer variant for special applications. The CT-S4000L has the same specifications as the receipt printer model. It prints labels of various sizes and a maximum width of 112 mm using direct thermal printing at speeds of up to 150 mm per second. The integrated label sensor detects the end of every label flawlessly. Optionally, the CT-S4000L is also available with reflective mark sensor (black mark) for labels without liner and perforated labels.

The CT-S4000 is a thermal printer capable of processing very large-sized media. Already well known for years, this printer produces receipts with a maximum width of 112 mm. The printer accepts different sizes of 80, 82.5 and 112 mm width, as well as large rolls with 102 mm in diameter, and Easy Paper Loading allows even the most untrained worker to complete this task within seconds.

Produce value-added receipts and vouchers with 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) at 150 mm per second: the integrated cutter separates the receipts cleanly and automatically, and with special paper, the CT-S4000 also prints two-coloured receipts for promotions and advertising. An integrated flash memory module (384 kB) allows you to store their own logos and symbols. The whole process of printing is accelerated while waiting times are reduced significantly.

A sophisticated design makes it possible to place the CT-S4000 horizontally, vertically or using the optional wall-mounting kit, directly on the wall. The AC adaptor is already integrated into the compact body, which makes additional external devices obsolete. The inte-

Like all other Citizen printers, the CT-S4000 also comes with professional customisation software. The configuration interface is extremely easy to use and allows extensive changes for one or many printers in just a matter of seconds.

### Specifications

### Item number

- |                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| • CT-S4000, USB/parallel, white    | cit4000up  |
| • CT-S4000L, USB/parallel, white   | cit4000Lup |
| • <b>More interfaces on demand</b> |            |

## Citizen CMP-10/BT

- **Portable thermal printer for ticket, catering and field applications**
- **Prints 58 mm receipts at 50 mm/sec. and 8 dots/mm (203 dpi)**
- **Compact design for receipt rolls with a maximum diameter of 50 mm**
- **Integrated IrDA and RS232 interface**



Perfect handling and excellent performance are the decisive advantages of the compact CMP-10. It performs well in all demanding areas such as gastronomy, at events, or in the logistics as well as passenger transport or field work.

Receipts and vouchers are printed at up to 50 mm/second not only extremely quickly but also in high quality with 8 dots/mm (203dpi). Its printing width of 58 mm ensures enough space for bar codes and text – receipt rolls with a diameter of 50 mm prevent waiting times and guarantee almost uninterrupted operation. Even inexperienced users carry out the few remaining roll changes quickly with the Easy Paper Loading design. Long operating periods are guaranteed by a powerful 2000 mAh lithium-ion battery that is charged with a standard power supply, whereby expensive special hardware is not required.

The standard CMP-10 comes with a wireless IrDA and an RS232 interface. Optionally, the mobile printer is available with Bluetooth interface or integrated magnetic stripe reader.

### Specifications

- CMP-10,IrDA/serial
- CMP-10BT, BT/serial
- **To be ordered in any case: RS232 cable**

### Item number

cit10irssw  
cit10btsw  
**cit10cabser**

## Citizen CMP-20

- **Compact mobile printer for 58 mm (2,3") wide receipts**
- **Direct thermal printing of receipts at up to 80 mm/sec.**
- **Robust construction, protection class IP42**
- **RS232 and USB on board, Bluetooth and Wi-Fi optional**



The CMP-20 is the smallest of the mobile printer family from Citizen and is second to none in terms of performance, intelligent features and robust design. The 58 mm (2,3") variant creates professional vouchers and receipts in direct thermal process at up to 80 mm/sec. and 8 dots/mm (203 dpi). The compact mini printer not only features perfect handling but also has an easy method to exchange rolls: the large receipt roll supply with up to 48 mm diameter minimises roll changing, furthermore a new roll is easily placed in the housing – drop-in paper loading and sensors do the rest without wasting paper for adjustments.

The standard integrated RS232 and USB interfaces (BT and Wi-Fi optional) guarantee a large range of applications, while the printer optionally accommodates a magnetic stripe and smart card reader, giving users the necessary flexibility.

### Specifications

- CMP-20, RS232, USB, Bluetooth, black
- CMP-20, RS232, USB, Bluetooth, MCR, black

### Item number

cit20btsw  
cit20btmsw

## Citizen CMP-30

- **Compact mobile printer for 80 mm (3,2") wide receipts and labels (CMP-30L)**
- **Professional direct thermal printing with up to 100 mm/sec.**
- **Robust construction, protection class IP42**
- **RS232 and USB on board, Bluetooth and Wi-Fi optional**



With the CMP-30 from Citizen, you get a powerful and robust mobile printer that provides a large range of applications: it creates receipts and vouchers as well as labels (CMP-30L) using direct thermal printing at up to 100 mm/sec. and 8 dots/mm (203 dpi). Different media from 25 to 80 mm width are easily replaced, although regular media changing is minimised due to the large capacity 56 mm diameter media rolls.

Through its protection class IP42 the compact mobile printer is absolutely robust and thus ready to use in a number of applications in internal and external areas, while its operational concept and handling leave nothing to be desired, even for untrained users. The standard integrated RS232 and USB interfaces (BT and Wi-Fi optional) ensure not only a large range of applications, but optionally, the printer accommodates a magnetic stripe and smart card reader, giving users the necessary flexibility.

### Specifications

- CMP-30, RS232, USB, Bluetooth, black
- CMP-30, RS232, USB, Bluetooth, MCR, black

### Item number

cit30btsw  
cit30btmsw

## Citizen PD24

- **Compact thermal printer for receipts and vouchers**
- **For exceptionally wide rolls of 112 mm**
- **Printing speed: up to 50mm/sec. at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi)**
- **Multi interface: integrated Bluetooth, IrDA, RS232 and USB**



The Citizen PD24 is an all-round talent in mobile receipt printing. The compact body houses a thermal printer that can process rolls with a maximum width of 112 mm. Printing at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) up to 50 mm per second and a printing width of 104 mm, it guarantees fast and almost noiseless printouts of receipts and logs.

Most standard interfaces are already included in this model: with infrared, Bluetooth, USB and RS232, it offers four interfaces in one device.

Paper loading is done with an easy mechanism and its user-friendly VuePrint configuration menu guarantees stress-free operation anytime.

A large range of available accessories like carrying bags, interface cables or car adaptors helps to customise the PD24 for individual applications.

### Specifications

- PD24, multi-IF, black

### Item number

citpd24



## Citizen CD-S50X

- **Robust high-speed dot matrix printer for POS and production**
- **Easy Paper Loading: variable receipt widths up to 76 mm**
- **Prints two-coloured receipts at up to 5 rows / sec.**
- **Different versions with cutter and rewinder available**
- **Integrated power supply**



Control. Automatic positioning increases the printing speed significantly and optimises the printer's service life at the same time.

An AC adaptor that can be replaced in only a few steps is integrated into every standard CD-S50X model. An extensive range of interface modules is available in order to answer customer requirements with high flexibility. The printer also features two integrated cash drawer ports and a built-in buzzer that indicates an open cash register or printed receipts. All CD-S50X series printers are fully ESC/POS compatible. Required drivers for Windows 2000/XP/Vista/2003 Server, Linux and OPOS are of course included. Its highly adaptable customisation software and the mini printers' excellent compatibility always ensure a smooth switchover.

The Citizen CD-S50X is the perfect printer for all POS and industry applications that require monochrome or colour printing of multi-layered receipts. High reliability and durability and a sophisticated printer design are the main advantages of this classic printer model. To meet different customer requirements, the CD-S50X is available in various versions: The low-cost standard version with tear-off edge (CD-S500) is also available with integrated auto-cutter (CD-S501). In combination with a cutter, the printer produces cleanly cut receipts. The cutter can make at least one million cuts – with both full and partial separation.

With high-speed dot-matrix printing, you print receipts and logs at up to six rows per second. The printer accepts different sizes (58, 69 and 76 mm), as well as rolls with up to 83 mm in diameter, and Easy Paper Loading allows users to complete this task within seconds. CD-S50X series printers can process up to two carbon copies, or with the correct ink ribbon also in two colours (black/red). As all variants of this printer were designed for the highest possible performance, they are equipped with a bi-directional print head with Logic Seeking

### Specifications

- CD-S500, cutting edge, parallel, white
- CD-S501, auto cutter, parallel, white
- **More interfaces on demand**

### Item number

cit500p  
cit501p

## Citizen PPU-700

- **Compact installed printing unit for large printing volume**
- **Prints receipts with direct thermal printing at 150 mm / sec.**
- **Variable paper widths up to 83 mm**
- **Optional paper roll holder in various versions**



The Citizen PPU-700 installed printing unit produces receipts at up to 150 mm per second and 8 dots/mm (203 dpi). It prints paper with up to 150µ using direct thermal printing, even in two colours, which makes it the perfect choice for automated ticketing machines in production, entrance and event areas.

To process paper rolls of 58, 67, 80 or 83 mm, it can use either its own roll holder or one of the optional paper feeders (PHU-331S/T). These can be used to feed extra-large rolls (up to 203 mm in diameter). Fast paper handling on the side or from above is guaranteed. The built-in paper-end and paper-near-end sensors indicate required media changes in time.

As an important function for output of personal data, the presenter function retracts the receipt again after a predefined delay. An optional version with integrated black mark sensor for label printing is also available. A variety of interfaces (parallel, RS232, USB, Ethernet) guarantees fast integration into existing systems.

### Specifications

- PPU-700

### Item number

on demand

## Citizen PMU2200II/2300II

- **Compact printing unit with a large number of installation options**
- **Prints receipts with direct thermal printing at 150 mm/sec.**
- **Different versions for 58 and 80 mm receipt rolls**



The compact installation printing units Citizen PMU2200II/2300II produce receipts at up to 150 mm per second and 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) using direct thermal printing. They can process rolls with a width of 50, 60 (PMU2200II) and 80 mm (PMU2300II), a maximum paper thickness of 150µ and variable roll diameters of up to 102 mm.

The operating temperature range of -20 to +60°C enables particularly demanding applications. Fast paper handling as well as various mounting options for the rolls and printing units provides a degree of flexibility that is especially required with installations in machines and kiosk systems. Depending on its application, a horizontal and a vertical variant can be used, with the paper supply placed behind or below the unit. The entire mechanism can be accessed easily at any time, allowing technicians to resolve paper jams within seconds. Paper can be refilled from almost every side, even the print head is very easy to clean.

An optional label printer version with integrated black mark sensor is also available. A variety of interfaces (parallel, RS232, USB) guarantees fast integration with existing systems.

### Specifications

- PMU2200II
- PMU2300II

### Item number

on demand  
on demand

## Citizen Label Printer

**NEW!**



Model	CL-S400DT	CL-S521	CL-S621	CL-S631
<b>Description</b>	Page 160	Page 160	Page 161	Page 161
Printing Method	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal/thermal transfer	
Resolution		203 dpi		300 dpi
Printing Speed		150 mm/sec.		100 mm/sec.
Printing Width		104.1 mm		
Media Width	19,5 - 118mm		118.1 mm	
Media length	6,35 - 812,8mm	812 mm (1624 mm optional)		812 mm
Supply roll		125 mm outer diameter		
Media thickness		0.635-0.254 mm, Sensor completely adjustable		
Ribbon type		-	Wax, wax/resin or resin	
Ribbon system		-	ARCP	
Ribbon length		-	360 m	
Standard interfaces	RS232, USB optional: parallel, ethernet		RS232, USB optional: ethernet, Wi-Fi, parallel	
RAM- flash memory		16 MB/4 MB Flash		
Power Supply		internal PSU		
Emulation			Zebra ZPL-II, Datamax	
Dimensions (BxHxT)	206x150x149mm	231 x 183x289mm	231 x 289x270 mm	
Weight	2,7kg	3.6 Kg	4.5 Kg	
Printer warranty		2-year manufacturer warranty		
Printer head warranty	30 km or 6 month		50 km or 6 month	

### Citizen CL-S400DT

**NEW!**



- **Powerful direct thermal printer for tickets and large labels**
- **Processes up to 81.2 cm long and 11.8 cm wide media**
- **Printing speed: 150 mm/s at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi)**
- **Good ergonomics thanks to Hi-Open mechanism and LC display**
- **Sturdy and economical: metal construction plus ENERGY STAR power supply**

The direct thermal printer CL-S400DT from Citizen is a compact yet highly powerful solution for large-sized media. Especially with the great length of usable media - up to 812 mm - this printer perfectly suits many applications. Labeling shelves in retail and logistics becomes easy, while travel agencies or ticket shops churn out boarding passes and tickets.

The inconspicuous housing contains a high-quality construction within merely 206 x 149 x 150 mm. Completely made of metal, the mechanics meets industrial requirements. Due to the Hi-Lift mechanism and integrated control panel and display, handling is a breeze. Configuration is also simple: connect the printer via RS232, USB, Ethernet or parallel interface and the Cross-Emulation will automatically identify ZPL and Datamax signals.

The CL-S400DT processes continuous media from fanfold stacks in front of the intake, or from rolls using the retrofit media holder. To separate printouts, use the tear-off edge or the optional cutter.

#### Specifications

- CL-S400, 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), USB/RS232, black

#### Item number

cit400susw

### Citizen CL-S521



- **Desktop direct thermal label printer for industrial environments**
- **Maximum label width: 118 mm at up to 150 mm/sec.**
- **Cross-emulation: Datamax and ZPL in one device**
- **USB and RS232 interfaces as standard onboard**

The Citizen CL-S521 is the successor to the CL-P521. It boasts an aggressive price/performance ratio and sophisticated functionality. High reliability, a durable construction and a user-friendly design guarantee successful operation.

The CL-S521 creates up to 118 mm wide labels using direct thermal printing, with a maximum print width of 104 mm, a speed of 150 mm/sec. and a resolution of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi). A large supply of labels reduces troublesome roll changes. It optimises important features: its sensor adjusts to different materials and widths. It can also be aligned to fit individual formats. Optionally, a dispenser and cutter are easy to retrofit. This is ideal for shipping, assembly line or other applications that require simple continuous feed label solutions.

The printer switches automatically between the Datamax and ZPL languages. Together with the large Flash memory, this cross-emulation guarantees you a wide range of applications. The CL-S521 has an integrated serial and USB interface. Optionally install a parallel, Ethernet or Wi-Fi card for optimal connectivity. The compact housing contains the AC adaptor and is available in white and black.

#### Specifications

- CL-S521, 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), black

#### Item number

cit521sw



CL-S700



CLP8301

Page 162

Page 163

Direct thermal/thermal transfer

203 dpi

300 dpi

254 mm/sec.

101.6 mm/sec.

104.1 mm

219.5 mm

118.1 mm

228.6 mm

-

508 mm

200 mm outer diameter

203 mm outer diameter

0.0635-0.254 mm

0.14-0.25 mm

Wax, wax/resin or resin

ARCP

450 m

450 m

Parallel, RS232, USB, optional: Ethernet, Wi-Fi

Parallel, RS232, USB, Ethernet,

16 MB/4 MB Flash

8 MB/ 2 MB Flash

internal PSU

Cross-Emulation, Zebra ZPL-II, Datamax, I-Class, DMX400

255x490x265 mm

395x260x415 mm

13.3 Kg

18 Kg

2-year manufacturer warranty

50 km or 6 month

30/50km or 6 month

## Citizen CL-S621/631



- **Desktop label printer for retail, logistics and production**
- **Prints labels using both direct thermal and thermal transfer method**
- **Maximum label width: 118 mm with up to 150 mm/sec.**
- **Cross-emulation: Datamax and ZPL in one device**
- **USB and RS232 interfaces as standard onboard**

As successor to the successful Citizen CLP621/631 series, the devices of the CL-S621/631 family provide absolutely professional production of labels and tickets using either direct thermal or thermal transfer printing. This flexible solution combined with the printers' high performance guarantee smooth integration into almost every application.

These desktop printers can handle small to medium-sized labels and rating plates with a maximum width of 118 mm. The CL-S621 prints pin-sharp logos, pictures and bar codes particularly efficiently with 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), the CLS631 with 12 dots/mm (300 dpi). A speed of up to 150 mm per second always ensures fast production and impresses with short waiting times.

The entire print head mechanics is based on a sturdy metal structure that opens wide enough to make roll and ink ribbon changes as easy as possible. With thermal transfer ribbons of up to 360 m in length, you can print about 6,800 labels without ink ribbon changes, reducing interruptions to a minimum. The adjustable media sensor has been optimised in the new version and guarantees absolute

accuracy as well as hundred percent correct placement, which is critical for frequently changing media. High reliability, durable, stable construction and the extendible, adaptive concept make the Citizen CL-S621/631 a first-choice label printer.

Patented features further impress through first-class performance: the ARCP system regulates the ink ribbon tension automatically during thermal transfer printing, thus preventing wrinkled ribbons and subsequent failures. The printer switches automatically between the Datamax and ZPL languages. Together with the large Flash memory this cross emulation guarantees you a number of applications. As standard, the CL-S621 comes with integrated serial and USB interfaces. Optionally, you can also install a parallel, Ethernet or Wi-Fi card for optimal connection to existing infrastructures. Equipped with a tear-off edge in the standard version, the desktop printers can be retrofitted if needed with easily-installed label dispensers or cutters. This is especially useful for ticket and other applications where tags and continuous feed media are cut into predefined lengths.

### Specifications

- CL-S621, 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), black
- CL-S631, 12 dots/mm (300 dpi), black

### Item number

cit621sw  
cit631sw

## Citizen CL-S700/703

- Industrial label printer for professional applications in warehouse and logistics
- Prints with both thermal transfer and direct thermal labels
- Cost-effective direct thermal version available
- Maximum label width: 118 mm
- Maximum printing speed: 254 mm/sec.
- Versions with integrated winder available

The Citizen CL-S700 industrial label printer not only offers user-friendly and professional handling and design, but its outstanding performance also makes it the perfect choice for all applications in industry, production and logistics. This compact device comes with a robust metal body that meets all demands of an industrial environment and ensures reliable uninterrupted operation.

The printer is suited for special applications and comes in different models: the CL-S700 and CL-S700R models print labels with 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) at a speed of up to 254 mm per second. This allows you to produce large amounts of labels with graphics or bar codes extremely quickly. A 4 MB flash memory and up to 16 MB RAM guarantee a smooth printing process. Applications that use 2D codes are best served with the models CL-S703 and CL-S703R that print pin-sharp labels at 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) and 200 mm per second. The maximum label width of 118 mm results in a large range of possible applications in warehouses, sales and production. Additionally, the CL-S700DT model is designed for the transport and logistics market where only direct thermal printing is required; as standard it features a speed of up to 175 mm/sec., USB and serial interfaces.



Citizen industrial printers can be installed in almost any environment. The integrated Cross Emulation guarantees unsophisticated communication with existing equipment. Whether ZPL or Datamax, the printer recognises the protocol and adapts automatically.

The enormously space-saving design and technical features turn even untrained users into label pros and will definitely convince you: the pocketed power switch on the front side prevents accidental activation. Simplified menu configuration and intelligent handling are only a few of many striking features.

The Hi Open mechanism allows the lid to be opened completely vertically, so that the printer does not require additional space for replacing consumables. The Hi Lift metal mechanism lowers the print head by 90 degrees, which gives users direct access to paper and ink ribbons, making it possible to change consumables within only a matter of seconds. The printer uses large media rolls with a small core and 450 m ink ribbons with high capacity for guaranteed maximum operating time. Whether wax, wax/resin or resin, the printer automatically recognises the ribbons with inner or outer winding. The integrated ARCP technology tightens ribbon and paper automatically, preventing wrinkles and optimising results at the same time.



The CL-S700R and CL-S703R models are equipped with an integrated rewinder that automatically winds the labels up after printing or starts dispensing the labels. All standard functions can be fully accessed from the front panel. Difficult winding procedures from the sides are prevented in a space-saving and ergonomic manner.



The automatic tear-off device is integrated in all versions that do not have the rewinder, which is perfect for ticket and other applications where tags and continuous feed media are to be cut into predefined lengths. A cutter is optionally available in two versions (heavy duty included). An optional dispenser edge is also available for these models. Users remove the labels directly from the printer without separating them from the liner.



All CL-S versions are equipped with parallel, serial and USB interfaces. Optionally, two types of Ethernet card - a compact and a sophisticated premium version - are available for retrofitting to all CL-S printers as is a premium Wi-Fi card.

### Specifications

- CL-S700, 8 dots/mm (203 dpi)
- CL-S700R, 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), rewinder
- CL-S700, 12 dots/mm (300 dpi)
- CL-S703R, 12 dots/mm (300 dpi), rewinder
- CL-S700DT, 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), DT only

### Item number

etd2148  
etd2180  
etd2182  
etd2183  
cit700dt



## Citizen CLP8301

- **High-performance printer for exceptionally wide labels**
- **Prints labels, tickets and tags using both thermal direct and thermal transfer**
- **Maximum label width: 228 mm**
- **Maximum printing speed: 102 mm/sec.**
- **Standard serial/parallel dual interface**



The CLP8301 is equipped with a standard parallel and a serial RS232C interface with up to 115,200 bit/s. Optionally, you can individualise the printers for customer demands with a high-speed parallel IEEE 1284 interface, Ethernet networking or USB interface module. For full compatibility with existing customer systems, the printer is equipped with industry standard software emulation that allows the use of many different software kits.

Also available for easy retrofitting: a cutter and a dispenser edge for extra efficient and ergonomic production.

The Citizen CLP8301 is a first-class, wide format printer specially designed for demanding applications that require medium and large format labels. It produces labels and tickets using either the direct thermal or thermal transfer printing process. Its powerful 32-bit system architecture and a high speed of 102 mm per second with 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) help the CLP8301 create extremely complex label formats in no time.

This high-performance printer not only excels with features and a label width of 228 mm, it establishes new standards in user-friendliness and reliability. Roll sizes up to 203 mm prevent interruptions for changing media, while the side window indicates the current consumption level to the user. In order to exchange the label roll or ink ribbon, the user simply opens the entire lid and replaces consumables easily with the help of colour-coded instructions.

Like all Citizen label printers, the CLP8301 is also equipped with ARCP technology. This ensures continuous ink ribbon use without wrinkling or failures and also leads to better results, which is especially important with large printing widths. Users change the printer configuration within seconds using the clearly readable LCD panel. Menus and categories are logically grouped, making fast changes during print operations possible.

Specifications	Item number
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CLP8301, Datamax, 12 dots/mm (300dpi), RS232/parallel</li> </ul>	etd298

## Citizen Media Holder

- **External media holder for large rolls**
- **Optional: fully automatic rewinder**
- **Attached to printer housing, fast mounting**



The optional media holders enormously expand the range of applications of the compact Citizen desktop printers. Within seconds, the roll holder is attached to the printer and label rolls of up to 200 mm in diameter can be fed into the printer. Depending on the maximum label width supported by the printer, it will hold labels with a width of up to 118 mm. As it is fixed to the printer, the media cannot slip out of position.

Even loading the labels is made easy: remove lid, place labels, close printhead and lid – ready!

For mass production, the device can be equipped with an optional fully automatic rewinder. It is placed in front of the printer output and professionally rewinds the printed labels. A high-end slip clutch prevents wrinkled paper and protects the labels. As the unit is comparably heavy, all media stays in place perfectly, ensuring professional production.

Specifications	Item number
• Media holder	cithold
• Rewinder 115	citrew115
• Rewinder 215	citrew215

## Citizen Keyboard

- **Stand-alone keyboard for Citizen printers**
- **Alpha-numeric keypad with 68 keys**
- **Monochrome LCD display**
- **RS232 port with direct power supply**
- **Optional scanner input**



This external alphanumeric keyboard is suitable for all Citizen label printers and can be connected directly. Bulky host computers are not required anymore. Once connected to a desktop or midrange class Citizen printer, the keyboard can access saved forms, input variable data and print labels without the need of a computer. It is fully programmable and perfect for a large range of applications for individual label printing.

Input text and information using the 68 keys, or add extra bar code information to the labels. The data is displayed on a professional 192x32 pixel display. Additionally, the RS232 port allows external input using bar code scanners. An AC adaptor is not required either, as the keyboard can use the printer's 5V power supply.

Specifications	Item number
• Keyboard, alpha-numeric keypad	citkey

## Citizen interfaces

- **Original Citizen interchangeable interfaces**
- **Also ideal for retrofitting**
- **Professional networking options**



All Citizen desktop and midrange class devices of the CLS series come with a standard serial, parallel and USB interface. For most applications, this is of course sufficient. However, if your application requires additional connectivity options, you can add interfaces to Citizen label printers almost instantly.

In order to increase the functionality of our devices, we offer you optional interfaces. Depending on the requirements, you can retrofit high-speed parallel, Ethernet and Wi-Fi interfaces and change the range of functions accordingly. You get the Ethernet interface in two versions: if the application requires a large number of protocols, then the standard version is the right choice; the more affordable compact version is optimally suited for lower communication requirements. The Wi-Fi interface is compatible with 802.11b/g/n and provides instant wireless connectivity right after installation.

## Original Citizen print heads

- **Original print heads for all Citizen label printers**
- **Your opportunity in the service business**
- **Easy installation and adjustment**



Citizen label printers are known for their long service life. Accordingly, large print runs result in high mechanical stress in the print head: the thermal head is in direct contact with the passing label or transfer ribbon, which causes continuous abrasion. Once print results become faint or contain gaps the print head needs to be replaced. This can be done effortlessly and quickly with every Citizen printer and is absolutely cost-effective, as the printer lasts many times longer than a single print head.

For every Citizen label printer we have the matching original Citizen print head. For full service solution providers, print heads are an excellent opportunity for extra revenue and customer retention: after changing the print head, it needs to be adjusted first. This guarantees even black prints and a long service life of the new thermal line.

### Specifications

### Item number

- Compact Ethernet CLP-521/621/631, CL-S700 Series citeth
- Standard Ethernet CLP-521/621/631, CL-S700 Series citeth2
- Interface, WiFi, CLP-521/621/631, CL-S700 Series etd626
- Standard Ethernet CLP-720x etd612
- Standard Ethernet CLP-8301 etd657
- **More interfaces on demand**

### Specifications

### Item number

- Print head for Citizen CLP-521, 200dpi etd660
- Print head for Citizen CLP-631, 300dpi etd661
- Print head for Citizen CL-S703, 300dpi etd659
- Print head for Citizen CLP8301, 300dpi etd658
- **More print heads on demand**

## Seagull BarTender label printing software

- **Professional label printing software from global market leader Seagull**
- **Extensive print management and advanced security features**
- **Extremely easy to use, extensive adaptation of input forms**
- **As stand-alone solution or for integration into other systems**
- **Custom-tailored in different versions for almost any field of application (optionally with RFID support)**



With BarTender, you can create high-quality labels fast and professionally. As global market leader in the world of Windows label printing, Seagull Scientific offers a solution that leaves nothing to be desired. Use it as stand-alone solution or integrated into other software applications. It offers extensive print management as well as advanced security features, making it the first choice in production, warehouse management and sales.

The label and RFID software BarTender is available in five different editions: The Basic Edition offers the all-important design features. The Professional Edition extends this with extensive data access functions. The Enterprise Edition offers even more: it includes additional standard integration features that allow other applications to control BarTender automatically. Project logs and a history explorer are included as well, like in the RFID Enterprise Edition, which also includes the latest RFID tag formats. The most powerful version, the Enterprise Print Server, offers the complete set of functions, central control of print jobs and management of all network printers inclusive.

All editions are extremely easy to use and various wizards support users with more than 5,000 predefined standards. Naturally, BarTender includes features like accessing systems and printer fonts, templates, or one of hundreds of scalable industry symbols, Unicode support as well as password protection for preventing unauthorised changes in layouts. BarTender stores all printing logs in a secure SQL database, which complies with any security standard applied in sensitive pharmaceutical, chemical or military applications. Lost or damaged labels can be located and reprinted easily using the History Explorer (Enterprise Edition).

Another advantage of BarTender is its capability to integrate into other systems (Enterprise Edition): with different data selection methods, like simple pick lists or SQL queries, BarTender supports all major database formats, making network access to texts, data sheets and data bases easy. Even more extended features are provided with SAP, Oracle and XML formats. Additionally, a special trigger-based integration allows software that cannot access BarTender directly to send print jobs, even from non-windows systems.

BarTender Citizen Ultralight is included free-of-charge on the CD accompanying every Citizen barcode printer allowing you to try out the features of BarTender.

### Specifications

### Item number

- BarTender Basic sow243
- BarTender Professional sow215
- BarTender Enterprise sow215



# CL-S

521 621 631

## Premium labels for every requirement

### Desktop label printers for logistics, commerce and production

- **CL-S521:** Direct thermal printing with 203 dpi up to 150 mm/s
- **CL-S621:** Direct thermal and thermal transfer printing with 203 dpi up to 150 mm/s
- **CL-S631:** Direct thermal and thermal transfer printing with 300 dpi up to 100 mm/s
- Suitable for single label production to medium printing runs
- Label width: Up to 118 mm
- Cross-emulation: Datamax® and ZPL® in one device
- USB and RS232 interfaces on board as standard

**CITIZEN**  
Micro HumanTech



MOBILE

ACCURATE

RELIABLE



# FAST, ACCURATE PRINTING AT YOUR FINGERTIPS

By allowing you to print your labels at exactly the same moment you take a patient's blood, the QLn 220™ printer drastically reduces the risk of errors. This new model also delivers higher-quality printing and offers a variety of useful, proactive alerts.

And while it's as light and portable as ever, it now has a larger, sharper, easy-to-navigate display, so the only thing you'll find difficult is making a mistake.

## ZEBRA® QLn 220

To find out more, visit  
[zebra.jarltech.com](http://zebra.jarltech.com)



SEE MORE. DO MORE.







## SEE MORE. DO MORE.

**Zebra provides you with specialty printing solutions for high requirements. The extensive range of printers for labels, barcodes, and RFID applications from this well-known manufacturer is right at your hands. Rely on Zebra to deliver the right product for your application. We offer you product expertise and knowledge across the Zebra product range.**

Zebra provides a broad range of innovative technology solutions. Their extensive portfolio of printers includes barcode, receipt, card, kiosk, and RFID printers and supplies, as well as real-time location solutions. Zebra designs, manufactures and sells printing devices that print variable information on demand at the point of issuance. Manufacturers, service organisations and governments worldwide use these printers for automatic identification, data collection and personal identification.

Top-level robustness makes Zebra the prime choice over other brands, and another strong argument is their large market share: all important software systems come with built-in support for Zebra printers, which makes installation just a matter of a few clicks with your mouse. The simple to use and easy to install devices offer you an exceptional opportunity to open up new markets and further expand existing customer potential. With the versatile printer line from Zebra, you have the right solution for every budget.

For your convenience, we also deliver suitable accessories, such as original ink ribbons, various label formats, and printer accessories, as well as blank, magnetic or RFID cards - usually delivered overnight. At the same time, you can rest assured that our prices are always among the lowest in the market to offer your business a competitive edge.



# Zebra Printer Overview

## Desktop Printers

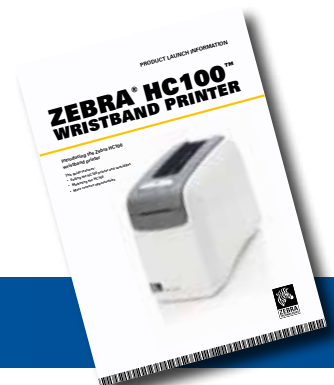
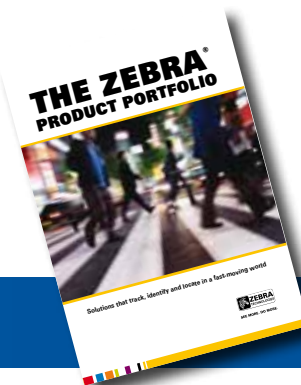


Model	LP2824 Plus	TLP2824 Plus	R2844-Z	G-Series	HC 100
<b>Standard</b>	Direct thermal	Direct thermal/ thermal transfer	Direct thermal/ thermal transfer	Direct thermal/ thermal transfer	Direct thermal
<b>Characteristics</b>	Low capacity, narrow labels	Like LP2824, particularly for durable labels	Print/coding of transponder/ low capacity	Best desktop label printers in their class	Wristband printer
<b>Application</b>	Retail POS healthcare Small office	Retail POS healthcare Management	Healthcare events library/logistics	Best desktop label printers in their class	Healthcare leisure hospitality
<b>Max. print area</b>					
<b>Width</b>	56 mm	56 mm	104 mm	104 mm	30.2 mm
<b>Length</b>	990mm	990mm	990 mm	990 mm	-
<b>Max. print speed</b>	102 mm/sec	102 mm/sec	102 mm/sec	127/152mm/sec (GK/GX)	51 mm / sec
<b>Resolution</b>	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8/12 dots/mm (GX430t)	12 dots/mm (300dpi)
<b>Memory</b>					
<b>Standard - Flash/SRAM</b>	4MB, 8MB	4MB, 8MB	4 MB/8 MB	4 MB/8MB	8MB/16MB
<b>Optional - Flash/SRAM</b>	up to 64MB	up to 64MB	up to 8 MB/-	64MB/GX	64 MB /-
<b>Dimensions</b>					
<b>Width x Depth x Height</b>	110x215x173 mm	130x235x178 mm	201 x248x172 mm	171x210x152mm (DT.) 193x254x191mm (TT.)	127x242x178 mm
<b>Weight</b>	0.95 kg	1.2 kg	1.4 kg	1.4/2.1 kg (DT./TT.)	1.4 kg
<b>Print Media</b>					
<b>Label and liner</b>	25.4 mm to 60 mm	25.4 mm to 60 mm	25.4 mm to 108 mm	19 mm to 108 mm	-/-
<b>Ribbon/Sensor</b>	-/-	33 mm to 58 mm/-	-/-	33mm bis 110mm	-/-
<b>Options</b>	various accessories such as cutter unit, peel / dispensor option, etc...				
<b>Description</b>	Page 172	Page 172	Page 173	Page 174	Page 192



### Original Consumable material

Please find information on Zebra original consumable material on page 195.



## Industrial Printers



S4M	ZT200-Series	ZM400	ZM600	105SL	RZ400 / 600
Direct thermal/ thermal transfer	Direct thermal/ thermal transfer	Direct thermal/ thermal transfer	Direct thermal/ thermal transfer	Direct thermal/ thermal transfer	Direct thermal/ thermal transfer
very robust, many net- working possibilities	very robust, many net- working possibilities	Extremely fast, specially for durable labels	Extremely fast, specially for durable labels	Medium to high capacity	Very robust, many net- working possibilities
Shipping/receiving transportation/logistics	Shipping/receiving transportation/logistics	Shipping/receiving standard labels	Tickets work in process	Manufacturing and control logistics and stock	Logistics, manufacturing
104 mm	104 mm	104 mm	168 mm	104 mm	104 mm/168 mm
203 dpi: 3,988 mm 300 dpi: 1,854 mm	203dpi: 3,988mm 300dpi: 1,854mm	200 dpi:3988 mm 300 dpi:1854 mm 600 dpi:991 mm	200 dpi:2591 mm 300 dpi:1143 mm	203 dpi: 2,692 mm 300 dpi: 1,651 mm	203 dpi: 3,988/2,590 mm 300 dpi:1,854/1,143 mm Etiketten(RZ600):991 mm
152 mm/sec (203 dpi)	152 mm/sec	254 /203/102mm /sec	254 /203/sec	203 mm/sec	254/203 mm/sec
8/12 dots/mm (203/300 dpi)	8/12 dots / mm (203dpi/300 dpi)	8/12/24 dots/mm (203/300/600dpi)	8/12 dots/mm (203/300 dpi)	8/12 dots/mm (203/300 dpi)	8/12 dots/mm (203/300 dpi)
4 MB/8 MB	128MB	8 MB/ 16 MB	8 MB/ 16 MB	4 MB/6 MB	8 MB/16 MB
64 MB	-	64 MB/-	64 MB/-	64 MB	64 MB/-
272x477x295 mm	239mmx280mmx432mm 242mmx277mmx432mm	278 x475 x338 mm	341x475 x338 mm	283x459x394 mm	278x475x338 mm 341x475x338 mm
12.4 kg	7.8kg/9.1kg	15 kg	16 kg	25 kg	15/16 kg
19.4 mm to 114 mm	19.4mm to 114mm	25.4 mm to 114 mm	51 mm to 178 mm	20 mm to 115 mm	25 mm to 114 mm 51 mm to 178 mm
-/40mm to 110mm	-/40mm to 110mm	51 mm to 110 mm/-	51 mm to 174 mm/-	20 mm to 114 mm/-	51 mm to 110 mm/- 51 mm to 174 mm/-
various accessories such as cutting - unit, label winder, etc...					
Page 176	Page 176	Page 177	Page 177	Page 176	Page 178

Zebra







## Mobile Printers



	MZ 220	MZ 320	QL 420plus	QLn220	QLn320	RW 220	RW 420	P4T
	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal	Direct thermal/ transfer
	Mobile receipt printer	Mobile Label printer, highly robust	Mobile Label printer, highly robust	Trade/shipping logistics event area	Mobile Label printer with Display	Mobile Voucher printer, extremely robust	Mobile Voucher printer, extremely robust	Mobile Voucher and Label printer
	Trade/shipping logistics event area	Trade/shipping logistics event area	Trade/shipping logistics event area	Trade/shipping logistics event area	Trade/shipping logistics event area	Field service logistics/shipping stock management	Field service logistics/shipping stock management	Trade/shipping, field service, logistics/shipping
	48.3 mm	73,7 mm	104 mm	48 mm	72mm	56 mm	104 mm	104 mm
	914 mm	914 mm	813 mm	813 mm	813mm	914 mm	914 mm	914 mm
	76.2 mm/sec.	76.2 mm/sec	76.2 mm/sec	100mm/sec	100mm/sec	76.2 mm/sec	76.2 mm/sec	76.2 mm/sec 38 mm/sec TT
	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)	8 dots/mm (203dpi)
	8 MB/16 MB	8 MB/16 MB	8 MB/16 MB	256MB / 128MB	256MB / 128MB	8 MB/16 MB	8 MB/16 MB	8 MB/16 MB
	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-
	80,4 x57x136 mm	104x57x136 mm	152x76x191 mm	89x165x70 mm	117 x 173 x 84 mm	112 x 74 x 173 mm	160x76x175 mm	177x76x218 mm
	320 g (incl. battery)	370 g (battery incl.)	910 g (battery incl.)	0.57 kg	0.72 kg	658 g	907 g	1.32 kg (battery incl.)
	51mm (+/- 0.76 mm)	76,2mm (+/-0.76 mm)	50.8 mm to 104.1 mm	16 to 55.4 mm	25 to 79 mm	25 mm to 60 mm	50 mm to 104 mm	51mm to 105 mm 110 mm
	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-
		Wi-Fi; BT, accessories, print station (RW 420), etc...		Wi-Fi, Bluetooth and extensive accessories	Wi-Fi, Bluetooth and extensive accessories	Wi-Fi; BT, accessories, print station (RW 420), etc...		with RFID support
	Page 187	Page 187	Page 188	Page 188	Page 188	Page 189	Page 189	Page 190





## Zebra R2844-Z

- Thermal transfer label printer
- Writes on and reads RFID labels
- Version with ZPL-programming language
- Maximum label width: 108 mm
- Maximum speed: 102 mm/sec.
- Threefold interface: parallel, serial and USB
- Including power supply unit



Fulfilling the need for a compact RFID printer that encodes smart labels at the point of use, the Zebra R2844-Z printer/encoder is one of the most versatile in the industry. On the one hand, the R2844-Z is designed to be used as a standard label printer. It prints on labels using the direct thermal process. On the other hand, it reads and encodes special RFID labels during the regular printing process. It offers the widest range of supported 13.56 MHz HF RFID transponders. With a compact footprint, and processor that delivers faster print speed, the printer is ideal for low-volume desktop applications, including express parcel delivery, library book check-out, document tracking, supply chain management, ticketing, and pharmaceuticals.

The R2844-Z prints labels with texts, all common bar codes as well as graphics at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) with absolute high quality and speed (102 mm/sec.) Due to the thermal transfer procedure, all labels are suitable for applications in which the print-outs should be long-lasting and able to be exposed to higher temperatures or mechanical stress.

## Zebra Designer Pro Software

- High-performance software for professional label printing
- For all Zebra printers
- Supports ZPL and EPL printers
- Also suitable for encoding RFID labels



ZebraDesigner Pro bar code label design software makes creating complex labels based on fixed or variable data simple. ZebraDesigner Pro features an intuitive, Windows-based interface and a WYSIWYG label designer, plus RFID capabilities and wizards, printer configuration and printer diagnostic tools. The software helps to enhance the printer's capabilities and maximises its performance.

All common functions for the label print are supported as standard, e.g. incorporation of texts, images, graphics, lines, boxes and bar codes. Furthermore, there are high performance functions available, such as database connection, counters, coding of RFID labels and many more.

Settings, such as memory use and analysis tools are easily controlled using the software, which supports several European languages, as well as Chinese, Russian and others.

### Specifications

- R-2844, parallel, RS232 and USB

### Item number

ettt2844r

### Specifications

- Zebra Designer Pro

### Item number

ettcreate

## Information



### OPOS Protocol

OPOS is a protocol for controlling POS hardware. It was established by Microsoft in 1994, and since then continuously improved in cooperation with leading POS system and component manufacturers.

In a brief period of time, OPOS had become de facto standard for POS hardware: In addition to manufacturer-specific protocols, many POS peripherals (such as POS printers, customer displays, scanners, etc.) are compatible with this protocol.

For you this leads to a larger choice of compatible peripheral and eventually easily extendable systems: Customers are not required to buy devices that are specifically supported by their software. Now users have access to a large variety of peripherals, if the software supports the OPOS standard.

For system developers OPOS offers advantages as well: It is not necessary anymore to adjust the software to every new device. A more flexible software application that requires less drivers and configuration is the result.

## Information



### ZPL/EPL: Which version do I need ?

Many Zebra printers are available in two versions: ZPL or EPL. These abbreviations represent the respective programming language as understood by the printer:

**EPL** (Eltron Programming Language): Earlier, the Zebra desktop printers were sold under the name Eltron. The Eltron protocol differs from the Zebra protocol, so that these printers are now often available in two versions.

**ZPL** (Zebra Programming Language): is the standard programming language for Zebra printers. Especially bigger industrial printers are often »talked to« in ZPL.

Please check with help of the software which programming language the printer is supposed to understand. Is Eltron being mentioned as the producer, EPL printers are being required as standard.

## Zebra GK420d/420t

- **Desktop label printer with entirely new design**
- **Available as direct thermal or thermal transfer printer**
- **Maximum label width: 108 mm**
- **Maximum speed: 127 mm/sec.**
- **AC adaptor, USB cable, Zebra Designer and Windows drivers inclusive**



is the perfect companion in offices or warehouses, while its easily cleaned surface and colour scheme make it extremely resistant against dirt. The grey dual-walled design is exceptionally sturdy and comes with a standard label tear-off mode. Optionally, equip the printer with a peeler and dispenser mechanism that peels every label off the roll automatically for immediate use. The standard triple connectivity with USB, serial and Centronics ports allow easy integration in existing systems. For additional flexibility, 10/100 internal Ethernet is also available.

The state-of-the-art GK420 printer series offers perfect value in a basic desktop printer. It offers you improved printing speed and performance combined with a large number of sophisticated features. Sleek and compact design, fast, robust – the reliable GK420 is a smart investment that's perfect for the most diverse applications and industries for logistics, office, healthcare, laboratories, retail, catering, parcel services and many more. As a main feature, all printers in this series are capable of understanding both EPL and ZPL programming languages.

Optionally, the GK series is available as space-saving direct thermal printer version (with minimum space requirements and easy handling), or as a professional combination of direct thermal and thermal transfer technologies. The latter provides highly durable abrasion-resistant prints on normal paper labels. Even the lowest-priced Zebra GK model meets various requirements: a 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) resolution, standard printing speeds of up to 127 mm per second and fast printing of the first label at a maximum printing width of 104 mm.

For more flexibility just integrate the optional internal Ethernet port. The exterior has also been fully redesigned. The compact housing

### Specifications

- GK420d, direct thermal, 8 dots/mm (203dpi), RS232, USB, parallel
- GK420d, direct thermal, 8 dots/mm (203dpi), Ethernet, USB
- GK420t, thermal transfer, 8 dots/mm (203dpi), RS232, USB, parallel
- GK420t, thermal transfer, 8 dots/mm (203dpi), Ethernet, USB,
- More standard models on request

### Item number

ettgk42s2  
ettgk42e2  
ettgk42s2  
ettgk42e2

## Zebra GX420d/420t/430t

- **New desktop label printer with improved functionality**
- **Either direct thermal printing at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) or thermal transfer at 8 or 12 dots/mm (300 dpi)**
- **Maximum label width: 108 mm**
- **Maximum speed: 152 mm/sec.**
- **AC adaptor, USB cable, Zebra Designer software and Windows drivers included**



impacts and other mechanical influences. The housing surface is not only easy to clean – its grey colour naturally protects against stains. Various functions that can be integrated such as adjustable media sensors, cutters and linerless printing make the G series printers a family of all-rounders that are prepared for the future.

The GX420s version comes with numerous security features that protect the printer as well as the consumables from unauthorised access and theft. The most important ones are a lockable casing and a print distance-meter to verify the actual consumption. Further general options available are the memory extensions, a real-time clock, dispensers and cutters. We naturally also provide you with all the accessories, original Zebra consumables and spare parts for the hardware: e.g. ink ribbons, print heads and much more.

User-friendliness, durability and reliability make GX series printers the best-in-class. They have a sleek and compact design and are the first choice in areas like health care, retail, catering, postal and parcel service, etc. All Zebra GX models are available as space-saving direct thermal versions (with smaller dimensions), or as combination of direct thermal and thermal transfer technologies and are the most convenient system for loading ink ribbons on the market.

A resolution of 8 dots/mm (203dpi) or 12 dots/mm (300dpi) guarantees professional printing results on labels of a width of up to 108 mm. A printing speed of up to 152 mm per second meets all your low- to medium-volume printing requirements.

The GX-series comes standard with EPL and ZPL programming languages and triple connectivity for easy integration into existing systems. For additional flexibility, 10/100 internal Ethernet and wireless, 802.11 b/g or Bluetooth, options are also available.

Printer mechanisms and housing match perfectly: a robust double-walled housing made of shock-resistant ABS plastic protects against

### Specifications

- GX420d, direct thermal, 8 dots/mm (203dpi), RS232, USB, parallel
- GX420t, thermal transfer, 8 dots/mm (203dpi), RS232, USB, parallel
- GX430t, thermal transfer, 12 dots/mm (300dpi), RS232, USB, parallel
- More standard models on request

### Item number

ettgx42-2  
ettgx42p2  
ettgx43p2





SEE MORE. DO MORE.

## Configure your own printer by yourself!

Should we fall short of meeting your demands with our standard models of Zebra printers, please put together your own printer by using all the options given here by Zebra. Configure your printer simply by the help of the indicated component numbers. Please fill in a «0» for not required component parts in your order form.

Example: One 2824 TLP Plus unit, parallel with cutter unit has the following component number: 282P-1021222-000.

Zebra 2824 Plus Desktop Printer											Feature																																																																																																																																																																																					
All Zebra 2824 Plus printers comprise a 4 MB flash memory as well as a 8 MB standard RAM for a smooth label printing with a width of up to 54 mm and a length of up to 279 mm. Included in the delivery package of the label print software as well as all required Windows drivers. 2-inch (51mm)4 inches (102mm) per second print speed, EPL and ZPL Programming Languages (standard) includes user and programming manuals, ZebraDesigner label design software and Windows drivers											Print Width																																																																																																																																																																																					
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="4">Part Number (if feature is not specified use »0«)</th> <th colspan="5">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Standard</td> <td>2 8 2 P</td> <td>-</td> <td>2</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>LP 2824 Plus - Direct Thermal Desktop Printer, 8 dots (203 dpi)</td> <td>51</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 8 2 P</td> <td>-</td> <td>1</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>TLP 2824 Plus - Thermal Transfer Desktop Printer, 8 dots (203 dpi)</td> <td>51</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="10">Options</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>EPL and ZPL Programming Languages (standard)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>USB (type B) and Serial (DB-9)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>Parallel (Centronics)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>1</td> <td>5</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>internal ZebraNet® 10/100 Print Server and USB (type B)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>2</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>European and UK</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>No options (standard)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>1</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>Dispenser (peeler)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>2</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>Cutter - Liner &amp; Tag</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>Standard Flash (4 MB), Standard SDRAM (8 MB), No Real Time Clock</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>4</td> <td>-</td> <td>Full Flash (68 MB), Standard SDRAM (8 MB), Real Time Clock</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>0</td> <td>English / European / Latin America / Asian</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>														Part Number (if feature is not specified use »0«)				Description					Standard	2 8 2 P	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	0	LP 2824 Plus - Direct Thermal Desktop Printer, 8 dots (203 dpi)	51	2 8 2 P	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	0	TLP 2824 Plus - Thermal Transfer Desktop Printer, 8 dots (203 dpi)	51	Options	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	EPL and ZPL Programming Languages (standard)		-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	USB (type B) and Serial (DB-9)		-	-	-	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	Parallel (Centronics)		-	-	-	-	-	1	5	-	-	-	-	internal ZebraNet® 10/100 Print Server and USB (type B)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	European and UK		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	No options (standard)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	Dispenser (peeler)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	Cutter - Liner & Tag		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	Standard Flash (4 MB), Standard SDRAM (8 MB), No Real Time Clock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	Full Flash (68 MB), Standard SDRAM (8 MB), Real Time Clock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	English / European / Latin America / Asian
		Part Number (if feature is not specified use »0«)				Description																																																																																																																																																																																										
Standard	2 8 2 P	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	0	LP 2824 Plus - Direct Thermal Desktop Printer, 8 dots (203 dpi)	51																																																																																																																																																																																			
	2 8 2 P	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	0	TLP 2824 Plus - Thermal Transfer Desktop Printer, 8 dots (203 dpi)	51																																																																																																																																																																																			
Options	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	EPL and ZPL Programming Languages (standard)																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	USB (type B) and Serial (DB-9)																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	Parallel (Centronics)																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	1	5	-	-	-	-	internal ZebraNet® 10/100 Print Server and USB (type B)																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	European and UK																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	No options (standard)																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	Dispenser (peeler)																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	Cutter - Liner & Tag																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	Standard Flash (4 MB), Standard SDRAM (8 MB), No Real Time Clock																																																																																																																																																																																				
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	Full Flash (68 MB), Standard SDRAM (8 MB), Real Time Clock																																																																																																																																																																																				
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	English / European / Latin America / Asian																																																																																																																																																																																					

Zebra 2844 Series - Standard Configurations											Serial and USB	Parallel	USB	Label Design Tools	Voltage	Width			
Standard	2 8 4 4	-	2	0	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	1	LP2844 - Direct Thermal Desktop Printer with 5" Roll Capacity (127 mm)	✓	✓	✓	✓	240	104
	2 8 4 4	-	1	0	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	1	TLP2844 - Thermal Transfer Desktop Printer with 5" Roll Capacity (127 mm)	✓	✓	✓	✓	240	104
Options	2 8 4 4	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	RS232 serial, parallel and USB (standard)						
	2 8 4 4	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Euro & UK Power Cords						
	2 8 4 4	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	No Options (standard)						
	2 8 4 4	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dispenser						
	2 8 4 4	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Cutter						
2 8 4 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	Standard Flash (512 KB), Standard RAM (256 KB), Real Time Clock						

Zebra GX420/GX430 Desktop Printer													
4-inch (102 mm) printhead, 6 inches (152 mm) per second print speed, EPL and ZPL programming languages (standard) includes USB cable, user and programming manuals, ZebraDesigner label design software and Windows drivers.													
Standard	G X 4 2	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	GX420d - Direct Thermal Desktop Printer, 203 dpi
	G X 4 2	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	GX420t - Thermal Transfer Desktop Printer, 203 dpi
	G X 4 3	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	GX430t - Thermal Transfer Desktop Printer, 300 dpi
Options	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	EPL- and ZPL programming language (standard)
	-	-	-	-	-	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	Interface: USB, RS232 and parallel
	-	-	-	-	-	2	5	-	-	-	-	-	Interface: USB, serial and Ethernet (10/100)
	-	-	-	-	-	2	7	-	-	-	-	-	Interface: USB, serial and 802.11g with LCD
	-	-	-	-	-	2	8	-	-	-	-	-	Interface: USB, serial and Bluetooth with LCD
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	Euro and UK Power Cords
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	Standard Version (without options)
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	Dispenser
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	Cutter
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	None
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	Removable Sensor
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	Standard Flash (4 MB), Standard SDRAM, (8 MB), without Real Time Clock
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	0	-	Full Flash (12 MB), Standard SDRAM, (8 MB), Real Time Clock	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	English / European / Latin America / Asian	



## Zebra ZT200 Series

- Robust label printers with metal housing
- Print labels via direct thermal or thermal transfer methods
- Perfect for labels with serial numbers, and for packing and shipping
- Max. speed: 152 mm/sec., resolution of 203 or 300 dpi
- Tools-free maintenance of the main components



The Zebra ZT200 Series closes the gap between Zebra desktop printers (such as the GX Series) and tabletop printers (such as the ZM family). The series is particularly designed for label production in warehouses, logistics and production. According to your requirements, choose between two models, the ZT220 and the even more powerful ZT230. During the models' conceptualization, Zebra incorporated user feedback from the very beginning. The results are intuitive, easy-to-handle label printers with a robust design for pinpoint sharp results.

Use the direct thermal or thermal transfer printers in connection with another printer, thanks to ZPL support. Serial RS232 and USB ports are integrated, standard. Optionally expand the spectrum with an Ethernet 10/100 print server or 802.11 b/g/n Wi-Fi, as well as a parallel interface – standard on-board, or manually from the outside. A particularly practical function: the label catch tray is at the exact same height as the Zebra S4M.

Both models are constructed of robust die-cast aluminum, and boast a compact footprint. The media cover on the ZT230 is also made of

metal; on the ZT220 it is made of shock-resistant plastic. The double-folding cover has an opening radius of roughly 10 cm, whereby the entire printer's size is compressed enough to require little location space. Changing the color ribbons and label rolls is easy – simply open the cover and replace – without any bothersome threading. The view window always gives you a quick look at the material status.

A high print quality for barcodes, words and graphics is guaranteed by the resolution of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), optionally with 12 dots/mm (300 dpi). Plus, enjoy the proven Zebra quality when it comes to tools-free access and maintenance of the standard components, like the print head and roller. To maintain or repair all other parts you only need three common tools.

The display on the ZT230 supports the printer's intuitive handling, simplifies voice commands, as well as controls the printer properties. Additional LED displays provide the user with information about print status and maintenance needs. Even unschooled personnel can intuitively operate the printers of the ZT200 Series. The lighted and movable media sensor is also viewable through the inserted media, for optimal positioning. Colored markings on the inside further simplify its handling.

### Specifications

- ZT230, 8 Punkte/mm (203dpi), Display, EPL, ZPLII, USB, RS232, Ethernet
- ZT220, 8 Punkte/mm (203dpi), EPL, ZPLII, USB, RS232, Ethernet

### Item number

ettzt2308te  
ettzt2208de

## Zebra S4M

- Industrial label printer for professionals
- Extremely fast thermal transfer printing
- Maximum label width: 114 mm
- Maximum speed: 152 mm/sec.
- High capacity label supply, simple handling
- Strong and robust steel casing



The Zebra S4M thermal printer delivers an affordable solution for many labelling requirements. The S4M's affordability, ease of use, metal construction and wide range of connectivity options make it outstanding value. Thanks to its high printing speed, even large numbers of labels are produced in no time. The printer with its solid steel casing and robust metal chassis is designed for the use in tough environments, e.g. in manufacturing, storage rooms, laboratories or workshops.

The S4M prints labels and tags using the direct thermal or thermal transfer depending on user's requirements. The direct thermal method allows to produce labels at a budget price, as the printing process does not require a ribbon. In addition, the thermal transfer labels are long lasting and tough. The printer is very fast (152 mm/sec.) and even when processing large labels it prints high-resolution graphics accurately at 8 dots/mm (203dpi) or 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) (depending on the version). For easy integration with existing applications, versions with ZPL as well as EPL are available.

### Specifications

- S4M (203dpi), ZPL, Multi-IF, Printserver (Ethernet)
- S4M, 8 Punkte/mm (203dpi), ZPL, Multi-IF

### Item number

etts4m8ez2  
etts4m8z

## Zebra 105SL

- High-performance label printer
- For all industrial applications
- Maximum label width: 115 mm
- Maximum speed: 203 mm/sec.
- Large and robust steel casing
- Includes power supply unit



The 105SL combines extensive label print functions and a very fast print-out in a rugged and reliable all-metal construction. It prints labels of up to 990 mm long and 115 mm wide with a speed of up to 203 mm per second. The proven steel casing with reinforced box-section design survives years of tough working conditions.

The 105SL produces labels using the thermal transfer method with a thermal transfer ribbon, but can also be used without a ribbon, where thermo-sensitive labels would be used. Besides labels, it also processes cardboard cards, tags and other roll material of course. The 105SL offers flexible connectivity options and print Servers and integrates itself easily into all systems.

### Specifications

- 105SL, parallel and RS232, 8 dots/mm
- 105SL, parallel and RS232, 12 dots/mm
- All printers are optionally available with Ethernet and Wi-Fi
- More standard models on request

### Item number

ett105sl-2  
ett105sl-3

## Zebra ZM400

- **Industrial label printer for professionals**
- **Extremely fast thermal transfer print**
- **Maximum label width: 114 mm**
- **Maximum speed: 254 mm/sec.**
- **Extensive programming functions**



The ZM400 fulfil all of the functions of the Z Series range, only better: more connectivity choices, improved performance and easier maintenance. They are sturdy, extremely fast and the class leaders for the most ambitious applications.

The ZM400 printer replaced the Z4Mplus and older Z-series printers, offering a large range of additional functions, facilitating sales in modern printer environments as well as industrial or production areas.

The ZM400 printer produces labels, tags or tickets by using direct thermal or thermal transfer technology in a width of up to 114 mm. If desired, it even prints on 991 mm long print medium. The print speed of 254 mm per second (at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) is almost unbeatable. Base, frame and the printhead mechanisms are made of aluminium, making them very light. The compact housing and the dark colour make the printer more resistant to dirt. The sturdy metal chassis is durable and offers enough space for the 20.3 cm (8") supply roll.

With a wider variety of application and connection options than its predecessor, this printer increases the productivity of you enormously:

**Easier network integration:** The ZM400 offers advanced networking options over USB 2.0, a safe wireless 802.11b/g connection or the new Zebranet 10/100 MBit printserver, making simultaneous use of the parallel and network connection possible.

**More printing options:** the new ZM series is available with the 200, 300 and 600dpi printing resolution (post-upgradeable) and offers XML-capable printing as well as the easy integration of RFID technology.

**Easy application:** the optimised printers of the ZM series are user-friendly. While the ink ribbons and labels are replaced quickly, settings are changed in the LCD display with a backlight, while print heads and rolls are easily maintained.

### Specifications

### Item number

- ZM400, ZPL, parallel, RS232 and USB, 8 dots/mm ettz4008
- ZM400, ZPL, Ethernet, 8 dots/mm ettz4008e
- ZM400, ZPL, Ethernet, cutter, 8 dots/mm ettz4008ec
- ZM400, ZPL, parallel, RS232 and USB, 12 dots/mm ettz4012
- ZM400, ZPL, par., RS232, USB, Ethernet, 12 dots/mm ettz4012e
- ZM400, ZPL, parallel, RS232 and USB, 24 dots/mm ettz4024
- ZM400, ZPL, par., RS232, USB, Ethernet, 24 dots/mm ettz4024e
- More standard models on request

## Zebra ZM600

- **Industrial label printer for professionals**
- **Extremely fast thermal transfer print**
- **Maximum label width: 178 mm**
- **Maximum speed: 254 mm/sec.**
- **Extensive programming functions**



The ZM600 printers have the same design as the smaller ZM400 series, making them ideal for industrial applications that have high technical standards, especially when it comes to labels. These workhorses for business and logistics offer an efficient output of labels with a width of up to 178 mm thanks to the fast printing speed of 254 mm per second (at 203 dpi).

Base, frame and the entire printhead mechanisms are made of aluminium, making them very light. The compact housing and the dark colour make the printer more resistant to dirt. The sturdy metal chassis is very durable and offers enough space for the 20.3 cm (8") supply roll. If desired, it even prints on a 991 mm long medium.

A choice of print resolutions including 200, 300 and 600 dpi, XML-enabled printing and RFID capability allow the ZM600 printers to integrate into a wide variety of applications.

In the medium segment, the ZM printers stand for a first-class cost-performance ratio. The enhanced ZM600 provides improved usability with easy loading of ribbons and labels, simple setup via a large LCD display and simple maintenance of printheads and platens.

The ZM600 is available directly from stock with various configurations. Ask your sales representative about individual hardware requirements or assemble your own printer with your personal specifications with our configurator. This offers you greater flexibility, giving you the opportunity to respond to a wider group of customers, thus increasing your sales potential. Informationen Corresponding configuration tables are to be found starting from page 181.

### Specifications

### Item number

- ZM600, ZPL, parallel, RS232 and USB, 8 dots/mm ettz6008
- ZM600, ZPL, par., RS232, USB, Ethernet, 8 dots/mm ettz6008e
- ZM600, ZPL, Ethernet, cutter, 8 dots/mm ettz6008ec
- ZM600, ZPL, Value Peel with Full Roll Rewind, 8 dots/mm ettz6008vr
- ZM600, ZPL, parallel, RS232 and USB, 12 dots/mm ettz6012
- ZM600, ZPL, par., RS232, USB, Ethernet, 12 dots/mm ettz6012e
- ZM600, ZPL, parallel, RS232 and USB, 24 dots/mm ettz6024
- ZM600, ZPL, par., RS232, USB, Ethernet, 24 dots/mm ettz6024e
- More standard models on request

## Zebra RZ400

- **Robust label printer with integrated RFID encoder**
- **Extremely fast printing due to thermal transfer or direct thermal method**
- **Maximum label width: 114 mm**
- **Maximum printing speed: 254 mm/sec.**
- **Directly encodes labels with information relevant for wireless stocktaking in logistics and production**



With its Z Series printer RZ400, Zebra brings UHF RFID encoding capability to your applications. While meeting the need of global RFID-tagging, it sets a competitive standard in terms of price-performance ratio within this segment. This robust, high-speed printer/encoder is the ideal choice to start enhancing productivity by introducing smart label applications in commerce and production processes.

The Zebra RZ400 efficiently prints labels of up to 114 mm in width at a print speed of up to 254 mm per second and at a maximum resolution of 12 dots/mm (300 dpi). Just like its forerunner, the R4Mplus, it is protected from dirt with its compact metal case and dark colour, thus being the ideal system for even tough industrial surroundings.

Also like its forerunner, this series is supremely user-friendly, as accessories, such as labels and ink ribbons, are easy to replace. The user benefits from a large assortment of tools using the printer's menu. For the first time, the RZ400 supports Asian fonts, controlling 15 further languages, making the simultaneous use of multiple devices

when working abroad superfluous. Maintenance is carried out equally effortlessly due to the printhead, which is quickly replaced, as well as the housing cover that opens widely.

The RZ series includes additional functions that increase productivity as well as a modern, flexible network connection for easy integration into systems relevant for most production, warehouse, and business applications. You connect the printer via USB, a secure and wireless 802.11b/g connection, or optionally via Ethernet.

There are various models available, offering a large range of print options. They feature a choice of high resolutions of 8 dots/mm (203dpi) and 12 dots/mm (300dpi), as well as XML-enabled printing and easy integration into the RFID applications. A large number of consumables for most diverse applications, including interesting smart label solutions, are available with the RZ400.

### Specifications

### Item number

- RZ400, parallel, RS232, USB2.0, 8 dots/mm ettrz402
- RZ400, parallel, RS232, USB2.0, 12 dots/mm ettrz403
- RZ400, parallel, RS232, USB2.0, Ethernet, 8 dots/mm ettrz402e
- More standard models on request

## Zebra RZ600

- **Robust label printer with integrated RFID encoder**
- **Extremely fast label printing due to thermal transfer or direct thermal method**
- **Maximum label width: 178 mm**
- **Maximum printing speed: 254 mm/sec.**
- **Directly encodes labels with information relevant for wireless stocktaking in logistics and production**



The Zebra RZ600, similar to the RZ400, is a label printer/encoder with UHF RFID capabilities from Zebra's Z Series. Due to its integrated RFID encoder, it meets the needs of global RFID-tagging. This feature is suitable for multiple areas of application that require high-speed print throughput and rugged reliability. In addition, it offers a large range of options for applications and connections, considerably increasing the productivity of its users.

The RZ600 prints labels of a maximum width of 178 mm at a printing speed of up to 254 mm per second. Its compact case and dark colour guarantee a low degree of exposure to dirt, thus making it the ideal device for even rough industrial surroundings. Its sturdy metal case is durable and offers enough space for a lasting label roll of 203 mm. The frame and print head mechanism are both made from cast aluminium, making the printer particularly light.

The RZ600 includes a modern, flexible network connection for easy integration into most systems relevant for production, warehouse and business applications. In addition, numerous RFID settings can be implemented through this model, in order to process current and

future RFID protocols on a long-term basis. As a new feature, the RZ600 prints standard XML-data.

The devices of the RZ series are available directly ex stock in a large variety of configurations. For individual requirements in terms of hardware, Zebra RZ printers offer further options. Thanks to this extraordinary flexibility, you reach a large number of clients, improving your sales opportunities.

### Specifications

### Item number

- RZ600, parallel, RS232, USB 2.0, 8 dots/mm ettrz602
- RZ600, parallel, RS232, USB 2.0, 12 dots/mm ettrz603
- RZ600, parallel, RS232, USB2.0, Ethernet, 8 dots/mm ettrz602e
- More standard models on request





SEE MORE. DO MORE.

## Configure your own printer!

Should we fall short of meeting your demands with our standard models of Zebra printers, please put together your own printer by using all the options given here by Zebra. Configure your printer simply by the help of the indicated component numbers. Please fill in a «0» for not required component parts in your order form.

Example: One RZ400, 12 dots/mm with internal Zebranet 10/100 PrintServer has got the following component part number: RZ400-300E-10R1

Zebra RZ400										Features										
All Zebra RZ400 printers include: Safety Guide, User's CD which includes: Ztools Utilities, ZPL II Programming Guide, Label Design software, Zebra's Universal Windows Printer Driver, UK and Euro power cords, 16 MB DRAM, 8 MB Flash (2 MB user available), USB 2.0, serial and parallel ports, Adjustable Transmissive and Fixed Reflective Sensor, ZPL firmware (with unicode and XML).										Max. Print Speed in mm	Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/mm								
Part Number (if feature is not specified use 0)					Description															
Standard	R	Z	4	0	0	-	2	0	_	E	-	_	_	0	R	1	RZ400, 8 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	254	104	8
	R	Z	4	0	0	-	3	0	_	E	-	_	_	0	R	1	RZ400, 12 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	203	104	12
Factory Fitted Options	<b>Memory</b>																			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	0	E	-	_	_	0	R	1	Standard Version			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	1	E	-	_	_	0	R	1	64 MB On Board Linear Flash Memory (Factory Installed Only)			
	<b>Media Handling</b>																			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	0	_	0	R	1	Standard Version			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	1	_	0	R	1	Cutter with Catch Tray			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	3	_	0	R	1	Value Peel (passive peel, no liner takeup spindle)			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	4	_	0	R	1	Value Peel with Liner Take-up Spindle (internally rewinds a full roll of liner)			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	5	_	0	R	1	Value Peel with Full Roll Rewind (internally rewinds a full roll of printed labels)			
	<b>Connectivity</b>																			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	0	0	R	1	Standard Version			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	1	0	R	1	Internal ZebraNet 10/100 PrintServer			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	2	0	R	1	ZebraNet Wireless Plus (Radio card not included)			
_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	3	0	R	1	Internal ZebraNet 10/100 Print Server & ZebraNet Wireless Plus (Radio card not included)				
_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	6	0	R	1	ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)				
_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	7	0	R	1	Internal ZebraNet 10/100 Print Server & ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)				

Zebra RZ600										Features										
All Zebra RZ600 printers include: Safety Guide, User's CD which includes: Ztools Utilities, ZPL II Programming Guide, Label Design software, Zebra's Universal Windows Printer Driver, UK and Euro power cords, 16 MB DRAM, 8 MB Flash (2 MB user available), USB 2.0, serial and parallel ports, Adjustable Transmissive and Fixed Reflective Sensor, ZPL firmware (with unicode and XML).										Max. Print Speed in mm	Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/mm								
Part Number (if feature is not specified use 0)					Description															
Standard	R	Z	6	0	0	-	2	0	_	E	-	_	_	0	R	1	RZ600, 8 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	254	168	8
	R	Z	6	0	0	-	3	0	_	E	-	_	_	0	R	1	RZ600, 12 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	203	168	12
Factory Fitted Options	<b>Memory</b>																			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	0	E	-	_	_	0	R	1	Standard Version			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	1	E	-	_	_	0	R	1	64 MB On Board Linear Flash Memory (Factory Installed Only)			
	<b>Media Handling</b>																			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	0	_	0	R	1	Standard Version			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	1	_	0	R	1	Cutter with Catch Tray			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	3	_	0	R	1	Value Peel (passive peel, no liner takeup spindle)			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	5	_	0	R	1	Value Peel with Full Roll Rewind (internally rewinds a full roll of printed labels)			
	<b>Connectivity</b>																			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	0	0	R	1	Standard Version			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	1	0	R	1	Internal ZebraNet 10/100 PrintServer			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	2	0	R	1	ZebraNet Wireless Plus (Radio card not included)			
	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	3	0	R	1	Internal ZebraNet 10/100 Print Server & ZebraNet Wireless Plus (Radio card not included)			
_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	6	0	R	1	ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)				
_	_	_	_	_	-	_	0	_	E	-	_	7	0	r	1	Internal ZebraNet 10/100 Print Server & ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)				

Zebra

## Zebra Original Printheads

- Original print heads for all Zebra label printers
- Your opportunity in the service business
- Easy installation and adjustment
- Large range in stock for immediate delivery



For every Zebra label printer we have the right original Zebra print head. Please remember to order parts according to printer type and printing technology (thermal direct or thermal transfer), as well as the resolution (dpi). Some printers are available in versions for up to three resolutions (203, 300, 600dpi).

For full service solution providers, print heads are an excellent opportunity for extra revenue and customer retention: After changing the print head it needs to be adjusted first. This guarantees evenly produced black prints and a long service life of the new thermal line, which otherwise would wear off or be damaged easily if improperly installed.

Print heads for label printers are wearing parts. The thermal head is in direct contact with the passing label or transfer ribbon, which causes continuous abrasion. Once print results become faint or contain gaps, the print head needs to be replaced. This can be done effortlessly with every Zebra printer and is absolutely cost-effective, as the printer lasts many times longer than a single print head.

Printhead	suitable for	Resolution	Zebra-PN	Item number
• Replacement Printhead	2746e	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)	G105902-190	zg10590219
• Replacement Printhead	105sl	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)	G32432-1M	zg32432-1m
• Replacement Printhead	105sl	12 dots/mm (300 dpi)	G32433M	zg32433m
• Replacement Printhead	S4M	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)	G41400M	zg41400m
• Replacement Printhead	S4M	12 dots/mm (300 dpi)	G41401M	zg41401m
• Replacement Printhead	S600	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)	G44998-1M	zg44998-1m
• Replacement Printhead	XIII Plus, PAX	12 dots/mm (300 dpi)	G46500M	z46500-1m
• Replacement Printhead	Z4M Plus	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)	G79056-1M	zg79056-1m
• Replacement Printhead	Z4M Plus	12 dots/mm (300 dpi)	G79057M	zg79057m
• Replacement Printhead	Z6M Plus	8 dots/mm (203 dpi)	G79058M	zg79058m
• Replacement Printhead	Z6M Plus	12 dots/mm (300 dpi)	G79059M	zg79059m

Additional printheads and accessories such as peelers, system extensions or kits on request

## Configure your own printer!

Should we fall short of meeting your demands with our standard models of Zebra printers, please put together your own printer by using all the options given here by Zebra. Configure your printer simply by the help of the indicated component numbers. Please fill in a «0» for not required component parts in your order form.

Example: One S4M, ZPL, 12 dots/mm with Peeler function has got the following component part number: S4M00-300E-110T

Zebra S4M		Interface			Memory		Features			
Part Number (if feature is not specified use »0«)		Description	Parallel	Serial	USB	DRAM /MB	FLASH /MB	Max. Print Speed in mm	Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/mm
Standard Configurations	S 4 M 0 0 - 2 1 _ _ - _ _ _ 0 _	S4M 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) printer EPL	✓	✓	✓	8	4	152	104	8
	S 4 M 0 0 - 2 0 _ E - _ _ _ 0 _	S4M 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) printer ZPL and XML with Unicode Font	✓	✓	✓	8	4	152	104	8
	S 4 M 0 0 - 3 0 _ E - _ _ _ 0 _	S4M 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) printer ZPL and XML with Unicode Font	✓	✓	✓	8	4	152	104	12
Factory Fitted Options	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ 0 D	Direct Thermal Only (no ribbon system)								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ 0 T	Thermal Transfer or Direct Thermal								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ 0 _ - _ _ _ 0 _	Standard Version (4 MB Flash Memory, 2 MB available)								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ 1 _ - _ _ _ 0 _	64 MB Flash (61MB user available, Factory Fit Only)								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - 0 _ _ 0 _	Standard Version (Tear)								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - 1 _ _ 0 _	Peel								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - 2 _ _ 0 _	Cutter with Catch Tray								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ 1 _ 0 _	Standard Version (Serial, USB and Parallel)								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ 2 _ 0 _	Serial, USB and Internal ZebraNet Print Server 10 / 100 Ethernet								
	_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ 4 _ 0 _	Serial, USB and ZebraNet Wireless Plus Print Server ( does not include wireless card)								
_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ 7 _ 0 _	Serial, USB and Internal ZebraNet Print Server v2 10 /100 Ethernet									
_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ 8 _ 0 _	Serial, USB and ZebraNet b/g Print Server (includes wireless card)									
_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ _ 0 0 _	Standard Version (No Real Time Clock)									
_ _ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _ - _ _ 1 0 _	Real Time Clock (RTC)									



SEE MORE. DO MORE.

## Configure your own printer!

Should we fall short of meeting your demands with our standard models of Zebra printers, please put together your own printer by using all the options given here by Zebra. Configure your printer simply by the help of the indicated component numbers. Please fill in a «0» for not required component parts in your order form.

Example: One ZM400, 12 dots/mm with internal Zebranet 10/100 PrintServer has got the following component part number: ZM400-300E-0100T

Zebra ZM400										Features								
All ZM400 printers include: Safety Guide, User's CD which includes: Ztools Utilities, ZPL II Programming Guide, Label Design software, Zebra's Universal Windows Printer Driver, UK and Euro power cords, 16MB DRAM, 8MB Flash (2MB user available), USB 2.0, serial and parallel ports, Adjustable Transmissive and Fixed Reflective Sensor										Max. Print Speed in mm	Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/mm						
Part Number (if feature is not specified use 0)					Description													
Standard	Z	M	4	0	0	-	2	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	ZM400 8 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	254	104	8
	Z	M	4	0	0	-	3	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	ZM400 12 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	203	104	12
	Z	M	4	0	0	-	6	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	ZM400 24 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	102	104	24
<b>Programming Language</b>																		
- - - - - 0 E - - - 0 0 -										ZPL (standard with unicode & XML)								
- - - - - 2 1 4 - - - 0 0 -										EPL (supported on 203 dpi printers only)								
<b>Flash Memory</b>																		
- - - - - 0 - - - 0 0 -										Standard version								
- - - - - 1 - - - 0 0 -										64MB On Board Linear Flash Memory (Factory Installed Only)								
<b>Media Handling</b>																		
- - - - - - - - - - 0 0 0 -										Standard version								
- - - - - - - - - - 1 0 0 -										Cutter with Catch Tray								
- - - - - - - - - - 3 0 0 -										Value Peel (passive peel, no liner takeup spindle)								
- - - - - - - - - - 4 0 0 -										Value Peel with Liner Take-up Spindle (internally rewinds a full roll of liner)								
- - - - - - - - - - 5 0 0 -										Value Peel with Full Roll Rewind (internally rewinds a full roll of printed labels)								
<b>Connectivity</b>																		
- - - - - - - - - - 0 0 0 -										Standard version								
- - - - - - - - - - 1 0 0 -										Internal ZebraNet 10 / 100 Print Server								
- - - - - - - - - - 2 0 0 -										ZebraNet Wireless Plus (Radio card not included)								
- - - - - - - - - - 3 0 0 -										Internal ZebraNet 10 / 100 PrintServer & ZebraNet Wireless Plus (Radio card not included)								
- - - - - - - - - - 6 0 0 -										ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)								
- - - - - - - - - - 7 0 0 -										Internal ZebraNet 10 / 100 Print Server & ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)								
<b>Ribbon Spindle</b>																		
- - - - - - - - - - 0 0 T										Direct Thermal & Thermal Transfer (Standard Zebra Ribbon coated out spindle)								
- - - - - - - - - - 0 0 A										Direct Thermal & Thermal Transfer (Alternate Ribbon coated in spindle)								
<b>Zebra ZM600</b>										<b>Features</b>								
All ZM600 printers include: Safety Guide, User's CD which includes: Ztools Utilities, ZPL II Programming Guide, Label Design software, Zebra's Universal Windows Printer Driver, UK and Euro power cords, 16MB DRAM, 8MB Flash (2MB user available), USB 2.0, serial and parallel ports, Adjustable Transmissive and Fixed Reflective Sensor										Max. Print Speed in mm	Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/mm						
Part Number (if feature is not specified use 0)					Description													
Factory Fitted Options	Z	M	6	0	0	-	2	-	-	-	-	0	0	T	ZM600 8 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	254	168	8
	Z	M	6	0	0	-	3	-	-	-	-	0	0	T	ZM600 12 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	203	168	12
	<b>Programming Language</b>																	
- - - - - 0 E - - - 0 0 T										ZPL (standard with unicode & XML)								
- - - - - 2 1 4 - - - 0 0 T										EPL (supported on 203 dpi printers only)								
<b>Flash Memory</b>																		
- - - - - 0 - - - 0 0 T										Standard version								
- - - - - 1 - - - 0 0 T										64MB On Board Linear Flash Memory (Factory Installed Only)								
<b>Media Handling</b>																		
- - - - - - - - - - 0 0 0 T										Standard version								
- - - - - - - - - - 1 0 0 T										Cutter with Catch Tray								
- - - - - - - - - - 3 0 0 T										Value Peel (passive peel, no liner takeup spindle)								
- - - - - - - - - - 5 0 0 T										Value Peel with Full Roll Rewind (internally rewinds a full roll of printed labels)								
<b>Connectivity</b>																		
- - - - - - - - - - 0 0 0 T										Standard version								
- - - - - - - - - - 1 0 0 T										Internal ZebraNet 10 / 100 Print Server								
- - - - - - - - - - 2 0 0 T										ZebraNet Wireless Plus (Radio card not included)								
- - - - - - - - - - 3 0 0 T										Internal ZebraNet 10 / 100 Print Server & ZebraNet Wireless Plus (Radio card not included)								
- - - - - - - - - - 6 0 0 T										ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)								
- - - - - - - - - - 7 0 T										Internal ZebraNet 10 / 100 Print Server & ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)								

Zebra

## Zebra 110Xi4

- High-performance label printer for thermal transfer or direct thermal labels
- Max. label width: 114 mm
- Max. speed: 356 mm/sec.
- Large and robust steel housing
- RS232, parallel, USB2.0 and Ethernet integrated as standard



With a print width of up to 102 mm, the Zebra 110Xi4 is perfect for demanding applications. At 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), it is especially suited for use in shipping, industry, warehousing and production. The versions with 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) or 24 dots/mm (600 dpi) are designed to produce sharp, high-quality print-outs on small product labels, as well as high-density labels on electronic components and medical applications. The robust metal housing and the high print performance (up to 356 mm/sec.), as well as the fast RS232, parallel, USB, Ethernet or Wi-Fi interface (option) qualifies the printer for use in a large number of applications.

Easy handling is guaranteed at any time through the graphical LC display. The expanded memory (16 MB SDRAM, 8 MB Flash) allows the 110Xi4 to print large format labels quickly and in high quality.

## Zebra 140Xi4

- High performance printer for thermal transfer or direct thermal labels
- Max. label width: 140 mm
- Max. speed: 356 mm/sec.
- Large and robust steel housing
- RS232, parallel, USB 2.0 and Ethernet integrated as standard



The 140Xi4 is one of the fastest printers in Zebra's Xi series, printing at up to 356 mm per second. A maximum label width of up to 140 mm and resolution of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) make it the perfect all-rounder in logistics and manufacturing applications.

The 140Xi4 stores a label roll with an outer diameter of maximum 203 mm, greatly reducing the need to replace consumables. With its powerful performance and steel construction, it is the ideal choice for high-volume, mission-critical applications with 24-hour duty cycles. In addition to fast connections via RS232, parallel, USB, Ethernet or Wi-Fi (optional), the 140Xi4 is well suited for applications in which labels are required quickly, either on demand or in batches. Configurations are easy to carry out using the large, graphical LC display, while the expanded memory (16 MB SDRAM, 8 MB Flash) allows the 140Xi4 to even print large format labels with a length of up to 991 mm, both quickly and in high quality.

### Specifications

- 110Xi4, 8 dots/mm, multi-IF
- 110Xi4, 24 dots/mm, multi-IF

### Item number

ett110-4  
ett11024-4

### Specifications

- 140Xi4, 8 dots/mm, multi-IF

### Item number

ett140-4

## Zebra 170Xi4

- High-performance printer for thermal transfer or direct thermal labels
- Maximum label width: 180 mm
- Maximum print speed: 305 mm/sec.
- Large and sturdy steel housing
- RS232, parallel, USB 2.0 and Ethernet integrated as standard



The 170Xi4 is ideal for AIAG, ODETTE, UCC/EAN-128 and other compliance labels on demand or in batches. With 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) and 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) print resolution, it prints labels up to 180 mm wide at speeds of up to 305 mm per second.

Like all Xi4 series printers, this high-end device prints labels using the thermal transfer or direct thermal methods. Thanks to its rugged steel construction, this industrial label printer performs reliably under the most difficult conditions. Configurations are simple to carry out using the large, graphical LC display, while the expanded memory (16MB SDRAM, 8MB Flash) allows the 170Xi4 to print even large format labels with a length of up to 991 mm, quickly and in high quality.

Through fast connections via RS232, parallel, USB, Ethernet, or Wi-Fi (optional), you react individually to almost any requirements. Versions with an automatic cutter, dispenser, or rewinder increase this flexibility.

### Specifications

- 170Xi4, 8 dots/mm, multi-IF
- 170Xi4, 12 dots/mm, multi-IF

### Item number

ett170-4  
ett17012-4

## Zebra 220Xi4

- High-performance printer for especially large label formats
- Prints using either thermal transfer or direct thermal process
- Maximum label width: 224 mm
- Maximum print speed: 254 mm/sec.
- Large and robust steel housing
- RS232, parallel, USB 2.0 and Ethernet integrated as standard



The 220Xi4 quickly prints labels up to 224 mm wide and 991 mm long at 254 mm per second. All the text, logos and barcodes are easy to read at the resolution of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi). Choose the 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) version where high-density graphics or small fonts are required. The large memory (16MB SDRAM, 8 MB Flash) guarantees fast and reliable printing even of the most complex labels.

The large label supply (up to 203 mm outer diameter) and the robust steel housing guarantee uninterrupted and continuous use in the harshest environments. High performance makes the Xi4 a natural choice for use in wide-label applications such as chemical drum labels, primary metal standard labels, automotive industry labels, banner-sized labels and pallet and container shipping labels. The graphical LCD display allows for particularly flexible configuration, while the integration with all existing infrastructures, fast connections via RS232, parallel, USB, Ethernet or Wi-Fi (optional) and versions with an automatic cutter, dispenser or rewinder make it an all-rounder for all label applications.

### Specifications

- 220Xi4, 8 dots/mm, multi-IF

### Item number

ett220-4





SEE MORE. DO MORE.

## ZebraNet Printserver

- External Ethernet adaptor
- Easy LAN integration of all Zebra printers
- Fast 10Base-T or 10/100 Ethernet connection
- Works with all Zebra printers



When you need location-independent printing without the hassle, ZebraNet print servers are the solution you are looking for. Using either wired or wireless versions, you easily retrofit Zebra label printers to function as a network printer. As they become available to all of the workstations, you are increasing productivity.

Prepare for future requirements and use the 802.11b/g-compliant ZebraNet Wireless Print Server option with LEAP authentication and encryption. For flexible connectivity options, get ZebraNet 10/100 Print Server for 10Base-T, 100Base-TX, and fast Ethernet 10/100 networks, or the ZebraNet PrintServer II for cost-effective Ethernet connectivity to 10Base-T and Novell IPX/SPX networks.

There is no need for an external power supply. Just connect the printer with any LAN socket, hub, switch or similar device through a standard network cable. This allows for easy monitoring of the printer status from any computer in the company, and even for remote maintenance tasks.

### Specifications

- Printserver v2, 10/100, extern

### Item number

ettprint6

## Zebra KDU Plus

- Compact keyboard for stand-alone operation of Zebra printers
- 85-key QWERTY keyboard
- 4-line LCD display
- RS232 and PS/2 interfaces for variable configurations
- Direct power supply through the printer



This compact keyboard display unit (KDU) from Zebra makes bulky host computers finally obsolete: The new stand-alone keyboard KDU Plus is compatible with almost all EPL and ZPL desktop, industry, midrange and high-end printers from Zebra. The Zebra KDU Plus is designed for versatile use and helps to save valuable space: The compact QWERTY keyboard is fully supported by the Zebra Barcode Designer software that allows you to call up and print bar codes and labels independent of additional hardware directly with the device.

Once connected to a Zebra printer, the KDU Plus can access saved forms, input variable data and print labels without the need of a computer.

Direct configuration is done over the dynamic serial port or alternatively over the integrated PS/2 interface. That means external devices can be connected directly without the need of a computer.

An AC adaptor is not required either, as the keyboard can use the 5V power supply of the printer. Industry, midrange and high-end class devices require minor modification of the printer circuit board configuration.

### Specifications

- KDU Plus

### Item number

z120182g-0

Zebra

# PRINT AND DELIVER



Designed with your mobile workforce in mind, Zebra's RW™ series printers provide convenient, robust and easy-to-use solutions for printing on the go.

Whatever your requirement, our extensive range of printers and accessories is sure to fit the bill; from two-inch and four-inch IP54 rated printers through to multi-bay chargers, in-car cradles and carrying devices, we've got it covered.

## ZEBRA® RW-SERIES PRINTERS

To find out more, visit [zebra.jarltech.com](http://zebra.jarltech.com)



SEE MORE. DO MORE.



SEE MORE. DO MORE.

**Zebra 110Xi4**

All Xi4 printers include: Safety Guide and User's CD, UK and Euro power cords  
 All Xi4 standard configurations include: 16 MB SDRAM, 8 MB Flash, internal 10 / 100 Ethernet Print Server, USB 2.0, Serial and Parallel ports, Bi-fold door.

		Part Number (if feature is not specified use »0«)	Description	Max. Print Speed in mm	Max. Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/ mm
Standard	1	1 2 - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ _	110Xi4 8 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	356	102	8
	1	1 3 - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ _	110Xi4 12 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	305	102	12
Factory Fitted Options	<b>Connectivity</b>					
	1	1 _ - 8 0 E - 0 0 _ _ _	Standard Version (Serial, Parallel, USB, 10/100 PrintServer)			
	1	1 _ - 8 5 E - 0 0 _ _ _	Applicator Interface port (5V)			
	1	1 _ - 8 E E - 0 0 _ _ _	ZebraNet Wireless Plus Print Server (Radio card not included)			
	1	1 _ - 8 K E - 0 0 0 _ _	ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)			
	<b>Media Handling</b>					
	1	1 _ - 8 _ E - 0 0 0 _ _	Standard version (Tear)			
	1	1 _ - 8 _ E - 0 0 1 _ _	Cutter with Catch Tray			
	1	1 _ - 8 _ E - 0 0 2 _ _	Rewind with Peel (Enables full roll rewind, full roll peel off)			
	<b>Flash Memory</b>					
	1	1 _ - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ 0 _	Standard version (8 MB Flash Memory, 2 MB User available)			
	1	1 _ - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ 1 _	64 MB On Board Flash Memory (Factory Installed Only, 59 MB User available)			
	1	1 _ - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ 7 _	Standard version with Printhead Element Out Detection			
	1	1 _ - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ 8 _	64 MB On Board Flash Memory (Factory Installed Only, 59 MB User available) with Printhead Element Out Detection			
<b>Media Supply</b>						
1	1 _ - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ 3	Standard version (Media Hanger 75mm ID Core)				
1	1 6 _ 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ 4	75mm Media Supply Spindle				

Zebra

**Zebra 140Xi4**

All Xi4 printers include: Safety Guide and User's CD, UK and Euro power cords  
 All Xi4 standard configurations include: 16 MB SDRAM, 8 MB Flash, internal 10 / 100 Ethernet Print Server, USB 2.0, Serial and Parallel ports, Bi-fold door.

		Part Number (if feature is not specified use »0«)	Description	Max. Print Speed in mm	Max. Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/mm
Standard	1	4 0 - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ _	140Xi4 8 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	356	128	8
	<b>Connectivity</b>					
Factory Fitted Options	-	- - - 8 0 E - 0 0 _ _ _	Standard version (Print Head Element Out Detection, Serial, Parallel, USB, 10/100 Print server)			
	-	- - - 8 5 E - 0 0 _ _ _	Applicator Interface Port (5V)			
	-	- - - 8 E E - 0 0 _ _ _	ZebraNet Wireless Plus Print Server (Radio card not included)			
	-	- - - 8 K E - 0 0 _ _ _	ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)			
	<b>Media Handling</b>					
	-	- - - 8 _ E - 0 0 0 _ _	Standard version (Tear)			
	-	- - - 8 _ E - 0 0 1 _ _	Cutter with Catch Tray			
	-	- - - 8 _ E - 0 0 2 _ _	Rewind with Peel (Enables full roll rewind, full roll peel off)			
	<b>Flash Memory</b>					
	-	- - - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ 0 _	Standard version (8MB Flash memory, 2MB User Available)			
	-	- - - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ 1 _	64MB On Board Flash Memory (Factory Installed Only, 59MB User Available)			
	<b>Media Supply</b>					
	-	- - - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ 3	Standard version (Media Hanger 75mm ID Core)			
	-	- - - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ 4	75mm Media Supply Spindle			



SEE MORE. DO MORE.

**Zebra 170Xi4**

All Xi4 printers include: Safety Guide and User's CD, UK and Euro power cords  
 All Xi4 standard configurations include: 16 MB SDRAM, 8 MB Flash, internal 10 / 100 Ethernet Print Server, USB 2.0, Serial and Parallel ports, Bi-fold door.

		Part Number (if feature is not specified use »0«)	Description	Max. Print Speed in mm	Max. Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/mm
Standard	1	7 2 - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ _	170Xi4 8 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	302	168	8
	1	7 0 - 7 _ E - 0 0 _ _ _	170Xi4 12 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	202	168	12
Factory Fitted Options	<b>Connectivity</b>					
	-	-	-	8 0 E - 0 0 _ _ _	Standard version (Print Head Element out Detection, Serial, Parallel, USB, 10/100 Print Server)	
	-	-	-	8 5 E - 0 0 _ _ _	Applicator Interface Port (5V)	
	-	-	-	8 E E - 0 0 _ _ _	ZebraNet Wireless Plus Print Server (Radio card not included)	
	-	-	-	8 K E - 0 0 _ _ _	ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)	
	<b>Media Handling</b>					
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 0 _ _	Standard version (Tear)	
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 1 _ _	Cutter with Catch Tray	
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 2 _ _	Rewind with Peel (Enables full roll rewind, full roll peel pff)	
	<b>Flash Memory</b>					
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 _ 0 _	Standard version (8 MB Flash memory, 2 MB User available)	
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 _ 1 _	64 MB On Board Flash Memory (Factory Installed Only, 59 MB User available)	
	<b>Media Supply</b>					
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ 3	Standard version (Media Hanger 75mm ID Core)	
-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ 4	75mm Media Supply Spindle		



**Zebra 220Xi4**

All Xi4 printers include: Safety Guide and User's CD, UK and Euro power cords  
 All Xi4 standard configurations include: 16 MB SDRAM, 8 MB Flash, internal 10 / 100 Ethernet Print Server, USB 2.0, Serial and Parallel ports, Bi-fold door.

		Part Number (if feature is not specified use »0«)	Description	Max. Print Speed in mm	Max. Label Width in mm	Resolution in dots/mm
Standard	2	2 0 - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ _	220Xi4 8 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	252	216	8
	2	2 0 - 8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ _	220Xi4 12 dots/mm direct thermal / thermal transfer printer	151	216	12
Factory Fitted Options	<b>Connectivity</b>					
	-	-	-	8 0 E - 0 0 _ _ _	Standard version (Print Head Element out Detection, Serial, Parallel, USB, 10/100 Print Server)	
	-	-	-	8 5 E - 0 0 _ _ _	Applicator Interface Port (5V)	
	-	-	-	8 E E - 0 0 _ _ _	ZebraNet Wireless Plus Print Server (Radio card not included)	
	-	-	-	8 K E - 0 0 _ _ _	ZebraNet b/g Print Server (Radio card included)	
	<b>Media Handling</b>					
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 0 _ _	Standard version (Tear)	
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 1 _ _	Cutter with Catch Tray	
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 2 _ _	Rewind with Peel ( Enables full roll rewind, full roll peel off)	
	<b>Flash Memory</b>					
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 _ 0 _	Standard version (8MB Flash memory, 2MB User Available)	
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 _ 1 _	64MB on Board Flash memory (Factory Installed only, 59MB user Available)	
	<b>Media Supply</b>					
	-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ 3	Standard version (Media Hanger 75mm ID Core)	
-	-	-	8 _ E - 0 0 _ _ 4	75mm Media Supply Spindle		



SEE MORE. DO MORE.

## Zebra EM 220

- **Mobile direct thermal printer**
- **Particularly compact pocket-sized design**
- **Robust housing for any mobile application**
- **Max. paper width: 58 mm**
- **Charger and belt clip included in delivery**



printer is at employees' disposal for over eight hours of operation without interruption. Its particularly compact housing (80x127x44 mm) allows the printer to be integrated ergonomically into the user's workflow and withstands drops from a height of 120 cm.

You may also benefit from an extended functionality, as the EM 220 is also available with an integrated magnetic stripe reader. Credit and customer cards can be read directly and information is processed systematically. The reader is incorporated into the housing and is released with a simple press of a button. This patented system guarantees high ergonomics and professional protection.

The EM 220 mobile printer is the smallest receipt printer in Zebra's family of compact mobile devices. This lightweight direct thermal printer – a mere 240 g with battery – provides professional performance in all kinds of mobile applications, making it the ideal device for pubs and restaurants, field work and events. Convenient, single-handed operation makes even refilling paper an easy task.

Thanks to its low weight, it is ideal for being carried in a pocket or fixed to the belt using the provided clip for quick, on-demand printing. You can print 58 mm wide receipts in no time; its printing speed of 80 mm per second at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) eliminates waiting periods, while the large number of standard and bar code fonts substantially minimises delays at the cash desk. Standard features also include a paper-end sensor and an LED battery display that provide users with continuous status information.

Besides the standard version with a USB and serial interface, the printer is also available with a Bluetooth 2.0 interface that provides wireless connection with further mobile devices and wireless networks. The EM 220 also supports the established ESC/POS protocol, which ensures easy integration into common software environments. Thanks to its powerful lithium-ion battery, the mobile

In addition to the mobile printer itself, the scope of delivery includes a battery charger, a belt clip and a CD with all installation and configuration tools. An extensive range of accessories, such as interface cables, spare batteries, a leather sheath, vehicle and multiple chargers is also available on request.

### Specifications

- EM 220, RS232 and USB
- EM 220, Bluetooth

### Item number

ettem220r  
ettem220br

# MOBILE PRINTING THAT STAYS PUT

Our new P4T™ printer is portable and lightweight, yet gives heavy-duty performance. The thermal-transfer printing it delivers will withstand harsh outdoor conditions and last up to 10 years, which results in greater accuracy of information and better workforce efficiency.

With the inclusion of optional RFID printing and encoding capability, the P4T is ideally suited to point-of-application UHF EPC Gen 2 smart labelling. So if you need long-lasting print on demand that doesn't fade away, the Zebra® P4T printer is the one that you want.



SEE MORE.  
DO MORE.





SEE MORE. DO MORE.

## Zebra MZ-Series

- Prints receipts with direct thermal printing
- Very durable and sturdy design - protection class IP42 compliant
- Various interfaces available: USB, IrDA, Bluetooth and Wi-Fi



The cost-effective receipt printers of the MZ series offer every advantage that come with all mobile Zebra label and receipt printers. Due to its excellent price-performance-ratio, the MZ family is at the top of the low-budget market segment. Use 802.11b/g, Bluetooth, IrDA or USB to connect to a handheld or smartphone device and produce crisp, clear, printed output.

User-friendly and perfect as entry-level printers, the MZ series is the right choice for all users who need mobile receipt printers to replace hand-written documents, pre-printed receipts or unreliable printers. Employees on the road gain worldwide from the practical features the MZ series has to offer – reliability, performance and ergonomics are guaranteed. You can use the MX series printers for all fields of application, like sales, mobile points-of-sale, and ticketing or administrative applications, such as parking lot control.

Optional interface versions gives you the flexibility to connect to hand-held, smart phone or MDE devices and produce extremely sharp receipts or vouchers with a resolution of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi).

The compact housing makes the device highly portable and the low weight of only 320 g (battery included) allow the device to be easily carried the whole working day. These easy-to-operate MZ series mobile receipt printers are a great first step for users looking to replace pen-and-paper documentation, pre-printed receipts or

unreliable mobile printers. Mobile workforces all over the world can benefit from the compact convenience of the MZ series in business applications such as:

- Field repair/installation
- Deliveries
- Restaurant tableside payments
- Parking tickets
- Onboard transportation ticketing
- Utility billing/meter reading

### Specifications

- MZ 220, Bluetooth
- MZ 320, Bluetooth

### Item number

ettmz220-b  
ettmz320-b

Zebra

## ZebraCare™



Zebra printers deliver exceptional performance, reliability and value for money. To ensure users get the very best from their Zebra printer, ZebraCare service Agreements have been developed to deliver a range of maintenance and repair support options.

To bring your customer's printer back to full operation, return the printer to Zebra under a ZebraCare service Agreement and we will cover:

- all the labour,
- spare parts and
- preventative maintenance.

### WARRANTY PLUS DEPOT SERVICE

includes repairs to printers rendered non-functional due to manufacturing defects, accidental damage and wear and tear caused during regular printer usage

### COMPREHENSIVE DEPOT SERVICE

is as Warranty Plus, but also includes printhead coverage

### ON SITE SERVICE

is available in selected countries and allows customers to receive service on their Zebra printers at their place of business

### OPTIONS

include collection and expedited Turnaround



SEE MORE. DO MORE.



## Zebra RW 220

- **Extremely robust mobile printer for receipts and vouchers using direct thermal printing**
- **Maximum receipt width: 60 mm**
- **Maximum speed: 76 mm/sec.**
- **Status information through integrated LC display**



Using the direct thermal process, the Zebra RW220 prints receipts, invoices or service reports with 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) continuously at up to a maximum width of 60 mm. The powerful 32 Bit processor guarantees extremely fast data processing and a high printing speed of up to 76 mm per second.

The RW220 is particularly predestined for use in catering, events or logistics, and known for its high ergonomics, light weight, small dimensions and powerful features. Through diverse interfaces it communicates directly with compatible MDE terminals, laptops or smart phones and integrates seamlessly into every existing network. Along with a dual-interface (serial and USB), both Bluetooth and Wi-Fi are optionally available to you.

Diverse accessories professionally supplement the printer's functionality: in order to expand the range of functions, the RW220 is optionally available with an integrated magnetic stripe reader. Even with this feature, the printer is especially robust due to the wear-resistant rubber casing, as well the IP54 standard. The lithium-ion battery (4Ah/7.4 volt) ensures long operating times.

### Specifications

- RW 220, Batch
- RW 220, Bluetooth

### Item number

ettrw220  
ettrw220bt

## Zebra RW 420 Print Station

- **Zebra print station: unites mobile computing and printing in a compact design**
- **For mobile printer Zebra RW420 and Motorola handheld terminal MC70/75**
- **Robust and space-saving housing - perfect for mobile applications**
- **Large selection of accessories and add-ons**



The RW print station from Zebra includes everything required to increase productivity in mobile applications, in particular to collect data and enable printing for longer periods. Including the reliable printing technology of the RW series from Zebra in combination with a handheld scanner from Motorola the RW print station is a light, easy to use and portable complete solution.

With IP54 protection, it is robust and designed for the daily demands of mobile use. Together with the integrated hardware (optional), it can also be used for long periods in extreme temperatures and weather conditions. The station is flexible and can be carried using either the shoulder strap or the handle, or can be used in vehicles using the docking station (optional). It has user-friendly features, such as a large LCD display and intelligent battery management, so that the user in the field, in logistics or in sales always has enough power available. Of course, an unlimited range of applications is available through professional expansion of hardware using magnetic or smart card readers or the large range of communication interfaces.

### Specifications

- RW 420 print station

### Item number

ettrw420ps

## Zebra RW 420

- **Highly robust mobile printer**
- **For records and vouchers**
- **Shock-resistant and spray water protected according to IP54 standard**
- **Maximum voucher width: 104 mm**
- **Maximum speed: 76 mm/sec.**
- **Optional Bluetooth or Wi-Fi variation**



The growing market for mobile devices offers tremendous sales prospects. The RW420 (Road Warrior 420) is the ideal companion for all field service activities and mobile operational areas. Using the direct thermal method, it prints vouchers, bills or service reports continuously at up to a maximum width of 104 mm. The high printing speed of up to 76 mm per second avoids any waiting periods. The advanced 32-Bit Processor architecture ensures fast processing of all data to be printed. With 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), the unit's vouchers are clear, sharp and suitable for text as well as for graphical information. The RW420 prints all common bar code symbologies (1D and 2D).

The RW420 suits all applications in the hospitality, event and logistics segments and responds to the users' needs of ergonomics and high performance available to you.

Thanks to its flexible design, it can be easily used for many applications. An extensive range of interfaces offers you many direct connection options with compatible mobile data collection devices, notebooks and smart phones, or for direct integration into an existing network. Besides a dual interface (RS232 and USB), it is optionally equipped with Bluetooth or wireless LAN.

The compact housing with a weight of only 900 g is made of shock-resistant polycarbonate. Enclosed in a non-abrasive rubber coating, it is perfectly protected in all mobile activities. Even repeated falls onto concrete from a height of 1.8 m cannot harm this mobile printer. In operation, the RW420 excels in displaying high user-friendliness: an easy-to-read LC display together with four keys offer the user an optional overview of the simple menu command. Whether attached to a shoulder belt or vehicle mounting (both optional), the user has easy access to all functions from every angle.

The integrated lithium-ion (4Ah and 7.4V) battery provides high performance. The state-of-the-art nickel-cadmium technology fulfills the highest demands and always provides long operating times. See overview on page 191.

### Specifications

- RW 420, RS232 and USB
- RW 420, Bluetooth
- RW 420, WLAN

### Item number

ettrw420  
ettrw420bt  
ettrw420wl



SEE MORE. DO MORE.

## Zebra P4T/RP4T

- **Extraordinarily robust mobile printer**
- **Thermal transfer printing of receipts, vouchers and labels**
- **Max. voucher width: 104 mm**
- **Max. speed: 76 mm/sec., 8 dots/mm (203dpi)**
- **Optional Bluetooth or Wi-Fi interface and RFID**



You can optionally buy the Zebra P4T with the Bluetooth 2.0 or WLAN 802.11b/g. Being protected by safety protocols such as WPA, WPA2 and VPN, these cordless models can be used for all existing networks.



Optionally, you can also acquire our thermo transfer printer as an RFID-type. The RP4T prints and inscribes labels with its RFID-information for a solid-state capture of transponder data in logistics and production. Equipped with the UHF EPC Gen 2 Standard, you will professionally transform voluminous applications by using the Smartlabels.

The Zebra P4T sets standards in terms of mobile printing: it makes a mobile printer available to you that prints labels using thermal transfer technology. This device is of interest wherever a mobile, robust, easy-to-handle label printer is needed. Thus, it is ideal for restaurants, field work and retail. The P4T offers the functionality of a thermal transfer printer in a handy casing and also guarantees high performance at all times.

The Zebra P4T prints receipts and vouchers of a width of up to 104mm with 8 dots/mm (203dpi) at a maximum speed of 76mm per second by thermo direct. Thus, you will print high quality labels and receipts in even harsh surroundings, being legible for up to ten years! This device is ideally protected against external forces, equipped with the optional protective- and carrier case the printer lives up to the IP54-standard.

The Zebra mobile printer can be operated easily and it can be carried comfortably next to a person's body. It's LCD-display, which can be found at the top of the printer, is well-legible, even while carried fastened on a person's belt. All relevant information, such as the status-report, the battery indicator, etc. is shown very clearly. Thus, the employee's productivity will be increased, ensuring the ergonomics of his/her actions.

### Specifications

- P4T, 8 dots/mm, USB 2.0 ettp4t
- P4T, 8 dots/mm, RS232, USB 2.0, Bluetooth 2.0 ettp4tbt
- RP4T, 8 dots/mm, RS232, USB 2.0, RFID (Gen2), USB 2.0 ettrp4t

### Item number

Zebra

THE G-SERIES™ PRINTERS FROM ZEBRA

# EVERYTHING COVERED

Zebra® G-Series™ printers offer best-in-class speed and performance and are compact enough to fit the smallest of spaces.

From the feature-rich GX™ models to the basic GK™ models, the G-Series compact printers support a variety of applications and environments. They're also extremely simple to integrate and manage.

Choose from direct-thermal, the most compact desktop thermal printer in its class, or the thermal-transfer model which has an easy-loading ribbon system. Built with ease of use and durability in mind, Zebra's G-Series printers provide a reliable desktop printing solution that's always a perfect fit.



## ZEBRA® G-SERIES PRINTERS

To find out more, visit [zebra.jarltech.com](http://zebra.jarltech.com)

SEE MORE.  
DO MORE.



## Zebra Accessories for the QL-, MZ- and RW series

Accessories	Description	QL	MZ	RW	Item number
• Shoulder strap	Shoulder strap	x			BT11132-1
• Carrying strap	Hand strap	x			BT16899-1
• Shoulder strap	Shoulder strap		x		AK18372-1
• Shoulder strap	Shoulder strap for RW series			x	BT11132-1
• Carrying strap	Hand strap for RW 420			x	BT16899-1
• Soft case	Soft case for QL420	x			DA16473-2
• Soft case	MZ220 soft case (incl. shoulder strap)		x		AK18354-1
• Soft case	MZ320 soft case (incl. shoulder strap)		x		AK18435-1
• Soft case	Soft case for RW 420			x	AK17463-001
• Printer stand	Printer stand for QL420	x			DA16269-1
• Mounting kit	Handi-mount (compact, flexible RAM arm) with Base plate	x			AK17518-001
• Mounting kit	Handi-mount (compact, flexible RAM arm) without Base plate	x			AK17518-002
• Mounting kit	QL420 Mobile mount kit (power supply separately)	x			DC16620-1
• Mounting kit	Ram Mount kit (for flexible mounting of RW420 vehicle cradle)			x	AK17463-002
• Li-ion DC/DC	Mobile mount Power supply - Li-ion DC/DC (12 Volt)	x		x	CC16614-G1
• Li-ion DC/DC	Mobile mount Power supply - Li-ion DC/DC (9-30 Volt)	x		x	ettqlchg1
• Li-ion DC/DC	Mobile mount Power supply - Li-ion DC/DC 30-60 V	x		x	CC16614-G3
• Li-ion DC/DC	Cigarette lighter adaptor (12 Volt)	x			CC16614-G9
• Spare battery	Li-ion battery for QL 420 (4,2 Ah/7,4 Volt)	x			zat16293-1
• Spare battery	Li-ion battery (1,5 Ah)		x		AK18353-1
• Spare battery	Li-ion battery for RW 420 (4 Ah/7,4 Volt)			x	AK17463-005
• Power supply	AC power supply EU-version		x		AK18355-5
• Power supply	AC power supply UK-version		x		AK18355-6
• Fast charger	Fast charger for Li-ion battery - UK version - (model UCN72)	x		x	AT17696-2
• Fast charger	Fast charger for Li-ion battery - EU version (model UCN72)			x	AT17696-3
• Quad charger	Quad charger for Li-ion battery - EU version	x		x	ettqlqc
• Quad charger	Quad charger for Li-ion battery - UK version	x		x	AC18177-1
• Quad charger	Quad charger for Li-ion battery - EU version		x		AK18342-5
• Quad charger	Quad charger for Li-ion battery - UK version		x		AK18342-6
• Vehicle cradle	RW420 vehicle cradle with built in DC/DC 9-30 VDC charger & cigarette lighter adaptor cable			x	AK18178-1
• Vehicle cradle	RW420 Vehicle cradle with built in DC/DC 9-30 VDC charger & open ended cable			x	AK18178-2
• Adaptor	Cigarette lighter adaptor		x		AK18356-1
• Cable	USB-A to USB Mini-B	x		x	zat17010-1
• Cable	Serial, RJ-45			x	BL17205-1
• VPN license	VPN license: license, password and QSG (Symbol 802.11b version only)	x		x	AK17527-001
• VPN license	VPN license: license, password and QSG (Zebra 802.11g version only)		x		AK17527-001
• Cleaning pens	12 print head cleaning pens	x	x	x	105950-035

## Zebra HC100

- Compact wristband printer for fast patient identification
- Monochrome direct thermal printing
- Maximum print width: 31 mm
- Maximum print speed: 51 mm/sec. at 12 dots/mm (300 dpi)
- Various interfaces available: serial, USB and Ethernet
- Extremely durable and sturdy design



Secure, fast and easy identification of people is an increasingly important market. This applies to hospitals as well as to event management and leisure park owners and educational establishments. In the healthcare segment alone, automatic identification performs several important functions: first, it allows secure and efficient documentation of all treatment steps, which makes it an essential element for implementation of legal and internal guidelines. Furthermore, reliable identification of the right patient significantly increases success rates for operations, treatment, as well as diet and therapy plans. The Zebra HC100 is a product that was specially designed to meet extensive user requirements in healthcare institutions. Concept, configuration, operation and maintenance were all designed with healthcare-specific structures and processes in mind.

The basic concept of wristband identification is extremely simple: upon registration or at the entrance, individuals receive a wristband that contains all important personal data printed in the form of a bar code. The wristband cannot be opened without damaging it and is available in various versions for different applications. In the healthcare sector, at every step of treatment, medical staff scan patient information using a mobile or stationary scanner. The system recognises the patients automatically with the help of a unique ID and determines the necessary treatment. If necessary, additional information such as name, station and blood type are printed onto the label as text to increase the safety of patients - mistakes like incorrect dosages, operations, or diagnosis are effectively prevented. In other fields that require reliable personal identification, like R&D departments, laboratories, events, conferences or concerts, wristbands have become imperative. They guarantee fraud-resistant access at a favourable price-performance ratio.

The new compact HC100 wristband printer from Zebra was specially designed for patient identification in hospitals and nursing institutions, though it is also the perfect choice for other applications in production, events, catering, etc.: it is both compact and easy to use. The only consumables necessary are the wristbands, as the system uses thermal direct printing – ink ribbons or similar are not required. Software programmes use standard interfaces. The required drivers are available for different platforms.

and a minimum of 152 mm. In other words, a wristband offers sufficient space for guaranteed identification beyond any doubt.

The design of the HC100 provides easy-to-use features that require minimal, if any, user interaction. There is minimal training required to use the HC100 or to load or switch the cartridge - it's a quick and simple task.

Like all other printing solutions from Zebra, the HC100 integrates into existing systems flexibly and easily. A plus that is especially important in highly complex hospital environments. The printer is equipped with a standard USB and serial interface. The printer is also available with the optional internal ZebraNet 10/100 print server.



The robust and impact-resistant housing, which is typical for Zebra products, make the HC100 extremely durable, impressively compact and lightweight with less than 1.5 kg. The HC100 supports Unicode for multi-language printing and all commercial linear bar codes, as well as 2D bar codes. The HC100 is also equipped with an odometer for measuring the printing length and a tear-off mechanism.



Using the direct thermal method, the HC100 prints all bar codes, text and even complex pictures at a resolution of 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) and a maximum printing speed of 51 mm per second, quickly and in pin sharp quality. High durability guarantees perfect readouts even after days. Abrasion, water, disinfection and cleaning agents that are common in hospitals do not harm the imprint. Maximum width for the wristbands is 30 mm at a maximum printing length of 280 mm



### Specifications

- HC100, 12 dots/mm (300 dpi), RS232, USB
- HC100, 12 dots/mm (300 dpi), Ethernet

### Item number

zhc100  
zhc100e

## Zebra Wristbands



- **Original Zebra wristbands with antibacterial coating**
- **Conforms with the guidelines of the HIPAA, The Joint Commission and the FDA**
- **Max. band size: 30.2 mm x 279.4 mm**
- **Guarantees data protection and security of patients**

Different facilities such as hospitals, correctional facilities, event agencies, resorts and others use the Z-Bands from Zebra for automatic data collection. They facilitate efficiency and accuracy, as well as cost and error reduction. You can count on the Zebra wristbands and their excellent print quality and colour identification, which perfectly ensure the security and accuracy of patient and tracking.

Zebra wristbands have the patented antimicrobial coating. Test results show that the coating effectively prevents S.aureus, P. areuginosa, E.Coli and other leading causes of infections in hospitals.

Description	Size	Colour	PU	Item.-Nr.
• Z-Band Direct	Adult	White	6x200	ttzh001
• Z-Band Direct	Adult	Red	6x200	ttzh002
• Z-Band Direct	Child	White	6x300	ttzh003
• Z-Band Direct	Neonatal	White	6x350	ttzh004
• Z-Band QuickClip	Adult	White	4x260	ttzh005
• Z-Band QuickClip	Child	White	3x390	ttzh006

• **more colours available**



Z-Band Fun for HC100		Colour	PU	Item.- Nr.
Z-Band Fun wristband		Red	6x350	ttzh016
Z-Band Fun wristband		Blue	6x350	ttzh017
Z-Band Fun wristband		Yellow	6x350	ttzh012
Z-Band Fun wristband		Green	6x350	ttzh018
Z-Band Fun wristband		Pink	6x350	ttzh013
<b>more colours available</b>				
Z-Band Fun for Zebra Desktop Printers				
Z-Band Fun wristband		Red	6x350	ttzh030
Z-Band Fun wristband		Blue	6x350	ttzh032
Z-Band Fun wristband		Yellow	6x350	ttzh031
Z-Band Fun wristband		Green	6x350	ttzh033
Z-Band Fun wristband		Pink	6x350	ttzh034
<b>more colours available</b>				
Z-Band Splash for HC100				
Z-Band Splash wristband		Red	6x350	ttzh023
Z-Band Splash wristband		Blue	6x350	ttzh025
Z-Band Splash wristband		Yellow	6x350	ttzh024
Z-Band Splash wristband		Green	6x350	ttzh026
Z-Band Splash wristband		Pink	6x350	ttzh027
<b>more colours available</b>				
Z-Band Splash for Zebra Desktop Printers				
Z-Band Splash wristband		Red	6x350	ttzh037
Z-Band Splash wristband		Blue	6x350	ttzh039
Z-Band Splash wristband		Yellow	6x350	ttzh038
Z-Band Splash wristband		Green	6x350	ttzh040
Z-Band Splash wristband		Pink	6x350	ttzh041
<b>more colours available</b>				



THE ZXP SERIES 3™ PRINTERS FROM ZEBRA

# REDEFINING VALUE

Changing the face of **card printing**.

Whether printing membership cards or ski passes, identity cards or gift cards, the ZXP Series 3 printers provide an ideal low-cost, easy-to-use solution. With high print quality, fast print speeds and optional smart-encoding capabilities, these printers really are the definition of value for money.

## ZEBRA® ZXP SERIES 3 PRINTERS

To find out more, visit  
[zebra.jarltech.com](http://zebra.jarltech.com)



**SEE MORE. DO MORE.**



## Which ribbons for which printer?

Description	Ribbon Quality	Colour	PAT/RP4T	TLP2844/3842	TLP2742/2642	TLP2824	SAM	ZAM/ZM400	Z6M/ZM600	105S	110Xi	140Xi	170Xi	220Xi
<b>WAX</b>														
2300	European	black		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2100	High Performance	black			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5319	Performance	black					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>WAX/RESIN</b>														
3400	Premium	black					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3200	High Performance	black		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5555	Standard	black	✓											
<b>RESIN</b>														
4800	Performance	black					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5095	High Performance	black	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5100	Premium	black					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Image Lock	Resin for Z-Xtreme 5000m labels	black					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>COLOUR WAX</b>														
5319 Blue	Performance	blue					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5319 Gold	Performance	gold					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5319 Red	Performance	red					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Original Zebra Labels for Desktop printers



Description	Format/ mm (W x H)	Piece / Roll	With perforation	Roll diameter	Roll diameter r/mm	LP/TLP 2844/3842	LP/TLP 2824	G-Series	LP/TLP 2824 Plus	Zebra-PN
<b>Recommended ribbon: 5095 Resin</b>										
Premium gloss white polyester label with permanent adhesive	38 x 13	4650	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880243-012D
Premium gloss white polyester label w. p. a.	51 x 25	2580	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880247-025D
Premium gloss white polyester label w. p. a.	57 x 32	2100	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880249-031D
Premium gloss white polyester label w. p. a.	70 x 32	2100	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880253-031D
Premium gloss white polyester label w. p. a.	76 x 51	1370	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880255-050D
Premium gloss white polyester label w. p. a.	102 x 76	930	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880261-076D
Premium gloss silver polyester label w. p. a.	51 x 25	2580	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880269-025D
Gloss polyethylene label with all purpose permanent acrylic a.	51 x 25	2398	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880291-025D
Economy uncoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	76 x 51	1370	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800283-205
Economy uncoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 152	475	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800284-605
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with removable adhesive	38 x 25	2580	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800261-107
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with removable adhesive	57 X 32	2100	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800262-127

## Original Zebra Labels for Desktop Printers



Description	Format/ mm (W x H)	Piece / Roll	With Perforation Packaging unit							Zebra-PN
			Roll diameter 1/roll	LP/TLP 2824	LP/TLP 2844/3842	6-Series	LP/TLP 2824 Plus			
<b>During direct thermal procedure no ribbon required</b>										
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	25 x 76	930	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	307207
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	31 x 22	2780	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007208-T
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	32 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800261-105
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	51 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	880199-025D
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 19	3315	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800262-075
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 32	2100	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800262-125
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 76	930	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007209-T
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 102	700	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800262-405
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	76 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800263-105
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	76 x 51	1370	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800263-205
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	100 x 50	1300	✓	4	119	✓	✓	✓	✓	87000
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800264-105
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 38	1790	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800264-155
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 64	1100	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800264-255
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label w. p. a.	102 x 76	930	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800264-305
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label w. p. a.	102 x 102	700	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800264-405
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label w. p. a.	102 x 127	565	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800264-505
Premium topcoated direct thermal paper label w. p. a.	102 x 152	475	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800264-605



<b>Recommended Ribbon: 2300/5319 Wax, 3200 Wax/Resin</b>										
Uncoated Thermal Transfer Paper Label with Permanent Adhesive	38 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	880003-025D
Uncoated Thermal Transfer Paper Label with Permanent Adhesive	51 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	880007-025D
Uncoated Thermal Transfer Paper Label with Permanent Adhesive	102 x 38	1790	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800294-155
Uncoated Thermal Transfer Paper Label with Permanent Adhesive	102 x 76	930	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800294-305
Uncoated Thermal Transfer Paper Label with Permanent Adhesive	102 x 152	475	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800294-605
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	31 x 22	2890	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007200-T
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	32 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800271-105
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	51 x 25	2580	✓	8	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007201-T
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 19	3315	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800272-075
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 32	2100	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800272-125
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 51	1370	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007202-T
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 76	930	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007203-T
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	57 x 102	700	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007204-T
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	70 x 32	2100	✓	4	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007205-T
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	76 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800273-105
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	76 x 51	1370	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800273-205
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 25	2580	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800274-105
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 38	1790	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800274-155
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 51	1370	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800274-205
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 64	1100	✓	4	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	3007206-T
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label with permanent adhesive	102 x 76	930	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800274-305
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w. p. a.	102 x 102	700	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800274-405
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w. p. a.	102 x 127	565	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800274-505
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w. p. a.	102 x 152	475	✓	12	127	✓	✓	✓	✓	800274-605



## Original Zebra Labels for industrial printers



**Description**

**Format/  
mm  
(W x H)**

**Piece / Roll**  
**With perforation**  
**Packaging unit**  
**Roll diameter/mm**  
**Z4000/ZAM/ZM4000/SAM**  
**Z5000/Z5M/ZM5000**  
**Stripe 400 / 600**  
**105S**  
**160S**  
**TLP2746**  
**110Xi**  
**140Xi**  
**170Xi**  
**220Xi**

**Zebra-PN**

**Recommended Ribbon: 4800 Resin, 5095 Resin**

						Industrie				High-End					
Gloss polyethylene label w/ all purpose permanent acrylic adhesive	51 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880444-025
Gloss polyethylene label w/ all purpose permanent acrylic adhesive	148 x 210	650	4	200		✓			✓				✓	✓	87537
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	25 x 13	9449	12	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880328-012
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	38 x 13	9449	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76534
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	38 x 19	6742	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880332-019
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	38 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880332-025
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 25	5249	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76535
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 32	4295	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76013
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	70 x 32	4295	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76014
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 25	5180	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880344-025
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 51	2779	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76536
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 76	1890	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76015
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 51	2740	4	200		✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	880350-050
Premium gloss white polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 152	950	4	200		✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	880350-152
Premium gloss silver polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	38 x 19	6742	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880368-019
Premium gloss silver polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880372-025
Premium gloss silver polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	57 x 19	6742	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880374-019
Premium gloss silver polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	70 x 32	4240	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880378-031
Premium gloss silver polyester label w/ permanent adhesive	70 x 44	3150	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880378-044

**During direct thermal procedure no ribbon required**

Premium topcoated label w/ permanent adhesive	38 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880150-025
Premium topcoated label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880154-025
Premium topcoated label w/ permanent adhesive	57 x 102	1432	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880156-101
Premium topcoated label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 38	4225	✓ 4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800740-155
Premium topcoated label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 76	1890	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880170-076
Premium topcoated label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 102	1432	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880170-101
Premium topcoated label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 152	950	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	200963
Premium topcoated label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 152	1142	✓ 4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800740-605
Economy coated label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 102	1432	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880746-101
Economy coated label w/ permanent adhesive***	102 x 152	950	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	87809
Economy coated label w/ permanent adhesive	148 x 210	790	✓ 4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	3005103

\*\*\* Standard labels for UPS and TNT

**Recommended Ribbon: 2300 Wax**

Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	32 x 25	5180	12	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880004-025
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	38 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880006-025
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76171
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 32	4240	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880010-031
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 51	2740	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880010-050
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	57 x 32	4240	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76173
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	70 x 32	4240	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76174
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 38	3634	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880018-038
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 51	2740	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76175
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 76	1890	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76522
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 127	1152	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880018-127
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	83 x 51	2740	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880020-050
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	89 x 25	5180	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76178
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	89 x 38	3634	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880022-038
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	100 x 50	2820	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	87394
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 38	3634	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880026-038
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 51	2740	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880026-050
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 64	2220	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76179
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 76	1890	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880026-076
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 102	1432	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76523
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ perm.	102 x 127	1152	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880026-127
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/	102 x 152	950	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76180
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/	102 x 165	880	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76181
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/	102 x 203	726	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880026-203
Uncoated thermal transfer paper label w/ ...	148 x 210	700	4	200		✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	76524



## Original Zebra Labels for industrial printers



Description	Format/ mm (W x H)	Piece/Roll	With perforation	Packaging unit	Roll diameter/mm	Zebra-PN											
						Z4000/Z4M/ZM400/S4M	Z6000/Z6M/ZM600	Stripe 400/600	105S	160S	TLP2746	110X1	140X1	170X1	220X1		
<b>Recommended Ribbon: 2100 Wax, 3400/3200 Wax/Resin</b>																	
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	38 x 19	6742	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880114-019
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	38 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880114-025
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 25	5180	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76051
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	51 x 32	4240	10	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880118-031
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	57 x 19	7995	✓	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800622-075
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	57 x 32	5087	✓	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800622-125
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	64 x 25	5180	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880122-025
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	70 x 32	4240	8	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76054
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 51	2740	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76055
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 51	3292	✓	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800630-205
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	76 x 76	1890	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76527
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	83 x 140	1040	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76056
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	89 x 25	5180	6	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76058
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 38	3634	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880134-038
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 38	4225	✓	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800640-155
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 51	2740	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880134-050
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 64	2220	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76059
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 76	2238	✓	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800640-305
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 102	1432	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76528
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 127	1152	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880134-127
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 152	950	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76060
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 152	1142	✓	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	800640-605
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	102 x 203	726	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	880134-203
Matt coated thermal transfer paper label w/ permanent adhesive	148 x 210	700	4	200	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	76089

## Original Zebra Labels for mobile printers



Description	Format/ mm (W x H)	Piece/Roll	With Perforation	Packaging unit	Label selection	Core dimension/mm	Zebra-PN										
							RW420	QL220/Encore 2	QL420/Encore 3	Cameo 2	Cameo 3	MZ220	MZ320				
<b>During direct thermal procedure no ribbon required</b>																	
Z-Perform 1000D 80 Receipt	50,0 x var.	19,0 m	20	19	✓												3003061
Z-Perform 1000D 80 Receipt	75,4 x var.	21,0 m	20	19													3003070
Z-Perform 1000D 80 Receipt	76,2 x var.	27,5 m	20	19													3003360
Z-Perform 1000D 80 Receipt	101,6 x var.	27,4 m	16	19	✓												3003072
Z-Perform 1000D 60 Receipt	101,6 x var.	30,0 m	16	19	✓												3004596
Z-Perform 1000D 110 Tag	76,2 x 38,1	400	✓	16	✓	35			✓								3003349
PolyPro 4000D	50,8 x 25,4	340	✓	20	✓	19			✓								3003347
PolyPro 4000D	76,2 x 25,4	500	✓	16	✓	19			✓								3003355
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	50,8 x 38,1	250	20	✓	19			✓									3003060
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	50,8 x 50,8	185	20	✓	19			✓									3003059
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	60 x 50	300	16	✓	19				✓								3003353
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	76,2 x 44,5	350	✓	20	✓	19			✓								3003075
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	76,2 x 76,2	170	✓	18	✓	35			✓								3002087
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	76,2 x 101,6	130	✓	18	✓	35			✓								3002086
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	101,6 x 51	300	✓	16	✓	19				✓							3003076
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	101,6 x 76	200	✓	16	✓	19				✓							3003073
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	101,6 x 101,6	150	✓	16	✓	19				✓							3003071
Z-Select 2000D, coated labels, self adhesive	101,6 x 152,4	105	✓	16	✓	19				✓							3003074
Z-Perform 1000D 60 Receipt	50,8 x var.	20,3 m	30	19											✓		3006130-T
Z-Perform 1000D 80 Receipt	50,8 x var.	14,6 m	30	19											✓		3006129-T
Z-Perform 1000D 60 Receipt	76,2 x var.	20,3 m	30	19												✓	3006132-T
Z-Perform 1000D 80 Receipt	76,2 x var.	14,6 m	30	19												✓	3006131-T







## Original Zebra Ribbons for Industrial Printers



Description	Width	Length	Colour	Packaging unit													Zebra-PN		
				S4M	Z4000/Z4M/ZM400	Z6000/Z6M/ZM600	S300	S400	S500	S600	105S	160S	110Xi	140Xi	170Xi	220Xi			
2100 Wax	40	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK04045
2100 Wax	60	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK06045
2100 Wax	80	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK08045
2100 Wax	89	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK08945
2100 Wax	102	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK10245
2100 Wax	106	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK10645
2100 Wax	110	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK11045
2100 Wax	131	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK13145
2100 Wax	156	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK15645
2100 Wax	174	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	02100BK17445
2100 Wax	220	450	black	12														✓	02100BK22045
2300 Wax	40	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK04045
2300 Wax	60	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK06045
2300 Wax	83	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK08345
2300 Wax	89	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK08945
2300 Wax	102	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK10245
2300 Wax	110	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK11045
2300 Wax	131	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK13145
2300 Wax	156	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK15645
2300 Wax	170	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	02300BK17045
2300 Wax	220	450	black	12														✓	02300BK22045
3200 Wax/Resin	40	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK04045
3200 Wax/Resin	60	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK06045
3200 Wax/Resin	80	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK08045
3200 Wax/Resin	89	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK08945
3200 Wax/Resin	102	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK10245
3200 Wax/Resin	110	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK11045
3200 Wax/Resin	131	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK13145
3200 Wax/Resin	156	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK15645
3200 Wax/Resin	174	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	03200BK17445
3200 Wax/Resin	220	450	black	6														✓	03200BK22045
3400 Wax/Resin	40	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK04045
3400 Wax/Resin	60	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK06045
3400 Wax/Resin	83	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK08345
3400 Wax/Resin	89	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK08945
3400 Wax/Resin	102	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK10245
3400 Wax/Resin	110	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK11045
3400 Wax/Resin	131	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK13145
3400 Wax/Resin	156	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK15645
3400 Wax/Resin	174	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	03400BK17445
3400 Wax/Resin	220	450	black	6														✓	03400BK22045
4800 Resin	40	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	04800BK04045
4800 Resin	60	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	04800BK06045
4800 Resin	80	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	04800BK08045
4800 Resin	89	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	04800BK08945
4800 Resin	110	450	black	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	04800BK11045
4800 Resin	131	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	04800BK13145
4800 Resin	156	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	04800BK15645
4800 Resin	174	450	black	12		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	04800BK17445
4800 Resin	220	450	black	12														✓	04800BK22045
5095 Resin	40	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05095BK04045
5095 Resin	60	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05095BK06045
5095 Resin	83	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05095BK08345
5095 Resin	89	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05095BK08945
5095 Resin	110	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05095BK11045
5095 Resin	131	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	05095BK13145
5095 Resin	154	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	05095BK15445
5095 Resin	174	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	05095BK17445
5100 Resin	40	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05100BK04045
5100 Resin	60	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05100BK06045
5100 Resin	83	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05100BK08345
5100 Resin	89	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05100BK08945
5100 Resin	110	450	black	6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	05100BK11045
5100 Resin	131	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	05100BK13145
5100 Resin	154	450	black	6		✓							✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	05100BK15445

## Compatible Thermal transfer Ribbons

Product	Width	Running L.	Description	suitable for	PU*	Item number
• Thermal transfer	56,9mm	74 m	Thermal transfer ribbon, wax	TLP 2824	24	tt0026
• Thermal transfer	110 mm	91 m	Thermal transfer ribbon, wax	TLP3742/3642/2642		
				TLP2242/T402	24	tt0020
• Thermal transfer	110 mm	450 m	Thermal transfer ribbon, wax	Midrange/Industry	12	tt0039
• Thermal transfer	110 mm	74 m	Thermal transfer ribbon, wax	TLP 2844	24	tt0022
• Thermal transfer	110 mm	74 m	Thermal transfer ribbon, wax/resin scratchproof and ineffaceable	TLP 2844	24	tt0023
• Thermal transfer	110 mm	74 m	Thermal transfer belt, wax belt best quality, ineffaceable and scratchproof	TLP 2844	24	tt0025

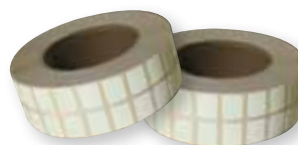


## Compatible Labels

Standard Paper	Format (WxH)	Piece/Roll	suitable for	PU*	Item number
• Normal paper labels	38x25 mm	1.000	Eltron/Zebra TLP printer (Thermal transfer)	20	tt0001
• Normal paper labels	51 x25 mm	1.375	Eltron/Zebra TLP printer (Thermal transfer)	20	tt0002
• Normal paper labels	76x76 mm	500	Eltron/Zebra TLP printer (Thermal transfer)	20	tt0003

Thermal paper	Format (WxH)	Piece/Roll	suitable for	PU*	Item number
• Thermal paper Labels	38x25 mm	1.375	Eltron/Zebra LP printer (direct thermal)	20	tt0005
• Thermal paper Labels	51 x25 mm	1.375	Eltron/Zebra LP printer (direct thermal)	20	tt0006
• Thermal paper Labels	56x25 mm	1.000	Epson TM-L60	20	epsetik25
• Thermal paper Labels	56x45 mm	500	Epson TM-L60	20	epsetik45
• Thermal paper Labels	76x76 mm	450	Eltron/Zebra LP printer (direct thermal)		
			Epson TM-L90 (one-colour print)	20	tt0007
• Thermal paper Labels	76x51 mm	450	Epson TM-L90 (one-colour print)	20	tt0018
• Thermal paper Labels	76x102 mm	300	Eltron/Zebra LP printer (direct thermal)		
			Epson TM-L90 (one-colour print)	20	tt0019
• Thermal paper Labels	100x130 mm	550	Eltron/Zebra LP printer (direct thermal)	20	tt0027
• Thermal paper Labels	100x150 mm	500	Eltron/Zebra LP printer (direct thermal)	20	tt0009
• Thermal paper Label, detachable	56x25 mm	1.000	Standard size i.e. UPS-, DPD- or DHL-labels		
			Epson TM-L60	20	epsetik25r

\*packaging unit



# Zebra Printer Overview

## Desktop Card Printers



	P100i	P110i/m	P120i	
<b>Printer specifications</b>	Model	P100i	P110i/m	P120i
	Description	Page 204	Page 204	Page 205
	Prints	single-sided	single-sided	double-sided
	Printing process	Thermal transfer, (Dye sublimation/Monochrome)	Thermal transfer: Dye sublimation (P110i) Monochrome (P110m)	Thermal transfer, (Dye sublimation/Monochrome)
	Resolution	12 dots/mm (300dpi)	12 dots/mm (300dpi)	12 dots/mm (300dpi)
	Speed (max.)	6 sec./card (monochrome), 35 sec./card (YMCKO)	30 sec./card (YMCKO)	30 sec./card (YMCKO/single-sided), 40 sec./card (YMCKOK/double-sided)
	Laminate	-	-	-
	Card feed	Single card feed	100 cards	100 cards
	Card catch tray	-	45 cards	45 cards
	Interfaces	USB, Ethernet (optional)	USB, Ethernet (optional)	USB, Ethernet (optional)
Display	16-characters LCD display	16-characters LCD display	16-characters LCD display	
<b>Cards</b>	Type	PVC, PVC-composite material	PVC, PVC-composite material	PVC, PVC-composite material
	Measurements	ISO CR-80, ISO 7810	ISO CR-80, ISO 7810	ISO CR-80, ISO 7810
	Magnetic stripe	ISO 7811	ISO 7811	ISO 7811
	Smart cards	0.76 to 1.02 mm	-	-
<b>Technical Data</b>	Card size	0.508 to 1.02 mm	0.76 mm	0.76 mm
	Measurements (WxHxD)	201x235x328 mm	201x235x328 mm	201x235x328 mm
	Weight	4.5 kg	4.3 kg	4.3 kg
	Power supply	100~ 240 Volt AC, 50~60 Hz	100~ 240 Volt AC, 50~60 Hz	100~ 240 Volt AC, 50~60 Hz
<b>Environmental conditions</b>	Ratings	FCC (Class A), CE, UL, CUL, CCC	FCC (Class A), CE, UL, CUL, CCC	FCC (Class A), CE, UL, CUL, CCC
	Operating temperature	15 to 30°C	15 to 30°C	15 to 30°C
	Storage temperature	-5 to 70°C	-5 to 70°C	-5 to 70°C
	Operating humidity	20 to 65% (non-condensing)	20 to 65% (non-condensing)	20 to 65% (non-condensing)
<b>Options</b>	Storage humidity	20 to 70% (non-condensing)	20 to 70% (non-condensing)	20 to 70% (non-condensing)
	Interfaces	Ethernet	Ethernet	Ethernet
	Laminator	-	-	-
	Magnetic card reader	3 track, HiCo/LoCo	3 track, HiCo/LoCo	3 track, HiCo/LoCo
	Smart card encoder (contact)	ISO7816	-	-
	Smart card encoder (contactless)	MIFARE	-	-
	Security	-	-	-
Card feed	-	-	-	





SEE MORE. DO MORE.

### Industrial Card Printers



P330i / P330m	ZXP3	P430i	ZXP8
Page 205	Page 206	Page 206	Page 207
single-sided	double-sided	double-sided	double-sided
Thermal transfer: Dye sublimation (P330i), Monochrome (P330m)	Thermal transfer, (Dye sublimation/Monochrome)	Thermal transfer, (Dye sublimation/Monochrome)	Thermal transfer, (Dye sublimation/Monochrome)
12 dots/mm (300dpi)	12 dots/mm (300dpi)	12 dots/mm (300dpi)	12 dots/mm (300dpi)
692 cards/hr. (monochrome), 144 cards/hr. (YMCKO)	750 cards/hr. (mono/single-sided), 140 cards/hr. (YMCKOK/double-sided)	130 cards/hr. (YMCKO/single-sided), 102 cards/hr. (YMCKOK/double-sided)	190 cards/hr. (single-sided), 170 cards/hr. (double-sided)
-	-	-	optional
100 cards	100 cards	100 cards	150 cards
100 cards	50 cards	100 cards	100 cards
USB, Ethernet (optional)	USB, Ethernet (optional)	USB, Ethernet (optional)	USB, Ethernet, Wi-Fi (optional)
16-characters LCD display	16-characters LCD display	16-characters LCD display	16-characters LCD display
PVC, PVC-composite material, self- sticking rear side	PVC, PVC-composite material	PVC, PVC-composite material, self-sticking rear side	PVC, PVC-composite material, ABS, PET, etc.
ISO CR-80, ISO 7810	ISO CR-80, ISO 7810	ISO CR-80, ISO 7810	ISO CR-80, ISO 7810
ISO 7811	ISO 7811	ISO 7811	ISO 7811
0.76 mm	0.76 mm	0.76 mm	0.76 mm
0.25 to 1.,24 mm	0.76 mm	0.25 to 1.524 mm	0.76 to 1.016 mm
462x256x239 mm	201x236x368 mm	660x256x239 mm	356x334x303 mm
7.0 kg	5.5 kg	9.1 kg	12.5 kg
100~ 240 Volt AC, 50~60 Hz	90~264 Volt AC, 50~60 Hz	100~ 240 Volt AC, 50~60 Hz	100~ 240 Volt AC, 50~60 Hz
FCC (Class A), CE, UL, CUL, CCC	FCC (Class A), CE	FCC (Class A), CE, UL, CUL, CCC	FCC (Class A), CE
15 to 30°C	15 to 30°C	15 to 30°C	15 to 25°C
-5 to 70°C	-5 to 70°C	-5 to 70°C	-5 to 55°C
20 to 65% (non-condensing)	20 to 65% (non-condensing)	20 to 65% (non-condensing)	20 to 80% (non-condensing)
20 to 70% (non-condensing)	20 to 70% (non-condensing)	20 to 70% (non-condensing)	20 to 90% (non-condensing)
Ethernet	Ethernet	Ethernet	-
-	-	-	single-sided/double-sided
3 track, HiCo/LoCo	3 track, HiCo/LoCo	3 track, HiCo/LoCo	3 track, HiCo/LoCo
ISO7816	ISO7816	ISO7816	ISO7816
MIFARE, DESFire	MIFARE	MIFARE, DESFire	MIFARE, HID iClass (13,56MHz), HID Prox (125kHz), UHF Gen 2
-	-	-	lockable housing/card feed
220 cards	-	220 cards	-

## Zebra P100i

- **Low-price desktop card printer for one-sided printed cards**
- **Sublimation or thermal transfer printing**
- **For ID cards, name tags, customer cards, etc.**
- **Versions with optional encoder for RFID, magnetic or smart cards available**
- **Prints cards with up to 1.02 mm thickness in full-colour or monochrome at 12 dots/mm (300 dpi)**
- **Cost-effective desktop card printer for single-sided cards**



Either personalised or fully printed cards are printed within seconds – monochrome or in colour (it simply depends on the used ink ribbon). The plastic cards are printed single-sided at 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) using either the sublimation or the thermal transfer printing method. Using colour sublimation and the appropriate ink ribbons, you can produce especially durable cards for customer retention systems in retail, employee cards for access control, or low-cost visitor and member cards. For multi-functional cards, optional versions are equipped with integrated encoders that write data to magnetic stripes, smart cards or RFID-Mifare chips.

The P100i is equipped with a standard USB 1.1 interface. This new version meets all requirements you might have and is even more efficient and favourable than previous single-side card printers from Zebra. Optional features, such as Ethernet, magnetic stripe and smart card encoders turn the Zebra P100i into an extremely flexible and powerful card printer.

Reliable, compact and user-friendly: the Zebra P100i card printer is one of the most cost-effective colour card printers of its class. Modern optics and a compact design, as well as highly durable plastics at small size, low weight and of course excellent printing performance make these printers absolutely convincing.

The P100i colour card printer with single-card feed for single-sided cards allows users to print individually created cards at any time. Easy-to-use – create personalised cards in seconds only. Cards with a thickness of up to 1.02 mm are no problem for the P100i. This desktop device saves you time and trouble. Now, it is easier than ever to regularly produce different card types (e.g. with personalised pre-printed cards). The three card compartments at the top of the printer hold up to 100 cards – always ready and always clean. High-quality printing is guaranteed with the usual reliability from Zebra at any time.

### Specifications

Specifications	Item number
• P100i, USB	zp100u
• P100i, USB, magnetic card encoder	zp100umag
• P100i, USB, Ethernet	zp100e
• P100i, USB, Ethernet, magnetic card encoder	zp100emag
• More versions with Smartcard- or RFID encoder	on demand

## Zebra P110i

- **Cost-effective desktop card printer for single-sided cards**
- **Sublimation or thermal transfer printing**
- **For ID cards, name tags, customer cards, etc.**
- **Prints cards in full-colour or monochrome at 12 dots/mm (300 dpi)**
- **Automatic card feed for up to 100 cards**



The P110i offers a particularly compact design with simplified operation. Users change consumables, like ribbons and cards, in only a few seconds and without any training. Even changing the print head does not require any tools. Error messages are instantly displayed in the LCD display.

All P1xxi devices are equipped with a standard USB 1.1 interface and an optional Ethernet interface that allow them to be connected to all modern PC systems.

The P110i offers you high-quality plastic card printing for your retention systems in retail, employee cards for access control, or low-cost visitor and member cards. This desktop printer produces personalised or fully printed cards with the usual reliability from Zebra in seconds – either in monochrome or in full colour (depending on the ink ribbon used). The plastic cards are printed single-sided with 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) using either the sublimation or the thermal transfer printing method. Colour sublimation printing method allows you to produce especially durable cards.

The P110i offers a large supply of up to one hundred cards with an automatic feed system for high efficiency in office and production. Ink ribbons last for up to 1,000 cards per ribbon and only need to be changed occasionally. The integrated LCD panel informs the user very early of the condition of the ink ribbon as well as of all settings and configurations. Additionally, all printer consumables are easily changed using an efficient load-and-go method.

### Specifications

Specifications	Item number
• P110i, USB	zp110u
• P110i, USB, Ethernet	zp110e
• P110i, USB, Ethernet, magnetic card encoder	zp110emag
• More versions	on demand

## Zebra P120i

- **Optional encoder for magnetic, chip and RFID cards**
- **Compact desktop card printer for double-sided cards**
- **For ID cards, name tags, customer cards, etc.**
- **Prints cards in full-colour or monochrome at 12 dots/mm (300 dpi)**
- **Sublimation or thermal transfer printing**
- **USB or Ethernet interface (optional)**



operators to load more cards in just seconds. By simple load-and-go, even untrained personnel can change ink ribbons in no time. As the only printer series in its class, P1xx printers feature an integrated LCD display that informs users about printer status and configuration.

The desktop printer prints personalised or fully printed cards within seconds – either monochrome or in colour (depending on the ink ribbon used). The plastic cards are printed at 12 dots/mm (300 dpi) using sublimation or thermal transfer printing. An optionally available integrated encoder writes additional data on a magnetic stripe (HiCo/LoCo).

All P1xxi units are equipped with a standard USB 1.1 interface and optionally an Ethernet interface, making them compatible to all existing customer systems.

The P120i prints both sides of the cards in a single cycle for the price of a common single-side printer. The Zebra P120i offers a market leading, compact design and at the same time is one of the most cost-effective card printers for double-sided full-colour printing. The small footprint of the unit savies space where it is required or necessary.



Reliable, compact and user-friendly: a modern and compact design, highly durable plastics and modern electronics result in a small size, low weight and of course excellent performance, making these printers unbeatable. The integrated card supply (100 cards) with turning station gives the printers maximum performance at minimum size.

The transparent printer cover allows for easy monitoring of the media supply and allows

### Specifications

- P120i, USB
- P120i, USB, magnetic card encoder
- P120i, USB, Ethernet
- P120i, USB, Ethernet, magnetic card encoder
- More versions

### Item number

- zp120u
- zp120umag
- zp120e
- zp120emag
- on demand

## Zebra P330i/P330m

- **Reliable card printer for large quantities**
- **For ID cards, customer cards, name tags, etc.**
- **Prints single-sided cards in full-colour or monochrome at 12 dots/mm (300 dpi)**
- **Sublimation or thermal transfer printing**
- **Optional encoder for RFID, magnetic or smart cards**



reloads even while the cards are printed. If that is not sufficient, an optional card loader for 220 cards provides almost interruption-free production.

The patented angular card loader guarantees a low amount of rejected cards during production and the self-aligning print head allows consistent printing quality without complicated user adjustments.

The 16 character LCD display informs users of configuration and consumables status. Easy access to the ink ribbon is achieved by a print head that opens widely, which makes it easy to perform maintenance work even for untrained personnel. A USB interface provides seamless plug & play integration into existing customer systems. Optionally, customers can also choose a combination of USB and Ethernet interfaces.

The P330i is the newest generation of the popular card printers made by Zebra - already tens of thousands have been installed globally. Developed for demanding environments, the P330i is reliable, powerful and suitable for large quantity printing. Additional networking and encoding options offer high flexibility and allow highly specialised applications on a professional level.

Using original Zebra consumables, you can create individually designed plastic cards with vivid, realistic colours in professional quality. We offer a large selection of ink ribbons and plastic cards. You can create personalised employee cards as well as especially attractive customer retention in full colour.

We also offer the low-cost P330m version, the professional card printer for price-sensitive market segments. With the appropriate ink ribbon the P330m produces cards in only monochrome and therefore is ideally adapted for customer and identification cards. The easy-to-use architecture of the high-performance card printers from the P3xx series opens up new possibilities: the standard supply of 100 cards is covered by a transparent lid that allows users to anticipate

### Specifications

- P330i, USB
- P330i, USB, magnetic card encoder
- P330i, USB, Ethernet
- P330i, USB, Ethernet, magnetic card encoder
- P330m, USB
- P330m, USB, magnetic card encoder
- P330m, USB, Ethernet
- P330m, USB, Ethernet, magnetic card encoder
- More versions

### Item number

- zp330u
- zp330umag
- zp330e
- zp330emag
- zp330mu
- zp330mumag
- zp330e
- zp330memag
- on demand





## Zebra ZXP Series 8

- **Thermal retransfer printer for professional cards with photo quality**
- **Full-colour or monochrome borderless printing of diverse media**
- **Prints single or double-sided cards and IDs at up to 190 cards/hour**
- **High durability through automatically applied protective film onto cards**
- **Fast USB and Ethernet interface integrated, lifetime warranty on the printhead**



inserting and producing up to 150 cards. A 64 MB memory and a fast USB and Ethernet interface ensures smooth processing, while the optionally integrated magnetic stripes, smart cards, or RFID card encoders additionally expand the functionality.

With Zebra's ZXP series we offer you the first retransfer printer from Zebra for printing cards in photo quality. In this innovative sublimation process, professional identity cards as well as money, customer or gift cards are printed (single or double-sided) with the landscape format mode at an impressive speed (up to 190 cards/hours, single-sided).

Whether monochrome or full-colour, the retransfer technology cards prints not only borderless formats, but also in bright colours and pin-sharp quality (304dpi). The automatically applied carrier foil protects the print image from abrasion or manipulation, guaranteeing a large range of different media. An advantage of this technology is the minimal wear and tear of the printhead, which is why Zebra provides a life-long warranty for this consumable. Diverse card surfaces such as smartcards or non-PVC cards are professionally printed using this process and the intelligent i-series media technology. Customers use either the CardSense single option or the card feeder, automatically

### Specifications

- Zebra ZXP Series 8, 12 Punkte/mm (300dpi), USB, Ethernet
- Zebra ZXP Series 8, dual sided, 12 dots/mm (300 dpi), USB, Ethernet, contact

### Item number

zxp8s  
zxp8cs

## Original Zebra Ribbons and Accessories

Ribbon	Description	suitable for	Item number
• Monochrome: black	for 1.000 Plastic Cards	P100i/P110i/P120i	ttzp1blk
• Monochrome: black	for 1.000 Plastic Cards	P330i/430i	ttzp31c
• Monochrome: blue	for 1.000 Plastic Cards	P100i/P110i/P120i	ttzp1blu
• Monochrome: white	for 850 Plastic Cards	P100i/P110i/P120i	ttzp1wht
• Multi-Colour	Panel-ribbon (4 colours), for 200 Plastic Cards	P100i/P110i/P120i	ttzp14c
• Multi-Colour	Panel-ribbon (4 colours + Coating), f. 200 Cards	P100i/P110i/P120i	ttzp14ck
• Multi-Colour	Panel-ribbon (4 colours), for 200 Plastic Cards	P330i/430i	ttzp34c2
• Multi-Colour	Panel-ribbon (4 colours), for 330 Plastic Cards	P330i/430i	ttzp34c33
• Cleaning Kit	each with four Cards for Printhead and Feeder	P100i/P110i/P120i	ttzp1clean

## Magnetic-, Plastic- and Chip Cards

Name	Frequency	Standard	Storage	Characteristics	Size/Thickness	Amount*	Item number
• Magnetic Cards	-	-	-	white, with Magnetic Stripe	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	1 pc	magprog
• Magnetic Cards	-	-	-	white, with Magnetic Stripe	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	100 pcs	magcard100
• Magnetic Cards	-	-	-	white, with Magnetic Stripe	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	1.000 pcs	magcard1k
• Magnetic Cards	-	-	-	white, with Magnetic Stripe	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	10 pcs	magcardbl
• Magnetic Cards	-	-	-	white, with Magnetic Stripe	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	1.000 pcs	magcardb1k
• Chip Card	-	-	2 kb	white	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	1 pc	chipka2k
• Chip Card	-	-	2 kb	white	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	100 pcs	chipka2khu
• Cleancard	-	-	-	Cleaning Card	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	1 pc	cleancard
• Transponder Card 125 kHz	EM4102	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/ID assigned	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	25 pcs	cfr01
• Transponder Card 125 kHz	EM4102	EM4102	64bit	LF, rewritable	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	25 pcs	gitag1q-01
• Transponder Card 13.56 MHz	ISO14443A	ISO14443A	1kb	Mifare 1K, rewritable	54x85 mm/0.8 mm	25 pcs	pmmfa01

**GLANCE TRON**



Leading with Technology,  
Winning Customers with Service



# GLANCE TRON

**Glancetron offers 20 years of experience as a manufacturer in the Auto-ID and POS markets. During the past years, Glancetron has grown into one of the most professional major POS manufacturers in Taiwan. They have demonstrated great success as an OEM manufacturer for very well-known brands in retail, hospitality and industry, including some »symbol of excellence« award-winning designs.**

With their own production facility in downtown Taipei, Glancetron guarantees high dedication to every detail of a product and the professional manufacturing process. This results in exceptional production quality, high flexibility in meeting individual demands and, of course, a top price/performance ratio - from the smallest unit to the most complex system. Thus, their customers range from small specialized software integrators to VARs, to major distributors all over the world. From wholesalers to retailers, speciality stores, hospitality or hotel businesses, to the industrial and production industry: for decades Glancetron products have been used successfully in different industries and for the most diverse fields of applications.

With a full range of easy-to-use services designed for resellers and integrators, Glancetron helps their customers increase profits. A highly motivated team is always available and ready to help, guarantying broad flexibility to react to every customer demand. Whether it's a single overnight sample-shipment or a complex multinational project with a large end-customer,

the top qualified sales and engineering team has all the experience to understand and meet today's customers' needs around the globe. Despite its worldwide success, Glancetron is still privately owned and managed by its founders. As a result, the personal touch and the fresh company culture is a benefit for both employees and business partners alike.

With Glancetron we offer you specialised products - customers can rest assured that they will always receive professional hardware and services to further enhance their success in the market.



## Glance tron - POS Systems

K400 / K500

K600

8802 Easy/Ultimate

8805 Easy/Ultimate



	Description	Page 216	Page 215	Page 212	Page 214
System	Mainboard	B91	C48	mini ITX	mini ITX
	CPU Supports	Intel Dual Core 2160, 1.8GHz	Intel Atom D525, 1.8GHz (fanless)	Intel Celeron M, 1GHz / Intel Core i5 mobile, 2.4 GHz	Intel Celeron M, 1GHz / Intel Core i5 mobile, 2.4 GHz
	Chipset	Intel 945G + ICH7R FSB 400 Mhz, incl. RAID	CPU Processor integrated graphic + ICH 8M	Intel 910GMLE / Intel 5 (QM57)	Intel 910GMLE / Intel 5 (QM57)
	System Memory	2x DDR2 DIMM (max. 4GB)	2x DDR3 SO-DIMM (max. 4GB)	1x DDR2 SO-DIMM (max. 2GB) / 2x DDR3 DIMM (max. 8GB)	1x DDR2 SO-DIMM (max. 2GB) / 2x DDR3 DIMM (max. 8GB)
	Graphic Memory	UMA Share Memory up to 232MB	Share System Memory up to 256MB	Shared Memory	Shared Memory
	Dimension (WxDxH )	378 x 365 x 182 - 305 mm	380x300x221.7 mm	275x295x135mm	345x220x415 mm
	Weight	ca. 9/10 kg	6.6 kg	6 kg	11 kg
	OS Support	Win Vista, XP, XP Pro, WEPOS, WIN 2000 Pro, Linux	XP Pro, POSReady 2009, XP Embedded, XP Pro Embedded, WinCE, 7, Linux	Win XP, XP Embedded, 7 (32bit / 64bit Ultimate only), Linux	Win XP, XP Embedded, 7 (32bit / 64bit Ultimate only), Linux
LCD Touch panel	LCD Size	38.1 cm (15")/43.2 cm (17")	38,1 cm (15")	30.7 cm (12,1")	38.1 cm (15")
	Brightness	250 - 350 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	250 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	250 - 500 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	250 cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Maximal Resolution	1.024x768 / 1280x1024 pixel	1024 x 768 pixel	1.024x768 pixel	1.024x768 pixel
	Touch Screen Type	Elo resistive (5-wire)	Elo resistive (5-wire)	Elo resistive (5-wire)	Elo resistive (5-wire)
	Tilt Angle	0 to 70°	0 to 70°	-	-
Storage	Hard Disk	1x (2,5") SATA HDD, 160GB optional (2nd hard disk)	1x (2,5") SATA HDD, 160GB	1x (2,5") SATA HDD, 160GB	1x (2,5") SATA HDD, 160GB
	RAM	1GB DDR2 (max. 4GB)	1GB DDR3 (max. 4GB)	1GB DDR2 (max 2GB) / 1GB DDR3 (max. 8GB)	1GB DDR2 (max 2GB) / 1GB DDR3 (max. 8GB)
	Flash Memory	Compact Flash (Type I + II)	optional compact flash function board or SSD	- / -	- / -
Expansion	Mini-PCI Socket	1	1	- / 1	- / 1
	PS/2	2	-	2	2
	USB 2.0	4	4	4	4
	Serial / COM	4x DB9 (powered)	4x RJ45 (2x powered)	2x DB9	2x DB9
	Parallel	1	1	1 / -	1 / -
	LAN (Gigabit)	1	1	1 / 2	1 / 2
	Wireless LAN	optional	-	optional	optional
	2nd Display	1x (VGA)	1x (VGA)	1x (VGA) / 2x (VGA, DVI)	1x (VGA) / 2x (VGA, DVI)
Cash Drawer Port	2xRJ11 (12V / 24V)	1 x RJ-11 (12V/24V)	-	-	
PS	Power Supply	internal	external	internal	internal
Environ-ment	EMC and Safety	FCC Clases A, CE, LVD	FCC, Class A, CE, LVD	FCC, CE, RoHS, Class B	FCC, CE, RoHS, Class A CCC
	Operating / Storage Temperature	5°C to 35°C / -20°C to 60°C	5°C to 35°C / -20°C to 55°C	0° to 50° / -20° to 60°	0° to 50° / -20° to 60°
	Operating/Storage Humidity	20% to 80% / 20% to 85% RH (non condensing)	20% to 80% RH (non-condensing)	0% to 80% / 10% to 90% (non condensing)	0% to 80% / 10% to 90% (non condensing)
Accessories	Second Display	8.4" (21.3cm) / 10.4" (26.4 cm) / 12.1" (30.7 cm)	8.4" (21.3cm) / 10.4" (26.4cm) / 12.1" (30.7 cm)	-	10,4" (30.7 cm)
	Magnetic Card Reader	3 tracks	3 tracks	3 tracks	3 tracks
	Smart / IC Card Reader	USB interface Half-Insert Type	-	-	option
	3 in 1 MSR / IC card	MSR (RS232) / Smart IC card (USB) / I-button (PS2/RS232)	-	-	-
	Customer Display	2x20 characters	2x20 characters	2x20 characters	2x20 characters
	Wireless LAN	802.11 a/b/g	-	802.11 b/g (8802 easy)	802.11 b/g (8805 easy)



## 8806 Panel PC



Page 218
nano ITX
Intel 945 GSE, 1.6GHz passive
Intel 945 GSE/ICH7
1xDDR2 SO-DIMM (max. 1GB)
Shared memory
380x234x61 mm
ca. 4 kg
Windows Vista, XP, XP Pro, WEPOS, WIN 2000 Pro, Linux
38.1 cm (15")
250 cd/m <sup>2</sup>
1.024x768 pixel
Elo resistive (5-wire)
wall mount
-
1 GB DDR2
2GB Compact Flash (Type I+II)
-
1
4
2x DB9
2
1x (VGA)
-
external
CE
0°C to 40°C / -10°C to 50°C
10% to 95% RH (non condensing)
-
-
-
-
-
-

## 9500



Description	Page 219
Processor	Intel Atom D425, 1,8 GHz
Chip	Intel 945GC
Memory	1 GB DDR3 SO-DIMM (max. 4GB)
Hard disk	1x (2,5") SATA HDD, 160GB
CD-ROM	-
Flash	-
USB	2x external, 4x internal
Serial / COM	2 x RS232
LAN	1
Parallel	1
Video	1x (VGA)
Audio	Input/output/microphone
PS/2	2
Dimensions (WxDxH)	215x230x65mm
Power supply	internal
Operating system	Windows XP
Status LED	hard disk, power supply
Wall mounting	option
Stand	mounting angle
Power supply	Euro type

## 8650



Description	Page 213
Display size	30.7 cm (12.1")
Resolution	800x600 pixel
Touch screen	Elo resistive (5-wire)
Input VGA	1
Touch interface	1x RS232
Customer display	2x20 characters
MSR	3 tracks, integrated
Cash drawers	1x (RJ12)
Power supply	external
Dimensions (WxDxH)	275x295x135mm
Color option	Black or white
Status LED	power supply, MSR
Support	option

## Glancetron 8802 Easy and Ultimate

- Compact all-in-one system in miniature format – ideal for POS and hospitality
- Affordable entry-level version (Easy) or high-end processor (Ultimate)
- Top processing speed and performance thanks to Intel i5 mobile processor (2.4 GHz) (Ultimate)
- Brilliant contrast 30.7 cm (12.1") touch display
- Encompassing interface package and large selection of optional peripherals



The Glancetron 8802 redefines the family of compact touch PCs. In order to react flexibly to individual POS requirements, you can order this professional POS system with two different configurations. The »Easy« version is an affordable entry-level option; the »Ultimate« is pure processing power, thanks to its high-performance Intel i5 mobile processor with 2.4 GHz. A perfectly designed robust casing and compact footprint in an extremely thin format round out the successful presentation of the Glancetron 8802. Its attractive price/performance ratio, its high performance i5 processor and the compact format are all strong arguments for this all-in-one PC – for more sales margin and optimisation of your work processes.

The choice is yours: The »Easy« version is a professional entry-level device at a very affordable price. With its Intel Celeron M processor with 1 GHz, 1 GB RAM (expandable up to 2 GB), this device delivers performance for most applications requiring consistent processing. With the Glancetron 8802 Easy, you get professional and profitable hardware. With the Glancetron 8802 Ultimate, you get a POS and information system which has yet to meet its equal in speed and performance. The Intel i5 mobile processor with 2.4 GHz and 1 GB RAM (expandable up to 8 GB) is the ideal solution for demanding applications. The CPU double chip with graphics card guarantees top processing performance and speedy work, even for demanding applications. Despite its high performance, it requires even less power than its predecessor and will even impress you with its handling of demanding projects.

User data, systems and programs will find more than ample space (on both versions) on the 160 GB hard drive. Whether working online or offline, the connection possibilities are great thanks to its multiple storage options and wide spectrum of interfaces. Included as standard are 2 RS232, 4 USB ports and 2 PS/2 interfaces, as well as an Ethernet interface (2 ports on the »Ultimate« version), an integrated audio system and additional VGA port for connecting a second display facing the customer. On the high-end version, you will also find a DVI connector.

Its integrated 30.7 (12.1») monitor works with a touch screen, allowing the user nearly keyboard-free usage. It was designed to meet the high requirements of various environments, and its brightness was optimised to make its usage highly intuitive and ergonomic. The 1,024 x 768 pixel resolution ensures high contrast viewing. Particularly the POS and hospitality environments will like the advantage of its grease-repelling display surface. You hardly see fingerprints,



and dirt or particles are easily wiped off, leaving you with a clean impression, while guaranteeing you long-term performance at the highest level. For providing professional customer information, the Glancetron POS PC offers an optional customer display on the rear-side of the device. Price information or marketing measures are professionally displayed on this 2 x 20 character device.

Thanks to its sturdy construction, its compact and fully integrated housing and the usage of high-performance elements, the Glancetron 8802 is perfectly designed for highly frequented work areas. Well thought-out properties such as the integrated power supply prevent cable tangle and offer the user an ergonomic working style. A magnetic stripe reader for tracks 1, 2 and 3, as well as a RFID reader for Mifare transponders (13.56 MHz ISO 14443A) are optionally integrated into the housing, showing that the 8802 proves it is ready anytime to challenge other comparable complete systems for working ergonomics, connection and performance.

High sales numbers of professional POS systems ensure that we can offer you low prices anytime, as well as additional sales with higher margin, not to mention a high degree of customer satisfaction. If you prefer a customised configuration, please contact your sales partner. Are you looking for the right operating system? We have various Windows versions on stock. Decide for yourself – we can either deliver it with your order or pre-install it for you.

### Specifications

- | Specifications   | Item number |
|--|-------------|
| • 8802 easy, 30,7 cm (12,1") touch screen, Intel Celeron M 1GHz, 1 GB RAM, black       | 8802e       |
| • 8802 ultimate, 30,7 cm (12,1") touch screen, Intel i5 mobile 2.4GHz, 1 GB RAM, black | 8802u       |



## Glancetron 8805 Easy and Ultimate

- Robust and compact all-in-one system for POS and hospitality
- Affordable entry-level (Easy) or high-end processor (Ultimate) models
- Top speed and performance thanks to i5 mobile processor (2.4 GHz) (Ultimate)
- High-contrast 38.1 cm (15") touch display
- Space-saving integration through vertical design
- Comprehensive interface package and large selection of optional peripherals

Are you looking for a POS system which leaves nothing to be desired when it comes to price, speed and performance? The answer is the Glancetron 8805, which is available in 2 versions: the affordable entry-level (Easy) model, or the high-performance Intel i5 mobile processor model (Ultimate) with 2.4 GHz, which particularly shines in the area of demanding applications. Perfect design of its robust housing and compact footprint (35 x 22 x 42 cm) in vertical format successfully round out the image of the Glancetron 8805. Thanks to its numerous features and options, it is a master at easily meeting challenges in nearly any environment.

Perfectly configured for various market demands, you can choose between two configurations of this POS system; the »Easy« model or the »Ultimate« adjust to your individual usage and save you money.

The »Easy« version is a space-saving POS system with an affordable price tag. It comes with an Intel Celeron M 1 GHz processor with 1 GB RAM (expandable up to 2 GB), together with an intelligent interface package, offering you a professional entry-level device. For most applications, it is not necessary to have high processing power. The Glancetron 8805 Easy gives you professional hardware in combination with a high resale margin.

The Glancetron 8805 Ultimate offers you a POS and information system which has yet to meet its match in speed and performance. The Intel i5 mobile processor with 2.4 GHz and 1 GB RAM (expandable up to 8 GB) is the ideal solution for demanding applications. User data, systems and programs will find more than ample space (on both versions) on the 160 GB hard drive. Whether working online or offline, the connection possibilities are impressive thanks to its multiple storage options and wide spectrum of interfaces. Included as standard are 2 RS232, 4 USB ports and 2 PS/2 interfaces, as well as an Ethernet interface (2 ports on the »Ultimate« version), 2 cash drawer connectors, an integrated audio system and additional VGA port for connecting a second display facing the customer. On the high-end version, you will also find a DVI connector and standardly integrated Wi-Fi (802.11 a/b/g/n optional on the »Easy« version).

Its 38.1 cm (15") monitor uses an integrated touch screen and is like its predecessor, the well-known Glancetron 8805. It is continuously adjustable and its 1,024 x 768 pixel resolution ensures high-contrast viewing. Thanks to its large screen size, in most cases there is no need for a keyboard. Particularly the POS and hospitality environments will like the advantage of its grease-repelling display surface. You hardly see fingerprints, and dirt



or particles are easily wiped off, leaving you with a clean impression, while guaranteeing you long-term performance at the highest level.

To expand the Glancetron 8805, choose between multiple peripherals. If you would like customers to keep track of their purchase, take advantage of the rear-sided LCD customer display with 2 x 20 characters. Its handling is very simple: just place it on the top of the housing at customers' eye level (either vertically or horizontally). If you want to draw customers' attention away from simple pricing and payment, then the rear-sided 26.4 cm (10.4") TFT display is an excellent alternative for showing special offers and deals to animate customers to make additional purchases. In contrast to comparable POS systems, the Glancetron 8805's optional CD-ROM drive does not need to be connected as external hardware. In contrast, it is integrated into the system, perfectly space-saving and ergonomic. Additional peripherals, such as magnetic or stripe readers, a waiter lock, fingerprint or RFID reader (13.56 MHz) can be optionally ergonomically attached to the display, expanding its functionality many times over.

High sales numbers of professional POS systems ensure that we can offer you low prices anytime, as well as additional sales with higher margin, not to mention a high degree of customer satisfaction. If you prefer a customised configuration, please contact your sales partner. Are you looking for the right operating system? We have various Windows versions on stock. Decide for yourself – we can either deliver it with your order or pre-install it for you.

### Specifications

- | Specifications  | Item number |
|---|-------------|
| • 8805 easy, 38.1cm (15") touch screen, Intel Celeron M 1GHz, 1 GB RAM, black       | 8805e       |
| • 8805 ultimate, 38.1cm (15") touch screen, intel i5 mobile 2.4GHz, 1 GB RAM, black | 8805u       |



## Glancetron K600

- **Panel PC with integrated touch screen**
- **Highly robust housing (IP54 rating), water and dust resistant**
- **Reliable and quiet fanless operation**
- **Excellent value for the money**
- **Optional magnetic card reader, second monitor and customer display**
- **Simple integration through numerous interfaces**
- **Intel Atom D525 Duo Core processor with 1.8 GHz, 1 GB RAM, HDD with 160 GB**



With the Glancetron K600, you get an all-in-one POS system which forgives nearly everything that users throw at it daily – and at a fantastic price. A POS system today must be able to easily withstand an entire day in operation,



constantly changing users, time pressure, etc. and perform well. This high quality device from Glancetron comes with an integrated touch screen, yet at the same time it is highly robust. Its IP54 rating protects it against impacts, dust, spilled liquids and water. Therefore, challenging environments and all-day operation are not a threat for the housing or its contents,

securing your investment within a short time after purchasing it.

The user-friendly resistive LCD touch screen has a screen size of 38.1 cm (15”), like most modern systems, and offers an optimal control panel for numerous applications. At the same time, it requires little space at the checkout. With a resolution of 1,024 x 768 pixels and a brightness of 250 nits, presentation is always sharp and precise, the readability crisp. The complete system is space-saving and well protected in its slim panel. Connect the panel to the compact base easily with only one milled screw. The system rests on it securely, and remains stable because the centre of gravity sits lower. Looking at it from the front, the base nearly disappears optically attractively behind the touch display. Alternately, choose the VESA mounting option for wall or countertop mounting. This ensures that users have the most ergonomics available to them, plus it adapts simply and variably to the application and working environment. So you are always covered, even if you change your POS requirements.

Another highlight of the K600 POS system lies inside. The Intel Atom D525 Duo Core processor with 1.8 GHz delivers constantly reliable performance, without a fan. The biggest advantage here is nearly silent operation, as well as the improved reliability. Additionally, the vendor standardly equips his system with 1 GB DDR3 RAM, enough for current POS software. Optionally, you expand the capacity up



to 4 GB, for more complex applications. The factory-fitted SATA hard drive comes with 160 GB, plenty of space for operating systems, programs and data. When it comes to operating systems, you have the freedom of choice, since the K600 is compatible with all current systems. For simple maintenance and quick access to memory media in urgent cases, simply remove one screw on the rear-side cover plate to access the hard drive. This minimises downtimes in the event of damage and saves on expensive repair and service costs.

Thanks to the large spectrum of standard interfaces, the K600 guarantees quick and simple integration into existing areas and networks. With four serial and USB 2.0 interfaces, a LAN port, plus a parallel and cash drawer connection, there is more than enough space for peripherals. Plus there is also an interface for an additional monitor facing the customer. Glancetron offers various hardware options specially for the K600 POS system. In addition to the second monitor in various sizes, designed to make customers better aware of special offers, you also have the choice of a magnetic card reader, as well as a rear-side two-line VFD customer display. The magnetic card reader is ergonomically angled to simplify its handling for the user. Last but not least, additionally expand the spectrum of application options with an audio output, as well as a microphone input.



### Specifications

- K600 38,1cm (15») touch screen, Intel Atom D525 1,8 GHz, 1 GB RAM

### Item number

gtpos6

## Glancetron POS-System K400 / K500

- **Modern compact cash register for retail and catering**
- **Integrated PC – powerful Intel Pentium Dual-Core CPU**
- **High processing power for best performance: 1.8GHz CPU, 1GB memory and integrated RAID system**
- **Optional 38.1 cm (15") or 43.2 cm (17") Elo touchscreen display**
- **Maintenance-friendly: all components changed in seconds using drawer-like modules**
- **Various standard interfaces**
- **Space-saving: only 38 x 37 cm required**

The new compact Glancetron K400/K500 cash registers offer professional hardware at an incredible price. This new cash desk system wins you over with its modern design while offering professional hardware and high-end performance at a minimal size. Using powerful high-end components, it even runs very demanding applications without problem.

Glancetron is a renowned manufacturer of professional monitors and POS touch screens. With this professional Glancetron POS system we are completing our range of kiosk systems and terminals. High performance data and reliable faultless operation guarantee absolute customer satisfaction.

The system was designed with many years of market experience and only uses the latest PC hardware for its components, so that you are always up to speed. CPUs and memory come with optimum cooling, and all peripherals have been long-term tested. Its low price allows you to offer the K400/K500 even for price-sensitive projects.

### Professional touch screens – bright and robust

Both the 38.1 cm (15") touch screen used in the K400 and the 43.2 cm (17") touch screen in the K500 are equipped with a highly durable panel from Elo. These screens endure harsh treatment during peak hours - high protection against moisture is especially important for catering and food retail.

The adjustable screen is easily adapted to individual user requirements. Fingerprints on its grease-repellent surface are virtually invisible and easily removed. As a result, the screen always remains a visual highlight at the POS. Its large screen size of 38.1 cm (15") or 43.2 cm (17") usually make a keyboard unnecessary.

### High performance with the latest hardware

The Glancetron POS system offers high-end components for exceptionally fast processing power and first-class performance.

Applications are boosted with a powerful 1.8 GHz Intel Pentium Dual Core CPU and 1 GB memory (expandable to 4 GB).

With a minimum size of 80 GB, the hard disk 6.4 cm (2.5") offers sufficient capacity for systems, programs, and user data. Its integrated RAID support offers you an optional second hard drive, which guarantees higher data transfer rates and security. The professional drawer-system makes hardware upgrades and adaption a piece of cake.



### Extremely reliable and easy to maintain

Only high-quality PC standard components are used to ensure long-term operation.

Market experience and technical expertise were utilised to design this tested and proven system.

Almost maintenance-free and with a modular design (see illustration) – the K400/K500 convinces with quality. Within seconds all hardware components can be reached in a few steps - without needing tools.

Defects or idle cash desks are immediately a thing of the past: defective parts, like hard disks, are quickly exchanged for new ones within minutes – experience is not required, even you can perform this replacement.

### Ergonomic design

The Glancetron POS system not only excels in technical performance, but is also a visual delight. The black housing features a very compact size of only 38x37 cm for professional integration into space-critical POS areas.

The location of the interfaces and its user-friendliness satisfy even the highest demands. Two user-friendly USB ports are located on the front and are hygienically hidden behind a panel together with the power switch and the menu key.

### Perfect connection with an extensive choice of interfaces

All standard K400/K500 systems come with an extensive choice of interfaces.



Besides 4xRS232, 1xparallel, 2xPS/2 and 2xRJ11 interfaces, the standard version even features a Mini PCI and a CF slot.

A second VGA port allows you to display applications on a second screen, which can help to increase sales by additional percentage points.

Besides two USB ports on the back of the system, the terminal offers another two ports on the front that can be used to upload user data (e.g. with a USB stick), or integrate additional hardware within seconds.



Not only do the standard interfaces gives you flexibility: network connection can be realised using the Ethernet port, or optionally with wireless LAN. The required WLAN card (Mini PCI) can be obtained as an optional accessory. The required aerial is already integrated in the product.

All external screw joints integrate seamlessly into the cash register design. No additional tools are required to reach the drawer system. The flat housing offers space for a user-friendly installation of the

38.1cm (15") touch screen. All user needs regarding ergonomics can be fulfilled with its adjustable vertical inclination.



#### Configuration and accessories

The Glance Tron K400/K500 compact cash register is a professional hardware system for countless applications. High-quality design and modern hardware guarantee long-term use,

even in areas with high throughput. If you still require additional components, we offer you optional professional hardware from renowned manufacturers. Choose an accessory from the component list, and we include it in your delivery. The drawer system makes it easy to perform upgrades without the slightest delay.

You need an appropriate operating system? Please order Microsoft Windows Embedded POSReady (WEPOS) and you will receive it together with your delivery.

#### Specifications

#### Item number

- K400, 38.1 cm (15") Elo touchscreen, 1.8 GHz Intel Pentium Dual Core E2160 processor, 1GB RAM, min. 80 GB HDD, RAID 0+1, black, 4xUSB, 2xPS/2, 4x RS232, 2xRJ11, 1xLPT, 1xLAN, 1x2nd VGA gtpos2
- K500, 43.2 cm (17") Elo touchscreen, 1.8 GHz Intel Pentium Dual Core E2160 processor, 1GB RAM, min. 80 GB HDD, RAID 0+1, black, 4xUSB, 1xLPT, v2xPS/2, 4x RS232, 2xRJ11, 1xLAN, 1x2nd VGA gtpos17-2
- **Customer-specific configurations on demand**

## K400 / K500 - Accessories

- **Professional accessories for various applications**
- **Matches the modern K400/K500 housing**
- **For easy self-installation**
- **Powerful 21.3 cm (8.4")-touch screen**
- **Extra-bright VFD display**
- **3-track magnetic stripe reader with Dallas Key (Option)**
- **Wi-Fi card**



stripe readers. Be it for fast and easy payment or a professional customer retention system, these readers provide you with the necessary hardware. Both devices can read all three tracks on the card, one even has an additional waiter lock. We offer you two versions: waiter lock with Dallas keys as well as a lock system from Addimat. The integrated lock allows identification of waiters and other staff members through magnetic chips, also known as waiter keys. These keys have a fixed ID that is transmitted to the software when the key is applied to the lock. The software application is able to judge if and how long a key is being used to determine if a user is at the workstation or if it should be locked. Neither system includes keys in delivery, please order separately.

In order to react to individual customer demands and project specifications, we offer a wide range of professional peripherals for the Glance Tron K400 and K500. All devices can be integrated by your staff without problem, even at a later time.

#### Touch screen and display

We offer you a 21.3 cm (8.4") LCD monitor that matches the K400 and K500 design. This display is easily installed on the other side of the cash desk. It can be used for applications or promotions to generate additional profits, or it can be used as touch panel for credit card inputs etc.

Optionally, you can order an extra-bright 2x20 character customer display. The display integrates into the design seamlessly and is mounted on a raised shaft to keep payment information always in the customers' field of view.

#### Magnetic stripe reader and waiter locks

We now offer two different versions of our established magnetic

#### Mini PCI Wi-Fi card

With its Ethernet port, the K400/K500-Series integrates easily into existing LAN networks. However, in order to offer you the highest degree of flexibility, we offer you an optional Mini PCI Wi-Fi card. An aerial for extended range is already integrated into the housing of the standard system. Order this optional Wi-Fi card, and you will receive it together with your delivery.

#### Accessories

#### Item number

- MSR, track 1,2,3, keyboard wedge gtmsrk
- MSR, track 1,2,3, with waiter lock, keyboard wedge gtmsrkib
- VFD-display, 2x20 characters gtvfd
- Mini PCI Wi-Fi card (IEEE802.11a/b/g) gtwifi



## Glancetron 8806 Panel-PC

- **Compact Panel PC with integrated 38.1 cm (15") touch screen**
- **1.6 GHz Intel Atom processor with 1GB RAM and 2GB CF card (SSD)**
- **Exclusive and extremely flat design for direct wall mounting**
- **Passive cooling and CF card memory for silent operation**
- **Numerous standard interfaces for simple integration**



With the new Panel PC 8806 from Glancetron, we offer you a professional complete system in an extremely flat and elegant design. Suitable for the most demanding customer environments in gastronomy or retail, with its especially flat and compact housing the terminal is ideal for direct wall mounting and space-saving installation. Completely equipped with a 38.1 cm (15") touch screen and high performance Intel Atom CPU with 1.6 GHz, it has a wide range of application options and multiple interfaces.

With the touch screen Panel PC Glancetron 8806, you provide you with a complete system perfectly suited for the most diverse applications. It can realise typical thin-client applications, such as interactive information terminals, visitor guide systems, customer check-in and employee terminals, user front-ends for multimedia, building and studio systems, and much more. Along with the 38.1 cm (15") LCD display with 5-wire resistive touch technology, the flat steel housing contains the entire PC including all components: within the housing, a robust industrial PC operates with a 1.6 GHz Intel Atom processor alongside a standard memory of 1GB RAM. The integrated CF card (2GB) offers adequate space for the operating system and application data, and guarantees trouble-free and flexible operation. The high performance, passively-cooled Intel Atom processor ensures not only greatly reduced power consumption, but also continuous silent operation.

The integrated 38.1 cm (15") screen of the 8806 displays 1,024x768 pixels and has an integrated resistive touch screen that transforms the user's finger movements immediately into cursor signals – therefore special »touch adaptation« of the software is unnecessary in most cases. A contrast rate of 600:1, brightness of 250 cd/sqm, reaction time of only 8 ms and the professional backlight guarantee brilliant presentation, including in demanding environments with shifting light.

In addition, the interface selection of the 8806 is specially engineered for commercial use as an information and self-service terminal, leaving nothing to be desired. All common communication interfaces are of course included as standard, so that the device is easily integrated into existing networks. Moreover, the device is standardly equipped with a large number of additional interfaces that are often sorely missed in normal PC systems. Along with the four USB2.0 ports, you find two serial interfaces, a VGA outlet for a 2nd display, the common audio and PS/2 interfaces, two gigabit Ethernet interfaces and an optional Wi-Fi interface (802.11b/g).

Its extremely flat design makes it perfectly suited for mounting or direct installation on the wall. Due to its elegant shape, the panel itself becomes a highlight in every self-service area, in particular on walls. The shallow depth of the entire system

and the robust construction of the steel housing make integration easier, e.g. in furniture, dry wall, or server units, and also protect it from vandalism and damage. Supports for brackets according to VESA standards ensure standardised mounting on traverses, wall brackets or other desired retaining systems – we will gladly provide you with diverse mounting options that meet VESA standards to match the respective applications of you. Corresponding to the requirements of most information terminals, the Panel PC 8806 is available in stylish black.

Do you need a suitable operating system? We will gladly include Windows XP or XP embedded with your new panel PC, or will directly pre-install it upon request. This saves you not only time, but also makes on-site installation easier for customers.

With the 8806 you get a very exclusive complete system in excellent workmanship at a surprisingly favourable price. In order to convince you of the quality and workmanship.

### Specifications

- 8806, Panel PC, 38.1 cm (15») resistive touch screen,
- **OS has to be ordered seperately**

### Item number

8806sw



## Glancetron Booksize 9500

- POS PC with optimised power and top performance
- Compact design for very small spaces
- Energy saver:  
1.8 GHz ATOM single-fan processor
- 160 GB HDD 6.4 cm (2.5") and 1 GB RAM (optionally up to 4 GB)
- External PSU and a large variety of interfaces
- Windows XP, 7 or POS Ready preinstalled on request



The Booksize 9500 is a well-equipped compact PC in an elegant design. Despite its extremely small size, the 9500 benefits from enormous hardware performance. The convincing system features an Intel Atom single core processor running at 1.8 GHz, a standard memory of 1 GB RAM and 160 GB of hard drive space. This robust 6.4 cm (2.5") notebook HDD is designed for mobile use and easily withstands harsh production environments.

The Glancetron 9500 offers high performance as standard and is well-suited for most applications. In order to remain flexible and meet future requirements, the Booksize can be equipped with a memory of up to 4 GB (DDR3). You can thus execute particularly demanding applications where little space is available. The integrated 160 GB SATA hard disk drive provides sufficient space for system and data.

The particularly fail-safe Glancetron 9500 is ideal for 24/7 operation or use in harsh environments such as in hospitality, discotheques, etc.



The Intel processor produces much less heat and requires less ventilation, which in turn greatly reduces energy consumption and costs. The CPU's passive cooling technology and the sleeve-bearing case fan ensure that the PC functions almost noiselessly. Thanks to its maximum noise level of 21 dB, the PC can be placed into the customer area or mounted into larger installations without being disturbing.

Highest performance and small dimensions predestine it for diverse applications. The compact PC even fits into confined spaces.

Using the optional wall-mount bracket, you fix it to a table or wall; with the elegant stand (included in delivery), you can also position it vertically and save even more surface space. Its compact design allows the PC to be mounted to the rear of terminals and monitors and thus to combine them in a complete high-performance system. The appropriate VESA-mount option is available separately.

Its large range of interfaces make the 9500 suitable for professional use beyond that of the POS: next to standard ports for VGA, keyboard, mouse, printer and audio (in/out) etc., a parallel and four rear USB ports provide a variety of connection options. Optimum flexibility in daily business is assured by two additional front USB ports. A 10/100 Ethernet interface also guarantees easy integra-



tion into existing infrastructures. All these features make the 9500 the ideal platform to respond to challenging demands in terms of performance and space for use at the POS, POI, and back office, infotainment, multimedia, laboratory and as a workstation.



A number of special accessories such as compact keyboards and mice are also available. If you wish, we will pre-install the operating system: choose from Windows 7, XP or POS Ready; this service will save you a lot of time – you simply unpack, set up and start! The external power supply unit is of course included in the scope of delivery.



### Specifications

- Booksize 9500, POS-PC, 1,8GHz ATOM Single Core processor, 1 GB, 160 GB HDD (6.4 cm/2.5"), interfaces: 6xUSB, audio line in/out, 1xparallel, 1xRS232, 2xPS/2, 1xVGA, 1xEthernet, ext. PSU, black 9500

### Item number

## Glancetron Display Overview

**NEW!**



Model	Glancetron GT8-USB	Glancetron 10	Glancetron 12	Glancetron 15B
<b>Contrast ratio</b>	600:1	250:1	400:1	400:1
<b>Brightness</b>	180 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	250 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	160 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	250 cd/m <sup>2</sup>
<b>Resolution</b>	800x600 pixel	800x600 pixel	800x600 pixel	1024x768 pixel
<b>Display diagonal</b>	21.3 cm (8.4")	26.4 cm (10.4")	30.8 cm (12.1")	38.1 cm (15")
<b>Number of colours</b>	16.7 million	262 K	16.2 million	16.2 million
<b>Response time</b>	8 ms	50 ms	30 ms	8 ms
<b>Viewing Angle (H/V)</b>	150° / 130°	90° / 40°	90° / 40°	140° / 150°
<b>Input Signal</b>	USB (DisplayLink)	RGB Analogue; 15 Pin D-sub	RGB Analogue; 15 Pin D-sub	RGB Analogue; 15 Pin D-sub
<b>Front controls</b>	Power, Select, Up, Down, Menu	Power, Menu, Select, Adjust	Power, Menu, Select, Adjust	Power, Menu, Select, Adjust
<b>OSD</b>	-	Auto tuning, Setup (OSD)	Auto tuning, Setup (OSD)	Auto tuning, Setup (OSD)
<b>Input / output voltage</b>	DC 5V +/- 10%	In: AC 100V~230V, 50/60 Hz; Out: DC-12V	In: AC 100V~230V, 50/60 Hz; Out: DC-12V	In: AC 90~264, 50/60 Hz; Out: DC-12V
<b>Power consumption</b>	Operation: 2,5W; Sleep: n/a; Standby: n/a	Operation: 22 W, Energy-saving: <4 W	Operation: 22 W, Energy-saving: <4 W	Operation: 36 W, Stand-by: <4 W
<b>Power management</b>	n/a	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS
<b>Operating temperature</b>	0° to 40°C	0 to 45°C	0 to 50°C	0 to 50°C
<b>Operating humidity</b>	20% to 80% (non-condensing)	20% to 80% (non-condensing)	10% to 85% (non-condensing)	10% to 85% (non-condensing)
<b>Touch screen</b>	non - touch	integrated	integrated	integrated
<b>Touch connection</b>	-	USB	USB	USB
<b>Input mode</b>	-	Stylus pen or finger	Stylus pen or finger	Stylus pen or finger
<b>Dimensions (HxWxD)</b>	199.7x197x130 mm with stand, 199.7x165x33.7 mm without stand	275x202x145 mm	304x244x143 mm	367x312x101.1 mm
<b>Certification</b>	CE, FCC, CCC, BSMI	CE FCC	CE FCC	CE FCC
<b>Options</b>	-	-	-	flipped over cover version; or with integrated chipkey
<b>Description</b>	Page 222	Page 222	Page 222	Page 222





15L	GTplus Series			GTwide Series		Glanceptron 22
	GT15: 500:1	GT17: 800:1	GT19: 800:1	GT15: 500:1	GT19: 1000:1	1000:1
250 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	200 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	240 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	240 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	200 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	200 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	300 cd/m <sup>2</sup>
1024 x 768 pixel	1024 x 768 pixel	1280 x 1.024 pixel	1280 x 1.024 pixel	1366 x 768 pixel	1366 x 768 pixel	1680 x 1050 pixel
38.1 cm (15")	38.1 cm (15")	43.2 cm (17")	48.3 cm (19")	38.1 cm (15");	48.3 cm (19")	55.9 cm (22")
16.72 million	16.72 million	16.72 million	16.2 million	16.7 million	16.7 million	16.7 million
16 ms	8 ms	8 ms	5 ms	8 ms	5 ms	25 ms
-	H: 140°, V: 125°	H: 160°, V: 160°	H: 160°, V: 160°	H: 90°, V: 65°	H: 170°, V: 160°	H: 170° / V: 160°
D-sub 15pol.	D-sub 15pol.			D-sub 15pol.		DVI (digital) / VGA (analogue)
-	Power, Select, Up, Down, Menu			Power, Select, Up, Down, Menu		Power, Auto, Exit, Up, Down Menu, Select
Auto-Tuning, Setup (OSD)	Auto-Tuning, Setup (OSD)			Auto-Tuning, Setup (OSD)		Auto-Tuning, Setup (OSD)
12V (3.33A)	90 - 264V / 12V			DC 12V, 4.16A		DC 12V (6.67 A)
-	max. 25 W	max. 36 W	max. 36 W	20 W	25 W	Operating: 45 W / Sleep: < 3 W / Standby: < 3 W
External PSU	Internal or external PSU			External PSU		External
0 to 45°C	0° to 40°C			0° to 40°C		5 °C to 40 °C
10% to 85% (non-condensing)	10% to 85% (non-condensing)			20% to 85% (non-condensing)		10 % to 90 % (non-condensing)
Elo resistive (5-wire)	Elo resistive (5-wire)			Elo resistive (5-wire)		Elo resistive (5-wire)
RS232	RS232 / USB			USB (Typ B), RS232 (DB-9)		USB
Stylus pen or finger	Stylus pen or finger			Stylus pen or finger		Stylus pen or finger
420 x 340 x 200 mm	322 x 364 x 206 mm	371 x 400 x 225 mm	405 x 438 x 267 mm	272 x 388 x 214 mm	312 x 458 x 214 mm	513.2 x 408.6 x 192 mm (incl. stand) 513.2 x 337.8 x 61.2 mm (without stand)
CE FCC	CE FCC			TÜV, CE, UL, CUL, FCC, RoHS, IPX1		CE, UL, FCC, RoHS, WEEE
-	-			-	-	-
Page 223	Page 224			Page 225		Page 223

## LOOKING SHARP!

Elegant 7-inch displays with picture quality to make your heart skip a beat!



**FROM PAGE 228 ON**

## Glancetron GT8-USB

- **Space-saving LCD display with a 21.3 cm (8.4") screen size**
- **Environmentally and budget-friendly thanks to low energy consumption (2.5 Watts)**
- **Innovative stand with integrated wall mount**
- **Simple integration thanks to universal USB port**
- **Available in black and white**



The Glancetron GT8-USB impresses with its practical format: its size is perfect for use as a second monitor or a small display at the checkout or in warehouses. With a mere size of 170 x 128 mm and a screen size of 21.3 cm (8.4") it fits anywhere. Its technical data is equally impressive: thanks to a resolution of 800 x 600 pixels (4:3) and a generous viewing angle of 150° (horizontally) and 130° (vertically), optimal presentation and readability are guaranteed. The contrast ratio of 600:1 and response time of 8 ms make working with the GT8-USB enjoyable. Integration of the black or white display is done simply via USB.

Another impressive feature is its low energy consumption: it only requires 2.5 Watts for operation. You also remain flexible with mounting options. Its innovative and stable stand is also the bracket for wall mounting (VESA optional), plus it hides all cables to maintain an orderly appearance.

### Specifications

- 21.3cm (8.4") -LCD touch screen, black

### Item number

fly104-3v

## Glancetron 10

- **26.4 cm (10.4") brand LCD flatscreen**
- **Integrated touch screen**
- **Professional steel housing**
- **Maximum resolution: 800 x 600 pixels**
- **Reaction time: 50 ms**
- **Brightness: 250 cd/m2**
- **Housing colour: black**



This new 26.4 cm (10.4") Glancetron touch screen perfects our product range of professional LCD displays with integrated touch screens. Despite its small size of 274x234x142 mm (HxVxD) and low weight of only 2.3 kg, it offers similar performance as larger models.

Its sturdy steel housing and stable stand make it the first choice for harsh working environments. Minor impacts simply cannot tilt it over or make it sway. Its black housing and in-vogue design turn your workspace into the most modern environment, whether it is a high-class POS or in production.

### Specifications

- 26,4cm (10,4") -LCD touch screen, black

### Item number

lcd10tsw

## Glancetron 12

- **30.8 cm (12.1") LCD flatscreen**
- **Integrated touch screen**
- **Professional steel housing**
- **Maximum resolution: 800x600 pixels**
- **Reaction time: 15/30 ms**
- **Housing colour: white or black**
- **Contrast ratio: 400:1**
- **Brightness: 250 cd/m<sup>2</sup>**



This 30.5 cm (12") display is a flat screen with new TFT technology that directly connects to any PC instead of the normal VGA monitor. The integrated touch screen receives the signals of the touch-sensitive surface and automatically transforms them into mouse commands for the USB port. Thus, any software is immediately made touch-capable without requiring cumbersome adjustments.

The flat screen saves space and weight and can be read from any angle absolutely flicker-free. Of course the LCD screens do not emit the x-rays of common cathode ray monitors and the power consumption is substantially lower. The display has an intelligent on-screen display to make all necessary settings via the menu on the front-side of the device.

### Specifications

- 30.8cm (12,1") -LCD touch screen, black

### Item number

lcd12tsw

## Glancetron 15 B

- **LCD TFT display (active matrix) in 4:3 aspect ratio**
- **Integrated touch screen; resolution: 1024 x 768 pixels**
- **Response time of 8 ms**
- **Optionally available with waiter's lock**
- **Complete with stand, power supply, cables, touch pen, etc.**
- **Contrast ratio: 400:1; Brightness: 210 cd/m<sup>2</sup>**
- **Housing colour: black**



Version B of this touch screen is excellently suited for tabletop operation. The monitor is supported in varying heights by the foldable stand so that it either sits upright facing forward like a normal monitor, or relatively flat when operated and viewed from above. The bright LC display is also always easily readable even from difficult angles or in harsh lighting conditions. Connect the touch screen to a PC simply via USB, making all software immediately touch-capable ready without the need for adjustments or special drivers.

The device is equipped with an on-screen display, with which you execute all the necessary settings from the front side via menu control. The robust plastic casing is only available in black. You optionally receive the monitor with an integrated waiter's lock. The lock identifies different users via a small magnetic chip. Each key carries a factory-provided, pre-set, tamper-resistant key number. As soon as contact is made with the chip the lock sends the ID to the PC either via the keyboard or serial interface (both cables are included with the delivery). For suitable waiter keys see page 234.

### Specifications

- 38.1cm (15")-touch screen, black, with waiter lock

### Item number

lcd15tswk



## Glancetron 15L

- High-end 15" LCD monitor for demanding applications
- Integrated touch screen with 4-wire resistive touch technology
- Elegant design and particularly robust construction
- USB interface for simple integration
- Maximum resolution: 1024 x 768 pixels



save POS resources in order to create additional space for products and additional workstations.

Through its especially elegant design and compact dimensions (only 420x340x200 mm, LxHxV), the display integrates itself into every workstation while saving space. The sophisticated operation concept – with quickly customised settings using a convenient OSD menu, a pen for calibration and operation integrated into the housing and a variably adjustable stand - impresses in the most diverse applications and is perfectly suited where users change frequently. Moreover, the pen is always available and allows for detailed navigation, in particular for software with many elements and various information, but also for simple touch screen calibration. The stable stand prevents tipping by the user, is continuously adjustable, thereby adjusting itself to every requirement for viewing and operation.

**With our Glancetron 15L you get a high performance touch screen monitor from the introductory line with first-class performance and robust design that will even impress demanding users. A perfectly synchronised range of features, stylish design and high ergonomics with high performance components predestines this monitor for diverse applications at the POS, but also for industrial and logistics applications.**

The integrated touch screen of the 38.1 cm (15") display receives signals from the touch sensitive surface via 4-wire resistant touch technology and transforms them automatically into mouse commands for the USB port. Touch capability is enabled in all software without cumbersome adaptation, while the cursor itself can be controlled directly with your finger – every application can be used without additional entry devices. This is always a critical advantage, in particular at cramped cashier stations where customers are trying to

High performance and a first-class price/performance ratio distinguish this monitor: as an introductory device with a resolution of 1,024x768 pixels, a brightness of 250 cd/sqm and a reaction time of 16 ms, it is the ideal touch monitor for a number of application possibilities. With a viewing angle of 45°, it is easily readable from the side and well visible even in direct lighting.



### Specifications

### Item number

- Glancetron 38.1cm (15") touch screen, resolution: 1024x768, touch: 4-wire resistive via RS232, VGA port, black

lcd15lsw

## Glancetron 22

- Widescreen monitor with integrated resistive touch screen
- Large screen size of 55.9 cm (22")
- Perfect presentation with 1680 x 1050 pixels and a contrast of 1000:1
- Simple handling with finger, glove or pen



A simple connection via the DVI or VGA interface brings the Glancetron 22 up to top performance from the very start. Users also effectively utilise multi-media programs, since it comes with a built-in speaker. The monitor accommodates for frequently changing users of various heights easily with its viewing angle of 160°, ensuring for optimal visibility for everyone. The attractive price-performance ratio makes this touch monitor a compelling alternative, and one which is not only popular with newcomers.

Understated elegance awaits you with the touch monitor Glancetron 22. The monitor from this brand name manufacturer equally impresses with its widescreen format at the POS, in the back office and at an info point. With a screen size of 55.9 cm (22"), it provides ample space for a wide variety of applications. Thus, several windows have plenty of space next to each other and even complex procedures are easily and clearly executed. Special focus during its development has resulted in outstanding presentation: it ensures for optimal readability and sharp images with its high resolution (1680 x 1050 pixels), 16.7 million colours and a contrast rate of 1000:1.

Thanks to its 5-wire resistive touch technology, reliable performance awaits users for any application. It makes no difference whether you operate the monitor with a finger (even with gloves) or a pen. Its extremely stable yet stylishly curved base provides the necessary support during operation. Thanks to VESA standard, you may also mount the monitor to the wall. The monitor adds design accents to the work area with its sleek and timeless design and fine surface. It comes equipped with a standard robust casing made of black plastic, optionally available in white.



### Specifications

### Item number

- Glancetron 22, 55.9cm (22»), black

lcd22tsw

## Glancetron GTplus

- High-end LCD monitors up to 48.3 cm (19") for demanding applications
- Integrated touch screens with 5-wire resistive touch technology
- Elegant design and particularly robust construction
- Dual interface: RS232 and USB for optimal integration
- Maximum resolution: 1280 x 1024 pixels
- Brightness: up to 240 cd/m<sup>2</sup>



The Glancetron »plus« series of high quality monitors with integrated touch screens will not only convince you with their top performance, high throughput, well thought-out construction and robust design – they will thoroughly impress you. The exclusive use of brand name components, the matching concept of diverse features and combination interfaces guarantees you not only a wide spectrum of applications, but more importantly, impressed customers.

The smallest version of the Glancetron GTplus series comes equipped with an integrated 38.1 cm (15") touch screen with a 5-wire resistive sensor, to ensure for continually precise and ergonomic operation. Its resolution of 1024 x 768 pixels, the contrast ratio of 500:1, as well as the brightness of 200 cd/m<sup>2</sup> guarantee a high degree of user-friendliness, even in difficult environments with direct light sources. With a viewing angle of 140° horizontally and 125° vertically it can also easily be read from the side, even under incident lighting. The LCD is nearly flicker-free, thanks to its outstanding response time of 8 ms; it also presents colours (16.2 million of them) brilliantly, with very sharply defined contours.

In addition to the 15" version, there are two larger models for you to choose from: with a screen diagonal of 43.2 cm (17") and 48.3 cm (19") – the perfect unity of high-end monitors with touch screens. They score bonus points with a resolution of 1280 x 1024 pixels, as well as a contrast ratio of 800:1. Thanks to its user-friendliness, you can easily read the screen even in difficult environments with direct light sources. The viewing angle of up to 160° and a response time of 5 ms (GT-19plus) / 8 ms (GT-17plus) provide for good ergonomics. Work processes are rounded out with its sophisticated design concept: the sturdy base prevents tipping and stabilises the flat screen in any direction. A continuous tilt grade of -5° up to +90° guarantees that it simply conforms to any requirement, while impressing personnel, particularly with frequently changing users.



In order to remain flexible when reacting to various requirements, the connection options are also optimally designed to meet your demands: the touch signals are transferred to the host optionally with RS232 or USB interface. The optional power supply per power adapter or PC power connection guarantee you a quick and effective installation (power cords for the UK and EU are included in the delivery). To keep the various interface options from interfering with the elegant monitor design, the base comes with an integrated cable guide to prevent cable tangle and unintentional disconnections.

Thanks to their compact footprint and slim form, the monitors integrate themselves into any work area without taking up a lot of space. The control elements of the OSD menus are located on the side, and



can be digitally blocked: this is especially practical for self-service or information terminals, to prevent undesired configuration changes. The splash water-proof casing is particularly rugged, making it the perfect companion in demanding environments like sales, at service areas and terminals, even in production and logistics. The integrated loud speaker (1W) underlies its high functionality and extends their spectrum of applications. The robust, yet elegant casing of impact-resistant black plastic meets most demand and design criteria. With the top quality touch screen monitors, you fulfil all requirements for ergonomic and efficient usage at checkouts and in production.

Should the application require wall placement or other fixtures, we also offer the appropriate VESA mount for your monitor. These are easily mounted in place of the stand on the rear side, and further expand the functionality of this professional hardware. See the top performance and quality of the GTplus series for yourself.



### Specifications

- GT15plus, 38.1cm (15") -touch screen, black
- GT17plus, 43.2cm (17") -touch screen, black
- GT19plus, 48.3cm (19") -touch screen, black

### Item number

- lcd15plussw
- lcd17plussw
- lcd19plussw

## Glancetron GTwide

- High-end widescreen monitors in sizes of 39.6 cm (15.6") and 47 cm (18.5")
- Integrated touch screen using 5-wire resistive technology
- Elegant design and particularly robust construction
- Dual touch screen interface: RS232/USB
- Intelligent cable management guarantees high reliability and clear design
- Maximum resolution: 1366 x 768 pixels

**WIDESCREEN FOR MORE SPACE**

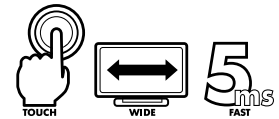


Widescreen monitors are finding their way more and more into the sectors of touch-based applications. Already prevalent in the private sector, widescreens represent a more appropriate alternative in terms of ergonomics for checkout, restaurant, office and industrial environments, but particularly it is the price-performance ratio that is impressive. The GTwide series from Glancetron are first-class monitors available at entry-level conditions. These professional devices come in different versions with a modern rectilinear design that fits in every application. Benefit from the advantages of the 16:9 ratio that will attract users with its screen design, larger surface and optimised display quality for applications.

The robust and powerful LCD monitors are available with sizes of 39.6 cm (15.6) and 47 cm (18.5"). They are perfectly suited for installation at the checkout or information terminal and for interactive digital signage, customer and kiosk systems as well as home automation. Through the widescreen format, the monitors utilise available space in the best possible manner, which is of special importance at the checkout where every centimetre of selling space represents additional benefits.



Designed for demanding workspaces and public areas where users change frequently, these professional monitors fulfil special requirements that devices for private use cannot: High colour fidelity, sharp and high-contrast pictures, very high transparency and less reflection are additional advantages of the resistive touch



technology (surface wave technology available on demand). Exclusive use of brand components guarantees reliable long-term use, which offers you high security. A resolution of 1,366x768 pixels, a contrast ratio of 1,000:1 (47 cm (18.5") screen) and a luminosity of 250 cd/m<sup>2</sup> ensure high user-friendliness even in difficult environments with direct lighting.

The particularly ergonomic handling is supported by the sophisticated design: The heavy stand prevents the device from falling over, no matter how the continuously adjustable screen is oriented. The incorporated cable duct, which also underlines the monitor design, avoids cable tangle and successfully prevents unintentional unplugging.

The monitor's connection options are designed to respond flexibly to any requirements you may have: Touch signals are transmitted to the host via RS232 or USB interface while the power is supplied with your choice of an external adapter or directly from the mains; this system guarantees fast and efficient installation (EU and UK power cords are included in the delivery).

Specifications	Item number
• GT-15 Wide, 38.1cm (15"), RS232, USB, 8ms	lcd15widesw
• GT-19 Wide, 48.3cm (19"), RS232, USB, 5ms	lcd19widesw





## Glancetron Product Overview

### Card Readers and Writers



Product	1290	650	363B
<b>Description</b>	Page 231	Page 232	Page 231
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Slot reader for all credit, EC and customer cards</li> <li>Flexibility through diverse connection options (KBW, RS232, USB)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Slot reader for Bar code cards</li> <li>Reads all common 1D Bar codes</li> <li>Compact housing</li> <li>Keyboard wedge or RS232</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reader/writer for magnetic cards</li> <li>RS232 connection</li> <li>With demo software for coding cards</li> <li>Robust plastic housing</li> </ul>
<b>Special features</b>	Versatile programming options	LED good read indicator	Secure 2-head writing technology
<b>Target groups</b>	POS, banking, etc.	Time & attendance, access control, etc.	Retail, banking, security, etc.

### Cash Drawer



Product	8045
<b>Description</b>	Page 233
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual cash drawer</li> <li>9 coin and 5 bank note compartments</li> <li>Robust, elegant steel design</li> </ul>
<b>Special features</b>	3 step lock at the front

All applications without POS-System or printer

Glancetron

### Waiter Keys



Product	1300
<b>Description</b>	Page 234
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Professional Waiter key system</li> <li>Identification with w magnetic Dallas chips</li> <li>RS232 and keyboard wedge connection</li> </ul>
<b>Special features</b>	Keycaps included, optionally with magnetic card reader and keylock
<b>Target groups</b>	For shops and hospitality

### Accessoires



Product	8005
<b>Description</b>	From page 235 on
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Printer signal generator</li> <li>UV bank note tester</li> <li>Splash-proof cover</li> <li>External power supplies</li> </ul>
<b>Special features</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Universal opener for cash drawers</li> <li>USB or RS232 version available</li> <li>Power supply via PC or external power supply</li> </ul>
<b>Target groups</b>	All kinds of POS printers

POS-systems without POS printer



## Customer Displays



Product	70-SM / 70-CT	8036	8034 / 8035
<b>Description</b>	Page 228/247	Page 229	Page 230
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 17.8 cm (7") LCD customer display with elegant design</li> <li>• VGA and DVI input for flexible use</li> <li>• OPOS compatible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LCD-customer display with integrated change tray</li> <li>• Large advertising space for promotions</li> <li>• OPOS compatible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VFD/LCD customer displays</li> <li>• 2 x 20 characters</li> <li>• RS232- or USB connection</li> <li>• OPOS compatible</li> </ul>
<b>Special features</b>	Available as multi-functional display or space saving change tray	With multi functional customer display	Flexible pole height
<b>Target groups</b>	For all POS systems	For all POS systems	For all POS systems

## Bar code and Infrared Scanner



Product	2009	2010
<b>Description</b>	Page 233	Page 233
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCD touch reader</li> <li>• RS232, USB and keyboard wedge version</li> <li>• 100 scans/second</li> <li>• 80 mm scanning width</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCD touch scanner for bar codes</li> <li>• Keyboard wedge</li> <li>• 100 scans/second</li> </ul>
<b>Special features</b>	Optional scanner holder available	UV lamp for money testing integrated
<b>Target groups</b>	For all common bar code applications	For retail, boutiques and shops

**NEW!**

## Glancetron 70-SM

- Miniature design monitor with 17.8 cm (7") screen size
- Tremendously sharp picture quality
- Sturdy pedestal and VESA adapter for stable placement
- Ideal for presentation of advertising messages and films
- Variable interface options thanks to VGA and DVI port



Miniature screens are the ideal solution to the competition for getting customers' attention. Flexible and space-saving, they perform their duties flawlessly in nearly every location. They are extremely versatile in both usage and operating range as a second monitor for advertising via PC. An additional bonus is the low energy consumption. The Glancetron 70-SM is a compact 17.8 cm (7") LCD monitor with an elegant design and high quality rating. This screen is a real eye-catcher, with its linear and striking shape. The curved pedestal is made of robust steel, an equal partner to the screen. This device offers high performance and is made for daily and long-term use.

The very high resolution, for a screen of this size, ensures pinpoint sharp images, which are just as effective at a distance – very impressive indeed. The non-reflecting display was created for the best possible viewing and reading. The workmanship of the screen is the high quality you are used to – robust and meeting the quality demands of checkout areas all along the line. It is shatter-proof yet elegant, with its polished surface. Its sound engineering will impress you, as well as its simple handling. Because the Glancetron 70-SM contains all the properties of a fully fledged monitor, the simplicity of connecting it far surpasses others: the monitor comes standard with VGA and DVI. What does this mean for you? Plug it in and go!

With its low balance point, the shapely curved foot, which is securely mounted at the bottom of the device, ensures perfect stability. Simply use the corresponding drilling holes for fixed mounting. Even in high traffic areas it stands up to nearly any influences. You get all of this at a very good value for the money.



Its usefulness knows no boundaries: high impact display texts are just as effective as a series of pictures, presentations or advertising films, sparking interest and merchandise appeal in customers. The 70-SM is perfectly suited for direct product advertising or product information. Its small screen size and robust foot allow it to seamlessly integrate into any environment, guaranteeing intensified closeness to the product. The screen

is the perfect tool for targeting customers waiting in the checkout area: making them aware of special offers and deals, exciting them about a particular product, or just giving them general information. The spectrum is gigantic, and it guarantees a direct additional value, no matter where it is being used. Because the Glancetron 70-SM is extremely flexible, it can be used in nearly any segment. Whether in retail, service or production, you will find that this little monitor is the right choice for you.

Matching the Glancetron 70-SM, there also is the digital change tray 70-CT. Technically identical, this tray also acts as a fully fledged second monitor. Expand their usage area many times over, while reducing the need for space to a minimum at the same time, since this device is the combination of two in one. Show customers short advertising films or make them aware of special offers. Support the positive image you have: leave a professional impression with them by showing service ads (such as thanking them for their patronage, or perhaps a special greeting).



### Specifications

- 70-SM, 17.8cm (7"), DVI, black

### Item number

gt070sm

## Glancetron 70-CT – Digital Change Tray

- **Digital change tray with integrated 17.8 cm (7") LCD monitor**
- **Tremendously sharp 800x480-pixels picture quality**
- **Ideal as ad presentation (or film) medium during payment process**
- **Splash-proof and impact-resistant housing**
- **Variable interface options thanks to VGA and DVI port**



connections, on the rear of the device. Thanks to this feature, power supply and connector cables disappear elegantly into the counter through an adapter. For fixed placement simply use its integrated mounting set.

Its usefulness knows no boundaries: high impact display texts are just as effective as a series of pictures, presentations or advertising films, sparking interest and merchandise appeal in customers. The 70-CT is perfectly suited for direct product advertising or product information. The integrated monitor is the perfect tool for targeting customers waiting in the checkout area: making them aware of special offers and deals, exciting them about a particular product, or just giving them general information. The spectrum is gigantic, and it guarantees a direct additional value, no matter where the change tray is being used. Support the positive image you have: leave a professional impression with them by showing service ads (such as thanking them for their patronage, or perhaps a special greeting). No matter where you use the 70-CT you will find that this little monitor is the right choice for you.

The Glancetron 70-CT is no ordinary change tray, but rather a fully fledged monitor. Show customers current special offers, advertisements or ad films directly at the checkout. The monitor's extremely high resolution ensures you the sharpest images, which are also highly visible from a distance. The display has been designed for the best possible readability and view. Its shatter-proof polished surface casing is not only elegant, it is also splash-proof. In addition to its sound workmanship, you will be amazed at its tiny footprint and simple handling.



The 70-CT unifies all the properties of a fully fledged monitor. Having two devices in one saves valuable checkout space, not to mention its handling: simply connect it and go! Glancetron delivers the change tray standard with both VGA and DVI



### Specifications

- 70-CT, 17.8cm (7"), DVI, black

### Item number

gt070ct

## Glancetron 8036

- **VFD customer display with integrated change tray**
- **2x20 characters in high contrast**
- **Ultra-flat – top design for all POS areas**
- **Large advertising space for advertisements or promotions**
- **OPOS compatible**



You get the combi-customer display at Glancetron either with an RS232 or USB interface. As standard feature, the USB interface of the computer supplies connected hardware with adequate power. A PSU is only necessary for a connection via RS232. The Glancetron 8036 customer display is extensively programmable: you can have blinking or scrolling text and fading in of characters just as easily as with complete macros, which, for example, after five minutes of inactivity automatically fade-in with a preset welcome text. The control of the 8036 meets Microsoft OPOS standards, making it immediately compatible with displays such as the Epson DM-D series.

With the Glancetron 8036 we offer you a multi-functional customer display that blends the most diverse POS features into one single device. It combines the tasks of advertising for price and product information with a change return tray, which is necessary in every payment area. The Glancetron 8036 saves you valuable space in the POS area that they can use for placement of a second workstation, generating additional profits.

The backlit VFD screen professionally displays 2x20 characters. The display presents the information at a limited viewing angle so that personal information and critical data cannot be accidentally seen by passers-by or waiting customers. This function is an especially critical factor in the pharmaceutical industry, such as chemist's shops or hospitals, but also in retail.

The particularly flat design of the 8036 integrates itself seamlessly into all POS environments, while the compact dimensions make it ideal for especially cramped areas. In addition, you place further advertisements or promotions in the bottom of the return change tray. Your position a simple printout under the integrated plexiglass cover, thereby generating additional profits.

### Specifications

- 8036, LCD customer display, USB
- 8036, LCD customer display, RS232
- **To be ordered in any case:**
  - PSU for RS232 Version

### Item number

8036u  
8036r  
nt2009slot

## Glancetron 8034

- **Customer display with 2x20 characters**
- **Very luminous vacuum fluorescent display**
- **RS232 or USB interface**
- **Three height options**
- **Available in black and white**



The 8034 is a modern vacuum fluorescent display (VFD) with luminous bluish-green characters displayed on a black background.

Two rows with twenty characters each can be displayed. The display can be programmed extensively using serial commands. Blinking text, scrolls or fade-ins are as easily programmed as are entire macros for automated messages, such as a preset welcome messages that are displayed after five minutes of inactivity. The 8034 is ready for use with serial Epson printers over a single RS232 interface using pass-through mode.

The customer display can be read even from far way or at different angles without difficulty and the display head is rotatable in all directions. Additionally, you can use one or two of the included installation tubes to adjust the height of the display (max. 43 cm) to the cash desk and shop design. Alternatively, you can also place the display directly on the desk when using it without poles. An external AC adap-

tor (12V) can be used if the display cannot attain its power supply from the included slot plate adaptor.

Optionally, the Glancetron 8034 customer display is also available with USB interface. The connected computer supplies the standard USB version directly with power. Consequently, an additional AC adaptor is no longer necessary.

The Glancetron 8034 is compatible to various displays, such as the Epson DM-D series. In addition, it understands Glancetron protocol.

### Specifications

- 8034, RS232, white
- 8034, RS232, black
- 8034, USB, white
- 8034, USB, black
- PSU for 8034, RS232

### Item number

disp8034  
disp8034sw  
disp8034u  
disp8034us  
dispnt

## Glancetron 8035

- **Multi-language LCD customer display with 2x20 characters**
- **ESC/POS commands integrated as standard, OPOS compatible**
- **Fast connection via USB**
- **Available in elegant black**



With the Glancetron 8035, we offer you an LCD customer display that elegantly shows information in a particularly bright, high-contrast presentation on a blue background with 600cd/sqm. With 2x20 characters it displays price information, presents promotions and news. With blinking text, scrolling information and eye-catching fading features, you generate additional profits and offer professional services.

You program the commands within seconds and also create complete macros using the ESC/POS commands. Through a multi-language configuration and the OPOS standard, the device is compatible with diverse displays of other manufacturers, such as the Epson DM-D series, guaranteeing you a wide range of applications.

The display head is rotatable horizontally up to 360°, and swivels vertically up to 45°. You may use it individually with one or two stand pipes (included in the delivery), or simply by itself as a console display, adjusting the display height up to a maximum 43 cm to fit the design at the POS station. The power supply via USB avoids the need for an additional PSU.

### Specifications

- 8035, USB, black

### Item number

disp8035sw

## Information



### OPOS Protocol

OPOS is a protocol for controlling POS hardware. It was established by Microsoft in 1994, and since then continuously improved in cooperation with leading POS system and component manufacturers.

In a brief period of time, OPOS had become de facto standard for POS hardware: In addition to manufacturer-specific protocols, many POS peripherals (such as POS printers, customer displays, scanners, etc.) are compatible with this protocol.

For you this leads to a larger choice of compatible peripheral and eventually easily extendable systems: Customers are not required to buy devices that are specifically supported by their software. Now users have access to a large variety of peripherals, if the software supports the OPOS standard.

For system developers OPOS offers advantages as well: It is not necessary anymore to adjust the software to every new device. A more flexible software application that requires less drivers and configuration is the result.



## Glancetron 1290

- Professional magnetic stripe reader in extremely compact design
- Reads all three tracks of all credit, EC, customer and many other cards with ISO standard
- Flexibility through diverse connection options (KWB, RS232, USB)
- Versatile programming options
- Available in black or white



With the Glancetron 1290, we offer you a magnetic stripe reader for different card applications in an extremely compact design. It reads all three stripes of a magnetic card with ISO standard and is particularly flexible in terms of connectivity. At a size of just 115x46x34 mm (LxWxH), intelligent technology is hidden within the device along with the decoder, enabling you to adapt easily to all applications.

The bi-directional reader allows the card to be pulled through in both directions, which not only improves ergonomics, but also increases the speed of payment transactions. Since it reads all three tracks of the magnetic card, synchronisation with the application is unnecessary. The collected information is directly converted in the decoder into ASCII characters. Customers can easily program the data in the Glancetron 1290 themselves (such as convert information, replace characters, cut character strings, etc.) using the user-friendly Windows software. The Glancetron 1290 magnetic stripe reader is thus suitable for all systems with special requirements for data formatting or when only specific parts of credit or EC card data are to

be transferred due to security considerations.

Connecting the Glancetron 1290 is extremely flexible: the reader is compatible with all standard interfaces, only an additional cable for meeting specific requirements may have to be ordered. Along with a serial cable and keyboard wedge cable, two cable versions for the USB interface are also available. Here you either use the KBW or RS232 emulation versions. In this case, you benefit from the advantages of a USB interface and simulate the transfer via keyboard wedge or serial port.

In order to be able to adapt perfectly to the diverse requirements in POS, gastronomic and medical areas, we offer you the scanner in the colours black and white.

Specifications	Item number
• 1290, magnetic stripe reader, white	1290
• 1290, magnetic stripe reader, black	1290sw
• <b>To be ordered in any case:</b>	
• 1290 cable, KBW, white	1290cabk
• 1290 cable, RS232, white	1290cabr
• 1290 cable, USB, white	1290cabku
• 1290 cable, USB-R, white	1290cabru

## Glancetron 363B

- Professional magnetic card writer
- Reads and writes all three ISO tracks
- Serial interface
- LoCo encoding (300 Oerstedt)
- Free software available for reading and writing
- New: Robust plastic housing with metal mounting plate



The 363B is a magnetic card writer for reading and encoding magnetic cards according to the ISO standard. Connect the device to the RS232 interface of your PC and access it using serial commands under any operating system. It writes all three tracks of magnetic cards and processes all commercial card types (such as credit cards, EC cards, employee or member cards, cards for customer retention systems, etc.).

An example for integrating control routines into your own programmes, we provide you with a free Windows application. You also use this application to program magnetic cards with individual contents. For your own applications, the control commands of the serial decoder are freely available.

The 363B reads and writes using an exceptionally safe two-head method: The first magnetic head writes data on the card while the second head verifies the data again. The device encodes all three ISO standard tracks using this method, guaranteeing smooth production.

The 363B is an excellent choice for issuing internal member and stored value cards, access and time clock applications, or for designing your own customer retention systems. The device uses the so-called LoCo process with 300 Oerstedt to encode the magnetic cards. An

external adaptor for power supply is not required, as the device is powered by the adaptor cable via the keyboard interface of your PC.

To indicate read and write processes the 363B features a status LED and a built-in buzzer. A graphical illustration on the topside indicates in which direction the cards should be swiped through the reader so that the reader is also suitable for unattended transactions.

The sturdy plastic housing with integrated metal plate for desk-mounting, easy integration into existing systems, and its reliable two-head read/write process make the 363B the perfect choice for all applications that require slot readers.

Specifications	Item number
• 363B, RS232, white	363b

## Glancetron 650

- Mini bar code card reader
- For standard and infrared bar codes
- Simple connection to any system via keyboard wedge, serial or USB interface
- Robust plastic housing - only 220 g



Bar codes are not only used on items, e.g. to identify goods, but also on cards, for example on member, loyalty or access cards. Those bar code cards are an interesting alternative to magnetic stripe cards, as they are easy to produce, low in cost and non-sensitive to environmental influences like strong magnetic fields, or dust and dirt. One solution for easy reading of those bar code cards is the Glancetron 650 bar code slot reader series. The decoder processes the bar code information and immediately transmits the transformed data to the host. The Glancetron 650 is connected directly to every PC via USB, keyboard wedge or serial (RS232).

Special features: The Glancetron 650 reads standard (visible) as well as infrared (invisible) bar codes. They are covered with a greyish-black film that is impenetrable to visible light. This means the bar code is not visible to the eye and can neither be copied nor read with a normal scanner. The decoder processes all common bar codes and has diverse setting possibilities. An extensive set of bar code cards with programming codes is included in the delivery for programming the 650 (for example, turning off certain bar code types, setting of prefixes and suffixes, or changing the signal tone).

Specifications	Item number
• 650, keyboard wedge, black	slotksw
• 650, USB, black	slotusw

## Magnetic Cards

- Blank plastic cards with magnetic stripes
- Unwritten
- All three tracks writable
- Also suitable for imprinting



Our magnetic cards are of very high quality and come in brilliant white with a black magnetic stripe on the back. You can use 363B or other magnetic card writers to store data on the cards.

The cards are also perfect for printing with plastic card printers, for which we offer professional hardware from Zebra and Evolis. In the card printer area you also find white blank cards without magnetic stripes.

Information about Zebra printers can be found from page 202 on.

The professional full-colour card printer Metapace C-1 can be found on page 124.

Specifications	Item number
• Different versions and packing sizes	see table on page 232

## Plastic cards, chip cards, RFID cards

Name	Frequency	Standard	Memory	Characteristics	Measurement/ Strength	PU*	Item number
• Swipe cards	-	-	-	white, with magnetic strip	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	10	magcard10
• Swipe cards	-	-	-	white, with magnetic strip	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	100	magcard100
• Swipe cards	-	-	-	white, with magnetic strip	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	1.000	magcard1k
• Swipe cards	-	-	-	white, with magnetic strip	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	10.000	magcard10k
• Swipe cards	-	-	-	white, with magnetic strip	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	1	magprog
• Plastic cards	-	-	-	white, without magnetic strip	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	10	magcardbl
• Plastic cards	-	-	-	white, without magnetic strip	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	1.000	magcardb1k
• Chip cards	-	-	2 kb	white	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	1	chipka2k
• Chip cards	-	-	2 kb	white	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	100	chipka2khu
• Cleancard	-	-	-	Cleaning card	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	1	cleancard
• Transponder cards	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/ID factory -set	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	25	cfr01
• Transponder cards	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/ID factory -set	54x85 mm/1,0 mm	25	cfr03e
• Transponder cards	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, rewritable	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	25	gitag1q-01
• Transponder cards	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, rewritable	54x85 mm/1,0 mm	25	gitag1q-03
• Transponder cards	13.56 MHz	ISO14443A	1kb	Mifare 1K, rewritable	54x85 mm/0,8 mm	25	pmmfa01

\*Packaging unit



## Glancetron 2009

- **CCD touch scanner for bar codes**
- **80 mm scanning width**
- **Reads all commercial bar code types**
- **With trigger on bottom**
- **Required connection cable included**
- **Excellent scanning characteristics:  
100 scans per second**



The 2009 provides an excellent entry-level device for bar code scanning at a reasonable price. Simply place the touch scanner above the bar code. After pressing the trigger on the bottom of the device, the scanner automatically decodes the bar code information and transmits it to the host. The scanner's 80 mm scanning range ensures that it can read all commercial bar codes, such as EAN codes, PZN, ISBN, etc.

The scanner is available with three connection types: keyboard wedge, USB and serial interface. The keyboard wedge version is simply connected between the PC and keyboard. All scanned data is sent unchanged to the keyboard interface and appears on the screen as if typed on the keyboard. The USB version works in a similar way: the data appears on the screen exactly where the cursor is located. Both versions do not require additional software changes and can therefore be used with any application. If the scanner is connected via the serial interface, the software has to poll the RS232 interface actively before data can be processed internally.

In order to achieve optimum results under all conditions, the 2009 comes with a configuration manual that helps you adapt the scanner to various environmental conditions. No programming experience is required to configure the scanner. Simply choose the desired option

and programme it by scanning the respective programming bar code. Use this feature to turn various bar code types on or off, configure RS232 parameters, adjust the scanner to different languages or configure other options.

The scanner is available in black or white and includes a connection cable. The illustrated rubber scanner holder is suitable for screw or glue installation. If required, please order the holder separately.

### Specifications

- 2009, keyboard wedge, white
- 2009, keyboard wedge, black
- 2009, RS232, white
- 2009, USB, white
- 2009, USB, black

### Item number

- 2009k
- 2009ksw
- 2009r
- 2009u
- 2009usw

## Glancetron 2010

- **CCD touch scanner for bar codes**
- **With integrated tester for counterfeit money**
- **Elegant slim line housing**
- **80 mm scanning width,  
100 scans per second**
- **Configurable integrated buzzer**
- **Reads all commercial bar code types**
- **Very light: only 95 g**



The Glancetron 2010 is a touch scanner that combines two functions in just one device. The integrated CCD sensor produces an excellent reading performance. All commercial bar codes are scanned fast and error-free at 100 scans per second. The scanner reads bar codes with a width of 80 mm, while the configurable integrated buzzer indicates each successful scan.

In addition, it features a CCD engine and an integrated cash indicator. The UV lamp that is installed at the bottom side of the scanner can be activated with the press of a button. Consequently, the entire check-out can be carried out with one hand only. Due to its light weight of merely 95 g (without cable), even extensive scans do not fatigue your staff.

As it is a 2-in-1 device with hardware for long-term use, you save additional investments for UV lamps or other testing equipment for bank notes. The standard 2010 touch scanner includes a scanner stand.

### Specifications

- 2010, keyboard wedge, white

### Item number

- 2010k

## Glancetron 8045

- **Manual cash drawer**
- **For operation without cash register systems or receipt printers**
- **Robust steel design in black with stainless steel front**
- **9 coin and 5 bank note compartments,  
1 cheque compartment**
- **2-Step lock for extra high security**



The Glancetron 8045 is a cash drawer for manual operation. It offers high functionality and a long service life at a very low price. It is suitable for all applications that do not provide automatic opening of drawers. It is opened like a normal drawer by a gentle push against the front. The drawer locks into place in the same manner when closing it. Naturally, the drawer is equipped with a 2-step lock so that it also can be left unattended. This makes the drawer the ideal choice for hotels, medical practices, sales stands and many other applications.

This manual model is also equipped with a soft-opening mechanism that opens and closes the drawer extremely smoothly. Ball bearing steel rails ensure that the drawer still runs smoothly even after being opened hundreds of thousands of times. A form factor of 420x420x91 mm allows for even distribution of five horizontal bank note compartments, one cheque compartment, and nine coin compartments that can be adjusted freely. Compartments and separators for coins and notes can be removed individually from the drawer. The cash drawer is available in black with a scratch-resistant stainless steel front.

### Specifications

- 8045, black with stainless steel front

### Item number

- 8045s





## Printer Signal Generator

- **Powerful signal generator for all cash desk printers with cash drawer port**
- **Fully compatible with all cash desk printers and of course with our complete product range from Epson, Metapace and Bixolon**
- **Very loud signal and bright visual indicator on raised shaft**
- **Individual configuration**
- **For games, alarms, or for the kitchen**



The Blinky is an absolutely new innovation that convinces with simplicity and effectiveness. A Blinky turns checkouts into a totally new instrument for sales promotions. Simply connect the device to every receipt printer and it activates an alarm signal on demand that cannot be ignored. It can be used for various applications.

Use it for raffles, kitchen alarms, games or signals for opening further checkouts and more: wherever it is used, the Blinky cannot be ignored. It can easily be connected to the cash register port of most receipt printers. Once the port is activated by software, the alarm is set off. Of course the signal can be adjusted individually from quiet to unignorable. An additional signal lamp lights up red at the top of the shaft. Alarm volume and frequency can be easily adjusted using only two keys located on the device. Nevertheless, a detailed manual is provided as well as two connection cables.

This product is perfect for lottery-type promotions and offers new opportunities in retail and customer retention: particularly retail shops with high throughput, such as bakers, food shops, market stalls, news agents and jewellery retailers require only a low investment compared to the gained profit return. Consumers are magically attracted by the opportunity of extra bonuses when shopping. This

helps to increase sales by gaining consumer attention, as participants must buy something in order to take part.

The compact device not only convinces customers with its performance, but also with its professional package contents. Various mounting options make this compact alarm extremely space-saving. Included are also two RJ11 cables of different lengths. You can choose to place the buzzer next to the printer using the 30 cm cable, or mount it on a shelf or concealed under the desk using the 2 m cable. Using this option, customers can be surprised by interesting advertisements. It also offers the ability to monitor employees when they try to help themselves to the cash drawer.

Individual installation options are provided with one of the two supplied mounting plates (see illustration to the right). One option is used to mount the device directly on the receipt printer. The other allows effortless and elegant installation at the desk or cash register. Both are made of stainless steel and varnished black to guarantee long life, functional use and integrate well into demanding environments, such as kitchens or production.



Specifications	Item number
• Signal generator	blinky1sw

## Splash-proof cover

- **Splash-protection for Epson TM-T88V**
- **With matching design**
- **Complete protection from dirt, grease and any kind of liquids**
- **Plastic cover: easy cleaning**
- **Fast installation without tools: simply attach it!**
- **Opens automatically with the printer cover for easy roll changes**



This splash-protection cover helps better protect the Epson TM-T88V printer against any unwanted impacts or adverse conditions, ensuring that the printer's life cycle is not ended prematurely.

This is when our splash-protection cover puts things right: the transparent plastic cover protects the whole printer against large quantities of liquid. It is simply placed on top of the device and snaps into place automatically – installation is completed simply in a matter of seconds. Damaging amounts of liquid cannot penetrate the housing, as the receipt output is safely located behind an offset slit – not even if a whole glass of liquid is spilt on the printer.

Receipt rolls can still be changed easily as the cover is opened without having to remove it. The cover is integrated perfectly into the printer's design and uses plastic material that can be wiped easily. The receipt roll needs not be threaded through the output slit, as this is done fully automatically.

Specifications	Item number
• Splash proof cover for TM-T88	splash88

## Glancetron 8005

- **Opening module for cash drawers and cash boxes**
- **Used to send opening pulse if receipt printer is not available**
- **Serial or USB version**



Cash drawers are usually connected to the receipt printer. As soon as the POS software sends a specific control signal to the printer, the printer sends an opening pulse to the cash drawer in order to open it. If the cash drawer is used without a printer, this is not an option. In such cases, you will need our opening module 8005.

The Glancetron 8005 cash drawer opener is connected to the serial or USB interface of the cash desk PC. Then the POS software sends the control signal to the 8005 instead of sending it to a receipt printer. The cash drawer will open after it has received an opening pulse from the 8005. For supplying power, the module uses a special slot plate adaptor that is connected to the PC. The adaptor is installed in a slot plate space on the back side of the PC (without occupying a slot internally).

Specifications	Item number
• Cash drawer opener, RS232, for 8070/8040	8005-1
• Cash drawer opener, USB, for 8070/8040	8005-u

# ONE TOUGH CUSTOMER WHO CAN TAKE IT

The exclusive P2000  
POS system with  
IP64 protection rating



 **Colometrics**

[www.colometric.net](http://www.colometric.net)

# colormetrics

**Reliable hardware quality is the key to long-term successful POS projects in retail and hospitality. However, the cash register's appearance plays just as an important role. Anyone who wants to not just convince their customers but also entice them has to likewise fulfil the demands for long-term performance and exceptional optics. The POS system from the premium manufacturer Colormetrics merges perfect engineering with exceptional design, ensuring the enthusiasm of both retailers and customers alike.**

Designing a POS system was until now considered to be a chore rather than a pleasure, even for brand name manufactures. No wonder that the optics of many touch screen POS systems were often seen as dull or old-fashioned in the age of stylish vacuum cleaners and designer mobile phones. For many customers, a cash desk is a significant feature in their own boutique, bar or restaurant, and is often the first thing that catches the eyes of customers and guests. If grey PC monotony and plastic are dominant, or if modifications have to be first made to the system, then there is no fun in choosing a suitable cashier.

With the POS system, we finally offer you a system that is really something extraordinary! A slim design – wall-mounted as panel or with stand as desktop version – and durable materials with a high-value feel make the system a real bestseller.

Very important: everything promised by the optics is also ensured by the engineering.

The systems are stable and the housing is made of a robust aluminium. The internal workings of the high-value, industry-tested components perform faultlessly, even after continuous operation over many years. In the case of a failure, critical components such as the hard drive are accessible for maintenance or replacement within seconds.



## Colormetrics P2000

- Robust checkout PC with resistive touch monitor and stand
- Sleek appearance with bezel-free surface and aluminium housing
- Hospitality professional with IP64 protected front panel
- Without fan: silent and reliable
- Backup battery available for uninterrupted power supply

A spilled drink, glass shards and user changes all day long – with its IP64-protected front panel, the all-in-one POS system Colormetrics P2000 is a dependable partner at the checkout, and especially in hospitality. The display has an integrated resistive touch screen with a bezel-free surface. The system withstands liquids, dust and dirt, is easy to clean and catches the eye with its sleek and modern design, every day. Powerful components for reliable continuous operation and cleverly fitting peripheral devices increase the complete system's attractiveness.

The flat, aluminium-housed panel contains the complete PC system. Take advantage of this feature and install the device without its stand directly to a wall bracket or swivel wall mount using its VESA mounting capability. This opens interesting possibilities at the checkout, while saving a lot of space. The stable stand for desktop operation makes sure that it stays in its place even in hectic everyday business. The resistive touch screen has a diagonal size of 38.1 cm (15") and a display resolution of 1024 x 768 pixels, which ensures appealing picture quality. The screen has a brightness of 250 nits and displays up to 16.2 million colours.



The POS system's fanless operation is a further advantage. The P2000 runs almost completely noiselessly and much more reliably than fan-cooled systems, since it does not draw in dust and foreign objects that could lead to failure. This spares users maintenance work and unnecessary downtimes. The efficient Intel Atom D525 dual core processor at 1.8

GHz always offers the exact amount of performance needed, while 2 GB standard DDR3 memory (optionally expandable to 4 GB) provide for fast processing even of demanding applications. Colormetrics equipped the P2000 with a 160 GB SATA hard drive that you easily and quickly access if you need to, and that you exchange directly in an emergency. A backup battery is also available to protect the system and data in case of a power blackout.

The P2000 comes with many connection options to ensure uncomplicated integration into existing infrastructures. Next to a Gigabit LAN port for direct network connectivity and a VGA outlet to plug in a secondary monitor, four USB 2.0, three serial RS232 and one RJ45 interfaces are at your disposal, as well as keyboard, cash drawer, loudspeaker and microphone connectors. The power button lies outside the customer sight, practically situated at the bottom right on the panel backside; this prevents users from accidentally turning off the system.



**NEW!**



Further increase the P2000's performance with a clever choice of optional peripheral devices. Address customers directly through a VFD customer display or additional monitor (available in sizes of 20.3 cm / 8" or 38.1 cm / 15"), to show them information on special offers and generate sales increase. Improve efficiency and workflow with a 2D scanner, waiter lock or fingerprint reader. All data acquisition devices are fixed to the monitor in a space-saving and readily accessible manner.



This appealing system comes standard with a black or white housing. On demand, and for projects of a certain size, the P2000 is available in many attractive colours. The P2000 also supports many operating systems, such as Windows XP Embedded, Windows Embedded Standard and Windows POSReady.



### Specifications

- P2000: 38.1cm (15"), max. 4 GB DDR3 memory, 1.024x768 Pixel, Intel Atom D525, 1.80 GHz color2000s



## Colormetrics P2000 – System Overview

System	CPU	Intel Atom D525, 1.80 GHz (fanless)
	Chip	Intel ICH8
	System memory	2 GB DDR3 memory (max. 4 GB)
	Compact Flash	CompactFlash card support
	Hard drive	1x SATA HDD (2.5"), 160 GB
	Audio	On-board
	Housing	Aluminium
	OS	Windows XP Embedded, Windows Embedded, Windows Embedded PosReady, Windows 7
Display	Graphics chip	Intel integrated
	LCD	38.1cm (15")
	Maximum resolution	1.024x768 Pixel
	Brightness	250cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Touch screen	Elo 5-wire resistive
Interfaces	USB 2.0	4x
	Serial/COM	3x DB9, 1x RJ45
	Parallel	Available on demand
	LAN	1x Gigabit
	VGA	1x
	PS2	1x
	Cash drawer port	1 (RJ11)
	Audio	Line-out, Mic-in, speaker
PSU	Power adapter	90 watts
Miscellaneous	Dimensions (WxHxD)	323,6x264,2x68 mm
	Weight	7.6kg
	Operating temperature	0 to 35 °C
	Certification	CE, FCC, RoHS, IP64-Front
Options	Magnetic stripe reader	Choice of MSR (track 1, 2, 3), MSR + iButton reader, MSR + smart card reader + iButton reader, MSR + smart card reader + fingerprint reader
	Customer display	VFD, 2x20 characters
	Customer-facing screen	20.3 cm (8") or 38.1 cm (15") screen size
	Barcode scanner	1D or 2D barcode scanner (optional RFID capability)
	Waiter lock	iButton (optional RFID capability)
	RFID	13.56 MHz (MIFARE)
	Other	UPS



## Sleek design, sharp price

### ■ The 15E1 All-in-One Point-Of-Sale Touchcomputer



All-in-one design with second display



Wall- or pole-mount possibility



I/O bay: a clear look



Optimal serviceability

Introducing the Elo TouchSystems 15E1 E-Series touchcomputer, an elegant, retail-hardened POS solution designed with affordability in mind.

- **Leading edge touchscreen.** The 15E1 features a 15-inch widescreen. Made of pure glass and completely flat, this Elo TouchSystems iTouch glass-to-edge touchscreen delivers superior image quality, never buckles or puffs, or shows wear.
- **Powerful and flexible.** Featuring an Intel processor, the 15E1 supports third-party peripherals through four USB and two serial ports. A VGA output is available for a second display for customer communication. All connections are nicely hidden from view in the I/O bay, offering a clean look while avoiding accidental disconnection.
- **Optimal serviceability.** This touchcomputer is designed for convenient, on-the-spot service with thumbscrew access to main components and upgrade capability. By minimizing service time, we maximize your time for doing business.

The 15E1: the new definition of touchscreen value.

**Find out more by e-mailing [elosales@elotouch.com](mailto:elosales@elotouch.com)**

# elo TOUCH SOLUTIONS

**Elo Touch Solutions is one of the global market leaders in the field of touch technology, and develops, produces and distributes a wide range of touchscreens and touchmonitors. We offer a large variety of touchscreen solutions and multifunctional touchcomputers for demanding POS applications.**

More than 40 years ago, the founders of Elo Touch Solutions developed touch technology. Since then, customers have rewarded the extra-ordinary technological features and operational comfort of Elo touchscreens with loyalty. Elo offers a very large range of different touch technologies for LCD touchmonitors and carefully designs each product for the demanding requirements of various applications

With the broad spectrum of touch solutions and the consistent customer support, Elo systems are successfully deployed in various fields. No matter where – retail, industry, research and medical technology, hotels and restaurants, gaming, or others – Elo Touch Solutions is the best choice for resellers that are looking for a long-term touchscreen solutions partner.

Elo touchmonitors come in sizes of 17.8 cm (7") to 139.7 cm (55") with not only different form factors, but also diverse even for demanding applications.

Extensive peripheral options for multi-functional desktop solutions, especially durable versions for use in industrial areas and specially certified versions for medical use offer you a wide range of different solutions. Through monitors with integrated PC from

Elo Touch Solutions, you are able to react flexibly to the most diverse requirements.

Hundreds of thousands of customers worldwide have chosen Elo Touch Solutions – millions of Elo touchscreen systems are already installed!



# Elo Product Overview

## 0700L

## Entry-Level LCDs

## Multi-Function LCDs

## Medical LCDs

## 1900L / 2200L



0700L	Entry-Level LCDs	Multi-Function LCDs	Medical LCDs	1900L / 2200L
Page 250	Page 245	Page 245	Page 251	Page 246
Black	Dark grey or black	Dark grey	Black or beige	Dark grey or beige
17.7 cm (7")	30.5cm(12"), 37.1cm (15"), 43.2cm (17"), 48.3cm (19")	30.5cm(12"), 37.1cm (15"), 43.2cm (17"), 48.3cm (19")	38.1cm (15") / 48.3cm (19")	48.3cm (19") / 55.9cm (22")
Active matrix TFT LCD; 16:9	4:3, 5:4	Active matrix TFT LCD / 4:3, 5:4	4:3, 5:4	Active matrix TFT LCD / 16:10
154mm x 87mm	246x185mm up to 376x301mm	246x184mm up to 376x301mm	304x228mm / 376x301mm	408x255mm / 474x396mm
187mm x 126mm x 31mm	301x286x168mm up to 429x379x207mm	300x285x167mm up to 429x386x207mm	355x350x203mm / 429x386x207mm	449x380x300mm / 516x401x343mm
800x480 pixel	800x600 up to 1280x1024pixel	800x600 up to 1280x1024pixel	1024x768 / 1280x1024pixel	1440x900 / 1680x1050pixel
16.7 million	262,000 up to 16.7million	16.2 up to 16.7million	16.2 / 16.7 million	16.7 million
LCD Panel: 200 nits; with no touch: 180 nits;	200 nits up to 300 nits	200cd/m <sup>2</sup> up to 350cd/m <sup>2</sup>	350 nits / 300 nits	300cd/m <sup>2</sup>
160 nits	164 nits up to 270 nits	164cd/m <sup>2</sup> up to 322cd/m <sup>2</sup>	322 nits / 276 nits	270cd/m <sup>2</sup>
25 msec	5 up to 35 msec	12 up to 35 msec	8 / 20 msec	5 msec
500:1	500:1 up to 1000:1	400:1 up to 1300:1	400:1 / 1300:1	1000:1
USB	Analog VGA	Analog and/or DVI-D	Analog VGA, DVI-D	Analog VGA, DVI
H: 30KHz; V: 60Hz	H: 31.5-48 kHz; V: 56-75 Hz up to H: 31.5-80 kHz; V: 56.3-75 Hz	H: 31.5-81.1 kHz; V: 55-76 Hz	H: 31-60 kHz; V: 56-75 Hz / H: 31.5-80 kHz; V: 56.3-75 Hz	H: 30-83.1 kHz; V: 50-76 Hz
-	Internal, AC input voltage: 100-240; External DC 12V power brick	Internal, AC input voltage: 85-265 or external 12V power brick	Internal, AC input voltage: 100-240 or external 12V power brick / External DC 12V power brick	Internal, AC input voltage: 100-240 or external 12V power brick
Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C
Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 10% to 90%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 10% to 90%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 5% to 95%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 5% to 95% / 10% to 90%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 10% to 90%
0.6 kg	3.7 up to 7.9 kg	3.6 up to 8.8 kg	4.8 / 6.1 kg	9 / 10 kg
C-Tick; cUL, IC; CE; VCCI; NOM CoC; UL, FCC; CB, RoHS, WEEE	UL/cUL, FCC, CE, TÜV-GS, VCCI, IC, C-Tick B and others	UL/cUL, FCC, CE, TÜV-GS, VCCI, IC, C-Tick B and others	FCC/IC/C-Tick Class B, and others	CE, WEEE, RoHS, USA UL, VCCI, and others
3 years	3 years	3 years	3 years	3 years
-	-	Optional for some models	2 watt/channel speakers	Internal
-	Digital OSD	Digital OSD	Digital OSD	Digital OSD
On/off switch			On/off switch, various OSD buttons	
VESA 4-hole 75mm mounting interface on rear of unit	VESA-mount, removable base	VESA-mount, removable base	75mm / 100mm VESA-mount	VESA-mount, portrait mode
Webcam; magnetic stripe card reader	Security lock receptacle	Security lock, Multi-funton Desktop; MSR, VFD Display, Fingerprint reader	VESA DDC, Plug & Play, Security lock	Security lock



**1519L / 1919L**
**2201L**
**2400LM**
**Interactive Digital Signage**

**NEW!**
**NEW!  
MULTI-TOUCH!**

	Page 246	Page 246	Page 251	Page 247	Description
	Dark grey	Black	White	Dark grey	<b>Case/bezel colour</b>
	39,6cm (15.6") / 47cm (18.5")	55.9cm (22")	61cm (24")	81.3cm (32") / 107cm (42") / 117cm (46")	<b>Display</b>
	16:9	16:9	16:10, active matrix TFT LCD	Active matrix TFT LCD / 16:9	<b>Type / Aspect Ratio</b>
	344x194mm / 410x230mm	477x268mm	518x324mm	698x392 / 930x523 / 1018x573mm	<b>Useable screen area</b>
	383x277x213mm / 454x321x236mm	551x392x193mm	592x450x233mm	797x487x136mm / 1020x613x132mm / 1120x664x135mm	<b>Monitor dimensions</b>
	1366x768pixel	1920x1080	1920x1200pixel	1366x768pixel / 1920x1080pixel	<b>Optimal resolution</b>
	16.7 million	16.7 million	16.7 million	16.7 million	<b>Colours</b>
	250cd/m <sup>2</sup>	250 nits	300 nits	450cd/m <sup>2</sup> / 700cd/m <sup>2</sup> / 450cd/m <sup>2</sup>	<b>Brightness</b>
	200 to 225cd/m <sup>2</sup>	225 nits	240cd/m <sup>2</sup> to 270cd/m <sup>2</sup>	405cd/m <sup>2</sup> / 600cd/m <sup>2</sup> / 405cd/m <sup>2</sup>	<b>Brightness w. touch</b>
	8 msec / 5 msec	5 msec	5 msec	20 msec / 6.5 msec / 16 msec	<b>Response time</b>
	500:1 / 1000:1	1000:1	1000:1	3500:1	<b>Contrast ratio</b>
	Analog VGA, DVI	Analog VGA, Digital DVI	Analog VGA, DVI	Analog VGA, HDMI 1.3	<b>Input video format</b>
	H:30-83.1 kHz; V: 50-75 Hz	H: 32-80KHz; V:50-75Hz	H: 31-75 kHz; V: 56-61Hz	H: 32-80 kHz; V: 50-61Hz / 47-61Hz / 48-62Hz	<b>Input frequency</b>
	External power brick, 12V	External DC power adapter	AC/DC power adapter	Internal, AC input (line) voltage: 100-240	<b>Power Supply</b>
	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 50°C	<b>Temperature</b>
	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 10% to 90%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 10% to 90%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 10% to 90%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 10% to 90%	<b>Humidity</b>
	5.4 / 6.8 kg	7.5 kg	12,6 kg	21 kg	<b>Weight actual</b>
	CE, WEEE, RoHS, USA UL, VCCI, and other	C-Tick, cUL, IC, CCC, CE, VCCI, KCC, e-Standby, NOM and others	CB, UL/cUL, FCC, CE, VCCI, C-Tick (Class B) IPX1, IEC60601-1-2, CCC	CCC,UL,Europe CE; Canada IC; Japan VCC; United States FCC	<b>Agency approvals</b>
	3 years	3 years	3 years	3 years	<b>Warranty</b>
	Internal	Two 2W internal speakers	Two 2W internal speakers	Internal	<b>Speakers</b>
	Digital OSD	Digital OSD	Digital OSD	Digital OSD	<b>On screen display (OSD)</b>
			On/off switch, various control buttons		<b>User controls</b>
	VESA-mount, portrait mode	VESA-mount	Stand, 100mm VESA	VESA-mount, portrait mode, optional stand	<b>Mounting options</b>
	Security Lock, 1919L also as Medical	Security Lock	Security Lock	Computer module	<b>Option</b>
					<b>Touch computer</b>
				Option: Celeron Dual-Core 2.2GHz / Core 2 Duo 3GHz	<b>Processor</b>
				Option: 1GB DDR2 / 2GB DDR2	<b>Memory (RAM/Video)</b>
				Option: 160GB SATA	<b>Storage</b>
				Option: 4x USB2.0	<b>Ports</b>
				Option: 1x Gigabit LAN	<b>Network adaptor</b>
				Optional	<b>Wireless networking</b>
				Option: Win. XP Pro SP3	<b>Operating system</b>

**NEW!**  
1919 NOW AVAILABLE AS SPECIAL HEALTHCARE VERSION

# Elo Product Overview

B-Series	C-Series	D-Series	E-Series	19MR	
----------	----------	----------	----------	------	--



Page 248	Page 248	Page 249	Page 249	Page 251	Description
Dark grey	Dark grey	Dark grey	Dark grey	Dark grey	<b>Case/bezel colour</b>
37.1cm (15"), 43.2cm (17")	30.5cm(12"), 37.1cm (15"), 43.2cm (17"), 48.3cm (19")	37.1 cm (15") / 43.2cm (17")	39.6cm (15.6")	48.3cm (19")	<b>Display</b>
Active matrix TFT LCD / 4:3, 5:4	Active matrix TFT LCD / 4:3, 5:4	Active matrix TFT LCD, 4:3 / 5:4	Active matrix TFT LCD / 16:9	Active matrix TFT LCD / 16:10	<b>Type / Aspect Ratio</b>
304.1x228.1mm / 338x270mm	246x184mm up to 376x301mm	304x228mm / 338x270mm	344.2x193.5 mm	408x255mm	<b>Useable screen area</b>
354x363x267mm / 387x361x267mm	300x285x167mm up to 429x386x207mm	Max: 345x288x212mm (variable by options)	390x330x161mm	Max: 449x380x300mm	<b>Monitor dimensions</b>
1024x768pixel / 1280x1024 pixel	800x600 up to 1280x1024pixel	1024x768 / 1280x1024pixel	1366x768pixel	1440x900pixel	<b>Optimal resolution</b>
16.7million	16.2 up to 16.7million	16.2 / 16.7 million	262K	16.7 million	<b>Colours</b>
-	200cd/m <sup>2</sup> up to 350cd/m <sup>2</sup>	250cd/m <sup>2</sup> / 300cd/m <sup>2</sup>	220nits	300cd/m <sup>2</sup>	<b>Brightness</b>
200 to 225cd/m <sup>2</sup>	164cd/m <sup>2</sup> up to 322cd/m <sup>2</sup>	200 to 270cd/m <sup>2</sup>	198nits	270cd/m <sup>2</sup>	<b>Brightness w. touch</b>
8 msec / 5 msec	12 up to 35 msec	8 msec / 5 msec	16 msec	5 msec	<b>Response time</b>
700:1 / 1000:1	400:1 up to 1300:1	700:1 / 1000:1	400:1	1000:1	<b>Contrast ratio</b>
-	Analog and/or DVI-D	-	-	-	<b>Input video format</b>
50-60Hz	H: 31.5-81.1 kHz; V: 55-76 Hz	-	-	-	<b>Input frequency</b>
External power brick	Internal, AC input voltage: 85-265 or external 12V power brick	Internal, AC input (line) voltage: 100-240	External power brick, 12V	External power brick, 12V	<b>Power Supply</b>
Operating: 0°C to 35°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 35°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 35°C; Storage: -30°C to 60°C	Operating: 0°C to 40°C; Storage: -20°C to 60°C	<b>Temperature</b>
Operating: -20% to 80%; Storage: -5% to 95%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 5% to 95%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 5% to 95%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 5% to 95%	Operating: 20% to 80%; Storage: 5% to 95%	<b>Humidity</b>
9 / 10,5 kg	3.6 up to 8.8 kg	10 / 11.8 kg	2.8 kg	10.7 kg	<b>Weight actual</b>
UL/cUL, CE, BSMI, NOM, AR, CCC, EK, KCC, and others	UL/cUL, FCC, CE, TÜV-GS, VCCI, IC, C-Tick B and others	UL/cUL, CE, BSMI, NOM, AR, CCC, EK, KCC, GOSTR, RCM, C-Tick	CE, CCC, GOSTR, UKSERTCOMPUTER, BelGiss, KONCAR, KVALITET, SII, NOM CoC	UL/cUL (UL60950-1/CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1-03), and others	<b>Agency approvals</b>
3 years	3 years	3 years	12 months	3 years	<b>Warranty</b>
Internal - audio port	Optional for some models	Audio Port	-	Audio Port	<b>Speakers</b>
Digital OSD	Digital OSD	Digital OSD	-	Digital OSD	<b>On screen display (OSD)</b>
On/Off switch, various control buttons		Digital OSD	Elo diagnostic tool (included)	On/Off switch, various control buttons	<b>User controls</b>
VESA-mount	VESA-mount, removable base	-	VESA-mount, removeable base	-	<b>Mounting options</b>
Various accessories and upgrade options available	Security lock, Multi-funton Desktop: MSR, VFD Display, Fingerprint reader	Various accessories and options available	MSR, Customer Display	Various accessories and options available, Medical Version	<b>Option</b>
					Touch computer
Intel Atom Dual-Core 1.66GHz / Celeron Dual-Core 2.2GHz / Core 2 Duo 3Ghz	Intel Atom Dual-Core D510, 1.66GHz	Intel Celeron E1500 2.2GHz	Intel Atom N270, 1.6 GHz	Intel Duo Core Atom 1.6GHz	<b>Processor</b>
1GB DDR2 / 2GB DDR2 / 2GB DDR2	2GB DDR2 (max. 4 GB)	1 GB DDR2	1GB (max. 2GB)	1GB DDR2 / 2GB DDR2 533MHz	<b>Memory (RAM/Video)</b>
160GB SATA (SSD and 2nd HDD opt)	160GB 2.5" SATA HDD	160GB SATA (2nd HDD opt.)	160GB SATA	80GB SATA / 160GB SATA	<b>Storage</b>
2xRS232, 6x USB2.0, 1x CD	6 x USB 2.0, 2 x RS-232,	5x RS232, 7x USB 2.0, 1x LPT, 1x CD, 2x PS/2	4x USB 2.0, 2x RS232, 1x VGA out, 1x Audio out	1x RS232, 2x USB2.0, 1x LPT (R1 only), 2x PS/2	<b>Ports</b>
1x Gigabit LAN	1 x LAN RJ45 (Gigabit)	1x 10/100Base-T	1x RJ45 (Gigabit)	1x Gigabit LAN / 2x Gigabit LAN	<b>Network adaptor</b>
Optional	-	Optional	optional (USB-Stick)	Optional	<b>Wireless networking</b>
Win. XP Pro SP3, WEPOS, Win 7 optional	No Operating System; Windows POSReady 2009, Win 7)	Win. XP Pro. SP3, WEPOS, PosReady 2009, Windows 7	-	Win. XP Pro SP3, no OS	<b>Operating system</b>

**NEW!**  
C-SERIES NOW AVAILABLE AS SPECIAL HEALTHCARE VERSION

**Rear-Mount LCDs - Multi-Touch**  
Large LCD monitors for installation with multi-touch technology on page 264



## Elo Touch Solutions entry-level LCDs

- **Touch monitors by the market leader and inventor of the touch screen**
- **Integrated touch screens in sizes from 30.5 cm to 48.3 cm (12"-19")**
- **Long-lasting product life cycle and worldwide agency approvals**
- **Maximum resolution: 1280x1024 pixels, Viewable colours: 16.2 million**



come with projected capacitive (PCAP) touch technology and provide a seamless, flat touchscreen that delivers a fast, sensitive dual-touch response.

The menu controls are located on the side of the monitor and can be blocked so users cannot access them. Consequently, abuse in publicly accessible areas is reduced to a minimum. Furthermore, all monitors from Elo are sealed against dust and liquids, which makes application and maintenance in unclean environments easier.

The Elo Touch Solutions family of entry-level touchmonitors consist of desktops in sizes from 30.5 cm (12") up to 48.3 cm (19"). Elo touchmonitors provide high performance and reliability for long-term use – custom-tailored to satisfy all needs. All monitors are robust and are «designed for touch».

The high-quality displays come with resolutions from 800x600 to 1280x1024 pixels, depending on their size. Fast response times, contrast ratios up to 800:1 and a brightness of 300 cd/m<sup>2</sup> create a perfect picture for cash register systems in retail and hospitality. Their features include a touchscreen factory-sealed against dirt and spills and a stable monitor stand, which is equipped with a steel plate with mounting holes for desktop security. After removing the stand, a VESA mount further expands your options.

Profit from the choice of leading touch technologies: AccuTouch five-wire resistive, the most widely used technology for retail applications and proven to survive splashing liquids, food and grease; IntelliTouch pure glass surface wave, for perfect optical quality and the innovative Acoustic Pulse Recognition (APR). The 1515L and 1715L additionally



Specifications	Item number
• 1215L, 30.5cm (12")-AccuTouch, dark grey	elo1215ls
• 1515L, 38.1cm (15")-AccuTouch, dark grey	elo1515ls
• 1715L, 43.2 cm (17")-AccuTouch, dark grey	elo1715ls
• 1915L, 48.3 cm (19")-AccuTouch, dark grey	elo1915ls
• <b>Alternative touch technologies</b>	<b>on demand</b>

## Elo Touch Solutions multi-functional LCDs

- **Touch screen with optional POS accessories, e.g. magnetic card reader, fingerprint reader, customer display**
- **Enhanced cable routing: better ergonomics and easy integration**
- **Space-saving – perfect for POS systems: stable stand – perfect for desktop mounting**
- **Various reliable Elo touch technologies**



The multifunctional 1729L model of this product range provides even more flexibility with its adjustable monitor stand. It also offers a range of field-installable optional peripherals. A choice of up to three of the optional peripherals can be installed including: the magnetic stripe reader, vacuum fluorescent, rear-facing LED customer display, biometric fingerprint recognition device, and speaker bar (3 W, amplified) with or without a built-in single or omni-directional bar code scanner.

The Elo Touch Solutions multi-functional desktop touch displays are easily integrated robust and reliable solutions that respond to the demands of system integrators, OEMs and resellers. These designed-for-touch monitors were developed for specific requirements in various markets, including retail, hospitality, industrial, gaming machines, entertainment devices as well as office automation applications. The standard version comes with various touch technologies, loudspeakers and digital OSD. Additionally, models with integrated magnetic stripe reader, fingerprint reader or VFD customer display are available on request.

The multi-functional LCD monitors are available in display sizes from 30.5 cm (12") - 43.2 cm (17"). The stylish and robust units are developed for heavy use in public areas. A particularly stable monitor stand with hidden cables allows seamless installation at any point-of-sale. The monitors are available in dark grey and beige colours to fit into different retail environments.



Specifications	Item number
• 1529L, 38.1cm (15")-AccuTouch, dark grey	elo1529ls
• 1529L, 38.1cm (15")-AccuTouch, beige	elo1529lw
• 1529L, 38.1cm (15")-AccuTouch, MSR, dark grey	elo1529ls2
• 1529L, 38.1cm (15")-AccuTouch, MSR, customer disp., dark grey	elo1529ls3
• <b>Individual configuration and alternative touch technologies</b>	<b>on demand</b>

## Elo TouchSystems Rear-Mount LCDs - WS

- Large LCD screen in widescreen format
- Chassis monitors in sizes from 48.3 (19") to 81.3 cm (32")
- Various touch and multi-touch (2242L/2243L) technologies
- Protection against liquids and dirt



We also offer you Elo TouchSystems rear-mount monitors in screen sizes from 48.3 cm (19") to 81.3 cm (32") with standard touch technologies or multi-touch (2242L/2243L). This product range ensures high flexibility and attractive solutions for demanding applications in agencies, kiosks, at trade shows, or for installation in lobbies, gaming centres and production facilities.

Corresponding with requirements of highly frequented kiosk applications, the large widescreen monitors feature a wide viewing angle, brilliant presentation, and high contrast. With high resolution up to full HD (2243L) and luminous colours, these monitors instantly grab and hold the user's attention, whether they are at the checkout counter, a self-service kiosk, or other interactive areas.

A robust metal housing and a bezel with a virtually invisible watertight seal make these monitors particularly robust and a good choice for busy areas. The power supply is integrated and prevents cable clutter. Multiple mounting options provide suitable installation corresponding to their size in a variety of applications.

### Specifications

- 2639L, 66.0 cm (26")-LCD, IT, dark grey
- 3239L, 81 cm (32")-LCD, IT, dark grey
- Elo 2243L, 55.9 cm (22"), IT, dark grey

### Item number

tft262  
elo3239bez  
elo2243itdvi

## Elo Touch Solutions 1519L / 1919L

- Elegant widescreen touchmonitors
- Available with numerous touch technologies
- Robust design, ideal for public use
- Resistant against water, dust and grease; medical version available (1919LM)
- Built-in speakers



With the 1519L and 1919L widescreen touchmonitors, Elo Touch Solutions offers you style and functionality for rugged environments like point-of-sale, point-of-information and interactive digital signage at favourable entry-level conditions. The elegant optics of the seamless surface (iTouch, PCAP, APR) underlines this concept. The blend of functionality and design combined with the advantages of the widescreen format meets the requirements of even the most demanding users.

The robust and powerful LCD displays are available either in a screen size of 39.6 cm (15.6") or 47 cm (18.5"). Choose out of several innovative touch technologies for different applications: The 1519L and the 1919L are available with IntelliTouch, AccuTouch and the zero-bezel touch technologies iTouch, PCAP and APR with an uninterrupted surface area that is easy to clean. Both touchmonitors are built to withstand rugged and sometimes harsh commercial or public environments with high customer traffic.

### Specifications

- 1519L, 38 cm (15") -LCD, APR, dark grey
- 1919L, 47 cm (18.5") LCD, IT, dark grey
- **Alternative touch technologies**

### Item number

elo1519lap  
elo1919lsi  
**on demand**

## Elo Touch Solutions 1900L / 2200L

- Widescreen touch display, optionally with true-flat »Zero-Bezel« design
- Available in 48.3 cm (19") and 55.9 cm (22")
- Ideal for public use
- Adjustable monitor base
- Grease, dust and splash-proof



Combining state-of-the-art Elo Touch Solutions Zero-Bezel Acoustic Pulse Recognition touch technology with a seamless screen, the 1900L and 2200L offer both aesthetic elegance and world-class durability. The »Zero-Bezel« design removes the frame, or bezel, of standard monitors to create a true-flat glass surface that is almost 100% useable.

Consisting only of a glass overlay mounted in front of the LCD panel, both monitors deliver benefits that combine the ultimate in optical qualities with a stylish, easy to clean, seamless front face. The easy-to-clean screen is resistant to water, dust and grease, making it ideal for use in public-access environments. Users can operate the touch monitors with virtually any kind of stylus – from a fingertip or a pen, to the edge of a credit card. Typical applications for the 1900L and 2200L include point-of-sale (POS), point-of-information (POI), point-of-service, interactive digital signage and light industrial shop-floor automation. Both monitors are also available with IntelliTouch technology with a standard bezel.

### Specifications

- 1900L, 48.3 cm (19")-APR, DVI, dark grey
- 2200L, 55.9 cm (22")-APR, DVI, dark grey
- **Alternative touch technologies**

### Item number

elo1900lsdvi  
elo2200lsadvi  
**on demand**

## Elo Touch Solutions 2201L

- Widescreen LCD touchmonitor with 55.9 cm (22") diameter
- IntelliTouch Plus for multi-touch applications, or iTouch with glass-to-edge design
- HD video quality, DVI and VGA connection, integrated speakers (2 watts)
- Durable construction, perfect for heavy usage and continuous operation
- Ideal for retail, service desks, digital signage and information systems



With the Elo Touch Solutions 2201L LCD desktop monitor, you always put your best foot forward. Its HD display gives you the greatest clarity for perfect pictures while its 55.9 cm widescreen (22") gives users more space for multiple applications. Its IntelliTouch Plus technology ensures simple handling and drift-free operation for multi-touch applications. The iTouch technology option offers you a smartphone-like look with its smooth glass surface without the plastic bezel.

Use this touchmonitor for kiosk and information stations, for loyalty systems, for building automation, or all normal checkout applications. It is ideal for use in public areas with frequently changing users, since its displays are not only aesthetic, but have been designed to be durable under heavy usage. It comes with integrated speakers (2x2 watts), DVI, VGA and headphone jack, for optimal media presentation performance. Optional magnetic card reader and webcam expand the range of applications.

### Specifications

- Elo 2201L, 55,9cm (22»), IT-P, dark grey

### Item number

elo2201itp



## Elo Touch Solutions IDS

- LCD touchscreens in sizes up to 138.6 cm (55")
- Optional integrated high-end PC module with up to 3 GHz RAM
- Elegant and very slim design through seamless glass surface and steel housing
- Robust and powerful APR technology, IntelliTouch Plus or Optical for multi-touch use
- VESA wall-mount installation or optional stand for desktop use

With their performance, design and innovative technologies, the Elo Touch Solutions Interactive Digital Signage Displays open a new dimension for large format touchmonitors. For professional digital signage applications, these touch displays are available in sizes of 81.3 cm (32"), 106.7 cm (42"), 116.9 cm (46") and 138,6 cm (55"). Using these units, you not only implement high-end solutions for visitor and customer systems in hotels, shopping centres, offices and public buildings, but also interactively involve the user in the application. Through their modular design, the touchmonitors can be subsequently expanded in a few steps into fully-fledged complete PCs with high computing performance.



Interactive systems generate a high degree of fascination with users. Consumers can inform themselves about special offers as well as find sought-after products on the interactive site plan. An enormous information and comparison possibility with real-time feedback fulfill many customers' requests directly on-site, while employees concentrate on other tasks at hand. Unlike other traditional monitor adverts, the customer requests specifically the information he is interested in having. This prevents straying, while encouraging customer interest through active involvement. This type of use is particularly effective in

museums and at exhibitions, as an interactive guide in hotels and reception rooms, for presentation of goods at car dealers, as well as in retail.

Whether using the Interactive Digital Signage (IDS) models as purely large-format displays or for complicated, interactive applications in customer environments, high performance awaits you with these elegant touchdisplays: Full-HD resolution of 1,920 x 1,080 pixels (4200L/4600L/5500L), a 16:9 format that can be either used in landscape or portrait mode, and finally the pure-glass touch technologies APR and IntelliTouch, with superior image quality, guarantee high performance in every environment. While the speakers and audio ports are cleanly hidden in the very flat and stable steel housing, the APR technology provides a borderless glass surface that guarantees an elegant look.

Additional touch technologies expand the range of possible applications even more. Keep up with the times and start using multi-touch applications via IntelliTouch Plus for DualTouch(3200L) or Optical Touch (4200L/4600L/5500L) for multi-touch applications. Elo Touch Solutions takes things further with the addition of the Optical Touch technology: the tiny cameras at the corners of the monitor guarantee a highly attractive touch feeling with four completely independent

**INNOVATIVE  
MULTITOUCH  
TECHNOLOGY**



touch points at the same time. For the first time actual touching theoretically becomes unnecessary thanks to the cameras, opening up entirely new touch perspectives. Now it does not matter if you «touch» with a finger, with gloves on, or with an ordinary object.

Another highlight of these systems is the optional easy expansion of the monitors with diverse high-performance PC components and operating systems: Via a docking system, a module with integrated Intel processor is simply inserted, secured into position and ready to go! The computer is neither visible, nor do cumbersome cables and power cords get in the way. You have a selection of 2.2 GHz Celeron Dual Core with 1 GB RAM, or Core 2 Duo with 3.0 GHz and 2 GB RAM, optionally expandable to 4 GB. A choice of Windows XP, Windows 7 or a version without operating system as well as numerous interfaces ensure extreme flexibility and conformity for all digital signage applications.



### Specifications

- 3200L, 81.3 cm (32")-LCD, APR
- 4200L, 106.7 cm (42")-LCD, APR
- 4600L, 116.8 cm (46")-LCD, APR
- Versions with integrated PC

### Item number

elo3200l  
elo4200l  
elo4600l

on demand



## Elo Touch Solutions B-Series

- **Powerful all-in-one touchcomputer in elegant design**
- **High computing performance: different Intel processors with up to 3 GHz**
- **Fanless performance (B2) with large memory (up to 4 GB RAM, 320 GB HDD)**
- **Numerous peripherals and upgrades easily installable in the field**
- **Versatile choice of touch technologies – such as Zero-Bezel APR**



The all-in-one touchcomputers of the B-Series are the successors of the successful A-Series. Using a large number of peripheral devices, interfaces and equipment options, they individually adapt to every requirement. Not just the easy handling, but also the quick expansion in a few steps combined with the easy field serviceability are key benefits of the B-Series.

The different processor options guarantee powerful computing performance for every application: a fanless Intel Atom Dual-Core with 1.66 GHz is available (B2); with 1 GB RAM (max. up to 4 GB) and 160 GB hard drive space, it delivers quiet and performance for demanding environments. The model variants with 2.2 GHz Intel Celeron Dual Core (B1) and Intel Core Duo with 3.0 GHz (B3) boast 2 GB RAM (max. up to 4GB) and 160 GB hard disk space as standard. In contrast to the fanless version, these processors require cooling by fans. However, the elegant design and housing concept integrates all hardware efficiently and, due to the intelligent service design, allows immediate tool-less access to expand hardware or exchange defective components.

With either a 38.1 cm (15") or 43.2 cm (17") touchscreen, the computer is available with APR, AccuTouch and IntelliTouch. The Zero-Bezel APR supports the elegant design by providing the displays with a completely seamless surface without a bezel. Optional peripheral devices such as a magnetic card or fingerprint reader, customer display, speakers, webcam, etc. expand the input and display options and can be flexibly installed on either side of the monitor in the field. These upgrades fit into the seamless design, while increasing the range of integration possibilities.

Fast and simple installation is no problem with the numerous standard and optional interfaces. USB, RS232, Ethernet, Audio and HDMI (only B1, B3) are already available ex works; Wi-Fi, CF, 2nd VGA, powered USB, a cash drawer connector and a RAID controller are available as well as an additional 160 GB HDD as an option. You have a choice of preinstalled versions with Windows XP Pro, Windows 7 or POSReady 2009 operating systems.

Specifications	Item number
• 15B2, 38.1cm (15") LCD, AT, Intel Atom Dual-Core 1.66 GHz, Fanless, 1GB RAM, 160GB, without OS	elo15b2
• 15B3, 38.1cm (15") LCD, AT, Intel Core 2 Duo 3.0 GHz, 2GB RAM, 160GB, without OS	elo15b3
• 17B3, 43.2cm (17") LCD, AT, Intel Core 2 Duo 3.0 GHz, 2GB RAM, 160GB, without OS	elo17b3
• <b>Individual configuration and alternative touch technologies</b>	<b>on demand</b>

## Elo Touch Solutions C-Series

- **All-in-one touchcomputer in sleek, robust widescreen format**
- **Bright HD monitor with either 46.99 cm (18.5") or 54.61 cm (21.5") screen size**
- **Various processor configurations with up to 3 GHz and 4 GB RAM**
- **Industry-leading touch technology: AccuTouch, iTouch or IntelliTouch Plus**
- **Large selection of peripherals, simple field installation**



With the C-Series, Elo Touch Solutions enlarges the successful family of all-in-one touchcomputers. The high-performing complete systems incorporate a high-resolution HD touchscreen in widescreen format: with either 46.99 cm (18.5") or 54.61 cm (21.5"). You get fully fledged PCs in the footprint of a standard LCD monitor. Choose between a fanless Intel Atom Dual Core processor, with 1.66 GHz (C2) and Intel Core 2 Duo, with 3.0 GHz (C3). Both provide a wide range of connection options and guarantee a reliable performance at any time, not to mention a quiet operation.

Whether for retail or hospitality, as an information kiosk or self-service terminal – the Elo C-Series offers the optimal hardware for every segment. Equipped with the technologies AccuTouch, iTouch or IntelliTouch Plus, these devices are ready for the future, and significantly broaden the spectrum of applications. With IntelliTouch Plus, you can realise future-oriented multi-touch solutions. Connecting optional peripherals is child's play, since you simply mount and adjust them in the field according to your requirements. The magnetic card reader and fingerprint reader, the rear-facing customer display for

additional advertising messages, speakers, webcam, etc. further expand the input and display options. The user installs the devices himself on any side of the monitor without any additional cables.

According to your requirements, opt between various RAM and hard disk capacities: integrated standard are 2 GB RAM, and for demanding requirements, you can opt for up to 4 GB RAM. Even the 160 GB hard drive can be expanded thanks to the second slot, which additionally enables the implementation of RAID configurations.

The all-in-one devices come standard with two serial, six USB, one Ethernet interface and one audio connection. This basic configuration covers a broad base of usage areas. The C3 also features an HDMI port for optimal video and audio data transfer. If you wish, Windows 7 or POSReady 2009 is pre-installed. The optional wall mount ensures for more flexible installation.

Specifications	Item number
• Elo 19C2, 48,3cm (19»), AT	elo19c2at
• Elo 19C2, 48,3cm (19»), IT-P, Win.7	elo19c2itpwin7
• Elo 22C3, 55,9cm (22»), iTouch	elo22c3i

## Elo Touch Solutions D-Series

- **All-in-One POS touchcomputers with a monitor size up to 43.2 cm (17")**
- **High-performance Intel Celeron 2.2 GHz processor, 2 GB RAM, 320 GB SATA**
- **Sleek appearance through seamless zero-bezel surface (APR version)**
- **Windows 7 and additional operating systems pre-installed (optional)**
- **Field-installable POS peripherals**



With its elegant POS systems of the D-Series, Elo Touch Solutions is revolutionising the POS in retail, restaurants and hospitality environments. It combines flexibility, design and functionality, and features a slim, vertical design with a footprint sized to match standard cash drawers, coupled with exceptional performance, enhanced field serviceability and extended connectivity options.

Different industry-leading Elo touch technologies are included in the D-Series: the zero-bezel APR technology brings a particularly modern look and an exceptional user experience. Additionally, it is particularly practical because its edge-to-edge design makes its surface nearly 100 % usable and easy to clean. According to the requirements, you also have AccuTouch (5-wire resistive) and IntelliTouch (surface acoustic wave) at your disposal. All variants come from the manufacturer with spill-resistant sealing to meet the requirements for splash water protection in hospitality and the hotel industry.

The D-Series is equipped with a 2.2 GHz Intel Celeron Dual Core processor for high performance. Numerous optional peripherals,

interface options and a memory capacity of 320 GB support you during the integration into demanding projects. The standard RAM of 2 GB can be expanded at any time up to 4 GB. You simply install a second HDD next to the standard hard drive and interlock them, to increase data security through mirroring.

Thanks to the large number of interfaces, the D-Series integrates itself into nearly any existing network. In addition to seven USB interfaces, you also have one parallel, two PS/2 and five serial ports (of which two are supplying voltage) at their disposal. Optionally install an additional mini PCI card for WLAN operation. Connect a receipt printer via the 24 volt connection just as easily as you would for a cash drawer via the 12 V/24 V port.

The D-Series boasts outstanding cable management: the power supply sits inside the casing and the interfaces are concealed behind the I/O slot, so that the cords are neatly placed to the side. Plus, it has serviceable internal components, allowing for easy on-site maintenance of all the main components with just a few simple hand movements. The front cover provides quick access to the power supply and the hard drive. Via the back cover, you access the motherboard, memory slots and the three low-noise fans.



### Specifications

- Elo 15D1, 38,1cm (15») -AT
- Elo 15D1, 38,1cm (15») -APR
- Elo 17D1, 43,2cm (17») -APR

### Item number

elo15d1b-1  
elo15d1b-3  
elo17d1-3

## Elo Touch Solutions 15E1

- **Elegant widescreen touch-computer at a good value for the money**
- **Space-saving slim design with borderless glass surface**
- **Fanless Intel Atom processor, 1 GB RAM and 160 GB HDD**
- **Optimal cable management ensures for orderly checkout areas**
- **Simple maintenance, real-time diagnosis and remote control**



**NEW!**

You will be astounded at the low price of the all-in-one POS system 15E1 from Elo Touch Solutions. Thanks to intelligent development, this system is a combination of proven quality with cost-saving hardware components. The E Series offers excellent properties and current touch technology at an unbelievable price. With its extremely slim and elegant design, it convinces everywhere a low budget and limited space call home: at the checkout or in the back office of small boutiques, pharmacies and in hospitality.

For simple handling, this POS PC comes equipped with a 39.7 cm (15.6") touchscreen (iTouch) in widescreen format 16:9. The surface is bezel-free, made completely of glass, and ensures for perfect transparency, simple cleaning and an overall elegant appearance. It also offers protection against wear and tear. Its resolution of 1366 x 768 pixels provides for pinpoint sharp images.

Equipped with an economic and fanless 1.6 GHz Intel Atom processor, this all-in-one system consumes a mere 38 watts. It comes standard with 1 GB RAM (max. 2 GB) and a 160 GB hard disk, enough power for most applications commonly used in small businesses. With a

multitude of interfaces, the manufacturer meets the best requirements for simple connection into existing networks and hardware structures.

Handling during installation, operation and maintenance is as simple as it is practical. You only need a screwdriver when you need to reach the hardware components. You can reach all other interfaces via the easy-to-remove casing components. A cable tunnel guides all bundled cables out to the left side, to maintain an orderly impression at all times. The integrated hardware monitoring tool informs you in real-time about system components such as memory, brightness settings, etc.

To stay flexible with mounting options, you receive the POS system standard with a sturdy base plate and a wall bracket. Optionally, you may install a customer display on the rear side or a card reader on one side, if needed, even from other manufacturers. You also have your choice of operating system: the included software CD contains drivers for Linux, Windows XP (SP3), POSReady 2009 and Windows 7.



### Specifications

- Elo 15E1, 39.6cm (15.6») iTouch, Intel Atom 1.6GHz (fanless), 1GB Ram, 160GB HDD, without OS

### Item number

elo15e





## Elo Touch Solutions medical LCDs

- Touch screens with special certifications for medical applications and laboratories
- IPx1 drip-proof enclosure allows disinfection and protects against liquids
- Sealed against dust and liquids
- Available as 38.1 cm (15") or 48.3 cm (19") model
- Dark grey or beige



The Elo Touch Solutions »Designed for Touch« series of touch-monitors were specifically designed for medical applications. They offer the technical requirements for European medical certification. Typical applications include patient self-service and nurse stations. The touchmonitor's innovative IPx1 enclosure design coupled with the addition of a special gasket, sheds water and resists liquid drops and spills.

The device features a particularly strong shielding and a special AC adaptor, allowing use in demanding medical areas, such as medical care centres or laboratories. These extra bright displays feature high quality LCD-panels with high contrast and brightness. A wide viewing angle of up to 178° offers excellent optical performance from every position, even in direct sunlight. They monitors feature analog and digital (DVI) video inputs, IntelliTouch or AccuTouch technology for a great performance. Activate AccuTouch touchscreens even with a gloved hand or any stylus.

### Specifications

- 1928L, 48.3 cm (19")-AccuTouch, dark grey
- Individual configuration and alternative touch technologies on demand

### Item number

elo1928ls

## Elo Touch Solutions CM-Series

- All-in-one touchcomputer for hospital usage
- Robust waterproof housing
- Intel Core 2 Duo with 3.0 GHz or economical Intel Atom Dual Core
- Full HD widescreen monitors in 48.3 cm (19") and 55.9 cm (22") formats
- Market-leading touch technologies available



With its healthcare version of the versatile C-Series, Elo Touch Solutions has expanded its areas of application. This all-in-one PC has been perfectly attuned to the healthcare industry, packaged in elegant white. The manufacturer concentrated on the security measures. Proudly, all models in the CM-Series come with EN6060-1 and IPX1 certification, which are the prerequisites for indoor use of electrical equipment in hospitals and medical environments. They protect the PC against liquid drops and spills, allowing for uninterrupted operation in clinics or computerised doctors' offices and treatment rooms. Daily cleaning and disinfection of the PC does not harm it, and this reduces the spread of germs.

The CM-Series is available in two sizes and with two processor configurations. You will find lots of space on the 48.3 cm (19") monitor, whereby the larger 55.9 cm (22") model provides for even more room for touch applications. Both come equipped with the most modern technologies: AccuTouch, IntelliTouch Plus and iTouch.

### Specifications

- Elo 19CM3, 48.3 cm (19"), iTouch, white
- Elo 22CM2, 55.9 cm (22"), AT, white

### Item number

elo19cm3i  
elo22cm2at

## Elo Touch Solutions 2400LM

- Professional LCD wide screen touchmonitor for demanding environments
- 61 cm (24") screen size with best-in-class picture quality
- Certified with the IPX1 standard, specially for the healthcare sectors
- Loudspeakers, DVI and VGA connection



With the 2400LM, Elo Touch Solutions offers a high-performance large screen touch-monitor specially designed for critical applications, such as in laboratories, hospitals, doctor's offices, the food industry or pharmaceuticals. Thanks to its large screen size of 61 cm (24") in wide format, it is suitable for many applications. With its leading touch technologies IntelliTouch and AccuTouch, you have a touch technology optimised for your needs. You can use AccuTouch with hard items such as stylus, credit cards or pens, while wearing gloves, or even with dirty fingers, while IntelliTouch delivers the ultimate in optics thanks to its pure-glass construction. The 2400LM guarantees high performance in any application together with the best picture performance of its class.

The screen is certified with the UL60601 and IEC 60601 standards and is suitable for demanding medical environments. It also meets IPX1 standards for liquid drops and spills. Install the 2400LM according to your needs at patient check-in, computer-supported therapy or in the laboratory.

### Specifications

- 2400LM, 61 cm (24") LCD, IT, white
- 2400LM, 61 cm (24") LCD, AT, white

### Item number

elo2400i  
elo2400a

## Elo Touch Solutions 19MR

- Stylish All-in-One touchcomputer for medical applications
- Integrated 48.3 cm (19") widescreen, Zero-bezel glass surface with APR touch technology
- With powerful 1.6 GHz Atom Dual Core processor, 1 GB RAM, 160 GB HDD
- Optionally with Windows XP Professional preinstalled



The all-in-one 19MR touchcomputer is designed especially for various healthcare applications including patient check-in and kiosk applications in the medical, laboratory or pharmaceutical areas. Its straight-lined design and concept of smooth surfaces not only prevents dirt, splash water and dust from sticking and penetrating (IPX1), but also makes it simple to clean.

Both the Intel Atom Dual-Core processor with 1.6 GHz, as well as the 80 GB hard drive guarantee high performance and sufficient resources at any time. The integrated 48.3 cm (19") widescreen touch display includes the Elo Touch Solutions APR technology, which features high performance (stylus, glove and fingernail activation and especially complements the straight-lined, flat design with its zero bezel glass surface. This robust technology ensures smooth operation in demanding environments, while the large number of interfaces (VGA, RS232, PS/2, Ethernet, USB, audio, etc.) and the preinstalled Windows XP Pro operating system (optional) make integration mere child's play.

### Specifications

- 19MR1, 48.3cm (19") -LCD, APR, 1.6GHz Dual Core, 1GB RAM, 80GB HDD
- Alternative versions

### Item number

elo19mr1  
on demand



PERSONALISE. ENGAGE. CONNECT.  
HP RETAIL SOLUTIONS.

# tailored solutions

The **HP rp5800 POS System** combines high performance with expandability and reliability to provide you with an intuitive solution that meets the needs of even the most demanding retail environments.

To learn more, visit [hp.com/retail\\_solutions](http://hp.com/retail_solutions)



Everybody On





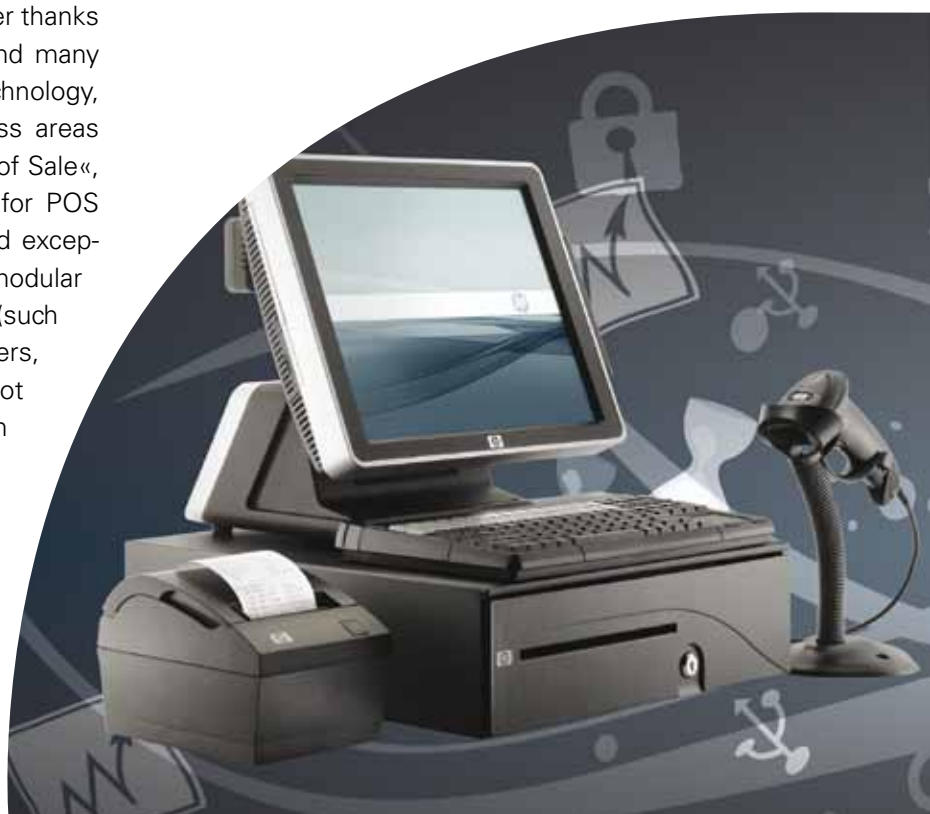
**HP, one of the global leaders in the IT industry, has come a long way since its humble beginnings in 1939. Back then, the company's founders assembled the devices by hand in their garage! Now that they have affiliates, production sites and branch offices around the world, HP can offer individuals, businesses and society new opportunities to implement innovative technology. As the worldwide largest technology firm, HP has a comprehensive portfolio, targeted at supporting its customers in achieving their goals. HP, with their solution-oriented business model, earned more than 120 million dollars in 2010.**

The NASDAQ-listed company has much to offer thanks to its diverse independent business areas and many years of broad experience in hardware, technology, software and service. One of these business areas incorporates a sector known as »Retail Point of Sale«, which comprises solution-oriented systems for POS and retail combined with HP's know-how and exceptional quality. Whether it is an all-in-one, modular checkout system, or professional peripherals (such as bar code scanners, printers, cash drawers, displays, monitors, and the like) the user not only receives reliable hardware, but also an industry-leading warranty period of three years, as well as a customer-focused service concept.

HP packs not only a breadth of experience from its many years of successful global activities and innovative ideas into its POS systems, which are customised for retail

requirements, but also offers them at the best prices to both big and medium-sized businesses, as well as little shops and boutiques.

HP's worldwide presence also guarantees global product availability in diverse configurations and features designed for nearly every application. The devices all contain the newest Intel technology (thanks to close collaboration with Intel), have extra long life cycles and strong ROIs, but what sets them apart from the rest are well thought-out model strategies which are directly applied to the user's requirements, ensuring a nearly 100% system stability guarantee.







## HP ap5000

- High-end all-in-one POS system, with robust, compact and modern design
- Choice of high-performance Intel® Celeron® or Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor
- Integrated rugged 38.1 cm (15") touch screen display
- 3-year standard warranty including on-site service; additional HP service concepts available
- Optional integrated magnetic stripe reader and customer display
- Windows 7 or WEPOS pre-installed
- Low energy consumption – Energy Star 5.0 rating



The sturdy and compact touch POS system HP ap5000 ideally meets the spacial and performance challenges of the retail industry, no matter the size. HP's market-leading experience in the retail segment flowed into the conception of this system from the very beginning; whether it is the adaptation of components or the inner/outer architecture, you are guaranteed professional and long-term usable hardware. Particular attention is paid to the intelligent combination of design and performance: not only are they compact, requiring minimal floor space, they combine sturdiness with modern design. Thanks to the many years of cooperation between HP and Intel, these systems always have the perfect processing power for every use.

Choose the configuration that best suits your needs: the Intel® Celeron® processor with 2.0 GHz or the Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor with 2.8 GHz; up to 3 GB RAM and 250 GB hard drive or 80 GB solid state drive. The hardware perfectly harmonises with each other and is suitable for all retail applications. The complete system is integrated into the sturdy 38.1 cm (15") touch screen monitor. It also contains the standard peripherals, such as a 3-track magnetic stripe reader and customer display with 2x20 characters, depending on the version. As an option, you can order a 26.4 cm (10.4") LCD customer display, which shows special offers to you, thus generating further sales.

The HP ap5000 will impress you with its great reliability and robust construction, which minimise system failure and guarantee you problem-free system stability. Its life cycle achieves the highest operational standard thanks to key factors: a POS system designed for the high burdens in retail, the operating reliability in environments up to 40 °C, market-leading warranty periods of three years, and the intelligent service concept. The robust outer casing was put through strenuous environmental, impact and stability testing, in order to provide for the ever increasing requirements in the retail industry. The HP ap5000 all-in-one system requires very little energy and will save you money, thanks to its Energy Star 5.0 rating.

In addition to the standard hard drive, you can install and integrate a second HDD for added security measures; the RAID controller necessary to make this a reality is included as standard. Direct host communication or the simple use of additional hardware is taken care of for you via high compatibility and



numerous interfaces: in addition to six USB connections, you can choose from three configurable serial ports, one parallel, one PS/2 and one Gigabit-Ethernet LAN for added flexibility. A 24-volt USB and power port, as well as integrated power supply prevent cable tangle, since you only need one socket. Choose between DOS, Windows 7 or WEPOS to integrate into current systems and adapt to your applications quickly.

Place special offers and advertisements on the rear, to generate additional sales: included in your delivery is a program for speedy design and printing of advertising materials. The classy design of the ap5000 supports this effect, encouraging consumer spending in a professional manner. You may also purchase the optional wall mount.



HP's extensive offer of peripheral devices for the retail industry provides you with a one-stop shopping complete solution, which is precisely designed for all business requirements. The three-year HP warranty extends to peripherals, so that you can concentrate on your business, not your computer system. Additionally, HP offers an entire range of Care Packs to further protect your investment beyond the standard warranty period.



### Specifications

- ap5000, 38.1 cm (15") touchscreen, MSR, VFD, 2.0 GHz, 2 GB RAM, 160 GB HDD, FreeDOS
- ap5000, 38.1 cm (15") touchscreen, MSR, VFD, 2.8 GHz, 3 GB RAM, 64 GB SSD, Windows 7

### Item number

hpbm850

hpbm922





## HP RP 7

- **Configurable complete POS system for retail and hospitality**
- **Integrated touch screen in 15" or 17" diagonal display**
- **Robust steel housing, sleek optics and stylish design**
- **Powerful Core i-processors optionally available**
- **Space-saving ID modules, such as magnetic card and fingerprint readers, and webcam, optional**
- **3-year warranty, operating system pre-installed upon request**



**So delicate yet so powerful: the complete POS system RP 7 Retail System was designed by HP to deliver more than just reliable performance - a sleek and adaptable design. Its extra robust steel housing and hard-wearing components are conceptualized for usage in retail and hospitality. Its exclusive appearance predestines it for upscale locales.**

With its dual hinge you can optimally customize the touch screen to meet individual needs. This makes the space-saving system highly attractive at every checkout, plus it simplifies the natural customer conduct. To use the RP 7 Retail System as a panel PC or for kiosk applications, simply mount it to the wall.

The multitude of options makes it easy to find the right system for you. Decide for the versions which best fit into your environment.

Various monitor options and processors, expandable memory and nearly uncountable peripherals make the RP 7 Retail System a highly flexible POS, which can be suited for your individual requirements. The touch monitor with PCAP technology is available in two sizes: 38.1 cm (15") or 43.2 cm (17"). The technology allows for particularly soft touch reactions, like with an iPhone. Sleek, flush-bezel edges provide the chic look and protect against dust and liquid spills. You can additionally receive the smaller display with resistive touch technology.

Inside you will find high reliability. Intel processors (Celeron up to Core i5) and up to 16 GB RAM provide that extra performance boost. With vPro technology you can even realize problem-free remote access, plus access data and BIOS, for example, when the system is switched off. Optionally you can connect one or two hard drives for mirroring and securing your data; the necessary RAID controller is already in place.

To connect peripherals, simply use one of the numerous interfaces. In addition to seven standard USB ports, the HP RP 7 Retail System offers three powered USB ports (2x12V and 1x24V) for POS printers, barcode scanners, etc. You can easily install practical tools, such as

magnetic card or fingerprint readers, as well as a webcam, directly on the monitor. Additional customer displays (VFD with 2x20 characters or 10.4" monitor, connection via DVI-I port) for rear-side mounting open many possibilities for profit-driven marketing measures. Additionally, there are two powered RS232 ports, one parallel, one PS/2, one cash drawer, as well as an Ethernet connection. Optionally you can receive 802.11 a/b/g/n Wi-Fi via mini PCIe slot.

Just like all other HP POS systems, you receive the HP RP 7 Retail System with a three year standard warranty, as well as three years on-site service. Upon request, the operating system Windows 7, WEPOS 7 or WEPOS 2009 can be pre-installed.







## HP Touch Monitor

- Compact TFT monitors with 38.1 cm (15") screen
- Integrated touch screen boasting APR technology
- Modern and robust design with heavy stand
- Varied mounting options and VESA-mount available



The powerful devices of HP's touch monitor series suit every environment from retail, banks and hospitality to kiosk applications. Whether they are used as a stand-alone device or combined with the HP rp5700 POS system, the robust monitors always make a good impression.

The touch screen features APR technology, which is based on sound, and therefore can be used with any pointing device or even fingers. Its glass surface was designed to be durable and withstand harsh manipulation and chemical agents. Overall ergonomics is further improved through an anti-reflective coating. Set up the monitor flexibly on a cash desk with its heavy stand or on a wall using the varied VESA mounting options. Touch signal input is transmitted via USB or RS232 interface, broadening the user's range of applications. The monitor's OSD menu controls can be locked, effectively preventing undesired modification of the settings.

## HP Receipt Printers

- Powerful thermal receipt printer or hybrid POS printer
- Choice of monochrome or two-colour printing
- Manually feed receipts and cheques using MICR feature (hybrid printer only)
- Choice of powered USB or RS232/USB interface (receipt printer only)



HP offers two professional POS printers for receipts and tickets: On one hand, the thermal receipt printer prints tickets quickly with high quality. It needs only very little space and prints sales slips at 8 dots/mm (203 dpi) using the direct thermal process, two-coloured or monochrome, depending on the paper used. Paper rolls of up to 90 mm in diameter are very easy to insert. Its highly effective ceramic auto-cutter separates tickets neatly.

On the other hand, if the application requires printing tickets and manual production of documents such as cheques or receipts, the hybrid printer is the ideal choice. It prints out tickets in the same quality as the receipt printer, but additionally, documents and orders of payment can be fed manually to be printed using the impact printing process. Its integrated MICR reader detects magnetic ink and processes printed information directly. The hybrid printer is available with powered USB interface, while the receipt printer offers the choice between two different versions: one model boasts a powered USB interface and the second a dual RS232/USB connectivity.

### Specifications

- Touchscreen, 38.1 cm (15"), APR, black

### Item number

hpkv202

### Specifications

- Thermal Printer, multi-IF, black
- Thermal Printer, powered-USB, black

### Item number

hpbm476

hpfk224

## Information



### PDF 417 (Portable Data File)

PDF 417 is a 2-D bar code that is significantly more compact and complex than the usual 1-D bar codes. It is mainly used in transportation, construction and automobile industry, for driving licences (USA), document data collection, and for medical applications.

PDF 417 is a combined bar code, i.e. it consists of a variable number of one-dimensional bar codes. A PDF 417 bar code can contain between three and ninety rows.



The message characters are called code words, and each code word consists of seventeen modules with four gaps and four bars. The characters in the code words are first compressed and encoded. Three compression modes are available:

- Text Compaction Mode
- Numeric Compaction Mode
- Byte Compaction Mode

There are 928 different code words. To make a PDF 417 bar code a level ten Reed-Solomon code is used. This ensures that the code is evaluated correctly, even if it is damaged or some parts are missing. This makes the PDF 417 a very secure bar code with high data density.

## Information



### OPOS Protocol

OPOS is a protocol for controlling POS hardware. It was established by Microsoft in 1994, and since then continuously improved in cooperation with leading POS system and component manufacturers.

In a brief period of time, OPOS had become de facto standard for POS hardware: In addition to manufacturer-specific protocols, many POS peripherals (such as POS printers, customer displays, scanners, etc.) are compatible with this protocol.

For you this leads to a larger choice of compatible peripheral and eventually easily extendable systems: Customers are not required to buy devices that are specifically supported by their software. Now users have access to a large variety of peripherals, if the software supports the OPOS standard.

For system developers OPOS offers advantages as well: It is not necessary anymore to adjust the software to every new device. A more flexible software application that requires less drivers and configuration is the result.









## HP Cash Drawers

- Professional cash drawers or compact flip-top cash boxes
- Space-saving, applicable for any use
- Robust construction guarantees many years of usage
- Safety functions for additional access protection



With HP's cash drawers and flip-top cash boxes, we offer you the solution to any requirement. Choose between various coin and banknote configuration options, so that all models are perfectly suitable for the most varying retail and catering checkout environments. Strict standards ensure quality and reliability over a long life cycle. The durable steel construction as well as the various locking functions offer high protection against damage, while giving you a high degree of security. Fill the drawer with receipts and cheques, even while it is locked, via the cash drawers' slot.

The cash boxes' compact flip-top design fits perfectly into crammed checkout areas and performs all the functions of a larger cash drawer. Its removable inserts (six adjustable banknote and coin compartments) can accommodate different currencies. Contents are secured via the steel casing, multiple step locking mechanism and lockable flip-top lid.

### Specifications

- Cash Drawer, 5 note-, 8 coin comp., black Item number  
hpfk182
- Flip-top cash box, 6 note-, 8 coin comp., black hpbw86744

## HP Mini Magnetic Stripe Reader

- Compact, high performance card reader
- Reads all three tracks of magnetic stripes bi-directionally
- Optional stand-alone or mounted usage
- Fast connection via USB



The HP miniature magnetic stripe reader scans magnetic stripes in ISO format, meaning nearly all existing systems, such as bank card, EC card, credit card and numerous partner cards (such as Payback, Happy Digits, Miles & More, etc.). The reader can read bi-directionally, and identify up to three tracks, depending on the type of card coding.

Boasting a minimal footprint, this reader is virtually invisible and requires very little space. Use as a stand-alone device or mounted directly on the HP monitor, expanding the functionality of your HP POS system with a high performance built-in device. Connect the magnetic stripe reader via a USB interface. When mounted on a monitor, the reader integrates itself seamlessly into the display design, without tripping over excess cables.

### Specifications

- Mini MSR, 3-Tracks, USB, black Item number  
hpfk186

## HP POS Keyboard

- Professional keyboards with high functionality
- Alphanumerical keypad with numerical function keys
- Sturdy yet compact design – created for retail and production
- Integrated touchpad and 3-track magnetic stripe reader



The HP POS keyboard combines the functionality of three independent devices in one, compact keyboard. In addition to the intuitive QWERTY keyboard layout and the numerical pad you will find 28 configurable and individually programmable keys in only 35.6 cm (14") of space! The bi-directional 3-track magnetic stripe reader and the touchpad with two mouse buttons are integrated into the keyboard as standard.

The USB interface guarantees not only quick connection, but also the compatibility with multiple operating systems. The POS keyboard meets the newest OPOS and JavaPOS standards, whether you are working with Microsoft Windows or Linux. Once connected, you will be impressed with optimal key drop and comprehensive ergonomics. Sealed membranes, certified with IP54, along with an extremely robust construction ensure continual usage without breakdown.

### Specifications

- POS Keyboard, MSR, alphanum., USB, black Item number  
hpfk218

## HP Customer Display

- Powerful VFD customer display
- Powered via USB without external PSU
- Adjustable height and individual installation
- Display is tiltable and rotatable for better ergonomics



HP's vacuum fluorescent customer display shows relevant sales information very ergonomically on 2 lines of 20 blue/green at one glance. Ideally adjusted to every environment, it increases customer satisfaction and effectively raises turnover.

The display height is easily adaptable to workspace requirements and its display head can be adjusted to meet individual needs. If needed, the housing colour can be customised to match existing systems. Different stand options allow for very flexible pole installation or to easily mount it to other devices, while its round miniature stand offers a means to place it even at cash desks where space is scarce. Thanks to its USB 2.0 connection, there is no need for an additional power supply, which further reduces cable tangle to an absolute minimum. The display head holds the devices mainboard and thus protects it from spilled liquids on the desk. A wide variety of Epson command modes ensures compatibility with numerous operating systems and applications.

### Specifications

- Customer Display, 2x20 characters, USB, black Item number  
hpfk225





# HP On-Site Service



- **Fast on-site service guarantees minimised downtime**
- **Your benefit: attractive extra service, improving customer retention**
- **Warranty extension in a ready Care Pack**
- **Depend on an expert – without any risks or obligations**
- **No administrative effort – HP coordinates the entire process**

You want to maintain your competitive edge at all times? Then, you need a dependable system that works around the clock and spares you interruptions and downtimes. Based on decades of experience in the retail segment, HP's professional hardware offers you this security, standard.

For you to be prepared even for unforeseen incidents, we offer a broad range of complete service packages for HP's POS systems and peripheral devices. With these HP services, you further extend the market-leading 3-year warranty period for RPOS solutions, or provide

extended service options for the complete system. Take advantage of an attractive added service without any risks or obligations for you; HP will do all the work. As a result, you strengthen customer loyalty, while you benefit from optimum security at a low cost. Different service packages include warranty extensions up to five years, or individual support service either on the phone or on-site with a service technician. Simply choose the most suitable options for your applications; you have the guarantee that your system will be back up and running within the shortest possible time.

For instance, additional options that significantly improve the care-free packages are the »Critical« service, which ensures that storage mediums with confidential data remain in your possession during the repair; or the »Accidental« service, which covers damages due to negligence, such as spilling liquids on the device.

Care Packs	Year			Period		Reaction time		Content		DMR
	3	4	5	9 x 5	13 x 5	4h	NBD	HW Support	POS Solution incl. Monitor Service	Defective Media Retention
Pack 1	•				•	•		•		
Pack 2		•			•	•		•		
Pack 3	•			•			•	•		
Pack 4	•			•			•	•		•
Pack 5		•		•			•		•	
Pack 6		•		•			•	•		•
Pack 7		•		•			•	•		
Pack 8			•	•			•		•	
Pack 9			•	•			•	•		•
Pack 10			•	•			•	•		

Hours x days = reaction time (e.g.: 9x5); NBD = Next Business Day; HW Support = include the system; POS solution incl. monitor service = include system and peripherals; DMR = defective media retention



# HP Product Overview



	ap5000	rp5800	rp7
<b>Description</b>	Page 254	Page 256	Page 255
<b>Display</b>	38.1 cm (15")	-	38.1 cm (15"), 43.2 cm (17")
<b>Touchtechnology</b>	5-wire resistive	-	5-wire resistive, projective capacitive
<b>Resolution</b>	1024 x 768 pixels	-	1024 x 768 pixels (15"), 1280 x 1024 pixels (17")
<b>Processor</b>	Intel Celeron 440, 2.0 GHz, 512K L2 Cache, 800 MHz FSB, Intel® Core™2 Duo E7400, 2.8 GHz, 3 MB L2 Cache, 1066 MHz FSB	Intel® 2nd generation Core™ i3, i5, i7; select processors include Intel vPro™ Technology; Intel Pentium Dual Core G850	Intel Celeron G540 (2.5GHz), Intel Pentium G850 (2.9GHz), Intel Core-i3 (3.3GHz), Intel Core-i5 (2.5GHz)
<b>Chipset</b>	Intel Q965 Express Chipset ICH8R	Intel Q67 Express	Intel® Q67 Express
<b>Memory</b>	Dual channel; DDR2 up to 4 GB6 DIMMS, 2 slots, supports 667/800 MHz	Four DIMMs, dual-channel; Standard non-ECC DDR3 PC3-10600 (1333 MHz) and PC3-8500 (1066 MHz) memory; supports up to 16 GB.	2 DDR3 Memory Slots (16 GB Maximum)
<b>Interfaces</b>	5x USB 2.0; audio line out/mic in; RJ-45; RS232 ports, Com 1 & 2 (5 V configurable in BIOS), Com 3 (12V configurable in BIOS); 24V USB+power; PS/2 keyboard; parallel, (1) VGA	USB 2.0: 2x front, 5x rear, 24V powered USB, 2x power-configurable RS-232 serial/COM, 2x PS/2, one each: RJ-45, Cash Drawer, VGA, DisplayPort, line in and line out; available on some models: up to six additional USB + power, up to two additional RS-232 serial/COM; available as an option: parallel, eSATA, and other select PCI-e x1 cards.	1x PS/2, 6x USB 2.0; audio line out/mic in; 1x RJ-45 (10/100/1000); 2x RS232 ports, (5V/12V configurable); 1x USB+power 24V, 2x USB+power 12V; 1x USB lockable, 1x parallel, 1x RJ12 cash drawer, 1x DVI-I
<b>Storage media options</b>	2x 2.5" internal hard drive bays, ships from factory with 160 GB 2.5" hard drive, or 64 GB solid sate 2.5" hard drive; Optical drive: External USB only (not included). NOTE: An optical drive is required to restore the software image. Available hard drive options vary by model.	250, 500 GB, or 1 TB SATA 3.0GB/s hard drive (7200 rpm); RAID 0, 1 (available HP factory); available 80 GB or 160 GB Solid State Drive; HP DVD-ROM Drive, HP SuperMulti DVD Writer Drive, Blu-ray Writer Drive; optional HP 22-n-1 Medial Card Reader	2x 2.5" HDD/SSD with RAID 1 support
<b>Operating system</b>	Win Embedded POSReady 2009, Win XP Pro, Linux Enterprise for Point-of-Service (SLEPOS)	Genuine Win 7 Pro 32-bit*/64-bit*; Win Embedded POSReady 2009, FreeDOS	Win 7 Pro 32/64 bit, Win Embedded POSReady 2009, Win Embedded POSReady 7 32/64 bit, Win XP Pro
<b>Power Management</b>	DC19C for 130W AC Active PFC power adapter; ENERGY STAR 5.0 qualified, European Union 2005/32/EC (EUP LOT 6, EUP LOT 7), input 90 to 260 VAC; Frequency range 47 to 63 Hz	90% efficient Active Power Factor Correcting (PFC) 240-watt; ENERGY STAR 5.0 compliant	180W External power supply, 87% Efficiency, Active PFC, ENERGY STAR® 5.0 compliant
<b>Dimensions (WxHxD)</b>	43.6x35.2x48.2 cm	10 x 34 x 38 cm	15": max. 36.6 x 9.40 - 9.05 x 31.3 cm , 17": max. 38.6 x 9.05 x 33.89 cm
<b>Weight</b>	11.05 kg	6.84 kg	6.25 to 7.0 kg



## HP Peripherals



Touch Monitor	Receipt Printer	Barcode Scanners	VFD Display	Cash Drawer	POS Keyboard	Mini MSR
Page 257	Page 257	Page 258	Page 259	Page 259	Page 259	Page 259

Ready for the latest  
point-of-sale innovation?



YES

NCR introduces point-of-sale (POS) terminals designed  
to provide maximum efficiency for retailers.



#### NCR RealPOS™ 40

Cool design, hot value

- A sleek look with the smallest form factor in its class
- Revolutionary cooling solution and tool-free access
- Offers style, reliability and savings for retailers

#### NCR RealPOS 25

Best-in-class brand at a value price

- Versatile, all-in-one design
- High reliability with fanless operation
- Superior value delivers a low total cost of ownership



Interested in selling solutions from a global technology leader?

Contact us at [contact.retail@ncr.com](mailto:contact.retail@ncr.com),  
or visit [www.ncr.com/partners](http://www.ncr.com/partners).



Experience a new world of interaction

© 2011 NCR Corporation





**With over 125 years of field experience, NCR (National Cash Register) is one of the leading global providers of self-service solutions as well as systems designed for use by personnel. Founded in Dayton, Ohio (USA), NCR employs more than 21,000 people worldwide in production and branch offices and of which no less than 13,000 are involved in service alone.**

An innovative company with a lot of know-how and years of experience, NCR's business practices focus completely on the user: the company not only delivers professional hardware for banks, small businesses and the hospitality industry, but also specialises in customer-tailored service concepts. Solution-oriented, NCR currently makes an impressive 5.3 Billion US Dollars, with a market share of 46%.

From basic models to high-end or custom solutions, NCR consistently delivers the highest quality checkout PCs, complete systems and touch computers for various POS environments. Equipped with assorted add-on hardware, all systems run smoothly, individually tailored to each challenge. Rounding out their portfolio, NCR also offers professional peripherals such as printers, handheld scanners, presentation and built-in scanners, customer displays, monitors, cash drawers and keyboards.

Many reputable references, having years or decades of positive experience with NCR, praise the innovative developmental steps

taken by this reliable global company to optimise its customer interaction as well as quickly and proactively implement changes in order to respond to the market with even greater success. NCR's experience and performance stand for the continuous guarantee of successfully implemented cash register, gastronomical and self-service hardware. Put your trust in NCR.



## NCR RP 40/60

- **Innovative workstations – sleek design with the smallest form factor of their class**
- **High-performance Intel Atom (1.6 GHz) or Intel Celeron (2.2 GHz) processor**
- **Choice of 160 GB HDD or 40 GB SSD**
- **Fanless operation (1.6 GHz processor) for greater reliability and reduced operating expenses**
- **Diverse interfaces on-board, Windows Embedded POSReady pre-installed**
- **Energy Star 5.0 rating for reduced energy costs**
- **Diverse configuration possibilities: installation under counter, countertop, vertical placement or wall mounting (VESA mount) optional**



Today's dynamic business requirements demand innovative POS solutions, using the newest technology, while at the same time providing the company with extraordinary high benefit. Meet the RealPOS 40/60, two miniature workstations from NCR's product line, setting new standards with its pioneering design and offerings of the unique combination of performance, reliability and energy efficiency at an unbelievably low price.

The user can expect a professional device individually tailored to his requirements. Choose between the Intel Atom processor with 1.6 GHz (RealPOS 40) or the Intel Celeron with a whopping 2.2 GHz (RealPOS 60), as well as up to 4 GB RAM at your disposal. Even in the toughest and most sensitive environments, the individual configuration of its memory capacity, in addition to its high-performance, is perfectly suitable for all applications. An optional 160 GB hard disk drive or 40 GB SSD memory guarantees necessary flexibility. Both models provide plenty of capacity for data, programs and the operating system, Windows Embedded POSReady, which is pre-installed as standard.

The large palette of available peripherals, such as receipt printers, monitors, scanners, keyboards, etc. further expands the functionality of the workstations. Enjoy the simple connections of the 5 USB, 4 RS232, DVI, VGA, PS/2, Ethernet, and many more interfaces, which even untrained personnel can easily use. With the NCR RealPOS 40 you get a very affordable and business-oriented solution for every business size. Peripheral devices are connected flexibly via different interfaces and powered through the connected ports. The system supports simultaneous use of two individual monitors, which allows personnel to operate the workstation with one screen and to display advertisements and additional customer information on the other to generate additional sales. The NCR RealPOS 40/60 differentiate themselves from traditional cash register systems. With their slim, modern look, the workstations are 40% smaller than their predecessor and offer the smallest form factor of their class. The innovative, compact design not only contains various high-performance interfaces contained in a rugged die-cast aluminium casing; its construction guarantees a wide spectrum of configurations while saving valuable check-out space.



The workstations are not only elegantly designed; they have no equal when it comes to maintenance and configuration concepts. The casing is opened and closed via an easy-open locking mechanism. No tools are required for the user to access all its modules for repairs and expansions – just a twist of the hand and a few seconds are required. The RealPOS 40's robust casing also contains a revolutionary thermal cooling system, enabling fanless operation. This feature not only highlights its extremely high reliability, but at the same time lowers power consumption to a minimum.

The NCR RealPOS 40/60 workstations work up to 70% more efficiently than terminals of a previous generation, plus they offer the best energy efficiency of their class. Thanks to these features, the NCR RealPOS 40 has earned the highly distinguished Energy Star rating. For users this means lowered operating expenses, lower TCO and an environmentally friendly solution. Additionally, a seven-year spare part availability ensures for extra investment security.



### Specifications

Specifications	Item number
• RealPOS 40, Intel Atom 1.6GHz, fanless, 2GB RAM, 160GB HDD, anthracite	nccrp40hwos
• RealPOS 40, Intel Atom 1.6GHz, fanless, 2 GB RAM, 40GB SSD, Win POSReady 2009, anthracite	nccrp40sw9
• RealPOS 60, Intel Celeron 2.2GHz, 2GB RAM, 160 GB HDD, Win POSReady 2009, anthracite	nccrp60hw9

**In selected countries only**

## NCR RealPOS 25/50

- **Innovative complete checkout systems with modern, sleek design**
- **Powerful Intel Atom (1.6 GHz) or Intel Celeron (2.2 GHz) processor**
- **Choice of 160 GB HDD or 40 GB SSD memory**
- **Fanless operation (RealPOS 25) for higher reliability and lower operating costs**
- **Heavy and stable die-cast aluminium housing**
- **Energy Star 5.0 certified for reduced power consumption**
- **Various on-board interfaces, Windows Embedded POSReady pre-installed**



**Based on the strong specifications and the particularly successful use of the RealPOS 40/60 family, NCR presents the RealPOS 25 and RealPOS 50 systems: two complete checkout systems which are specifically tailored to the needs of commerce, hospitality, bars and restaurants.**

Users may choose between an Intel Atom processor of 1.6 GHz (RealPOS 25) or Intel Celeron with an impressive 2.2 GHz (RealPOS 50). With 1 GB RAM, even demanding applications never run out of resources; yet if the need ever arises, a second memory slot allows easily installed upgrades up to 4 GB (RealPOS 50). The additional choice between a 160 GB hard disk drive or 40 GB SSD memory ensure all the flexibility users need and are looking for. This feature provides plenty of capacity for data, programs and the operating system Windows Embedded POSReady, which comes pre-installed standard.

The functionality of these complete systems is highlighted through their 38.1 cm (15") touch screens. Thanks to resistive touch technology, very bright LCD screens and high frame rates, they can be used for demanding applications at any workplace or for public operation.

The NCR RealPOS 25/50 will impress you with their extremely slim and straight design, underlining their modern look. Even a magnetic stripe reader or fingerprint reader fit into the design smoothly without affecting the small size of the sturdy, stable die-cast aluminium housing. The compact system not only includes numerous powerful interfaces, rather, it guarantees a large bandwidth of possible configurations while saving valuable checkout space.

The workstations have much more to offer than just their optical qualities, since their maintenance and configuration concepts are nearly unequalled. Users access the system and modules without the need for any tools and carry out repairs or upgrades easily and quickly. Still looking for another reason to buy? The



RealPOS 25 features a revolutionary cooling system; using no fan at all, it achieves incredible reliability, while at the same time reducing power consumption to a minimum.

Look beyond the device for additional incentives. The extensive range of peripheral devices, such as receipt printers, monitors, scanners, keyboards, etc., further expands the functionality of the workstation. Numerous interfaces – 5 USB (also powered USB), 4 RS232, DVI, VGA, PS/2, Ethernet and many more – provide easy connection even for untrained personnel. With the NCR RealPOS 25 you get a very affordable and business-oriented solution for every business size. Peripheral devices are connected flexibly via different interfaces and powered through the connected ports. The system also supports simultaneous use of two individual monitors, which allows personnel to operate the workstation with one screen and to display advertisements and additional customer information on the other to generate additional sales.



The NCR RealPOS 25/50 workstations work up to 50% more efficiently than terminals of a previous generation, plus they offer the best energy efficiency of their class. Thanks to these features, the NCR RealPOS 25 has earned the highly distinguished Energy Star rating. For users this means lowered operating expenses, lower TCO and an environmentally-friendly solution. Additionally, a seven-year spare part availability ensures for extra investment security.

Specifications	Item number
• RealPOS 25, Intel Atom 1.6GHz, fanless, 38.1 cm (15») touchscreen, 2 GB RAM, 160 GB HD, Win POSReady 2009, anthracite	nccrp25hw9
• RealPOS 50, Intel Celeron 2.2GHz, 38.1 cm (15») touchscreen, 2 GB RAM, 160 GB HD, Win POSReady 2009, anthracite	nccrp50hw9

**In selected countries only**

## NCR RP 70XRT

- **Compact workstation for demanding retail and hospitality use**
- **Available with Intel Core 2 Duo, Celeron Dual or Single Core processors**
- **Integrated 38.1 cm (15") or 43.2 cm (17") touch screen: very bright and robust, thanks to capacitive technology**
- **Up to 8 GB RAM, with your choice between 160 GB HDD or 40 GB SSD, optional RAID controller**
- **Low energy consumption thanks to energy efficient chipset, processors and highly efficient 80 PLUS power supply**



The NCR RealPOS 70XRT offers extraordinary technology for today's dynamic retail environment. The POS system was specifically created to accelerate customer service and improve your ROI. It contains selected components manufactured for the most demanding retail and hospitality requirements. Even its unique design was conceptualised for the toughest environments

The workstation sets the standard for performance and scalability, excellent energy efficiency and multi-level operation. Choose between the Intel Core 2 Duo processor with 2.2 GHz, the Intel Celeron Dual Core with 1.9 GHz or the Celeron with 2 GHz. But that is not all. This system also comes with up to 8 GB RAM and diverse hard drives of up to 160GB, high performance graphics memory and interfaces too numerous to count. All of these elements combined support the system's speed and make rapid workstation expansion

child's play. It even comes pre-installed with Windows Embedded POSReady (other configurations available upon request).

The complete system's functionality is underscored with its robust touch screen, available for individual user configuration in either 38.1cm (15") or 43.2cm (17"). Thanks to capacitive touch technology and its enormously bright LCD screen, it easily meets high frequency and extremely demanding use, remaining perfectly accessible and usable at all times. You can even integrate an additional monitor on the back. Choose from various display sizes, from a compact 2-line customer display up to a 38.1cm (15") monitor, all which guarantee you a multitude of applications ideally designed to generate further sales. Or, if you prefer, opt for the additional 3-track magnetic stripe reader or fingerprint reader, to provide you with payment and customer retention systems, or for secure user recognition.

But that is not all! Reduce your energy consumption as well. The NCR RealPOS 70 XRT's energy efficient Intel processors and highly efficient power supply reduce energy consumption up to 50% as compared to previous POS terminals. The market-leading remote maintenance and management optimise system availability, further reducing support costs. Additionally, a seven-year spare part availability ensures for extra investment security.



### Specifications

- RealPOS 70XRT, 43,2cm (17"), 2,2GHz Core2Duo, 2GB RAM, 40GB HDD

### Item number

ncrpos70-2

# NCR – ON-SITE SERVICE

## All-Around Carefree with NCR - For Three Years

As with most checkout systems, NCR workstations feature 12 months standard warranty. Additional safety is guaranteed with the manufacturer area-wide on-site service, which is carried out quickly by the manufacturer's own technicians. Following the principle to provide customers with more than just top-quality hard-

ware, they also offer the best possible service - which is nearly unique in the POS segment.

You get a number of packages at advantageous conditions. These are individually tailored to your needs and provide you with perfect security by reducing application downtime to a minimum without the need to employ field technicians.

### Choose from two standard service packages:

#### Package 1: 3 Year On-Site Service / 5 days, 8 hrs reaction time

This NCR service guarantees Europe-wide on-site service 5 days a week within 8 hours - Monday to Friday.

#### Package 2: 3 Year On-Site Service / 6 days, 4 hrs reaction time

This NCR service package guarantees Europe-wide on-site service 6 days a week within 4 hours - Monday to Saturday.



# NCR Product Overview



	RealPOS 40	RealPOS 60	RealPOS 25	RealPOS 50	RealPOS 70 XRT
<b>Description</b>	Page 264	Page 264	Page 265		Page 266
<b>Display</b>	–		37.1cm (15") LED		37.1cm (15")/43.2cm (17") LCD
<b>Touchtechnology</b>	–		Resistive		Capacitive or resistive
<b>Chipset</b>	Mobile Intel Atom 945GSE Express chipset	Intel GL40 Express	Intel 945 GSE	Intel GL40 Express	Intel GM45
<b>Processor</b>	Intel Atom N270 Processor (533MHz FSB), fanless	Intel Celeron 900 Processor (800 MHz FSB)	Intel Atom N270 1.6GHz	Celeron 900	Intel Core 2 Duo T7500, Intel Celeron Dual-Core T3100 Intel Celeron 575
<b>Memory</b>	1GB DDR2 up to 2GB	1GB DDR3 800MHz up to 4GB	1 GB DDR2 RAM up to 1x 2 GB DDR2 RAM	1 GB DDR3 800 MHz up to 1 x 4 GB DDR3 RAM	Dual channel DDR2 800MHz, 512MB up to 8GB
<b>Interfaces</b>	3 PC USB (5V), 1 Powered USB (24V printer), 1 Powered USB (12V), 3 Powered USB (12V) optional, 4 Powered RS-232, DVI, VGA, PS/2, 1 Cash drawer port, 1 Audio port, 10/100 Ethernet LAN	3 PC USB (5V), 1 Powered USB (24V printer), 1 Powered USB (12V), 3 Powered USB (12V) optional, 4 Powered RS-232, DVI, VGA, PS/2, 1 Cash drawer port, 1 Audio port, 10/100/1000 (Gigabit) Ethernet LAN	2 PC USB (5V), 1 Powered USB (24V printer), 1 Powered USB (12V), 4 Powered RS-232 (selectable 0/5/12V), 3 when configured with optional 2x20, 1 DVI port, 1 VGA port, 1 Cash drawer port, 10/100 Ethernet LAN		4 PC USB (5V), 2 powered USB (12V), 1 powered USB (24V printer), 5 RS-232 ports (0/5/12V), Cash drawer port, 10/100/1000 Ethernet, VGA Port (dual independent display support), line out, - line in (mic), Integrated USB wireless option
<b>Storage media options</b>	6.4cm (2.5") 160GB SATA Hard Disk Drive 6.4cm (2.5") 40GB SATA Solid State Drive		6.4cm (2.5") 160GB SATA Hard Disk Drive 6.4cm (2.5") SATA Solid State Drive (option)		8.9cm (3.5") 80GB SATA, Dual 2.5" 80GB SATA, 6.4cm (2.5") 40GB SATA SSD,
<b>Operating system</b>	Win Embedded POSReady 2009, Win XP Professional, Win XP Professional, Linux Enterprise for Point-of-Service (SLEPOS)	Win Embedded POSReady 2009, Win XP Professional, Win 7, Linux Enterprise for Point-of-Service (SLEPOS)	Win XP Professional, Win POS Ready, Win 7, SUSE Linux Enterprise for Point-of-Service (SLEPOS) Version 11		Win Embedded POSReady 2009, Win XP Professional, SUSE Linux Enterprise for Point-of-Service (SLEPOS)
<b>Power Management</b>	150W Power Supply (external), MEPS Level V, ACPI 2.0	150W Power Supply (external), MEPS Level V, ACPI 3.0	150W Power Supply (external) MEPS Level VACPI 2.0		80 PLUS certified power supply (260 watt capacity) ACPI 3.0 compliant
<b>Compliant Standards</b>	RoHS, WEEE		RoHS, WEEE		RoHS, WEEE
<b>Weight</b>	2.54 kg	2.86 kg	8.3 kg	8.9 kg	n/a
<b>Dimensions (WxDxH)</b>	25.4 x 22.6 x 7.6 cm	25.4 x 22.6 x 7.6 cm	37 x 27.2 x 35.6 cm (with tabletop mount)	37 x 27.2 x 35.6 cm (with tabletop mount)	min. 36.8 x 30.5 x 36.8 cm
<b>Options</b>	Vertical stand, Vesa mount		2 x 20 VFD customer display, 3-track MSR		2 x 20 VFD (integr. or pole mount), All Points Addressable display, 16.5cm (6.5"), 30.5cm (12") or 38.1cm (15") color LCD with touchscreen, 3-track MSR

In selected countries only

## NCR RP Receipt Printer

- **Innovative duplex thermal printer for checkout and hospitality**
- **Double-sided printing of purchase information, logos or advertising**
- **RS232/USB multi-interface for simple connection**
- **Different models, such as standard, multi-station or label printers**



With its RealPOS duplex thermal printer, NCR takes thermal printing to the next generation. This device prints on both sides of tickets and receipts; it is easy to imagine how much time and paper is saved as roll replacements become less frequent. In fact, paper consumption is cut by up to 45%! Anywhere from hospitality to retail business, users will remember its rather unique and low-cost technology.

Using thermal printing, tickets bearing purchase information are printed at 52 lines per second; logos, advertisements and graphics with a high quality of 8 dots/mm (203 dpi). Naturally, high performance, which is customary of NCR, awaits you in their thermal printers. An on-board RS232/USB multi-interface facilitates their integration, while a special logo memory allows for professionally laid out tickets; additionally, its drop-in paper loading system makes paper refills a matter of mere seconds.

Apart from their innovative duplex receipt printers, NCR's portfolio of peripherals also includes standard, multi-station and label printers.

### Specifications

- RealPOS Two-Sided Thermal Printer, Dual-IF, 8 dots/mm (203 dpi), cutter, anthracite

### Item number

ncr7197tsussw

## NCR RP Scanners

- **Professional scanners for commerce, hospitality and production**
- **Various handheld, presentation and built-in scanners**
- **Cable-bound or Bluetooth versions for top flexibility**
- **Leading brand products; handheld scanners are based on Motorola Symbol devices**



To ensure a constant high level of performance for their workstations and POS systems, NCR's range of peripherals contains perfectly matched scanners for every use. Whether you are looking for affordable handheld scanners, cordless checkout devices, robust industrial bar code readers or stationary hardware, the perfect match is there among the RealPOS scanners.

The handheld scanners are based on Motorola Symbol's brand devices. Smart technology enables easy and reliable scanning of any bar code – from the simple linear code to RSS and stacked codes. Even badly printed or damaged codes are read accurately. A multi-interface, numerous connection possibilities and different mounting and stand options guarantee a large bandwidth of possible applications. Additionally, the Bluetooth version offers even greater flexibility.

For applications with higher throughput, NCR's presentation and built-in scanners are most suitable. Using these, bar codes simply need to be passed in front of the reader, which enables cash desk personnel to scan an even greater number of items in less time.

### Specifications

- RealPOS Barcode Scanner, 1D, SR, multi-IF, anthracite

### Item number

ncrscans

## NCR RP Customer Displays

- **High performance customer displays with VFD or LCD technology**
- **Various interfaces and power supply options**
- **Height-adjustable and individual mounting possibilities**
- **Available in beige or anthracite**



The NCR RealPOS customer display systems provides you with all their key sales information in one glance. These systems are perfectly adaptable to any surrounding, giving you more customer satisfaction, which generates additional sales.

Various models constantly deliver optimal presentation, according to your requirements. At your disposal are a VFD display (with your choice of graphics or 2x20 characters) as well as a sharply contrasted 2x20 characters LCD display. Users adapt the height of the displays with great ease and individually adjust the display head. You even have your choice of colour to match systems currently in place. Multiple interface and mounting options offer you the necessary flexibility. The question of the RealPOS's power supply is very simply answered via the external adapter, RS232 or USB. These displays keep ongoing support costs to a minimum. Furthermore, integrate your requirements in a simple fashion via various OPOS or JavaPOS drivers.

### Specifications

- RealPOS, VFD Display, 2x20 characters, USB, RS232

### Item number

ncrvfd

## NCR RP LCD Monitors

- **Compact LCD monitors in 30.7 cm (12") or 38.1 cm (15") format**
- **Modern design, perfect match for all NCR workstations**
- **Background lighting for optimal presentation**
- **Various mounting options and VESA mount available**



NCR's high performance RealPOS LCD monitor devices are certified for all NCR workstations. You not only get a uniform optical design, but also the guarantee of perfectly compatible equipment platforms. Users and technicians alike have it easy: thanks to Plug & Play technology, these devices are simple to connect, while at the same time, the integrated OPOS and JPOS drivers make supplemental configurations a thing of the past.

Whether you are looking for a personnel monitor or a customer advertisement display, you are free to choose between the 30.7 cm (12") or 38.1 cm (15") monitors. Enjoy brilliant monitor resolution, high contrast and, last but not least, the high performance background lighting, with a lifetime of up to 50,000 hours. You can be sure to enjoy ergonomic and long-lasting use! For even greater flexibility, choose between monitor placement directly on the cashier table or wall mounting via various VESA options.

### Specifications

- RealPOS Touch Display, 38.1 cm (15"), anthracite

### Item number

ncrpos15

**In selected countries only**





## POS terminal "Stingray" receives iF Design Award.

The PC-based cash register system "Stingray" by Panasonic has been acknowledged with the iF Design Award – one of the most prestigious international design awards. Stingray stood out amongst almost 3000 entries from 39 countries in the Public Design/Interior Architecture category.



## Awarded for design and functionality:



**Stingray**  
by Panasonic

In addition to its outstanding functionality and ergonomics the JS-950WS was also acknowledged for its modular construction: Stingray can be configured individually according to each customer's needs. No tools are needed for this adaption because all components are assembled with hand screws.

The system offers various different identity modules, touch-displays and data storage technologies. Maintenance is especially easy, as all components can be replaced by the customer. This reduces the costs of operation and maintenance significantly compared to other cash register systems.



# Panasonic

## ideas for life

**Panasonic is a leading corporation in the development and production of electronic hardware for various purposes in the private, commercial and industrial sectors. The corporation, based in Osaka, Japan, employs more than 334,000 people. The financial period 2007 brought the group consolidated net returns of 77.19 billion US dollars.**

Panasonic has been developing POS systems designed for professional users and harsh conditions (e.g. for catering businesses) for over two decades. Almost a million of these powerful low-maintenance cash registers have been sold – cash registers that are not only extremely reliable, low-maintenance and high performing, but also a very pleasant sight. The new cost-effective touch screen models offer a unique opportunity for you to reach large numbers of users in catering and retail.

Panasonic has nothing to hide: more than 16,000 McDonald's restaurants worldwide use Panasonic cash registers. At McDonald's, the JS-935WS serves up to 25 million guests every day. McDonald's has good reason to rely on Panasonic systems: no other manufacturer offers cash register systems with such an outstanding reliability and robustness. Now, the new models of these extremely robust cash registers are available for you on very good terms. With Panasonic, we offer you the ideal foundation for professional cash register solutions.

You can choose from a large range of touch screen cash registers that offer a solution

for every application. Panasonic offers noiseless systems that contain no moving parts (no fans or hard disks); and the new Stingray also is a state-of-the-art POS system that is unrivalled.

Panasonic offers technically mature, low-maintenance systems with global service and support.



## Panasonic Stingray JS-960

- Sleek all-in-one POS system with integrated touch screen
- Highly reliable thanks to long-wearing components
- Modular construction for simple maintenance and quick exchange
- Intel Celeron Dual Core processor, up to 8 GB RAM
- Various mounting options: with base or wall bracket
- Good value for the money

It is time for the next generation: the modular POS system JS-960 (Stingray Envoy) from Panasonic surpasses even its predecessor in performance and design. Truly more compact than the predecessor Stingray model JS-950, this system is a quarter smaller and very elegant – and is therefore predestined for the checkout at more upscale restaurants, in bakeries and in hotels. Panasonic customers around the world profit particularly from its high degree of reliability, which is guaranteed by many years of operation and minimal downtimes. With almost 35 years of experience in the POS segment, and more than 400,000 installed systems, Panasonic is a sure bet for long lifecycles.

Its design is both attractive and functional. Thanks to its modular construction, you access main components with a few hand movements, simplifying regular routine maintenance and also guaranteeing a simple exchange of hardware elements, such as the hard drive, memory or touch display, in case of an emergency. On the panel version, the hard drive is quickly exchanged via side access; the memory slot (standard equipped with 2 GB DDR3 RAM) is also accessible with just a screwdriver. Expand the memory for more demanding applications according to your needs, up to 8 GB. These practical repair properties and device management ensure that the Panasonic POS system remains a real investment for the future, and pays for itself within a short period of time.

According to space limitations and area of operation, choose between various versions. The flat touch display comes in two screen sizes, 30.7 cm (12.1") or 38.1 cm (15"). Plus, Panasonic offers you more installation options: the classic model for vertical placement (JS-960WS) comes with a sleek base, which also houses the hard drive and power supply. Thanks to its square surface, it requires little space and sits securely on four plastic feet. Additionally, there is a flat version specifically designed for space-saving table or wall mounting, which consists of a compact touch panel (JS-960WP). The housing parts are all highly robust and resist various daily strains and environmental influences: strains such as splash water, jarring, hot and cold temperatures, frequently changing users, etc. are no problem for it.

The technical data also promises a lot: the powerful Intel Celeron P4500 processor that Panasonic offers for the JS-960 provides for relaxed working conditions and impeccable performance, even with demanding applications. Achieve more power with the optional Core i5 vPro processor (for projects only), which also facilitates remote control functions for hardware management. The available interfaces ensure for simple integration into the existing environment and allow for the connection of various peripherals. For this



purpose, there are two PoweredUSB connections available, as well as up to five USB 2.0 and a maximum of three serial ports, one parallel and one DVI port, two cash drawer and a LAN port with a Gigabit Ethernet connection. An audio output, microphone input and two built-in speakers allow you to perform multi-media applications.

Optional expansions include a second display with a screen size of 30.7cm (12.1") with which you effectively present special offers, sales, films and other information directly to customers, which increase both the attractiveness and functionality of the POS system. Alternatively, there is a two-line customer display available for simple text messages. According to your needs, also mount a magnetic stripe reader or fingerprint reader directly to the touch monitor to save both space and additional devices, while simplifying the checkout employees' job.

Thousands of customers in more than 60 countries trust Panasonic POS systems – what are you waiting for?

Specifications	Item number
• Panasonic JS-960WS, 38.1 cm (15"), black, Intel Celeron, 1.86GHz, 2 GB RAM	panjs960
• Panasonic JS-960WP, 38.1 cm (15"), black, Intel Celeron, 1.86GHz, 2 GB RAM	panjs960-2

## Panasonic Stingray JS-950

- **Maintenance made easy: all components exchangeable in seconds and without tools**
- **Highly integrated touch screen cash register system with 3.2GHz Intel Celeron D CPU**
- **Top price performance ratio**
- **Fast integration: various standard interfaces, Windows XP Embedded preinstalled (optional)**
- **Optional 30.5 cm (12") or 38.1 cm (15") TFT touch screen display**



Panasonic is absolutely convinced that the 2009 Design Award winner JS-950WS Stingray will revolutionise the market for PC-based cash register systems. Its open architecture and a versatile, modular system will change the market fundamentally.

Essentially, the Stingray concept is based on the idea to provide customers with the exact custom-tailored solutions they need. With its open platform, the Stingray integrates easily into various environments. Hardware upgrading options made easy guarantee long-term use – components can be exchanged separately. Combined with the reliability of Panasonic products, your investment costs drop significantly.

With its open PC architecture, the Stingray class systems are suitable for virtually every operating system and cash desk application, regardless of your requirements. This includes basic commercially available

software as well as custom-tailored POS solutions or extensive logistics systems. The JS-950WS provides sufficient resources to define new standards for POS processes and ergonomics. All software and hardware components and functions are configured to meet every requirement that you need.

The enormously fast 3.2GHz Intel Celeron D CPU and up to 2GB integrated memory make the Stingray the perfect choice as a single POS station or a professional unit in an integrated POS network. The cash register system completes demanding back office tasks and extensive POS requirements at high reliability and speed. Multitasking is no problem for the Stingray either – an advantage that increases efficiency even further. The JS-950WS is also downward compatible. Existing peripherals are continuously used without errors and can be replaced gradually to optimise costs.

The horizontally adjustable 38.1 cm (15") or 30.5 cm (12") touch display with dual backlight offers high contrast at high resolution. The displays are available as resistive or capacitive versions. This makes the Stingray compatible with a large range of applications, from crowded POS areas to demanding production facilities. The 38.1 cm (15") display is installed either horizontally or vertically, which makes it possible to use a large display in areas with very limited space.

### Specifications

- JS-950WS, basic module, 512MB RAM, Intel Celeron D 3.2GHz

### Item number

panst1

## Panasonic JS-925WS

- **Complete compact EPOS system with 1.6 GHz Atom processor**
- **Optionally with 30.5 cm (12") or 38.1 cm (15") touch screen**
- **80 GB memory or SSD optional - fanless and thus 100% silent**
- **Easily retrofitted with diverse options and additional peripherals**
- **Absolutely low-maintenance, splashwater protected and particularly robust**



The Panasonic JS-925WS is a compact and elegant EPOS system in the mid-range class that delivers top performance with a 1.6 GHz Atom CPU, standard 1 GB RAM and 80 GB memory (SSD optional). Fanless and therefore 100% silent, it fulfils the highest requirements at the POS or in catering. The passive cooling is not only silent, but also makes the system particularly reliable. Dust, grease and dirt do not reach the inside of the EPOS system, ensuring that the technology remains clean and practically maintenance-free.

Based on the concept of the successful JS-790WS, the straight design guarantees low failure rates and optimal fulfilment of all requirements for a compact touch system. Optionally in a 30.5 cm (12") or 38.1 cm (15") version, Panasonic offers models with luminous displays known from the Stingray EPOS system, which can be equipped with diverse additional peripheral devices (a magnetic stripe reader, fingerprint reader, I-button reader). They integrate themselves elegantly and ergonomically into the overall presentation and enormously expand the functionality of the system despite the small footprint.

Additional options, such as expansion of the interface packet, an integrated USB hub that expands the existing four interfaces to up to seven ports, a UPS battery that ensures orderly shut-down of the system and allows data to be saved if a power outage occurs, or a customer display with 2x20 characters broaden the range of applications, guarantee safety and increase the value of sales campaigns. On the customer side, the touch EPOS also has a large advertising space, which at any time can be individually redesigned. Functionality and profitability of the POS are thereby increased again, adding a particularly attractive benefit for the customer.

Do you need a suitable operating system? We will gladly enclose Microsoft Windows Embedded POSReady (WEPOS) with your new EPOS system, or directly install it on request. This saves you not only time, but facilitates on-site installation.

### Specifications

- Panasonic JS-925, 38.1 cm (15") touch screen, Intel Atom 1.6GHz, fanless, 1 GB RAM (max. 2 GB), interfaces: 4x RS232, 4x USB, 1x RJ11, 1x LAN, incl. 80 GB HDD

### Item number

panjs925-3

## Panasonic Product Overview



	JS-950WS »Stingray«	JS-925WS
<b>Description</b>	Page 273	Page 273
<b>Display/Touch screen:</b>	Optional: 30.5 cm (12") (resistive or capacitive), 800 x 600 pixels (SVGA), dual backlight or 38.1 cm (15") (resistive or capacitive, vertical or horizontal), 1024 x 768 pixels (XGA), dual backlight	Optional: 30.5 cm (12") resistive, 800 x 600 pixels (SVGA), dual backlight or 38.1 cm (15") resistive, 1024 x 768 pixels (SVGA), dual backlight
<b>Processor:</b>	Intel Celeron D, 3.2GHz	Intel ATOM N270 Fanless, 1.6GHz
<b>Memory:</b>	512 MB, max. 2 GB	1 GB, max. 2 GB
<b>Hard disk:</b>	Optional: hard disk 8.9 cm (3.5"), 80 GB or more; CF 4 GB or more	6.4 cm (2.5") HDD or SSD, 80 GB
<b>Operating system:</b>	Windows 2000/XP/Vista/MS DOS 2.22, optional Windows XP Embedded preinstalled	
<b>Power supply:</b>	230V/50Hz	AC 100V - 240V, 50/60Hz
<b>Power consumption:</b>	110W.	50W
<b>Ethernet:</b>	Ethernet 10BASE-T/100BASE-T, Wake On LAN, Boot Over LAN	Ethernet 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX, Wake On LAN
<b>Interfaces</b>		
<b>Serial:</b>	4 x D-SUB 9-pin (2 x optional powered)	4x D-SUB 9-pin (2 x powered)
<b>Parallel port:</b>	1 x D-SUB 25-pin	optional
<b>Video:</b>	1 x D-SUB 15-polig	
<b>LAN:</b>	1 x RJ-45	
<b>USB 2.0:</b>	4x USB (incl. 1x with 12V/ 24V power supply) and 1x USB front	4x USB (max 7x USB)
<b>Keyboard:</b>	over USB	
<b>Audio:</b>	Line-In, Line-Out	optional
<b>Cash drawer:</b>	1 x DIN 6-pin, 1 x RJ11	1 x RJ11
<b>PCI-Slot:</b>	1 x mini - PCI	no
<b>Warranty:</b>	24 months bring-in, optionally on site	36 months
<b>Operating conditions:</b>	5°C–40°C, 15%–85% relative humidity, non-condensing	
<b>Dimensions (W x H x D):</b>	250x351x282 mm, display width 320 mm or 364 mm	12.1": 320x392x263 mm, 15": 364x413x291 mm
<b>Housing:</b>	Plastic (ABS)	
<b>Weight:</b>	11.5/12.4 kg (12"/15")	12/13 kg (12"/15")
<b>Options</b>		
<b>Magnetic card reader, internal, tracks 1/2/3</b>	optional, display-mounted (left or right)	optional
<b>Fingerprint reader, internal</b>	optional, display-mounted (left or right)	no
<b>Custom. displ., int.: 4 rows w. 20 char. each, fluorescent green</b>	optional	no
<b>Custom. displ., int.: 2 rows w. 20 char. each, fluorescent green</b>	optional	optional
<b>Custom. displ., int., 8.4" SVGA</b>	optional	no
<b>Dallas waiter lock, internal, magnetic</b>	optional, beside display (left or right)	optional
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Cash drawer:</b>	Panasonic JS-170CD-E30, or various models of different manufacturers	
<b>Floppy disk drive:</b>	USB, external	
<b>Protec. sheets f. touch screen:</b>	no	no





	JS-960WS Stingray	JS-960WP Stingray
<b>Description</b>	Page 272	Page 272
<b>Display / Touch screen:</b>	15" (38,1 cm) XGA (1024x768 pixel)	
<b>Processor:</b>	Intel Celeron P4500	
<b>Memory:</b>	2 GB DDR3 SDRAM SO DIMM 204 pin (max. 8 GB)	
<b>Hard disk:</b>	6,4 cm (2,5") HDD SATA; 250 GB	
<b>Operating system:</b>	Windows XP SP3/ XP Embedded/Vista/7/Embedded Standard 7, WEPOS 1.1, POSReady 2009, POSReady 7, Linux kernel 2.6, Slackware Ver. 12.0	
<b>Power supply:</b>	100–240V / 50–60Hz	
<b>Power consumption:</b>	Operating Approx 42W/120V, Approx 44W/240V	Operating Approx 42W/120V, Approx 43W/240V
<b>Ethernet:</b>	Ethernet 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000Base-T (Gigabit Ethernet)	
<b>Interfaces</b>		
<b>Serial:</b>	2 x DB 9	3 x DB 9
<b>Parallel port:</b>	1	
<b>Video:</b>	1 DVI	
<b>LAN:</b>	1 x RJ-45	
<b>USB 2.0:</b>	5 x USB 2.0, 1 x with 12V, 1 x with 24V power supply	4 x USB 2.0, 1 x with 12V, 1 x with 24V power supply
<b>Keyboard:</b>	over USB	
<b>Audio:</b>	Line-Out, MIC-In	
<b>Cash drawer:</b>	1 x DIN 6-pin, 1 x RJ11	
<b>Warranty:</b>	24 months	
<b>Operating conditions:</b>	5°C–40°C, 15%–85% relative humidity, non-condensing	
<b>Dimensions (WxHxD):</b>	364 x 371 x 245mm	364 x 328 x 80mm
<b>Housing:</b>	Plastic (ABS)	
<b>Weight:</b>	10.3 kg	5.6 kg
<b>Options</b>		
<b>Magnetic card reader, internal, tracks 1/2/3</b>	optional	
<b>Fingerprint reader</b>	optional	
<b>Custom. displ., int.: 2 rows w. 20 char. each, fluorescent green</b>	optional	
<b>Custom. displ.</b>	12.1" optional	–
<b>Accessories</b>		
<b>Cash drawer:</b>	optional	

# Modern accounting system for gastronomy ...so your POS adds up correctly

Addimat  
Ihr Partner am Buffet

- Most consistent rationalisation
- Automatic registration
- Comprehensive waiter self-service
- You save time and increase profits

## Addimat – 30 years catering experience



### Service staff pin locks

- for uncorruptible user identification
- error-free accounting
- each pin coded specifically to shop and person



# Addimat

## Ihr Partner am Buffet

**The Swiss manufacturer Addimat produces special solutions for restaurant and catering businesses. Addimat products provide professional solutions for all catering applications – from contactless identification for waiters to portioning systems and electronically controlled serving systems. We offer electronic waiter lock systems and identification technology from Addimat.**

The success of the Addimat waiter self-technology is a result of many years of product development that is also based on consistent evaluation of user experiences. This trendsetting technology copes perfectly with various challenges that users have to face, giving you the opportunity to serve custom system solutions where they are required most.

Not only legal reasons require proprietors of restaurants and discos to make sure that guests actually receive what they have ordered and are billed correctly. Addimat serving and identification systems give restaurateurs a better overview of servings and orders of different waiters.

Our Addimat key readers are extremely compact and user-friendly. These guarantee immediate user identification that is completely reliable and easy to use. The code key clicks into the reader magnetically while it submits the stored ID. The extremely robust, water-resistant and nearly indestructible waiter key contains a unique 48-bit serial ID that cannot be manipulated. With the corre-

sponding key types, you also can program individual character codes.

Many years of experience in the field of waiter identification have given the Addimat key reader various connectivity options that allow fast and easy system integration with any cash register software. Matching the locks, we also supply you with matching pen keys in different colours. On request, even the most unusual colour variants are available.



## Addimat Waiter Lock RS232

- **Waiter lock for fast and easy user identification**
- **High security with non-manipulable key codes**
- **Extremely easy operation with magnetic contact – no wear and maintenance-free**
- **RS232 interface and optional USB version**
- **Keys available in various colours**



The reader is particularly compact and available in black or white to match a modern cash desk environment. The stylish and highly compact housing integrates perfectly into the appearance of a restaurant cash desk. The supplied adhesive Velcro strips allows you to place the waiter lock nearly anywhere, including keyboard, monitor and bar table, while its maximum cable length of up to 2 metres offers the required flexibility. The Velcro strips prevent the lock from slipping out of place and waiters can identify themselves in the wink of an eye. The matching waiter keys are available in ten trendy colours.

The popular Addimat waiter lock is known for fast, easy and secure user identification for any POS system. The magnetic key locks into position and submit its identification number, which is unique and cannot be manipulated. With their ergonomic shape, these water-resistant, indestructible keys withstand even the harshest day in the life of a waiter.

The Addimat waiter lock supports both polling and non-polling modes: Using the polling mode, the system requests the ID automatically while the non-polling mode reads the key when it is inserted. This allows quick adjustments to existing software solutions, so that they work with the Addimat waiter lock. Every key is equipped with a worldwide unique 48-bit serial ID, so every key is clearly distinguishable. The user simply moves the key close to the reader and the magnetic contact locks it into position. That is not only easy, but also saves time.

With a standard RS232 interface, connecting the Addimat waiter lock is made easy. Various optional cable lengths (2 and 0.5 m) are available as well. Additional power supply is not required.

### Specifications

- Waiter lock, RS232, 0.5 m, black
- Waiter lock, RS232, 2.9 m, white
- Waiter lock, RS232, 2.0 m, black

### Item number

idt211  
idt204  
idt203

## Addimat Waiter Lock USB

- **Waiter lock for fast and easy user identification**
- **High security with non-manipulable key codes**
- **Extremely easy operation with magnetic contact – no wear and maintenance-free**
- **RS232 interface and optional USB version**
- **Keys available in various colours**



In order to answer various customer demands professionally and to allow a wider range of applications, the Addimat waiter key is also available as USB version. This version is equipped with an integrated switch and connects to the USB 2.0 port of your POS system. Data transmission is possible over keyboard wedge or COM port and can be chosen by the user. Adjustment is extremely easy with the switch on the bottom side of the housing. Software adjustments are not required, and the reader integrates into existing applications individually.



A cable length of 0.5 m or 1.4 m offers many placement options for this reader as well.

### Specifications

- Waiter lock, USB, KBW, 0.5m, black
- Waiter lock, USB, KBW, 1.4m, black
- Waiter lock, USB, COM, 0.5m, black
- Waiter lock, USB, COM, 1.4m, black

### Item number

add50usw  
add140usw  
add50comsw  
add140comsw

## Addimat built-in key reader

- **Built-in key reader for fast and easy user identification**
- **Installation in industry and logistics applications**
- **High security with non-manipulable key codes**
- **Extremely easy operation with magnetic contact – no wear and maintenance-free**



Identification is not only important in restaurants – even in industrial and logistics environments clear personnel assignment can be decisive. Storekeepers are required to login at the central system and machinists at their machines, even in IT businesses clear identification of administrators is making a striking difference.

The build-in Addimat key readers meet exactly these criteria. Among different variants and cable lengths, you always find the right device for your applications. In addition to variants with open cables for seamless direct connections, we also offer build-in models with 2-pin sockets or USB 2.0 interface.

The compact reader comes – like the cased model – with a black front cover and fits stylishly into any machine or cabinet. The conic design and its strong magnet guarantee that the key locks in position quickly. Users simply have to hold it near the reader and it locks in automatically.

### Specifications

- Build-in key reader, open ended, 0.1m
- Build-in key reader, USB, 0.9m
- **More cable lengths and interfaces**

### Item number

idt210  
add140usw2  
**on demand**







Time recording with smart cards and contactless tags (Mifare)

- Complete package with all components
- Varied evaluation for people and projects
- Puts all time recording data in your hands



CHIPDRIVE®

# Time Recording

The new dimension of time recording

**The perfect solution for small and medium-sized enterprises**

CHIPDRIVE® Time Recording is the convenient solution for small and medium-sized enterprises to record and review the working hours of their employees.

CHIPDRIVE® Time Recording is perfectly suited for office use, production facilities, agencies, law firms, service industries and trade.

Each starter kit includes all necessary components for 25 employees, including: a device to clock employees in and out; a smart card reader / dual interface reader to define projects, time parameters and personal data for each user card / user chip; CHIPDRIVE® Time Recording software; and 25 user cards / user chips.

The extensive and powerful software ensures that managers always have the status of vacation days, flexitime, work absences, special settlements and projects available when they need it - all time recording data is always in your hands. As every component can be purchased alone, you can customize and extend your solution individually. The system can be extended to more than 300 employees.

**The Software**

CHIPDRIVE Time Recording software provides reports that allow managers to easily review all booking data at any time. Vacation days, flexitime, work absences, special settlements and projects available - all time recording data is always in your hands.

The software allows you to determine individual settings for each employee. For example, you can define the weekly, daily or monthly working times.

You can create projects and activities where employees book-in their times, allowing managers to view not only the individual-related work, but also the project- and activity-related work.

There is significant flexibility with project reports, with the ability to select periods of work, people, projects and tasks.

Report views can be summaries or detailed reports, including all bookings listed. For example, "Overview - now" enables managers to see who booked when or who is on vacation or ill. A Windows® Excel table provides the basis for payroll counting and contains one row per employee with all relevant data, including an apportionment of working times broken down into the relevant rates.





# IDENTIVE

**Enter an entirely virtual world with Identive – a leading manufacturer of products for secure access to digital services and data. Identive is a German-American enterprise that specialises in development and distribution of various smart card and flash memory devices and solutions. Professional competence in this field has been improved further by acquiring the well-known manufacturer Towitoko in recent years.**

We offer you a fast and convenient way to acquire various Identive products like smart card readers/writers or time recording packages, as well as solutions for digital access control and access control management.

High-end hardware and software solutions by Identive ensure secure data exchange in various applications. Create secure access to networks or workstations for instance or employ Identive solutions in eHealth and ePassport applications, physical access control or online data transfer.

Identive Group Inc. has its headquarters in Santa Ana, California. The European headquarter is in Ismaning near Munich, Germany. Additionally, Identive has research and support centres in Germany, India and Japan.

Our decision to partner with Identive is based on Identive's significant competence in conventional and contactless smart card technology. Especially in areas that require qualified digital signatures in healthcare (electronic health cards) or banking applications and secure data transfer of data

that needs protection over the internet, this technology gains more and more importance.

Software development is another field where Identive convinces with a passion for professional user-oriented solutions. Packages like the time recording package come with an exceptional software application. It does not only support several languages, together with hardware that is especially easy to use, it also provides an unrivalled out-of-the-box solution.



# Identive Product Overview

**Future proof**  
with Firmware updates



Model	SCR 335	SCR 3310	SCR 3311
<b>Host Interface</b>	Full speed USB (12 Mbps) Bus powered, CCID compliant		
<b>Supported Protocols</b>	T=0, T=1		
<b>Supported Memory Cards</b>	SCM MCARD API		
<b>Communication speed</b>	up to 344,105 bps (PPS, FI parametre)		
<b>Frequency</b>	up to 8 MHz (PPS, DI parametre)		
<b>Support</b>	ISO 7816 Class A and AB smart card		
<b>Smart Card Connector</b>	8 contacts - ISO location 50,000 insertions, Sliding contact	8 contacts - ISO location 100,000 insertions, Sliding contact	
<b>Human Interface</b>	One dual state green LED		
<b>Cable/Power</b>	1.5 metre long with USB type A connector Power through USB bus	2.0 metre long with USB type A connector Power through USB bus	
<b>Dimensions (LxWxH)</b>	66x48x11 mm, 70 gram	70x70x10 mm, 60 gram	95x64x85 mm, 420 gram
<b>Operating Temperature</b>	0° to 50° Celsius		
<b>Operating Systems</b>	Win 98, ME, 2000, X, Server 2003, Win CE 4.2, 5.0, Linux, MacOS X, Solaris		
<b>API</b>	PC/SC CT-API (via wrapper on top of PC/SC)		
<b>Certifications</b>	RoHs / WEEE FCC Class B part 15, CE, USB Microsoft WHQL2000, XP, Server 2003	RoHs / WEEE, FCC Class B part 15, cULus, CE, VCCI, Class B part 15, cULus, CE, VCCI, Microsoft WHQL2000, XP, Server2003, EMV 2000 Level 1	RoHs / WEEE FCC Class B part 15, cULus, CE, USB Microsoft WHQL2000, XP, Server2003 EMV 2000 Level 1
<b>Description</b>	Page 284	Page 284	Page 284

**Future proof**  
with Firmware updates



Model	SDI010	SCL010	SCL011
<b>Host Interface</b>	Full speed USB (12 Mbps) Bus powered, CCID compliant	Full speed USB (12 Mbps) Bus powered, CCID compliant	Full speed USB 2.0 Bus powered
<b>Supported Protocols</b>	T=0, T=1, ISO 14443-4	ISO 14443-4, ISO 18092	FeliCa, iClass, ISO 14443-4 A/B, MIFARE
<b>Supported Memory Cards</b>	SCM MCARD API	-	-
<b>Communication speed</b>	up to 424,000 bps (PPS, FI parametre)	up to 848,000 bps (PPS, FI parametre)	up to 484,000 bps (PPS, FI parametre)
<b>Frequency</b>	up to 8 MHz (PPS, DI Parameter)		
<b>Support</b>	ISO 7816 class A and AB	-	-
<b>Human Interface</b>	LED		
<b>Cable/Power</b>	USB Typ-A	USB Typ-A Power through USB bus	USB Typ-A Power through USB bus
<b>Dimensions (LxWxH)</b>	118x78x22mm, 128g	100x65x8mm, 70 g	100x65x8mm, 70 g
<b>Operating Temperature</b>	0° to 50°C		
<b>Operating Systems</b>	Win 98SE, ME, 2000, XP, Vista, Server 2003, Win CE 4.2, 5.0, Linux, MacOS X, Solaris	Win 98SE, ME, 2000, Vista, XP, Server 2003, Linux, MacOS X	Win 7, Vista, XP, 2000, Server 2003 & 2008, Win CE, Linux, MacOS X
<b>API</b>	PC/SC	PC/SC, HAL	PC/SC
<b>Certifications</b>	RoHs/WEEE, FCC, CE, VCCI	USB, CE, FCC, VCCI, WEEE, RoHS, WHQL, Radio Frequency for Japan	USB, CE, UL, FCC, VCCI, WHQL, ISO/IEC 14443, BSI TR-03119 (CAT-B), RoHS, WEEE
<b>Description</b>	Page 286	Page 287	Page 287

### Chipdrive Smartcard Commander

Professional software  
for reading and writing  
smart cards

**Page 288**







SPR 332 / SPR 532	SCR 3340	SCR 243	SCT3511
CCID compliant Dual mode (USB and RS232)	ExpressCard 54 Full speed USB 2.0 (12 Mbps) , CCID compliant	PC-Card 8 Bits I/O 5V PCMCIA Type II	Full speed USB (12 Mbps) Bus powered, CCID compliant
T=0, T=1			
SCM MCARD API			
up to 344,105 bps (PPS, FI parameter)			
up to 8 MHz (PPS, DI parameter)			
ISO 7816 Class A and AB smart card	ISO 7816 Class A and AB smart card 8 contacts - ISO location 100,000 insertions, Sliding contact	ISO 7816 Class A and AB smart card	ISO 7816 Class A and AB smart card 8 contacts - ISO location 50,000 insertions, Landing contact
2 LEDs and buzzer indicating status x 4+1 keypad, Tamper evident	—	—	One dual state green LED
1.5 m long with USB type A connector or 1.5 m long with F-DB9 and Pass-through PS/2	—	68 pins PCMCIA connector Power through PCMCIA interface	Power through USB interface
120x70x40 mm, 250 gram	75x54x5 mm, 25 gram	85,6x54x5 mm, 30 gram	67x28x13 mm, 12 gram
0° to 50° Celsius	0°-50° C°, 95% humidity non-condensing	-10° to 60° Celsius	0° bis +50° 0° to 50° Celsius
Win 98, ME, NT4, 2000 and XP Win CE, MacOS X on request Linux, Solaris on request	Win XP, Server2003 (32 and 64 bits), Mac OS X	Win 98, ME, NT4, 2000, XP, Server2003, Win CE 4.2. 5.0 Linux, Mac OS X	Win 98, ME, 2000, XP and Server 2003, Win CE, MacOS, Linux
PC/SC			
CT-API (via wrapper on top of PC/SC)			
RoHs / WEEE, FCC Class B part 15, cULus, CE, VCCI, Microsoft WHQL98, ME, 2000, XP, USB, EMV, Common Criteria EAL3+ High HBCI compliant	RoHs / WEEE FCC Class B part 15, UL, CE, VCCI, BSMI, Australia/ NZ, WHQL2000, XP, Server03, ExpressCard, EMV 2000	RoHs / WEEE FCC Class B part 15, cULus, CE, VCCI EMV 2000 Level 1 Microsoft WHQL2000, XP, Server2003	RoHs / WEEE FCC Class B part 15, CE USB Microsoft WHQL2000, XP, Server 2003
Page 285	Page 285	Page 286	Page 286

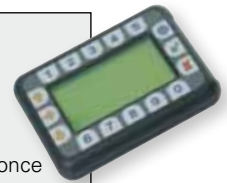


SCL3711	SCR3500
Full speed USB (12 Mbps) Bus powered, CCID compliant	Full speed USB (12 Mbps) Bus powered, CCID compliant
ISO 14443-4, ISO 18092	T=0, T=1
—	SCM MCARD API
up to 424,000 bps (PPS, FI parametre)	up to 344,000 bps (PPS, FI parametre)
up to 8 MHz (PPS, DI Parameter)	
—	ISO 7816 class A and AB
LED	
Power through USB bus	USB Typ-A
70x15x5mm, 5g	48x20x12mm, 11g
0° to 50°C	
Win 2000, XP, Vista, Server 2003/ Win CE, Linux, MacOS X	Win 98, ME, 2000, XP, Vista, Server 2003, Win CE 4.2, 5.0, Linux, MacOS X, Solaris
PC/SC, HAL	PC/SC/CT-API
USB, CE, FCC, VCCI, WEEE, RoHS, WHQL, Radio Frequency for Japan	USB -IF, CE, FCC, VCCI, ANZI, ICES- 003, WEEE, RoHS,
Page 288	Page 288

**Chipdrive Time Recording Mobile**

- Time recording system for all types of companies
- Fully integrated solution-package – solves all time recording problems at once
- Extremely easy installation and operation
- Very compact, portable and stationary use

**from Page 308 on**



**SCM PACT**

Professional access control system with elegant design

**Page 307**



**Chipdrive MyKey**

Portable security key for professional password management

**Page 288**



## SCM SCR335

- **Compact smart card reader (USB)**
- **Reads all commercial smart cards, Class A/AB ISO 7816**
- **Elegant mini housing**
- **Extremely compact and robust: only 70 g at 66x48x11 mm (WxDxH), up to 50,000 operations**
- **AC adaptor not required**
- **PC/SC certified**
- **Win 98SE, ME, 2000, XP, Server 2003, MacOS X compatible**



The SCR335 comes with a 1.5 m USB cable (type A). Drivers for this device are available for Windows 98, ME, 2000, XP, Vista, etc. and are provided by the manufacturer.

Optionally available – Chipdrive Smartcard Commander – a software package for reading and writing chip cards. More information and a detailed product description can be found on page 288.

The SCR335 is an external smart card device for reading and writing chip cards (processor and memory cards). Simple operation, a compact size (only 70 g at 66x48x11 mm, WxDxH), and a type A USB cable guarantee that it is the most convenient device for your PC. Use the SCR335 either with your desktop computer or your laptop and you will have an extra choice of a wide variety of new individual applications. This naturally includes HBCI home banking, digital signatures, network security, high level encryption, customer retention systems and even computer games. Notably, the SCR335 offers a speed of almost 350,000 bps and has a higher performance than many competitor models.

This card reader/writer supports the protocols T=0 and T=1, as well as all other commercial memory chip cards. With its sliding contacts it can process cards extremely gently and is designed for long-term use of more than 50,000 operations. An LED on the front of the device informs the user at any time of its status.

Connect the SCR335 conveniently to the USB port of your PC. Additional AC adaptors or other accessories are not necessary. The necessary power is provided by the USB interface of the computer.

### Specifications

- SCR335, USB

### Item number

scm335

## SCM SCR310

- **Smart card reader with designer housing**
- **USB connection**
- **Compatible to all commercial operating systems**
- **Also suitable for security relevant applications (e.g. homebanking)**
- **Low weight, compact size**



As a new member of the SCR<sub>x</sub>31 product family, the SCR310 features the STC II microcontroller. This chip supports various interfaces and card readers and of course all important security standards. The STC II features a flash memory that allows safe firmware upgrades at any time, so that your device is always up-to-date and compatible to the latest demands.

EMV certification points out that the SCR310 is especially suited for applications that use bank and credit cards. The SCR310 offers Full-speed USB as well as CCID and PC/SC conformity. This guarantees high compatibility to all PCs and operating systems. Identive offers the SCR310 as an efficient and powerful solution with the best price/performance ratio on the market.

For Information of the optional Software »Smartcard Commander« please see page 288.

### Specifications

- SCR310, USB

### Item number

scm3310

## SCM SCR311

- **Mobile desktop smart card reader**
- **Also suitable for time recording**
- **USB interface**
- **Heavy stand for easy one-handed operation**
- **Compact size 95x64x85 mm (WxDxH)**



The SCR311 is an external smart card terminal stand for your desktop. Like the SCR310 (see left side), the SCR311 is a new member of the SCR<sub>x</sub>31 product family. It is also based on the STC II microcontroller.

This external stand-type reader has a heavy deadweight to fix the reader firmly to your desktop. This makes the reader perfectly suited for single-handed operation. This SCR311 supports various interfaces (USB CCID, PC/SC, EMV) and all important security standards. Identive offers the SCR311 as an efficient and powerful solution with the best price and performance ratio on the market.

You can optionally get the matching Software Chipdrive Smartcard Commander for reading and writing of smart cards. More information and a detailed product description can be found on page 288.

### Specifications

- SCR311, USB

### Item number

scm3311

## SCM SPR332/SPR532

- **Smart card reader (class 2) with touch pad for secure PIN input**
- **Dual mode (SPR532)**
- **CCID conformity**
- **Supports Class A and AB cards ISO 7816 standard**
- **Compact size: 70x120x40 mm (WxDxH)**



The device offers a very compact size of 70x120x40 mm (WxDxH) and a weight of 250 g. This makes it an excellent reader for the counter that you can operate with only one hand. Two LEDs and an acoustic signal indicate successful or failed data collection to the user. Its sturdy design ensures long-term use with more than 100,000 use cycles without any problems. The housing of the SPR332/SPR532 is perfectly sealed to meet medical and pharmaceutical standards for laboratories and production.

Secure data collection with smart or memory cards is especially easy with Identive smart card readers. As a class 2 reader with PIN pad it fully complies with electronic signature laws and can be used in HBCI home banking systems without problem. The smart card reader SPR332/SPR532 is equipped with the STC II microcontroller that supports various security standards. The STC II chip guarantees conformity with all important smart cards on the market, while its flash memory for firmware upgrade also makes it compatible with future cards. Use this feature to upgrade the device to adapt to later requirements and additional functions. The SPR332/SPR532 not only offers high hardware quality, but also ensures high customer satisfaction with a secure long-term investment.

Identive offers the SPR332/SPR532 as an efficient and powerful solution for fast, cost-effective and secure data collection using smart cards, access control or user identification for any hardware environment. You can optionally get the appropriate Software Chipdrive Smartcard Commander for reading and writing of SmartCards.

For Information of the optional Software »Smartcard Commander« please see page 288.

The card reader features a numeric key pad with ten numeric keys and three input keys to realise optional PIN inputs. The keypad sends the PIN directly to the card, without first going to the PC. This makes the device especially secure, as spyware or trojan applications cannot intercept or adapt the PIN. Control the reader (e.g. for reading and writing cards) by connecting it to the USB interface of your computer (using the exchangeable 1.5 m cable). A data transfer speed of up to 344,105 bps offers top speed and ensures fast data processing without delay.

Specifications	Item number
• SPR332, USB	scm332
• SPR532, USB and RS232	scm532

## SCM SCR3340

- **Smart card reader for ExpressCard54 interface**
- **Latest generation of PC card technology**
- **Compatible with all Class A/AB ISO 7816 cards**
- **Easy hot-plugged installation**
- **Very robust: up to 100,000 use cycles**
- **Windows XP and Server 2003 compatible**



expansion options and convenient implementation of new hardware.

The ExpressCard54 standard is the next generation in PC card technology and constitutes a high performance interface not only for laptop computers, but also for desktop PCs and PDAs. Realise various expansion options for smart cards, flash memory cards, storage media, communications and multimedia applications, as well as any applications for security and authentication solutions. Your benefits from all the advantages of homebanking, digital signatures and applications like Chipdrive Smartcard Office for professional and mobile use.

The new ExpressCard54 standard was developed by members of the PCMCIA organisation that includes leading technology firms, card manufacturers and representatives of the PC card industry. As inventor of the PCMCIA standard and owner of related world-wide patents, Identive naturally has played a prominent role in the development of this new standard.

You can optionally get the appropriate Software Chipdrive Smartcard Commander for reading and writing of SmartCards.

The ExpressCard interface is the official successor of the PCMCIA interface and was introduced by Intel with its Sonoma technology. Computers and laptops equipped with this new interface are increasingly available on the market. The main advantage of this new format is its higher data transfer rate of 344,105 bps, which ensures high throughput without delays. The interface is based on the new PCI Express standard, unlike the old format which is based on PCI.

The new ExpressCard54 reader SCT3340 offers all the advantages of the new ExpressCard standard. Using this standard, devices are powerful and easy to use, but smaller than conventional PCMCIA-based cards. Additionally, the ExpressCard54 is hot-pluggable, meaning you can insert the card after booting and it will be automatically detected and configured. This provides you with various

Specifications	Item number
• SCR3340, ExpressCard54	scm3340

## SCM SCR243

- PCMCIA Smart card reader with PC/SC certification
- Integrated flash memory for safe Firmware upgrades
- Smart cards easily inserted
- Very robust: up to 100,000 use cycles
- Compatible with all important smart cards on the market
- Windows 98, ME, 2000, XP, Server 2003, etc. compatible



The smart card reader SCR243 is especially suited for mobile applications with laptops, as it requires no cumbersome cables. The SCR243 with its patented design fits easily into any standard PCMCIA slot (type II) of your laptop or notebook. The smart card reader allows high speed access to sensitive data with low power consumption – in your office or anywhere else – with HBCI home banking or email encryption and applications that use digital signatures.

The SCR243 is a long-term investment, brought to you by Identive, the inventor and patent-holder of the PCMCIA standards: the integrated flash memory of the SCR243 allows safe firmware upgrades at any time, so that your device is always up-to-date and compatible to fulfil the latest demands. Special sliding contacts protect all commercial smart cards during use.

For Information of the optional Software »Smartcard Commander« please see page 288.

Specifications	Item number
• SCR243	scm243

## SCM SCT3511

- Mobile USB dongle
- Reads and writes all smart cards in ID-000 format
- Compatible with all ISO 7816 smart cards
- Comfortable and simple handling
- Compatible with Windows XP, Service 2003, Vista, etc.



The SCM SCT3511 is a practical USB dongle suitable for both contact and contactless applications. It is compatible with all currently used smart cards and relevant industry standards, and reads and writes all smart cards in ID-000 format (SIM card format).

When connected to a PC, the SCT3511 serves as a logical access control, ensuring for secure network or PC log-on access. Perform numerous security applications such as PKI (private key infrastructure), digital signature and personal identification – all with this compact, mobile device. For simple integration, the dongle fits into any available computer or notebook USB port. When used in autonomous mode with contactless smart card functionality, it enables not only logical network access control, but also physical access control to facilities, thanks to its ISO14443 standard and Mifare. It even performs contactless electronic payments.

Specifications	Item number
• SCR3320, USB	scm3320

## SCM SDI011

- Secure dual-interface reading device for contact-operated and proximity smart cards
- Reads all chip cards (ISO7816A/AB) and RFID-Tags with 13.56MHz in one device
- Meets all security standards for reading of personal data
- Full-speed USB interface
- Compatible with Windows 98, ME, 2000, XP, Server 2003



personal registration applications as well as transponders for access control or login systems.

The dual-interface SDI011 reader supports all relevant safety standards. This guarantees use in highly efficient and cost-effective programs for secure logical and physical access in every surrounding. The integrated Flash memory always ensures secure Firmware updates and in the future guarantees full compatibility and conformity to all systems used.

With the dual-interface SDI011 reader, you will from now on be able to read contact-operated and proximity smart cards using only one device. With this reader, Identive responds to the growing demand for applications for personal identification with the help of RFID transponders. Through this combination, the SDI011 finds successful use in solutions for public local transportation, for company identification cards, E-banking, loading money onto money cards, for personalising and verifying of electronic passports, and many other applications.

The reader processes all smart cards with the ISO 7816A/AB standard within milliseconds, a professional contact unit thereby guarantees over 100,000 operation cycles without loss of performance. As a member of the RFID product family from Identive, this device also reads tags or transponders with 13.56MHz in addition to contact-operated cards. Cards or tags with ISO 14443A/B standard are read through simple attachment and directly transferred to the host via the Fullspeed USB interface. This combination of reading with just one scanning device guarantees you a wide range of different applications: the SDI011 is ideal for customers who use chip cards for

Specifications	Item number
• SDI010, dual-reader, USB	scmsdi010



## SCM SCL010

- **Proximity RFID reader with multi-protocol support**
- **Extremely slim design for modern applications**
- **Reads tags of diverse standards in 13.56MHz range (ISO 14443A/B, Mifare, FeliCa)**
- **Integrated NFC peer-to-peer communication**
- **PC/SC compatibility**
- **Compatible with Windows 2000/CE, Server 2003, XP, Vista, MacOSX, Linux**



SCL010, simultaneously minimising your risks in developing new proximity technology standards.

The combination of a modern slender design and multi-protocol support are crucial, making the SCL010 the perfect desktop reader for the most diverse proximity applications, such as payment, transport, e-government, business and access control applications. Through its stylish design and the optionally available stand, the scanner fulfils all optical requirements and integrates itself seamlessly with every application at your desk or at the reception counter with customers.

Optionally you can get a snap-on cardholder, with which the user permanently places his tag on the reader, which is particularly important for login systems or waiter lock solutions.

The SCL010 from Identive is the ideal Smartcard reader for proximity data processing. With this multi-protocol reader you scan RFID tags and transponders with different standards in one device. The SCL010 supports the 13.56 MHz-based proximity standards ISO 14443 A and B, FeliCa, MIFARE as well as NFC, and is so flexibly designed that it communicates seamlessly and error-free with the most diverse types of tokens (for example cards, dongles, clocks or NFC mobile telephones).

Connected by a Fullspeed USB interface, you have a wide range of applications at your disposal: the peer-to-peer communication ensures professional multiple use in your networks. The PC/SC compatibility guarantees you a high degree of platform independence as well as further encapsulation of chip card specific functions.

With the help of the integrated Flash memory you implement secure Firmware upgrades at any time, so that the device is easy to adapt to new card requirements or expanded functions. High flexibility and fast integration of new applications are the key features of the

### Specifications

- SCL010, multi-protocol, USB2.0

### Item number

scmscl010

## SCM SCL011

- **Contactless RFID card reader with multi-protocol support**
- **Ergonomic and elegant design for modern applications**
- **Reads tags of diverse standards in 13.56 MHz range (ISO 14443A/B, MIFARE)**
- **Compatible with PC/SC and USB 2.0 interfaces**
- **Supports Windows 2000/CE, Server 2003, XP, Vista and 7, Mac OS X, Linux**



mising your risks in developing new proximity technology standards.

The combination of a modern slender design and multi-protocol support are crucial, making the SCL011 the perfect desktop reader for the most diverse proximity applications, such as payment, transport, e-government, business and access control applications. Through its stylish design and the optionally available stand, the card reader fulfils all optical requirements and integrates itself seamlessly with every application at your desk or at the reception counter with customers.

Optionally you can get a snap-on cardholder, with which the user permanently places his tag on the reader, which is particularly important for login systems or waiter lock solutions.

The SCL011 from SCM Microsystems is perfectly suited for contactless reading of smart cards. This multi-protocol reader supports 13.56 MHz-based proximity standards ISO 14443 A and B, FeliCa, MIFARE as well as NFC, and is so flexibly designed that it communicates seamlessly and error-free with the most diverse types of tokens (for example cards, dongles, clocks or NFC mobile telephones).

Connected via full-speed USB 2.0 interface, you have a wide range of applications at your disposal: thanks to peer-to-peer communication, multi-user applications in your networks are implemented professionally. The PC/SC compatibility guarantees you a high degree of independence with regard to platform and operating system as well as improved data privacy functions for smart card specific applications.

Continuous development of new technology standards and security requirements make easy update functionality indispensable. The integrated Flash memory guarantees secure Firmware upgrades at any time, so that the device is easy to adapt to new card requirements or expanded functions. High flexibility and fast integration of new applications are the key features of the SCL011, simultaneously mini-

### Specifications

- SCL011, USB 2.0

### Item number

scm011

## SCM SCL3711

- **Mobile RFID reader with multi-protocol support**
- **Robust design in compact USB stick format**
- **Reads tags of different standards in 13.56MHz range (ISO 14443A/B, Mifare, FeliCa)**
- **Integrated NFC peer-to-peer communication**
- **PC/SC compatibility: compatible with Windows 2000/CE, Server 2003, XP, Vista, MacOSX, Linux**



The combination of robust design as well as modern multi-protocol characteristics makes the SCL3711 the perfect solution to support different contactless applications, even as a mobile device.

Just like the SCL010, the compact USB stick includes a high-end RFID reader that scans the most diverse protocols in one device. If previously you had to use a cable-connected or external reader, they now are also able to perform a number of operations, such as payment, customer, ID and access systems, as mobile functions.

When connected to the USB2.0 interface of the notebook or mobile data collection device, the SCL3711 supports the 13.56MHz-based contactless ISO 14443 A and B, FeliCa and MIFARE standards. Compatibility to standard operating systems such as Windows 2000/CE, Server 2003, XP, Vista, MacOSX and Linux ensure that it has a wide range of applications.

### Specifications

- SCL3711, multi-protocol, USB2.0

### Item number

scmscl3711

## SCM SCR3500

- **Portable chip card reader in mini format**
- **Full speed USB 2.0 connection**
- **Compatible with all standard operating systems**
- **CCID compatible, reads all ISO7816 ID1 cards**
- **Small dimensions, in ergonomic hinged design for card reading applications while travelling**



The new SCR3500 chip card scanner has the smallest dimensions and an innovative design that predestine it for the most diverse mobile applications. It scans all ISO7816 ID1 cards particularly fast and is ideal for use in mobile applications in the office, in the company or on the road. For a quickly applicable solution anywhere, it folds compactly together and, at only 48x20x12 mm and fixed on a lanyard, it is always immediately available to you.

The flash memory of the STC II chip guarantees constant and secure Firmware updates, in order to adapt the device to current card requirements and functionality expansions. Along with its full speed USB 2.0 interface, it offers complete conformity to CCID and PC/SC. Through its innovative design it is ideally suited as combination item with its own software, or as give-away in combination with your card application. The individual adaption with your own logo is a service from Identive and supports this function. Please ask our sales representative for quantities required.



### Specifications

- SCR3500, USB2.0

### Item number

SCM3500

## Chipdrive Smartcard Commander

- **Professional software for reading and writing smart cards**
- **Compatible to all ISO 7816 chip cards**
- **Suitable for most chip cards, like insurance cards, signature cards, bank cards, and HBCI or GSM cards**
- **Convenient display screens for easy user operation**



As the leading provider for secure access solutions, Chipdrive now offers a new software solution. The new Chipdrive Smartcard Commander allows users to edit or display data on various smart card types.

The Chipdrive Smartcard Commander is the successor to the well known Chipdrive Smartcard Tools suite. Its major advantages: the software modules Smartcard Editor, SIM Manager Pro, Banque card Manager as well as KVK Viewer and SV Viewer for health cards are integrated into the main interface and not sold separately anymore. Convenient display screens help to read and, if allowed, edit data of health, signature, bank, HBCI or GSM cards, and even electronic passports.

By installing additional software modules, the Chipdrive Smartcard Commander can be upgraded effortlessly. Accordingly, the Commander can support new smart card types or support new editing features for existing card types. The full version on CD-ROM is included with the Smartcard Commander.

### Specifications

- Smartcard Commander

### Item number

scmscc1

## Chipdrive MyKey

- **Portable security key for professional password management**
- **Smallest dimensions – the ideal companion for your keys**
- **Practical extra tools included**



The new Chipdrive MyKey has been developed especially for notebook users who intend to keep data and password secure anywhere.

The handy MyKey features a Chipdrive Masterkey 24k SIM smart card that contains all important information like passwords and personal data, encrypted on the SIM card. Once connected to a USB port, the user is prompted for a PIN which unlocks the MyKey. If the MyKey is removed from the USB port, all data is instantly secured again. The main advantage of this device is that its size makes it highly portable and convenient.

Additionally, the Chipdrive MyKey offers various extra tools. For example, WinLogon that allows secure logons and logoffs to Microsoft Windows, or the Password Manager that saves passwords onto the smart cards automatically. Password dialogues, e.g. at online shops, can be directly software controlled (single sign-on). The additional Form Fill tool helps you to fill out internet forms automatically once your personal data is stored on the card.

### Specifications

- MyKey

### Item number

cdmykey



## Chipdrive Time Recording Mobile

- Time recording system for all types of companies
- Fully integrated solution-package – solves all time recording problems at once
- Extremely easy installation and operation
- Unrivalled price
- Very compact - portable and stationary use
- Multiple evaluation for persons and projects
- All components included: Hardware, a very powerful software package, user cards, etc.



The Chipdrive Time Recording technology is used for mobile or stationary recording and evaluation of the working hours of your colleagues. The entire process is quick and easy: the card is inserted into the reader and a signal indicates that the card can be pulled out again. You can also use it for project allocation. Using software components and a personal smart card reader, your colleagues can also log in at their workplace. The internet makes this possible outside the range of your company area – the data is simply transferred to the central company server from the home-office. All of your colleagues' access data can be subsequently evaluated electronically. For this you have a choice of various report templates and export options.

Chipdrive Time Recording – already more than 40,000 small and medium-sized companies use this cost-effective but convenient solution to collect data on employee working hours. Every employee receives a personalised smart card and uses it like a conventional clock card. A small portable or stationary smart card reader is used as a time clock and buffers all incoming data. The included software controls and analyses the data: leave time, flexitime, absences, project timetables and special rules – everything is under your control!

Our starter kit includes all modules required for 25 employees – portable smart card reader, software and user cards – everything is included. If required, it can be easily expanded for up to 100 employees.

As every module is available on its own, you also can order individual solutions or expand your existing Chipdrive Time Recording system as you wish. All components work together smoothly, so that time recording and evaluation are a piece of cake for any user. This is mainly due to its extraordinary software. Unlike many other time recording systems, Chipdrive Time Recording offers more than just rudimentary functions for data import. Leaves, working hours and breaks do not have to be calculated in Excel tables any longer. The supplied software completes all these functions on its own.



**Data storage:** The Chipdrive Time Recording System is based on an independent set of files in a shared folder that can be moved to any drive in your network. A data base is not necessary – additional installations and adjustments are obsolete. Furthermore, you can use automatic backup functions for the collected data (ZIP package optionally available).

**Data control:** Use a powerful search function to find incomplete data and view all data and processes in a single window.

**Accounting period:** The standard accounting period equals one calendar month. If target times are used, it is automatically trans-

ferred as flexitime. If required, you also can use other accounting periods, like weekly, fortnightly, bi-monthly, monthly with individual beginning day.

**Time round-ups:** The clock time can be rounded up to 5, 10 or 15 minutes. The following options are available: arithmetic rounding, round up always, round down always, always in favour of the employer, always in favour of the employee.

**Target times:** Working hours can be categorised in weekly working hours, daily working hours (including from-to entries, core hours for extra weekdays), monthly working hours (with or without holidays), or no target time (temporary workers).

**Automatic breaks:** Breaks can be divided into up to three fixed breaks or one variable break of relative length to the duration of attendance.

**Flexitime transfer:** Use the following options for flexitime: without limits, always zero, maximum value, deduct fixed value (if possible) and transfer remaining.

**Leaves – sickness absences – extra holidays:** Every employee has a graphical calendar for leaves, sick-leaves and extra holidays. Alternatively, you also can change the entries in the viewing window.

**Holiday schedule:** Use the supplied software to display a global week view of all employees' days of absence. Simply click on the next item in the menu or enter year, month and week directly in order to switch to the desired week. Employees without entries can be easily excluded from the list view. The printed holiday schedule corresponds to options on the screen. The annual view with holidays of all employees can be exported into MS Excel files.

The software includes hardware components that make time recording instantly possible: every employee receives an individual smart card with ID and basic personnel data allocated by the software. This card is used for starting and finishing time or project changes – simply insert it into the Chipdrive Mobile and the time is recorded instantly. For processing, all collected data is copied to a special transport card with the press of a button. Import the data from this transport card to the PC with the included Chipdrive card reader and process it with the supplied software. The following components are included in the starter kit:





## Chipdrive Mobile 910 – the »time clock«

Record the time with this very convenient portable device. The reader buffers up to 1,200 entries. The device is operated with batteries and features a large display for date and time as well as time clock information.

Use the keypad to enter individual project numbers. A menu-driven interface makes operation of the device easy. Every device has a specific ID that allows several Chipdrive Mobile 910 devices to be used in groups.

**Wall-mounting:** The wall-mounting is installed in a few steps. Simply insert the Chipdrive Mobile 910 device in this wall-mounting to turn it into a stationary wall terminal. In order to prevent theft and manipulation, a special key is necessary to remove it from the wall-mounting.

**Transport Card: Use this storage card to collect data from the Chipdrive Mobile 910. Once on the card, the data can be easily transferred to your PC and then evaluated.**

## Chipdrive desktop pro (USB) for PC:

This smart card reader is used for reading transport cards at your PC. It is also used to create individual employee cards.

**User Cards:** Every employee receives such a user card to login and logout for working and project hours – all data is stored in the Chipdrive Mobile 910.

**Software:** The Chipdrive Time Recording includes hardware components and a comprehensive software package for management and evaluation of your time recording data.



The Chipdrive Time Recording Starter Kit gives you a powerful package with unrivalled price that includes all functions and components necessary for time recording.

You also get technical support directly from the manufacturer. More current information is available at: [www.chipdrive.de](http://www.chipdrive.de)



### Specifications

Specifications	Item number
• Time recording - software	cdtrsoft
• Time recording, USB - software incl. SCR3311	cdtr335
• Time recording, USB - software incl. Mobile 910	cdtr910
• Time recording - software, Project-Version	cdtrpro
• Mobile 910, USB	cd910
• Wall-mounting for Mobile 910	cd910mount

### Complete Kit

Complete Kit	Item number
• Starterkit, incl. Mobile 910, 25 cards and Software	scm310402

## Chipdrive Smart cards

Smart cards	Description	Item number
• Masterkey Card	For Smartcard Office. Secure PIN input with Pinpad pro. Self-destruction after three failed logins. 8 kB memory. Optionally as backup or second card. 1 pc.	scmmcard
• Masterkey Card	For Smartcard Office. Secure PIN input with Pinpad pro. Self-destruction after three failed logins. 8 kB memory. Optionally as backup or second card. 5 pcs.	scmmcard5
• Personal Security Card	For Smartcard Office 2.x and WinLogon 2.x. Supports PIN verification. Self-destruction after four or eight failed logins. 2 kB memory. Optionally as backup or second card. 1 pc.	scmpcard
• Mini-SIM-Adaptor with base	For using the small card format in all Chipdrive terminals. 1 pc.	scmadaps
• Mini-SIM-Adaptor plastic	For using the small card format in all Chipdrive terminals. 1 pc.	scmadapp
• Time Recording User Card	User smart cards for the use with Chipdrive Time Recording. 5 pcs.	scmcard5
• Time Recording User Card	User smart cards for the use with Chipdrive Time Recording. 10 pcs.	scmcard10
• Time Recording User Card	User smart cards for the use with Chipdrive Time Recording. 25 pcs.	scmcard25
• Time Recording Transport Card	For data transfer from time recording terminal to PC. 1 pc.	scmtrcard
• User-Tag	User tag for Chipdrive Time Recording, 13,56MHz, 1 pc.	scmtrtag





**PROMAG™**

**SmaFinger**

**fingerprint and contactless smartcard reader**

# PROMAG<sup>TM</sup>

**Everyone is talking about the advantages that come with RFID and transponder technology. Time and attendance control as well as access control are perfect applications for this kind of proximity data capture. We offer now various Promag RF transponder devices for professional applications.**

Promag is the leading Taiwanese manufacturer of RFID technology and auto-ID hardware. Promag can offer an incredibly wide range of devices ready for various applications and areas at outstanding hardware quality.

The implementation of Total Quality Management (TQM) at Promag makes defects extremely rare and improves the durability of their products significantly compared to many rival products.

We have included a large selection of Promag time and attendance as well as access control products in various versions.

This includes simple door locks, fixed-installation time clock terminals and even portable RFID tag readers for security surveillance in industrial manufacturing sites or other security applications.

Not only contactless data reading and writing is an RFID advantage – you have an enormous selection of tags at your disposal: they are available as writable or read-only versions in various shapes, such as cards, chips or key-ring pendants – even screwed onto objects or walls.

In order to make the adaptation to this new system easier, many Promag devices optionally include readers for magnetic and smart cards or bar codes.



## Promag Product Overview

### RFID



Model	PCR-942	GPW-100/PRW-106/PCR-340	PCR-300 / 310	RWD-145	GP-/LBR-Serie
<b>Description</b>	Page 298	Page 298	Page 299	Page 299	Page 302
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wall-mount proximity reader for EM-tags</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RFID reader / writer for EM- and Mifare tags</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Desktop RFID reader / writer for Mifare tags</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CF Slot RFID reader for Mifare tags</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High performance proximity readers featuring long range and small dimensions</li> <li>Also very professional secure data versions</li> </ul>
<b>Special Features</b>	Visual and acoustic read confirmation	Encoding ID tags on site, any ID can be programmed	Device returns signal when card is removed	Programmable software trigger	Weather resistant, high power supply range from 5 to 12.5 VDC, ideal for in-counter installation
<b>Target groups</b>	Time and attendance, Pre-payment, Prepaid parking / meal coupon, Ticketing	suitable for customer to program tags as requires	Tracking, Retail, Customer, Loyalty, Leisure, Gambling, Prepaid parking	suitable for mobile/ PDA RFID applications	For any RFID data collection, f.e. tracking, serialnumber check

### Time recorder      Access control / fingerprint reader

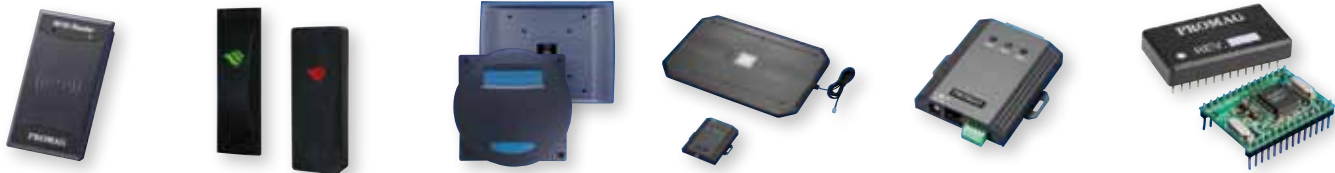


Model	TR-515	TR-510	TR-4050	AC-903 / AC-905	SF Series
<b>Description</b>	Page 307	Page 307	Page 308	Page 308	Page 309
<b>Characteristics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cost effective time recorder for stationary time recording</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ethernet time recorder with capacity for 8,000 registrations and RFID reader</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ethernet or stand alone time recorder with large LCD display</li> <li>Versions with fingerprint readers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Entry-level stand alone access control unit</li> <li>Access control via RFID</li> <li>With Pin-Pad</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stand alone access control system</li> <li>For RFID-tags</li> <li>With fingerprint-reader</li> <li>Different entry-modes</li> </ul>
<b>Special Features</b>	Built in relay / door opener sensor	Built in relay / door opener sensor	Door opener sensor and built-in floppy disk drive for data exchange Version with fingerprint reader	Programmable via keyboard; optional with integrated magnetic stripe reader (AC-905)	Biometric fingerprint identification and 13.56 Mhz RFID technology combined
<b>Target groups</b>	Offline Time-Recording, Time-Registration	Online Time-Recording, Time-Registration	Online Time-Recording, Registration	Stand alone access control solutions	Time attendance, access control and hotel locker management



# PROMAG™

## RFID



MF700 / MF7	UR110/115	GP-60/90-A	AMP600	WEC-200	RWM-600 / MF5
Page 302	Page 303	Page 303	Page 304	Page 304	Page 305
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High performance proximity sector reader</li> <li>Also very professional secure data versions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contactless data collection</li> <li>Seamless integration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High performance proximity reader featuring long range and small dimensions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISO15693 RFID 13.56Mhz reader/writer. Perfect for multi-tag solution to be read in one time in a long queue</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Converter Wiegand to Ethernet</li> <li>Professional connection of Stand-Alone devices</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RFID read/write module for in-counter-installation</li> <li>High-grade mounting scanner for OEM-Projects</li> </ul>
MF700 reads sectors	Weather-proof piano finished housing, variable voltage (7.5 to 12 V)	Weather resistant, high power supply range from 5 to 12.5 VDC, incl. door sensor	Reading distance up to 30 cm flat aerial design, reading 16 tags at the same time 16, IP40	Support of many Wiegand-Formats Easy ethernet integration because of own ID	Extensive software-kit, incl. demo-software, source code, in-depth documentation
Access Control, for any RFID data collection, secure data systems	Access control, identification	For any RFID data collection, f.e. tracking, number check	Valuable items/assets tracking, Library gate, access control, Retailing	Online-access control, network-applications	Installation, backfitting, enhancement of any systems

## Mobile Transponder- and magnetic stripe reader

## Ethernet terminal



GS2000	PCR-/MFR-120	MSR-120/U	FAT800
Page 309	Page 310	Page 310	Page 311
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Portable RFID reader with metal housing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mini Portable Proximity RFID Reader with LCD</li> <li>Reads tags in 125kHz-Range (EM4102)</li> <li>Mifare optional</li> <li>Miniature format</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small magnetic card reader with display</li> <li>Very robust and compact</li> <li>Reads all three tracks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ethernet data terminal</li> </ul>
Uses Alkaline battery, robust Baton type metal housing	LCD display with background light	LCD display with background light	Programmable keypad with 20 keys alphanumeric LCD display (16x2 characters)
Safe guards, inspection, maintenance, asset management	Time attendance data collection of employee	Mobile time and attendance, payment	Cash cards membership cards

# Enhancing the Supply Chain



RFID has captured the attention of many leading companies today who are making significant investments of money and time to make this technology feasible in their operations. The goal, however, is to leverage internal RFID structures to capture and share real-time business information across entire enterprises and with trading partners. In other words, RFID deployments based on open, standardised EPC interfaces that enable interoperability and multi-vendor implementations may achieve the ultimate in global data sharing: total asset visibility.

## RFID can transform the following business processes:

### Supply Chain Management

Thousands of inbound and outbound shipments can be identified with RFID smart labels that enable unattended identification, verification and sorting at different points in the supply chain across trading partners and distribution centres.



### Inventory Control

RFID can significantly deliver correct and current information about inventory levels to allow companies to ensure they can deliver what they have promised. In addition, better inventory control reduces storage space and labour costs and improves asset utilisation. It also enables faster billing cycles and contributes to cash flow.



### Asset Management

RFID promises more effective asset management by providing real-time information about location of assets ensuring employees always have equipment, tools and other resources when and where they need them.



### Work in Progress

Along the assembly line, tasks associated with WIP can be reported back to the systems with RFID, identifying that each step of the assembly process was completed and ensuring that quality control measures were taken reducing make-overs.



### Anti-counterfeiting/Track and Trace

Materials authentication is another complementary asset management application. It provides a way to detect counterfeit products and can ensure that only authorised parts and supplies are used. Many organisations in the pharmaceutical industry will use RFID to comply with FDA rules to improve the security of the drug supply chain. This includes grey market trading and product recall.



## Promag RFID



RFID technology has already been a hot topic for years. While economic, technical and legal aspects are still being discussed, it is already used successfully in many fields for quite a long time and is widely accepted. RFID can be used as complete solution or component in larger systems: contactless access control is an enormous market segment with unexpected potential that is getting more and more important. Resellers and system integrators have vast opportunities, as the number of potential customers, applications and business segments is seemingly unlimited.

As RFID solution provider you establish yourself in a market that will be growing significantly in the next years. Massively increasing supplies have already pushed the prices of RFID tags to a level that makes RFID an attractive alternative or addition. Many bar code applications, for instance, are realised more easily and securely with RFID tags than with conventional labels.

RFID products from Promag offer hardware for integration into any system that can be used instantly and for all possible applications. A large choice RFID modules for various transmitting technologies, shapes, connectivity options and protocols are available for every application that already exists or is in development: desktop devices for writing car park and customer cards are available as well as weather-resistant readers for access control of cars and individuals in security areas or at automatic gates and door in entrance and exit areas.

Promag is the leading Taiwanese manufacturer of RFID readers and writers. Many years of experience guarantee professional high-quality devices and a wide range of modules and special-purpose hardware.





# PROMAG™

## Promag PCR-300/330

- **Stationary RFID reader**
- **Small size**
- **EM4102 compatible tags (125 kHz)**
- **Automatic read**
- **Versatile application**



The Promag PCR-300/330 is a stationary reader for RFID tags and cards. Easy integration into your applications makes it a preferred choice for POS, customer retention, discount, debit card systems or even as a waiter lock.

Depending on which version you use, the device is simply connected to the RS232 or USB port of any PC. The reader can detect transponders within reading range automatically or with the press of the button, sending its data to the interface afterwards. In order to process any read transponder data, your software application is required to poll the interface actively.

Once the card is removed again, the PCR-300/330 sends a value to the interface. You can use this function easily to determine if the user is still working the terminal (waiter lock function).

Your own individual software for Promag hardware is also easily written. The device is controlled with ASCII commands. Further documentation of all commands and functions is included with the device.

### Specifications

- PCR-300, 125 kHz, read only, USB
- PCR-300, 125 kHz, read only, RS232
- PCR-330, 125 kHz, HID, read only, USB

### Item number

pmpcr300u0  
pmpcr300r0  
pmpcr330

## Promag PCR-310

- **Stationary RFID tag reader/writer**
- **For ISO 14443A tags**
- **Also for Mifare Class and Mifare PRO**
- **Versatile applications**
- **Can be used as waiter lock using »PC-Security« software**
- **RS232 or USB interface**



The PCR-310 is a stationary reader/writer that operates with ISO-14443A transponders, compliant to Mifare Class and Mifare PRO standards. This compact unit (only 100x65 mm) allows you to integrate all kinds of solutions with RFID cards, tags or transponders fast and easily into various software applications, for example the point-of-sale, in a hotel, in fitness and recreation centres, for access control and time recording or even bonus systems, customer cards and member cards – the PCR310 can be used almost anywhere.

Depending on which version you use, the device is simply connected to the RS232 or USB port of any PC. Optionally, you can use the device with the included ProxGina software (»PC-Security«) and window drivers to secure workstations against unauthorized use.

A detailed product documentation as well as all drivers are also included in the delivery. For a complete range of RFID cards and transponders, please see page 311.

### Specifications

- PCR-310, Mifare R/W, USB
- PCR-310, Mifare R/W, RS232

### Item number

pmpcr310u1  
pmpcr310r1

## Promag RWD-145

- **Portable read/write unit for CompactFlash slots**
- **Contactless data collection**
- **ISO-14443A, Mifare MF1 Ultralight**
- **Windows CE/ 2003 Mobile compatible**
- **Low weight: only 30 g**



Create your own applications using any programming language of your choice or the included documentation on the open GNET plus command protocol of this device. Optionally, you can use available Visual Basic libraries. Identical readers for the following transponder types are available:

- PCR-125 (EM-compatible 64 bits, ASK Manchester coding)
- MFR-135 (ISO14443-A Mifare MF1/Ultralight).

More information can be found on page 300.

The RWD-145 is a mobile RFID read and write unit for PDAs and PCs with CompactFlash slot (type1). It offers an excellent solution for universal data collection, access control, time clocks, logistics tracking and other applications with mobile computers and PDAs.

The unit reads and writes all ISO14443-A and Mifare MF1 Ultralight compliant transponders. The RWD-145 helps you create your own solutions for data management, as users individually read and write their transponders. Use it to create loyalty systems, to register fair visitors, hospital patients or devices, as a mobile time clock at construction sites and more. As the device not only reads transponders but also writes them, it will you give entirely new application possibilities.

Using the device is extremely simple – regardless of which type of PDA you use: required drivers are simply synchronised from your PC to the PDA. After driver installation, all tag IDs are sent to the keyboard buffer of the PDA. In other words, all input data is directly displayed at the position of the cursor on the PDA display. In this manner, the integration of RFID functions into your own or commercial PDA applications is amazingly easy. Data can be saved on the PDA as it is typed in. The RWD-145 is compatible with Windows CE and Windows 2003 Mobile.

### Specifications

- RWD-145, reader/writer, 13,56 MHz
- PCR-125, RFID reader, 125 kHz
- MFR-135, reader, 13,56 MHz

### Item number

pmrwd145  
pmpcr125  
pmmfr135

## Mobile Data Collection by PDA

- **Mobile Data Collection by PDA**
  - **Optional bar code, magnetic stripe reader or mobile reader/writer for RFID transponders**
  - **Bar code scans with Symbol laser engine**
  - **Optional CF or SD card slot**
  - **Low weight: ca. 40 g**
  - **Windows CE compatible**
- Pocket PC 2002/2003 or Palm OS 5.x**

These mobile slot readers for bar codes, magnetic cards or RFID tags open up completely new possibilities for mobile devices like PDAs, Subnotebooks, or new generation devices, such as PDA mobiles. Offer your customers innovative and fully integrated applications that are hardly possible with conventional data collection devices.

Mobile systems like PDAs, navigation systems and other mobile devices that implement Windows, PalmOS or Pocket-PC operating systems provide a cost-effective platform, usually extensive functionality and an open system architecture. Choose from an almost inexhaustible pool of software applications and developing tools to build your own applications or to integrate the device into even the most complex systems seamlessly. Internet connection through Wi-Fi, UMTS or GSM, GPS, and even Bluetooth networking create an incredible degree of flexibility at a price that is unrivalled.

In the past, automatic mobile data collection (e.g. bar code or RFID) was usually only possible with very expensive special hardware without reaching the flexibility that is necessary. This is to be no more! Our cost-effective devices for CompactFlash or SD slots turn any commercial mobile device into a data collection device with auto ID functions. We offer you all components for professional operating data from one supplier. In addition, only a suitable PDA for your individual application is needed.

Our slot devices offer all usual functions required for automatic data collection. Naturally, we do not only offer bar code readers, but also versions with integrated magnetic stripe reader, or read/write units for RFID tags. Mobile stock-taking, time clocks, interactive warehouse systems can be easily realised with these new devices as well as logistics solutions in car fleet, patient or retail item management.

Integration into applications on your PDA is surprisingly easy: Our devices all contain a virtual keyboard wedge. In other words, all read data is sent directly to running PDA applications and entered at the cursor's position. Using this feature, the module itself does not require any memory at all – all data is directly saved on the PDA.



### Promag RWD-145

- **Portable read/write unit for CompactFlash slots**
- **Contactless data collection**
- **13.56 MHz, Mifare MF1 Ultralight**
- **Windows CE compatible**
- **Low weight: only 30 g**

The RWD-145 is a mobile RFID read and write unit for PDAs and PCs with CompactFlash interface (type1). It offers an excellent solution for universal data collection, access control, time clocks, material flow and processing time control or logistics applications using RFID tags.

The unit can read and write all ISO14443-A and Mifare MF1 Ultralight compliant transponders. The RWD-145 can help you to create own solutions for data management, as users read and write their transponders individually.

The RWD-145 can – in connection with a normal PDA – synchronize data simply using the included software and the PC to PDA connection cable. Windows CE compatibility offers here incredible performance. It is ready-to-use immediately and suitable for all your customer's mobile RFID applications. The device sends read IDs to the keyboard buffer instantly. The tag data is displayed exactly at the cursor position, as if it was input on a keyboard. Using this feature, the module itself does not require any memory at all – all data is directly saved on the PDA.

For further information on mobile RFID applications with the RWD-145, please see page 299.



#### Specifications

- | Specifications                               | Item number |
|--|-------------|
| • RWD-145, RFID reader/writer, 13.56 MHz     | pmrwd145    |
| • PCR-125, RFID reader, 125 kHz              | pmpcr125    |
| • MFR-135, RFID reader, 13.56 MHz            | pmmfr135    |
| • Champtech bar code reader for PDA, SD-Slot | prtstdslot  |
| • Champtech bar code reader for PDA, CF-Slot | prtcfslot   |
| • Magnetic stripe reader for PDA, CF-Slot    | pmmsr123    |

## Champtech bar code reader

- **Mobile Data Collection by PDA**
- **Symbol laser engine: 100 scans per second**
- **Optional CF or SD card slot**
- **Low weight: only 40 g**
- **Windows CE, Pocket PC 2002/2003 or Palm OS 5.x compatible**



Use the Champtech bar code Slotreader for any application that requires mobility while reading bar codes – and use it with your favourite mobile devices. The scanner is available as an extension card for either CompactFlash or SD slots. It opens your customers a whole world of new possibilities for mobile applications in logistics, retail, offices, laboratories, etc.

The integrated laser engine by Symbol reads all commonly available bar codes from a distance of three to fifteen centimetres. A hundred scans

per second make the scanner a very aggressive reader while even dirty or flat bar codes are scanned without problems. The user simply triggers the scanning process with a microswitch at the side of the device.

The module decodes all commercial bar codes automatically and transfers the data to the PDA as if it were keyboard or touch screen input. All bar code information appears directly at cursor position – no adjustments needed. The reader is ready-to-use within a matter of seconds – simply install the provided driver on your PDA by performing data synchronization.

The Champtech bar code reader is available in two versions: Optionally for CF or SD slot. A minimum of weight and compact dimensions (only 40 g at 80x49x19 mm) make this the perfect solution for mobile PDA applications.

The provided drivers support all three popular mobile operating systems: Windows CE, Pocket PC 2002/2003 and Palm OS 5.x. Naturally, the device has a relatively low power consumption of only 75 mA, so that long operating times are guaranteed without recharging.



## Promag MSR-123

- **Portable read unit for PDAs**
- **Reads all magnetic cards**
- **For the CompactFlash slot**
- **Windows CE compatible**
- **Low weight: only 50 g**



Our slot reader multiply a PDA's range of application by many times. The Promag MSR-123 magnetic stripe reader makes our range of mobile data collection devices complete. It offers all already mentioned possibilities of product control and personal data collection using RFID or bar code reading – plus space-saving on-site customer identification.

Simply insert the reader into the CF slot of your PDA and install the drivers using data synchronization from your PC. All required drivers are included with the device. Data collection of customer or credit card data is made fast and portable – an inconspicuous weight of less than 50 g and a size of 55x35x35 mm (WxDxH) while inserted makes it possible. The device writes all read data directly into the keyboard buffer, so all information appears immediately at the cursor. Your customers also do not have to worry about limitations, as the Promag MSR-123 is capable of reading all three tracks of a magnetic card.

## Promag GP-/LBR-series

- **Proximity data collection with RFID**
- **Long-range RFID reader with up to 30 cm operating range**
- **Serial ASCII, Wiegand and Magstripe data format**
- **For 125 kHz transponders, EM4102 or Mifare 13.56 MHz**
- **5V to 12.5V power supply**
- **Weather-resistant**



The readers' exterior design is different for various applications. The following overview gives a list of used standards and operating ranges:

- GP-8, EM4102, up to 8 cm reading range
- GP-20, EM4102, up to 20 cm reading range
- GP-25, EM4102, up to 25 cm reading range
- GP-25a, EM4102, up to 25 cm reading range
- GP-30, EM4102, up to 30 cm reading range
- LBR-100, EM4102, up to 20 cm reading range
- LBR-200, Mifare, up to 5 cm reading range

The GP and LBR series readers offer the highest standard RFID applications. The compact RFID reader modules are the perfect solution for installation in machines, industry equipment and in-wall mounting. They read EM compatible tags at 125 kHz LF and Mifare tags at 13.56MHz HF within an operating range of 30 cm. The individual ID and data is transferred then to the host over the serial interface.

The modules can even be used for upgrading existing systems (e.g. bonus and billing systems, vending machines and similar) that previously used bar code or magnetic card technology. Simply install the module directly at or in the respective machine.

The data output format is individually selectable, which makes integration into existing systems much easier and allows flexible use of the modules. You can choose from RS232, ASCII, Wiegand and Magstripe. An optionally connected external aerial enhances the reader's operating range further. Circuit diagrams and a detailed installation manual are included with every device. Its generous input voltage range of 5 to 12.5 V makes extra adaptors obsolete. Simply connect the module to the power supply of the host system.

For an overview of various RFID tags and sub-models please refer to page 311.

### Specifications

Specifications	Item number
• GP-8	pmgp8
• GP-20	pmgp20
• GP-25	pmgp25
• GP-25a	pmgp25a
• GP-30	pmgp30
• LBR-100	pmlbr100
• LBR-200	pmlbr200

## Promag MF700/MF7

- **Contactless data collection with RFID**
- **For Mifare Standard 4K, Mifare Standard 1K-Tags and MAD1+2**
- **Ideal for access control and time recording**
- **Robust and compact: only 83x47x16 mm**
- **Also suitable for outdoor use**
- **Variable power supply: 7.5V - 12V**
- **RS232, Wiegand or Magstripe output format**



Installation on metal is also no problem. A variable power supply of 7.5 to 12V makes it compatible with many systems. A weather-resistant housing even allows outdoor installation (-10° to +60°C) or installation under other harsh conditions.

Every device receives a unique ID. Accordingly, the reader can be used in existing networks easily when used in combination with the Ethernet converter WEC-200 (for more information see page ). Now large production facilities and companies can be networked instantly and whole office buildings or hospitals can be secured easily with professional authentication. Integrated RS232, Wiegand (26-128Bit) and Magstripe interfaces offer a high degree of flexibility for connectivity options. The MF700 is also available as development kit for immediate use – cable, AC adaptor, software, transponder cards (three pieces, 1K) and a PCR-310U for individual programming included.

The new MF700 transponder reader from Promag helps to realise customer-specific data collection with RFID tags on an absolutely professional level. The reader scans all tag information (not only serial numbers) that is stored in different sectors and MAD1/2 of the transponder. The chips are available in various designs and feature internal encoding to ensure a high level of data security and professional protection of personal data.

This makes the MF700 perfect for access control, user identification, inventories, payment systems, patient registration in hospitals etc. The reader uses transponders that offer multiple directories for applications. This means that instead of only saving patient numbers, the tags can also hold data like blood type, diagnosis and treatment plans.

If your customer's application only requires reading the ID number, you can also obtain a stripped-down ID reader version of the MF700, the MF7. The MF7 reads Mifare 1K and Mifare 4K transponders (UID) and is a simplified version of the MF700 that allows cost-effective RFID solutions.

Its compact size of only 83x47x16 mm makes it easy to integrate the MF700 into existing systems or install it into machines and cabinets.

For an overview of various RFID tags and sub-models please refer to page 311.

### Specifications

Specifications	Item number
• MF7, ID reader	pmmf7
• MF700, sector reader	pmmf700
• MF700sk, Development-Kit, incl. PCR-310U	pmmf700sk



# PROMAG™

## Promag-UR110/115

- **Contactless data capture for reliable user identification**
- **Seamless integration thanks to small footprint and various interfaces**
- **Individually changeable design with LED lights and buzzer**
- **Weatherproof piano finish housing for indoor and outdoor operation**
- **Wide operating voltage: between 7.5 to 12 volts**



The new UR110 from Promag is a reliable reader for contactless data capture in an attractive design. Use the UR110 for applications in security access control environments, as well as for user identification. It can read at up to a distance of 9 cm. Its wide operating voltage between 7.5 and 12 volts simplifies operation in many systems. Thanks to its compact footprint, it integrates simply into any surrounding. Its weatherproof casing allows it to be installed outdoors as well (with an operating temperature range of -10°C to +60°C), or in extreme work areas, without any problems. Choose from various interfaces according to your requirements: Wiegand, Magstripe, RS-232 or RS485.

In addition to perfect performance, this device will also impress you with its high degree of flexibility with individually changeable casing. To meet the wide range of applications in security access areas, it comes with a customised logo, LED lights in six different colours for reading and stand-by modes, as well as configurable buzzers. Its attractive piano finish tops off the elegant design.

### Specifications

- Promag UR110, RS232

### Item number

pmur110

## Promag GP-60-A

- **Long-range RFID reader**
- **Up to 60 cm reading range**
- **Very compact: 21x21x2.8 cm**
- **Weather-proof**
- **RS232, RS485, Wiegand**
- **125 kHz, EM H4001/4002**
- **5V to 13.5V power supply**



The GP-60-A is a long-range reader that can detect RFID transponders from up to sixty centimetres distance.

An internal relay allows direct connection to door openers and other systems. Use the GP-60-A to implement security and access solutions easily or use it in car parks, line production facilities or container registration. Its long range even allows reading the transponder through walls and packaging. Once a transponder is correctly detected, an acoustic signal notifies users. All read data is transmitted over the serial interface to the host. The data output format is selectable, making integration into existing systems easy. You can choose among RS232, ASCII, Wiegand and magnetic card format. An open cable tail simplifies integration into existing systems. Another advantage of the GP-60-A is a variable power supply range from 5 V to 13.5 V.

The sturdy weather-proof housing is well-suited for outdoor operation at -10° to +60°C.

### Specifications

- GP-60-A

### Item number

pmgp60

## Notes



## Promag GP-90-A

- **Long-range RFID reader**
- **Up to 90 cm reading range**
- **Extremely weather-proof and spray-water resistant**
- **RS232, RS485, Wiegand**
- **125 KHz EM compatible**
- **Integrated door opener**



The GP-90-A is a long-range reader that detects 125 kHz RFID transponders (EM technology) from up to ninety centimetres. Its enormous range results in a vast number of possible applications, such as personal identification, access control, or automatic time clocks in enterprises.

Each unit is equipped with an integrated connection for a door opener that receives an electrical pulse whenever a registration is successfully completed. Thus, you use it easily for stand-alone access control. Industrial applications that use production lines are also suited for the use of this terminal, as the RFID transponder can be detected automatically through packaging or from pallets. Any transponder that is in range of the terminal is read automatically and then transmitted in the desired format.

The GP-90-A indicates a successfully scanned ID both visually and acoustically. Input data can be transmitted over different interfaces (RS232, RS485, Wiegand and Magstripe). An open cable end makes integration into existing systems significantly easier for users. Other advantages for system integration include a variable power supply of 120V/60Hz or 230V/50Hz and the sturdy weather-proof and break-proof plastic housing.

### Specifications

- GP-90-A

### Item number

pmgp90a

## Promag AMP600

- **Special-purpose RFID reader**
- **Recognises and decodes up to 16 tags simultaneously**
- **Possible applications: rental systems, laboratories, etc.**
- **Compact stationary unit**
- **Aerial included**
- **13.56 MHz, ISO15693**
- **Serial interface (RS232, RS485)**



experimental results or rental history. The serial interface (RS232, RS485) guarantees seamless integration into existing systems while the two metre aerial cable offers technical staff high flexibility during installation.

We offer you an Ethernet-converter for long-distance data transfer via networks. More information can be found on page 304.

We offer you an Ethernet-converter for long-distance data transfer via networks. Comprehensive product information of the WEC200 is available on page 311.

The Promag AMP600 is a compact reader for standard 13.56MHz Mifare transponders (ISO-15693) that can be used in special retail security and rental systems, securing samples in laboratories and more. The professional device reads and writes information of 16 tags simultaneously and is therefore suitable for a wide variety of special applications in POS, in video stores, for security, laboratories and more. The tags may contain a serial number as well as a small database, e.g. to keep track of changing data values over a longer period of time.

Its thin design makes it perfect for stationary installation, e.g. at a cash desk or counter. With its modern housing colour the AMP600 also optically integrates itself in demanding POS areas. Your customers attach a transponder to their objects using labels or tags. Thus, expensive goods (like jewellery), laboratory items (like analysis), or media (like DVDs) can be secured against theft, easily tracked and automatically updated with data. The high-performance aerial can read up to 16 tags at a distance of up to 30 cm.

With an enormous speed of less than 24 ms per tag, the reader is able to distinguish tags perfectly and avoid erroneous readings. At the same time the device can also write data to the tags, e.g. to store

### Specifications

- AMP600

### Item number

pmamp600

## Promag WEC-200

- **Ethernet converter for real-time online networking**
- **Wiegand interface compatible**
- **TCP or UDP data transfer**
- **Ideal for access control and time recording**
- **Robust and compact: only 100x97x25 mm**



This makes all customer investments with real-time requirements absolutely future-proof.

Each WEC-200 has its own ID and can be easily configured online. A robust metal casing makes the converter even useful under harsh operating conditions.

Data, once collected, often has to be transferred over a large distance. Large and medium-sized companies can often use their own company network for this purpose. However, many readers only have a standard interface and cannot be integrated into the network.

The WEC-200 converts data packets of various data collection devices with Wiegand interface into an Ethernet compatible format. It supports Wiegand formats with 26, 30, 34, 35, 37, 38 and 42 bit. This allows long-range data transfer over the company network of your customers offices and production facilities.

With devices such as the Promag access control unit SF-500/-600 or RFID readers of the GP series, the converter takes the data packet with the serial number of the accessed tag and transfers it over TCP/UDP. Depending on the functionality of the reader and its software, your customers are able to track which employee enters which area at what time. In logistics the same can be used to locate articles, products or parcels by comparing read data with previously filed data.

The readers are simply connected to the controller at the Wiegand interface. Ideally, this controller is directly connected to the next hub or router to provide online host communication.

### Specifications

- WEC-200

### Item number

pmwec200

## Promag RWM-600

- **OEM RFID read/write module**
- **For 13.56 MHz, ISO 15693**
- **Kit incl. demo software, protocols and DLLs**
- **Access of up to 16 smart labels simultaneously**
- **Very compact circuit board: only 55x50x15 mm**
- **Also suitable for outdoor use**
- **RS232, Wiegand or Magstripe port**

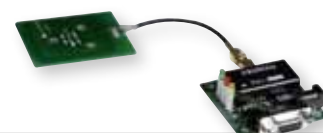


Possible applications of the RWM-600 are extremely diverse, as the development kit offers unlimited design options. Its use is unlimited – whether it is employee or customer identification at kiosk or information terminals, applications in vehicle, navigation or billing terminals, or applications in security and authentication systems. The variable power supply voltage of 7.5 to 12 V supports this as well.

Transponders are available in different versions or types (screwable, credit card format or key chains, etc.), as well as all standard frequencies. An overview can be found on page 311.

The RWM-600 is an RFID module that can be easily used for integration into own systems, machines, terminals and other devices. Use the module to write and read all ISO/IEC-15693 compatible transponders and smart labels, such as I-CODE SLI or Tag-It HF-I from a distance of up to 20 cm. The RWM-600 is available either as separate module or as fully functional kit for immediate use that includes all required parts: The development kit includes the add-in reader/writer with serial port (RS232 or RS485), an aerial and of course demo software with many functions. The system is located on an add-on board and has a SUB-D port for data access, a standard aerial port and jack socket for power supply.

The device uses the open protocol standard »GNet Plus« for which various tools and development kits are available. The provided software demonstrates exactly how access and data manipulation of smart labels works. It is provided as a binary version as well as source code in Visual Basic 6 and C. Furthermore, the package contains communication libraries that are used to integrate the hardware into different operating systems and programming languages. An extra aerial designer application helps users develop their own aerials, if the supplied aerial is not going to be used.



### Specifications

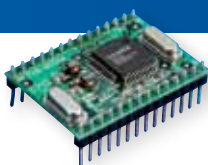
- RWM-600
- RWM-600, Development-Kit

### Item number

pmrwm6  
pmrwm6kit

## Promag MF-5

- **RFID module for contactless data collection**
- **For ISO/IEC 14443A compatible transponders**
- **Robust and compact: only 65x100x25 mm**
- **For integration into custom devices**
- **RS232 TTL interface**
- **Also for outdoor use (-10° to +60°C)**
- **Power supply: 5V**



customer identification at kiosk or information terminals, applications in vehicle, navigation or billing terminals, or applications in security and authentication systems.

All 14443A standard compliant transponder tags can be used. Transponders are available in various versions and types (threaded, credit card type, or key fob type, etc.), as well as for all common frequency ranges. An overview can be found on page 311.

The MF-5 module is an easily integrated reader/writer for Mifare transponder cards. The device reads transponders using standards ISO/IEC Standard 14443A, Mifare Class and Mifare PRO at a distance of up to five centimetres. Install the module behind plastic covers and blinds in terminals or workstations, machines and access control systems. Because of its compact size, this reader/writer is also suitable for portable devices. Connect the modules simply at the RS232 TTL interface.

The device uses the open protocol standard »GNet Plus« for which various tools and development kits are available. Additionally, the provided software demonstrates in detail how access and data manipulation is achieved on each transponder. The software is provided as binary as well as Visual Basic 6 and C source code. Furthermore, the package contains communication libraries that are used to integrate the hardware into different operating systems and programming languages.

The reader can also be used to create specially defined security codes to lock your applications. It offers an unlimited range of innovative applications and easy system integration – whether it is employee or

### Specifications

- MF-5
- MF-5, Development-Kit

### Item number

pmmf5  
pmmf5sk

## Promag Time Recording/ Access Control



Gain access to new markets and target groups and likewise more profits from access control and time recording devices! All companies that have several or more employees require access regulations regarding offices and departments. Time and performance recording is also more important than in the past, as working times and places are increasingly flexible.

The result is an immensely large market for you, as many firms have neglected these issues in the past and require new equipment or upgrades now. Electronic systems make control and evaluation of both applications more flexible and cost-effective than manual systems. The large range of cost-effective and professional products and solutions from Promag turn you automatically into a competent consultant for your customers.

Software developers and full-solution providers prefer Promag systems for their excellent integration capability in existing hardware and software environments. No matter what customer requirements, whether it is a serial or Ethernet network or how employee data is processed, Promag products are professional and always offer the highest degree of flexibility.

A large scope of access solutions for employee access control and time recording offers your customer almost custom-tailored technology. No matter whether magnetic cards, contactless chip cards (RFID), fingerprints, PINs or a combination of them: Promag provides the right system for every use. Choose from stand-alone or online systems, mobile and stationary devices and offer your customer the perfect solution for time recording, access control or both in one.





## Promag TR-4050



- **Online time clock with RFID reader**
- **Also suited for access control**
- **Fingerprint reader version (TR-4050)**
- **Saves up to 12,000 entries (TR-4050: plus 1,900 fingerprints)**
- **For stand-alone and networked applications**
- **Offline data transfer with floppy disks or USB sticks (TR-4050)**
- **TR-4050: Quick on-site configuration with administrator cards**
- **Large LCD display (4x7 characters)**

The terminal version TR-4050 allows registered users (up to 3,000) to gain access to the terminal with their fingerprint. Users only store their fingerprint data once while all other connected devices receive the data over TCP-IP. An Ethernet connection allows network access to the records. If the device is disconnected, it can store up to 8,200 records in its offline mode. Large companies can connect up to 255 TR class devices in a network.

In order to prevent possible read errors, the online terminal features an integrated RFID reader (125 kHz). If a user's fingerprint cannot be recognised, access is still possible with an additional tag.

Further external peripherals can be connected to the terminal whenever necessary. You can use the device with magnetic cards as well as bar code labels by connecting an external MSR or bar code scanner to the RS232 interface. Setup of every station is performed directly using the keyboard or simply with the software.

The TR-4030 is an online time clock terminal that was designed for recording working hours in medium-sized and large enterprises. The terminal is available with an integrated bar code, magnetic or RFID reader (EM compatible or ISO 14443A), and offers you a high degree of flexibility with a wide range of reader and identification options and their respective combinations. High-quality design and excellent ergonomics combined with Ethernet-based network integration with up to thirty terminals make the TR-4030 an attractive choice for the most sophisticated and professional applications.

All devices of the TR series include an internal relay for opening doors and controlling alarm systems. The door controller unit is directly connected to the terminal. Using the device is extremely simple: users register their cards with the device by simply holding the transponder close to it. The terminal creates a database entry with event (in, out, break), card ID and time up to 12,000 times. The recorded data is read offline using the integrated 8.9 cm (3.5") floppy disc drive (TR-4030), using a USB stick (not supplied) connected to the USB port (TR-4050), or online using the Ethernet interface of the device.

### Specifications

- TR-4030, with RFID reader
- TR-4030, with bar code reader
- TR-4030, Mifare, 13.56 MHz
- TR-4050, fingerprint reader

### Item number

pmtr4030rd  
pmtr4030b  
pmtr4030mf  
pmtr4050

## Promag AC-903



- **Stand-alone access control**
- **Ready for outdoor installation**
- **Easy configuration with keypad**
- **Access control for more than 240 users**
- **Three different access modes**

The Promag AC-903 is a stand-alone access control terminal for RFID tags (transponders). This terminal offers a cost-effective access control alternative in small and medium-sized enterprises. For every terminal you can configure up to 240 users. All connection points of the AC-903 are clearly labelled and created through screwed connections. If an alarm system exists, you might also connect the terminal to it.

As it is very robust and weather-proof, you can use the terminal also outdoors. The AC-903 supports three different access modes: Tag access, PIN access, PIN + tag access. Internally, the device compares saved profiles and activates an electric door opener once the transponder has been successfully registered.

Three modes are available for access: open (access without input), authorised (transponder or password access only), and locked (no access).

Programme the AC-903 via its keyboard – no computer connection required. Integrated Flash memory protects the terminal from data loss, even after long black-outs. All cables and a detailed manual are included with the device.

### Specifications

- AC-903

### Item number

pmac903

## Promag AC-905



- **Stand-alone access control**
- **Easy configuration with keypad**
- **With magnetic stripe reader**
- **Access control for more than 240 users**
- **Three different access modes**

The Promag AC-905 is a stand-alone access control terminal for 2-track magnetic cards, designed for use at doors and entrance points. Use the provided drilling template to install the device onto almost anything in a matter of minutes.

Configuration of the device is extremely simple: at first, you have to set up a master ID that ensures access to user management. User accounts can be accessed and set up on-site using the keypad – then you can issue cards with the respective IDs to your users.

The device supports three different access modes: Magnetic card, PIN, magnetic card + PIN. Managing part-timers, shift workers or cleaning personnel can be created easily by included individual time zones which can receive an ID on their own. Integrated flash memory protects the terminal from data loss, even after long black-outs.

The door opening unit and the alarm sensor are easily connected to the terminal using the device's screwed connections. If someone tries to open the device or manipulate it, the device recognises this and triggers an alarm.

### Specifications

- AC-905

### Item number

pmac905

# PROMAG™

## Promag SF-Series

- Professional fingerprint access control
- Combines biometric and proximity data collection
- Reads fingerprint data and RFID tags according to ISO14443A (version for EM compatible tags optional)
- For up to 1,900 registered users
- RS232, Wiegand and ABA-TK2 (Ethernet optional)



On the other hand, the SF600 and SF650 are also ideal for access control and time collection systems in large companies. Fingerprints of up to 1,900 employees are directly stored in the devices, providing high access security: lost employee cards do not allow access to strangers or loss of employee information. Additional connection of online systems to support the extensive data bank of the fingerprint information is not necessary, despite the large amount of collected data. For fast integration with existing customer systems, the devices of the SF series are equipped with a 3-fold interface, providing RS232, Wiegand and ABA-TK2 directly to you. The SF650 is especially fast and has an impressive high performance fingerprint reading capability, and additional Ethernet interface. (More information can be found on page 299)

The access control systems of the Promag SF series offer your customers a new generation of data collection with a high standard of security. A combination of fingerprint and contactless data collection via RFID is used for identifying users. The device reads tags and transponder cards with 13.56 MHz (ISO 14443-A-Standard) and provides access only after matching collected information. Select one of three access modes: only via card, only via fingerprint, or at the highest security level using a combination of a card and fingerprint.

The terminals provide you with professional support for all time collection applications in companies (e.g. in hotels), cashless payments, customer systems and diverse models of employee identification such as log-in systems in the IT branch.

Configure user information easily with the supplied fingerprint software: The SF500 stores 10 fingerprints. In other words, up to 10 users can gain access without the use of a transponder only with their fingerprint. Fingerprint information may also be stored directly on the transponder card. Thereby, you authorise access to an unlimited number of employees with a combination of RFID and biometric access control – the fingerprint is simply compared with the information on the card.

### Specifications

- SF600
- SF600 - Starterkit
- SF601
- SF650

### Item number

pmsf600  
pmsf600sk  
pmsf601em  
pmsf650

## Promag GS2000

- Mobile torch-sized RFID data collection device
- Saves up to 14,320 entries
- Impact-resistant metal housing
- EM4102 compatible transponder
- 100,000 scans for each battery charge
- Weather-proof up to -10°C



The Promag GS2000 is an RFID terminal for mobile registration of 125 kHz, EM standard transponders. It is especially suited for time clocks, stock-taking, industrial data collection, quality control, route and work process control, measuring manufacturing time, etc. Due to excellent workmanship and its weather-resistance (operation temperature down to -10°C), the terminal is the perfect choice for outdoor use. Drops have no impact on the GS2000 at all because of its metal housing. These mobile terminals come in handy wherever RFID transponders do not require direct processing.

The device is IP66 compliant spray-water-resistant and water-repellent. Read distance to the transponder is approximately 3-4 centimetres. A correct read is indicated both acoustically and visually. The GS2000 is available as USB or serial (RS232) version – integration into existing systems is made easy.

Even inexperienced personnel can set up these devices after a few steps at the PC: a charger is connected to the USB port of your computer – totally independent of external power supplies. Windows starts the installation automatically – you only need to enter the driver source (the provided CD). After driver installation the system creates a virtual com port for data queries. Then the device is ready

to use. Use the included GS2000 software monitor for configuration and protect it with a password against unauthorised use. Choose the correct COM port for your GS2000 and allocate a device ID to the terminal to distinguish it from other connected terminals. One click and you transfer all collected data to a specified directory. The transferred database consists of device ID, transponder ID, date and time. As long as no special file names are specified for the report, the files are saved under the current date. After data transmission, users have the options of automatic deletion of the data, time synchronisation, or device shutdown. Users can use a single click to display the amount of saved entries on the GS2000.

The software package includes a second software application called »Guard-Tour-Utility« - use it to allocate transponder IDs to names in the software (e.g. ID 12345=warehouse, ID 6789=reception, etc.). Transponders that already have a name allocated to their ID are shown with their name instead of their ID number. On request users can use the software to compile a report on respective transponders. The memory of the GS2000 can hold over 14,300 entries. The device is powered with a C alkaline battery (1.5 V), which can last for at least 100,000 scans.

### Specifications

- GS2000, USB
- GS2000, RS232

### Item number

pmgs2000us  
pmgs2000rs

## Promag PCR- /MFR-120

- **Compact RFID reader with display**
- **For mobile time recording solutions**
- **Reads EM compatible transponders**
- **Stores up to 8,192 entries**
- **Backlight display**
- **USB interface for easy integration**
- **Very compact:  
only 58x20x47 mm (WxDxH)**



The new Promag PCR-120 for mobile time recording or personal identification solutions – especially for guard-duty, construction sites, etc. Unlike conventional hardware that is used in fixed installation or desktop computers, the PCR-120 can be used for virtually any mobile application, such as for projects and special events. Naturally, it can also be used for industrial purposes, on construction sites or for home-office time recording – the compact, low-weight PCR-120 offers customers high mobility and flexibility.

In order to fulfil your customers' requirements with the highest degree of flexibility, we offer portable readers for various standards: It incorporates the same design used for the MSR-120 magnetic card reader with the difference that it reads RFID transponders at 125 kHz (EM technology) instead of magnetic stripe cards. An RFID reader for data collection with high frequency range is also available: The MFR-120 reads transponder serial numbers and RFID tags at 13.56 MHz using the Mifare/Felicia standard. The device is easily integrated into any application and available with either RS232 or USB interface.

Every scan is accompanied by an acoustic and visual confirmation. After each read process the transponder data is displayed on the 101x76 pixel display of the device. Use its four navigation keys to

control the device, go through data entries or to delete entries. This always includes status information on the total amount of data entries, date and time. Whenever you want to transfer your collected data to the PC, a simple press of the button will suffice. You will have an overview of all data entries instantly. Consequently, you choose how to proceed after transferring the data – you either delete all old entries in the device or keep them. A large 512KB memory allows up to 8,192 entries that are processed with the supplied »Monitor« software application.

Similar to the MSR-120, the PCR-120 is password-protected against unauthorised access. Use the setup software on the provided CD to configure date, date format, time, interface and backlight of the reader.

Long operation and high reliability are provided by the use of conventional 1.5V size AAA batteries.

## Information



### OPOS Protocol

OPOS is a protocol for controlling POS hardware. It was established by Microsoft in 1994, and since then continuously improved in cooperation with leading POS system and component manufacturers.

In a brief period of time, OPOS had become de facto standard for POS hardware: In addition to manufacturer-specific protocols, many POS peripherals (such as POS printers, customer displays, scanners, etc.) are compatible with this protocol.

For you this leads to a larger choice of compatible peripheral and eventually easily extendable systems: Customers are not required to buy devices that are specifically supported by their software. Now users have access to a large variety of peripherals, if the software supports the OPOS standard.

For system developers OPOS offers advantages as well: It is not necessary anymore to adjust the software to every new device. A more flexible software application that requires less drivers and configuration is the result.

## Promag MSR-120

- **Mobile magnetic stripe reader with display**
- **Saves up to 2,048 entries**
- **Reads all three tracks**
- **Backlight**
- **Easy integration through RS232 or USB**



The MSR-120 is a mobile magnetic stripe reader with integrated display. This reader is an excellent choice for mobile data collection of EC, credit and magnetic cards of all kinds.

A normal AAA battery provides power to the device, which is ready-to-use with the press of the button. To transfer the data to a PC, simply connect it using a USB or RS232 cable. MSR-120 is a password protected device – unauthorized access is not possible. Use the setup software in the included CD to configure date, date format, time, interface and backlight of the reader.

Whenever you want to transfer your collected data to the PC, a simple press of the button is enough. All data entries are displayed in order, and for every entry you will find information from three different tracks successively. Its memory can hold up to 2,048 data entries before any data has to be transferred to a computer. Every scan is accompanied by an acoustic and visual confirmation. Use the four navigation keys to control the device, scroll through data entries or delete them. After each scan, the magnetic stripe data is displayed on the device. This includes continuous status information regarding the total number of data entries, date and time.

### Specifications

- MSR-120, USB
- MSR-120, RS232

### Item number

pmmsr120  
pmmsr120r



# PROMAG™

## Promag FAT800

- **Desktop network terminal for RFID data collection**
- **For EM compatible transponders**
- **High-contrast LCD display**
- **Programmable keypad**
- **Serial interface for receipt printers**
- **Ready for wall installation**
- **Very compact: only 105x55x185 mm (WxDxH)**



contrast display shows any read data or previously configured information in 2x16 characters to the user. If required, a receipt printer can be connected to the FAT-800's serial port to provide users with a voucher.

Extensive documentation and configuration software are supplied with the FAT-800.

The Promag FAT-800 network terminal is a combination device for new areas in cashless billing systems and for integration as a safety control terminal into production processes. It reads EM compatible transponder cards. Users simply pull the 125 kHz cards through the horizontal slot at the FAT-800 head and enter an additional PIN (if required). This variable combination of card and PIN verification offers a wide range of applications and high security at the same time.

Use the terminal as a desktop device or install it on the wall. If you install the device in companies, government offices or university canteens, you can offer cashless payments of orders and direct online billing. Optional PIN verification for payments is available for all security criteria: twenty blank keys on the ergonomically designed keypad can be programmed freely using the supplied software. Your customers individually configure any positions on the keypad. The keys feature transparent caps. You easily remove the caps in order to label the keys with small printed pieces of paper.

A fast 10BaseT Ethernet interface offers network integrations of any number of terminals and consequently realises real-time data exchange. Data is transferred over TCP/IP in ASCII format. A high-

### Specifications

- FAT-800, Ethernet

### Item number

pmfat800r

## RFID-Transponder and Accessories

Name	Frequency	Standard	Memory	Features	Shape	Dimensions/Thickness	PU*	Item number
• Disc Tag	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Round	Ø 50mm/2.0mm	25	tag50a
• Disc Tag	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Round	Ø 25mm/2.0mm	25	tag25b
• Disc Tag	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Round	Ø 22mm/2.0mm	25	tag22b
• Disc Tag	125 kHz	EM4150	64bit	LF, rewritable	Round	Ø 50mm/2.0mm	25	gitag1q50a
• Disc Tag	125 kHz	EM4150	64bit	LF, rewritable	Round	Ø 25mm/2.0mm	25	gitag1q25
• Disc Tag	125 kHz	EM4150	64bit	LF, rewritable	Round	Ø 22mm/2.0mm	25	gitag1q22
• Disc Tag	13.56 MHz	ISO14443-A	1kb	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Drop-shaped	47x32mm/6.0mm	25	gitag1q62
• Transponder card	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Card	54x85mm/0.8mm	25	cfr01
• Transponder card	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Card	54x85mm/1.0mm	25	cfr03e
• Transponder card	125 kHz	EM4150	64bit	LF, rewritable	Card	54x85mm/0.8mm	25	gitag1q-01
• Transponder card	125 kHz	EM4150	64bit	LF, rewritable	Card	54x85mm/1.0mm	25	gitag1q-03
• Transponder card	13.56 MHz	ISO14443-A	1kb	Mifare, rewritable	Card	54x85mm/0.8mm	25	pmmfa01
• Transponder card	13.56 MHz	ISO14443-A	1kb	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	rectangle	27x60mm/7.7mm	25	pmpag61
• Transponder card	13.56 MHz	ISO14443-A	1kb	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	rectangle	27x45mm/6.0mm	25	pmmtag64
• Keyring pendant	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Drop-shaped	40x25mm/6.5mm	25	tag25kb
• Keyring pendant	125 kHz	EM4150	64bit	LF, rewritable	Drop-shaped	40x25mm/6.5mm	25	gitag1q25k
• Keyring pendant	125 kHz	EM4102	64bit	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Drop-shaped	40x25mm/6.0mm	25	tag20kb
• Keyring pendant	125 kHz	EM4150	64bit	LF, rewritable	Drop-shaped	40x25mm/6.0mm	25	gitag1q20k
• Keyring pendant	13.56 MHz	ISO14443-A	1kb	Mifare 1K, rewritable	Drop-shaped	38x34mm/6.5mm	25	pmmfa30k
• Keyring pendant	13.56 MHz	ISO14443-A	1kb	LF, Read Only/fixed ID	Drop-shaped	41x31mm/9.0mm	25	pmmtag63



### Name

- Cable cover for all TR-51xx devices

LF = Low frequency

### Description



### Item number

pmcover

\* Packaging unit

# RS Money Scales



One for everything. One for everyone.  
A device for banknotes and coins.





We support retail

**As one of the leading companies, ratiotec offers an extensive choice of formidable products with which banks and retail are able to efficiently handle cash. For system vendors and resellers from the POS branch the devices from ratiotec are a logical complement to their own product lines: regardless whether for counting of change or bank notes, or immediate, automatic testing of acceptable bank notes, ratiotec devices present high efficiency and certified security.**

The ratiotec brand stands for competence and quality. High development competences, as well as especially high requirements for manufacturing quality characterize the German company. According to the company motto »Trust is good – ratiotec is better« - with ratiotec we offer every one of your customers the suitable solution for smooth and secure handling of cash.

Since its founding, the company headquartered in Essen has been developing innovative products for secure handling of money. The product range includes high quality test devices for immediate detection of counterfeit money, high performance bank note counting machines, as well as reliable coin counting and sorting machines. All devices are regularly checked for security and certified for automatic testing of bank notes. Many prominent companies from diverse branches, among others banks and savings banks, as well as car dealerships, gastronomic businesses, chemists' shops, bakeries and super markets, are already included among the satisfied users.

As provider, using ratiotec hardware you ensure reliable and high-margin products for your customers. Through the sophisticated design each user immediately and intuitively handles the products – expensive training or time-consuming instruction is unnecessary in most cases. This saves your customers time and money and is only one of the many selling points for ratio hardware.



## ratiotec Product Overview



Model	rapidcount S20	rapidcount S60	rapidcount S85	rapidcount T200	rapidcount T250
Currency	all	Euro	Euro	Euro	Euro
Format detection	up to 100 Euro	up to 100 Euro	✓	✓	✓
Counterfeit detection	–	UV, IR, MG features	UV, IR, MG features, magnet code, colour	UV, IR, MG features	UV, IR, MG features, magnet code
Speed	1,000 notes/min.	1,000 notes/min.	1,000 notes/min.	1,000 notes/min.	1,000 notes/min.
Capacity insert/output	100/200	100/200	100/200	300/250	300/250
Automatic start-stop	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bundelling function	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Summing feature	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total sum/amount display	–	–	–	–	–
Batch function	–	–	–	–	–
Options	–	–	–	–	–
Dimensions (LxWxH)	330x265x220 mm	330x265x220 mm	330x265x220 mm	234x287x248 mm	234x287x248 mm
<b>Description</b>	Page 314		Page 315		Page 316

### ratiotec RP 50

- High-quality bank note testing pen
- Fast testing of chemical composition
- Compatible with all currencies (excluding polymer currencies)
- Easy handling – compact and light



The ratiotec RP 50 testing pen is the fastest and easiest means for authenticity testing of bank notes. It is suitable for all currencies, excluding so-called polymer currencies, in other words plastic-coated bank notes. The testing pen reacts to the chemical composition of the bank notes, so it is simply an indicator. However, a majority of the funny money currently in circulation does not even fulfil this criterion with which the RP 50 uncovers most of the counterfeit notes. Therefore, you will be playing it safe with a fast device and unparalleled price-performance ratio.



The handling could not be easier: simply mark the bank note to be tested with the pen – if the marked spot changes colour even slightly, the note is authentic. A dark colouration means it is a suspicious bank note. The bank note itself is of course not damaged as the indicator colour disappears on authentic notes within a few seconds.

#### Specifications

- RP50, bank note testing pen

#### Item number

ratrp50

### ratiotec rapidcount S 20/S 60

- Powerful counting machines for presorted Euro banknotes
- Counting machine and counterfeit detector in one (S 60)
- Reliable counterfeit detection (security level 3) (S 60)
- Very fast counting (up to 1,000 notes/min.)



The rapidcount S series is the perfect professional banknote counter for medium and large amounts. With a speed of 1,000 banknotes per minute, both the rapidcount S 20 as well as the S 60, which also detect counterfeit money, effortlessly count notes in large amounts. The banknote feeder can hold up to 100 banknotes, while the output holds up to 200 notes.

rapidcount counting machines count banknotes of one type quickly and reliably. The number of counted notes is easily viewed on a large display. The S 20 is a dedicated counting machine, while the S 60 additionally checks the safety markings of banknotes electronically. Tests show counterfeit money detection rates of 100%, which equals security level 3.

Despite their great performance and high speed, both devices are very compact – with only 33 x 27 x 22 cm they fit into every workstation. Naturally, the rapidcount S 20/S 60 series offers users a bundling function, a calculation function for counting larger amounts in several steps, and an auto start/stop function.

#### Specifications

- rapidcount S20
- rapidcount S60, integrated counterfeit detection

#### Item number

rats20  
rats60





	<b>Soldi Smart</b>	<b>Soldi 460</b>	<b>Soldi 150</b>	<b>RS 1000</b>	<b>Coinsorter CS50</b>
	Euro	Euro and Swiss Franc	various	Euro, GBP, Swiss France and more as option	Euro
	-	-	various	up to 500 Euro	-
	IR, MG features	IR, MG features, metal thread	UV, white light	-	-
	0,3 Sec./note	0,3 Sec./note	-	-	up to 200 coins/min.
	Insertion in any direction / front output - rear output for suspect banknotes	output in front or in back	-	200/200	-
	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	✓
	-	-	-	✓	✓
	With battery and car adapter	With update function incl. battery	UV and white light lamp	-	Tube set, paper tubes
	145x130x75 mm	221 x 132x85 mm	223,6 x 136 x 130 mm	190 x 129 x 108 mm	355x330x266 mm
	Page 316	Page 316	Page 317	Page 316	Page 317

## ratiotec rapidcount S 85

- **Fully automatic money counter for professional applications**
- **With magnetic code detector – counts unsorted notes**
- **Simultaneous counting and counterfeit money detection**
- **Precise counting results – no calculators required**



The new ratiotec model: the rapidcount S 85 with magnetic code detection. This professional machine provides perfect safety and precise counting results for areas that work with large amounts of cash. Magnetic code detection guarantees exact identification of banknote values and provides a tamper-proof test method for all Euro notes.

Every Euro note features a silver stripe (a.k.a. security thread) with magnetic properties. This security thread contains a code. Unlike other detectors, the rapidcount S 85 does not only detect the presence of the magnetic code, but reads its content as well. Using the information in the code, the rapidcount S 85 can determine a banknote's value. Until now, this security feature has never been successfully forged, as it would require large investments in modern printing and manufacturing equipment. Another advantage is that this security feature does not show any signs of wear after long-time use.

The rapidcount S 85 does not only check the magnetic code but also other security features of Euro banknotes. This combination of

magnetic code detection and detection of other security features offer maximum protection against counterfeit money.

Speed is a special advantage of the rapidcount S 85 that allows users to save an enormous amount of time, as they do not have to sort the notes before counting them. This allows your customers to effectively reduce working time and avoid counting errors (e.g. resulting from sorting errors). Users only have to insert the unsorted notes into the machine. The amount and sum of inserted banknotes are displayed during and after the counting process.

The processing speed of up to 1,000 bank notes per minute make even frequent or larger counting processes a breeze. Moreover, with dimensions of 36x33x27 cm the device is easily placed in different work areas, while the device's particularly light and intuitive operation ensure high user acceptability.

### Specifications

- rapidcount S85

### Item number

rats85

## ratiotec T 200/T 250

- Professional bank note counting machines for bank notes
- Simultaneous counting and testing of counterfeit money (T 250)
- High capacity, counts up to 1,000 notes/minute
- Large screen for direct display of the counted bank notes



While the T 200 reliably counts pre-sorted bank notes and shows the quantities in the display, the T 250 also processes unsorted bank notes by scanning the information of the magnetic thread. Both models have an extensive counterfeit tester for bank notes, according to UV, infrared and magnetic codes (T 250 – Security Level 3). This extensive combined testing provides your customers with secure protection from counterfeit money and an investment with added value. The compact housing with dimensions of only 24x29x25 cm allows the device to be utilised in cramped conditions and also easily transported and flexibly used within companies and retail shops.

The rapidcount T-series processes medium to large quantities of bank notes quickly and with high security. Through the powerful bank note feeder, not only can 300 bank notes be loaded at a time, but they can also be added during operation. At up to 1,000 bank notes /minute, the total daily receipts are counted within seconds.

### Specifications

- rapidcount T200
- rapidcount T250

### Item number

ratt200  
ratt250

## ratiotec RS1000

- Powerful weighing scale for coins and bank notes
- Process different currencies with a large capacity
- Foldable display – perfect presentation and easy menu navigation
- Personalisation, including for tokens, vouchers, coupons, etc.
- Either battery or mains operation



With the innovative RS 1000 and RS 1200 money scales, POS reconciliation is completed within seconds. Through the weighing function, they reliably count pre-sorted bank notes, coins and rolls of coins. The individual units and values, as well as the total amount are easily read on the clear display. For a complete POS reconciliation, the scales independently query in the correct order the coin and bank notes to be counted. They automatically add up all payments for a total amount.

The device is pre-calibrated for Swiss Francs, British Pounds and Euro notes, while the integrated letter scale of the RS 1000 and RS 1200 also automatically processes coupons, tokens and vouchers. Using the additional function for change (RS 1200), you can specify a fixed amount of cash to be available at the POS at the beginning of the day: this is directly subtracted from the total amount, whereby only the actual receipts are displayed. Using battery operation the scale can be utilised as a portable unit at every POS station, making it brilliantly suited for cash checks even during business hours.

### Specifications

- RS1000

### Item number

rats1000

## ratiotec Soldi Smart

- Reliable and compact banknote testing device
- Super quick authenticity check for all euro banknotes
- Simple and intuitive handling, providing clear results
- 100% recognition in counterfeit test



Counterfeit banknotes are no longer a problem with the Soldi Smart. This device checks for the authenticity of banknotes simply, super quickly and reliably. Prevent fraud at the checkout effectively and the profit setbacks counterfeits cause. Not only is it safe (100% counterfeit recognition), it was also designed to be a minimalist and to make its function simpler - thereby making faulty operation or operating mistakes a thing of the past. Simply insert the euro paper bill - genuine ones are immediately returned in the front, while counterfeits are sent to the back for return, complete with an acoustic signal.

This compact and shapely device fits into any checkout point, even in the most cramped ones. It adapts decently and inconspicuously into any environment. For fixed installation, you can mount the banknote control device via brackets on the wall or countertop. This protects the device from unauthorized use and theft. Or do you need the miniature reader in more flexible operation at multiple work areas? Order the optional battery and the Smart easily serves in mobile applications.

### Specifications

- Soldi Smart with update function
- Battery for Soldi Smart

### Item number

ratsoldisma  
ratsoldismabat

## ratiotec Soldi 460

- Ultra fast and reliable banknote checks
- For euros and Swiss francs
- 100% success rates in tests (security level 3)
- Version with update function and integrated battery available



The Soldi 460 is used to check banknotes directly at the POS. This way, counterfeit notes can be found directly and fraud or loss is effectively avoided. Compared to conventional testing methods (e.g. UV lamps), users do not have to interpret results; the device displays a clear message. A combination test of different security features offers maximum protection against counterfeit money, allowing this device to pass the standard test with a success rate of 100%. The certified security level 3 is awarded for the best test results in counterfeit money detection and even fulfils German central bank requirements.

At the same time, the Soldi 460 is extremely fast: for checking one banknote, which can be inserted in any direction, it needs just 3 tenths of a second. When the device detects a counterfeited note, it signals the user acoustically and visually.

Apart from the corded standard version, you can choose the optional version with integrated rechargeable battery for mobile operation, which expands the versatile applications of the Soldi 460 even further. Depending on optional features, the device has an integrated update function to load the latest data for counterfeit money detection; simply connect the Soldi 460 to a PC and install the new software.

### Specifications

- Soldi 460, with update function, battery

### Item number

rats460bat

## ratiotec Soldi 150

- **Reliable currency tester**
- **For UV and white light security features in bank notes**
- **9-watt white light lamp for checking watermarks, etc.**
- **Fast and simple authenticity test**



The Soldi 150 from ratiotec guarantees high security against counterfeiting. Bank notes contain multiple security features to confirm their authenticity without any doubt. This compact testing device examines bank notes via two methods: first, with a 9-watt white light lamp, and second, with a UV light. This helps to clearly identify authentic security features not easily recognisable with the naked eye, such as the watermark. The large opening ensures for quick and simple handling, to help the user know for certain about the bank note.

Retail and hospitality suffer increased adversity that counterfeiting leaves in its wake, which often quickly escalates into painfully high figures. Thus, implementation of a currency tester is a good investment for the future, both for peace of mind and security for businesses and their customers. Weighing a mere 800 grams, the compact Soldi 150 can be placed at almost any POS.

### Specifications

- Soldi 150

### Item number

gzg209

# Information



## ratiotec Coinsorter CS 50

- **Professional coin counting and sorting machine**
- **Fast: up to 200 coins per minute**
- **Counts and sorts all Euro and cent coins reliably**
- **Freely adjustable stops for coin rolls**
- **Large top-side coin insert**



The CS 50 is a sturdy coin sorter for catering and commercial applications. It reliably counts up to 200 Euro and cent coins per minute and sorts then into separate removable containers. This makes the CS 50 coin sorter the perfect machine for companies that have a small to medium throughput of coins.

The CS 50 sorts coins very accurately: it can effectively distinguish coins by their different sizes. As every Euro and cent coin features different dimensions, coin size is a very decisive criterion for fast sorting.

Counting amounts are adjustable, which provide a very practical feature for producing coin rolls: users can define suitable amounts of coins, after which the counting process is stopped automatically until the respective container is emptied. In standard mode, the machine displays either the total sum in Euros, or the number of counted coins. The large single-line LCD display is ergonomically integrated into the touch panel (see illustration) and gives users a professional and



continuously updated overview of the counting process and configuration. Operating a Coinsorter CS 50 is also easy to use for filling coins: its large coin insert container located on top of the machine allows users to fill large amounts of unsorted coins immediately, as well as during the counting process. The special coating of the coin transport guides within the device ensure seamless counting without cumbersome coin congestion.

Robust sorting mechanics ensure a long service life, regardless of how often the device is used. The housing is made of impact-resistant plastic that survives many years of operation. Dimensions of merely 35 x 33 x 27 cm make the machine a compact companion at any location.

### Specifications

- Coinsorter CS50

### Item number

ratcs50

## **DATALOGIC** AUTOMATIC DATA CAPTURE

- **Reliable handheld scanners with laser, CMOS or CCD engine**
- **Scanners for installation and fixed mounted applications**
- **Mobile barcode terminals (DOS, Windows CE)**

The inventor of the barcode offers an extensive range of barcode scanners and MDA devices for retail, production and logistics. Their high-quality hardware is not only robust, but satisfies all demands for flexibility and performance.

## *Getac*

- **Semi and fully rugged notebooks for field work, industry and construction**
- **State-of-the-art technologies, customisable and certified**
- **Extremely sturdy handheld terminals for highest demands**

For more than 20 years now, Getac has been producing and distributing highly robust PC and handheld components for the most demanding use in military, police, industrial and production equipment. Their hardware uses latest technologies and fulfils strictest security standards.

## **CITIZEN** Micro HumanTech

- **POS direct thermal and dot matrix printers**
- **Label and ticket printers for desktop/midrange applications**
- **Mobile label printers for catering and field work**

Known for reliable and impressive products, Citizen has been producing printers for POS and barcode applications for many years. Clever features as well as long durability guarantee professional results in point of sale and warehouse areas.

## **Colormetrics**

- **High-quality POS systems with integrated touch screen**
- **Innovative colour scheme with alternate frames**
- **Robust, resistant aluminium housing**

Colormetrics is a Taiwanese manufacturer of especially high quality and elegant POS systems with innovative colour schemes. The very sophisticated systems are suitable for all areas of trade and catering, and are available in many different elegant colours.

## **MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS** Mobile Solutions Channel Partner

- **Handheld scanners for POS and office applications**
- **Robust scanners for industry and production**
- **Wireless scan solutions, installation and special scanners**

Motorola is the market leader in scanning and mobility solutions and is used especially by large companies worldwide. As ADC specialist, we are an official partner of Motorola and offer you all scanners always at favourable prices and directly from stock.

## **METAPACE**

- **Reliable and fast POS printers and barcode scanners**
- **Robust direct thermal printers for retail and warehouse**
- **Complete package including all accessories for immediate use**

With Metapace, we offer you an exclusive brand for professional POS printers and barcode scanners. Along with the outstanding technical performance, the complete package is exceptional as it ensures immediate installation, even by beginners.

## **ZEBRA** TECHNOLOGIES

SEE MORE. DO MORE.

- **Label printers for office and retail applications**
- **Industrial, midrange and portable label printers**
- **High-quality consumables for any application**

Globally, Zebra is the leading label and barcode printer manufacturer. Their unrivalled product range of compact desktop printers, industrial and midrange label printers as well as original consumables serves all major companies worldwide in logistics, production and retail.

## **elo** TOUCH SOLUTIONS

- **Touchscreen monitors with a large choice of options**
- **Touchscreen POS systems with integrated PC**
- **Certified touchscreens for medical applications**

As the inventor of the touchscreen, Elo Touchsolutions has a great influence on the touchscreen market and keeps developing this technology further. High quality monitors and systems with integrated PCs from Elo Touchsolutions are renowned for their robustness and reliability.

## **Honeywell**

- **Professional laser scanners for handheld and stationary use**
- **CMOS imagers and extremely fast 2D scanners**
- **Mobile data collection devices with and without Windows**

Honeywell Scanning and Mobility unites the brands Metrologic and LXE. As official Honeywell distributor, we offer you the complete product line of hand scanners, installation scanners and mobile terminals.

## **EPSON**<sup>®</sup> EXCEED YOUR VISION

- **Receipt, multi-station or mobile printers**
- **Printers for monochrome and coloured ticket, receipt and label printing**
- **Intelligent cloud technology and customer displays**

The leader in the receipt printer market offers a vast range of POS printers, specialised printers as well as touch screen cash register systems for almost every application.

## **GLANCEIRON**

- **Touch screen monitors in various forms and sizes**
- **Touch screen POS systems with integrated PC**
- **Special touch screen hardware for individual demands**

A particularly large range of touch screens (from 8 to 22 inches) as well as compact high-quality PC POS systems make Glanceiron the perfect choice wherever durable and cost-effective POS hardware is required.

## 

- **Modular workstations and all-in-one POS systems**
- **Brand name peripheral devices for POS and production**
- **Global product availability with three-year warranty as standard**

HP unites excellent product quality and tremendous expertise. The group offers professional POS systems for every area at competitive conditions. Thanks to their customer-oriented service concepts, HP's safety packages are available without location restrictions.





- **Touch and complete systems from one of the oldest POS manufacturers**
- **Proven performance for banks, retail and hospitality**
- **High-quality peripherals such as printers, scanners and monitors**

With almost 130 years of experience, NCR is a leading provider of checkout solutions. In addition to professional hardware, this innovative group offers intelligent service concepts and on-site service, which guarantee you better margins and security.



### IDENTIVE

- **Smart card readers / writers for various standards**
- **Offline and online time recording systems with professional software**
- **Electronic signature applications and security software**

Identive is known as the inventor of the PCMCIA standard and offers a large product range related to smart cards, time recording and contactless data collection. Identive's market leading position has become even stronger since the acquisition of Towitoko.

## Panasonic

ideas for life

- **Touch screen systems for retail and catering**
- **Ultra-silent and reliable complete POS systems**
- **Top hardware solutions in brilliant design**

State-of-the-art technical knowledge through years of experience and a large selection of hardware make the brand name manufacturer the right choice for your customers.



- **Waiter locks for automatic identification**
- **Key readers for industrial applications**
- **Keys in diverse trendy colours**

Addimat produces and sells professional complete catering and bar service systems. The Addimat waiter and pin locks offered by us are popular with personnel and management alike for their security, simple operation and robustness.

## PROMAG™

- **RFID readers and writers / modules for installation**
- **Professional devices for time recording and access control**
- **Extensive range of RFID transponders and accessories**

Promag offers a huge range of devices that read and process RFID tags and labels together with time recording and access control systems. For you, we offer Promag installation modules, portable readers and tags in various shapes and formats.



We support retail

- **Bank note testing devices for the POS**
- **Bank note counting machines for commerce and banks**
- **Professional change sorting and counting devices**

The certified ratiotec devices provide additional security and higher efficiency in retail. At us, you get all of the German brand manufacturer's testing, counting and sorting machines for change and notes of different currencies.

# CONTENT

<b>Datalogic</b> .....	<b>22</b>	<b>Glancetron</b> .....	<b>227</b>
Datalogic The Art of the Code .....	24-31	Glancetron Product Overview .....	228-229, 238-239, 244-245
Datalogic Product Overview .....	32-37	Glancetron POS-Systems .....	230-236
Datalogic Hand-held Scanners Retail .....	38-43	Glancetron Booksize POS-PC .....	237
Datalogic Hand-held Scanners Industry .....	44-46	Glancetron Touch Screens .....	240-243
Datalogic Presentation Scanners .....	47	Glancetron Customer Displays .....	245-248
Datalogic In-Counter Scanners .....	48-50	Glancetron Magnetic Card Readers/Writers .....	249
Datalogic Mobile Data Collection .....	53-56	Glancetron Magnetic Cards .....	250
Datalogic Vehicle Terminals .....	60	Glancetron Infrared Scanners .....	251
Datalogic Cables and Accessories .....	51, 58-59	Glancetron Cash Drawers and Accessories .....	251
<b>Honeywell</b> .....	<b>62</b>	Glancetron POS Accessories .....	252-253
Honeywell Product Overview .....	64-67	<b>Colometrics</b> .....	<b>254</b>
Honeywell Hand-held Scanners .....	68-75	Colometrics POS-System .....	256-257
Honeywell Wearable Scanners .....	73	<b>Elo</b> .....	<b>258</b>
Honeywell Presentation Scanners .....	76-77	Elo Product Overview .....	260-262
Honeywell In-Counter Scanners .....	78-79	Elo Touch Screens .....	263-264
Honeywell Vehicle Mount Terminals .....	80	Elo IDS .....	265
Honeywell Mobile Data Collection .....	80-83	Elo Touch Computers .....	266-269
<b>Motorola</b> .....	<b>85</b>	<b>HP</b> .....	<b>270</b>
Motorola Product Overview .....	86-89	HP Product Overview .....	279
Motorola Hand-held Scanners Retail .....	90-95	HP Touch Screen Systems .....	272-273
Motorola Presentation Scanners .....	96-97	HP POS PCs .....	274
Motorola In-Counter Scanners .....	98	HP POS Peripherals .....	275-277
Motorola Mini Scanners .....	99	HP Services .....	278
Motorola Hand-held Scanners Industry .....	100-105	<b>NCR</b> .....	<b>280</b>
Motorola Cables and Accessories .....	106	NCR Product Overview .....	285
Motorola OEM-/Scan Modules .....	107	NCR POS-PCs .....	282
Motorola Micro Kiosk Systems .....	108-109	NCR Touch Screen Systems .....	283-284
Motorola Product Overview Mobile Data Collection .....	110-111	NCR Services .....	283
<b>Getac</b> .....	<b>113</b>	NCR POS-Peripherals .....	286-287
Getac Product Overview .....	114-117	<b>Panasonic</b> .....	<b>288</b>
Getac Mobile Computers .....	118-119	Panasonic Product Overview .....	292-293
Getac Tablet PCs .....	120-121	Panasonic POS Systems .....	290-291
Getac Rugged Notebooks .....	122-124	<b>Addimat</b> .....	<b>294</b>
Getac Accessories .....	126	Addimat Waiter Locks and Accessories .....	296-297
<b>Metapace</b> .....	<b>129</b>	<b>Identive/Chipdrive</b> .....	<b>298</b>
Metapace Product Overview .....	130-131	Identive Product Overview .....	300-301
Metapace Thermal Printers .....	132-133	Identive Desktop Smart Card Readers .....	302-303
Metapace Label Printers .....	134-135	Identive PCMCIA Smart Card Readers .....	304
Metapace Industrial Printers .....	136	Identive RFID Readers .....	305-306
Metapace Hand-held Scanners .....	138-139	Chipdrive Software and Security Solutions .....	306-307
Metapace Cash Drawers .....	140-141	Chipdrive Time Recording .....	308-309
Metapace Card Printers .....	142	Chipdrive Smart Cards .....	309
Metapace Accessories .....	131, 140, 143	<b>Promag</b> .....	<b>310</b>
<b>Epson</b> .....	<b>145</b>	Promag Product Overview .....	312-313
Epson Product Overview .....	146-150	Promag Transponder Readers .....	316-319
Epson Thermal Printers .....	152-154	Promag Time Recording .....	320-321
Epson Inkjet Printers .....	158-159	Promag Access Control .....	322-326
Epson Ink Ribbons and Ink Cartridges .....	159	Promag Fingerprint Reader .....	327
Epson Hybrid Printers .....	158, 160	Promag Mobile Readers .....	328
Epson Dot Matrix Printers .....	161-162	Promag RFID Transponder Accessories .....	329
Epson Colour Label Printer .....	163	<b>ratiotec</b> .....	<b>330</b>
Epson Interfaces, Data Cables, Receipt Rolls .....	164	ratiotec Product Overview .....	332-333
Epson Customer Displays .....	164-165	ratiotec Bank Note Testers .....	332-335
Epson Cheque and Document Reader .....	165	<b>Specials</b> .....	
Epson LabelWorks .....	166	POS Accessories .....	248-249
Epson Service-Center, Spare Part Service .....	167	<b>Software</b> .....	
<b>Citizen</b> .....	<b>169</b>	Bartender Label Printer Software .....	182
Citizen Product Overview .....	170-171, 178-179		
Citizen Thermal Printers .....	172-175		
Citizen Mobile Printers .....	176		
Citizen Dot Matrix Printers .....	177		
Citizen In-Counter Printers .....	177		
Citizen Desktop Label Printers .....	178-179		
Citizen Midrange Label Printers .....	180-181		
Citizen Accessories .....	182		
<b>Zebra</b> .....	<b>185</b>		
Zebra Product Overview .....	186-189, 220-221		
Zebra Desktop Label Printers .....	190-192		
Zebra Midrange Label Printers .....	194-199		
Zebra Industrial Printers .....	200-203		
Zebra Mobile Printers .....	204-208		
Zebra Wristband Printer .....	210-211		
Zebra Consumables .....	213-219		
Zebra Card Printers .....	222-225		



Teléfono: 972 60 14 50 / 972 60 17 73

Móbil: 616 20 60 40

E-Mail: [Jordi@jorpa.net](mailto:Jordi@jorpa.net)